

Can-Bulby's View

1840

THE KEEP.

THE  
HISTORY OF PONTEFRACT,

IN YORKSHIRE;

BY GEORGE FOX,

SOLD BY JOHN FOX, PONTEFRACT;

ALSO, BY LONGMAN, REES, ORME AND BROWN—G. B. WHITAKER—  
BALDWIN, CRADOCK, AND JOY, LONDON; JOHN BAINES—  
ROBINSON & HERNAMAN, LEEDS; WOLSTENHOLME—  
WILSON & SONS, YORK; SHEARDOWN &  
SONS, DONCASTER; R. NICHOLLS,  
WAKEFIELD.

1827.

105.77  
· 02

---

*J. Fox, Printer, Pontefract.*

---

YRABLU HIT  
229000 TO

DA 690  
F13F7

7201 854

AS mankind was primarily created by the Supreme Being, for the reciprocal comfort and benefit of one another, an incumbent duty is imposed upon every member of society, to contribute, as much as lays in his power, towards the general good. In the beginning of the Cataline War, Sallust not only shews the difference existing between rational and irrational creatures, but thus elegantly writes:— ‘Omnis homines, qui sese student præstare cæteris animalibus, summa ope niti decet, ne vitam silentio transeant, veluti pecora, quæ natura prona atque ventri obedientia finxit.’ And the inimitable bard of Avon, thus deciphers man:—

‘What is man,  
If his chief good, and market of his time,  
Be but to sleep and feed? a beast, no more.  
Sure, he, that made us with such large discourse  
Looking before, and after, gave us not  
That capability and godlike reason  
To rust in us unused.’

Should, therefore, the following pages, which are submitted to the public, without much comment or introduction, escape the keen eye of criticism, and meet with the approbation of the gentle reader, the most sanguine expectations of the compiler are realized. Whatever he hath been able to glean, from the field of antiquarian lore, relative to the town and castle of Pontefract, he hath sedulously endeavoured to compress in such a form, without

mutilation, as he trusts will be interesting to the general reader.

In the brilliant page of history, Pontefract holds a distinguished place. Its magnificent fortress, has been the strong fortification of Saxon thanes—the embattled residence of feudal chieftains—and the turretted palace of illustrious princes. At some periods destined to be the scene of treachery and rebellion, and rendered ‘*infamous for the murder and slaughter of princes* ;’ whilst at other times, it has become celebrated in the glow of history, for ennobling deeds, and for loyal and undaunted courage, manifested in defence of the cause of royalty.

The noble lords of Pontefract, attended by their numerous retinues, lived in the greatest degree of splendour and magnificence, vieing with the estate of monarchs. Enjoying the absolute property of the whole Honor of Pontefract, an extent of territory, equal to many of our modern counties ; they became generals in the field of war, and judges in times of peace. All within the honor held their possessions of them, subject to such conditions, as they only willed to grant ; whilst at the same time, they owed to them suit and service, and did them homage as their feudal lords.

When this fortress, styled the *Honor of Pontefract*, descended from the illustrious line of the Lascy ancestry, into the house of Lancaster ; impelled by ambitious views, or stimulated to deeds of arms by the more generous call of an oppressed country, the dukes often-times summoned forth their steel-clad warriors, and hurled the gauntlet of

defiance to opposing powers. In times of turbulence and commotion, when civil broils were frequent; and when the vassals of the crown often forfeited their possessions, for treason against their sovereign, or their feudal lord; the towers of Pontefract, torn by the thundering engines of terrific war, loudly rang with wild alarms; and, before its massive walls the thirsty falchion hath too often drank the blood of noble chieftains.







# CONTENTS.

## PART THE FIRST.

- I.—General description of the town—  
Fairs—Population—The New Road—Men  
of genius—First Possessor—Various  
opinions of its names, .. .. . 1
- II.—Of the borough, and its privileges,  
&c.—Charters of Ilbert de Lascy, Roger  
de Lascy, and Henry de Lascy—Incor-  
poration of the borough—Charters of  
Richard III. Henry VII. Edward VI.  
and James I. .. .. . 11
- III.—Charters of Charles II. and James  
II.—Tolls of the Mayor—Mayors and  
Representatives—Earl of Pomfret—Baron  
of Pomfret, .. .. . 40
- IV.—Seneschalls and Constables—Baili-  
wick—Rents of Assyse—Streets—Wa-  
pontake of Osgoldcross—Proclamation  
of James I. respecting royal mills—Ro-  
man Roads, .. .. . 64

## PART THE SECOND.

- I.—Of the Castle—Lascies—Historical  
events from the reign of William the  
Conqueror to that of Edward II. .. 84
- II.—Of Thomas earl of Lancaster,—  
the civil broils during his time—and  
his fate, .. .. . 104
- III.—Events from the death of Edward II.  
to the murder of Richard II. and a con-  
tinuation of historical recollections to  
the reign of Charles I. .. .. . 141
- IV.—Of the Nobility and Gentry who form-  
ed the garrison of Pontefract against  
the Commonwealth, .. .. . 164
- V. VI. VII.—The three sieges of the for-  
tress and its final demolition, 174, 186,  
227.

## PART THE THIRD.

- Church of All Saints, .. .. . 267
- St. Mary, .. .. . 278
- St. Clement, .. .. . 287
- St. Thomas Plantagenet, .. 289
- Hermitage and Ancient Grot, .. 291
- College of Carmelites, .. .. . 292
- Austin Friars, .. .. . 293
- Bead House, .. .. . 295
- Lazar House, .. .. . 296
- Cowper's or Butts' Hospital, .. 297
- Dominican Priory, .. .. . 298
- Grey Friars, .. .. . 300
- Priory of St. John the Evangelist, 301
- College and Hospital of St. Nicholas, 313
- Alms-House and College of Sir Robert  
Knolles, .. .. . 317
- Perfect's Hospital, .. .. . 327
- Frank's Hospital, .. .. . 327
- Thwaites' Hospital, .. .. . 330
- King's Free Grammar School, .. 331
- Fothergill's Donation, .. .. . 339
- Watkinson's Hospital, .. .. . 344
- The charity of George Talbot, earl of  
Shrewsbury, .. .. . 348
- Mr. Thomas Sayle's Dole, .. .. 349
- Bequest of the Corporation, .. 350
- John Acaster, .. .. . 350
- Donation of Ann Hirst, .. .. . 350
- Bequests of Leonard Healeagh, John  
Eastwood, Robert Moore, Wil-  
liam Oates, and Richard Thomp-  
son, .. .. . 351
- Religious Sects, .. .. . 352
- The New Hall, .. .. . 353
- The Market Cross, .. .. . 355
- The Stump Cross, .. .. . 356
- The Town Hall, .. .. . 357
- The Court House, .. .. . 357
- The Theatre, .. .. . 357
- The Monument, .. .. . 357
- The Park, .. .. . 358
- The Charity School, .. .. . 363

## ADDENDA.

- Sale of Materials of the Castle, .. . i
- Ancient Extract, .. .. . vi



## PART THE FIRST.

---

# THE HISTORY OF PONTEFRACT.

---

### SECTION I.

THE town of Pontefract, so famed in the records of English history, stands on a noble rocky eminence, approached to on every side by a considerable ascent; and affords a prospect to the traveller, at once pleasing and picturesque. From the summit of its site may be distinctly seen, the stately turrets of York cathedral; the towns of Malton, Selby, and Howden; Brayton-bargh,\* and Hambleton-haugh;† the Wolds; and the towering hills of Derbyshire, stretching along the horizon in grand succession. The intermediate parts of the landscape, are a combination of all that is rich and beautiful. Sparkling hamlets and straggling cottages, which bespeak cleanliness and comfort, abound on every side; whilst seats of opulent nobles, adorned with open lawns, rise amid embrowned groves, and add fresh beauties to the scenery. The disfigured fortress, rising majestically on its rugged seat, arrests the traveller's attention; whilst the imagination luxuriates into a thousand elevated contemplations, and the mind recognizes the progressive stride of time. The landscape is intersected by small streams, which hold their courses to the river Aire, (distant from Pontefract about two miles,) whose sinuous bosom, marked by numerous white sails, grants a pleasing addition to the whole. The eye wanders over the beautifully diversified views with unabated pleasure, and rests in calm repose upon its superlative beauty. 'Let a surveyor,' says the ingenious Mr. Thos. Fuller, 'set his centre at Pontefract, or thereabouts, and take the circumference of 20 miles, he there will meet with a tract of ground not exceeded by any, nor equalled for the goodness and plenty of some commodities; nay, he would term it the garden of England, but that it is so far from the mansion-house, the city

\* *Bargh*, is sometimes used in England for a hill; and is derived from the German word *bargh*, a hill.

† *Haugh*, *hay*, *haya* or *haye*, signifies a fence or enclosure formed of rails, wherewith some forests, parks, &c. were anciently surrounded.

of London. And those, says he, who care not to go thither because of its great distance, would not desire, (were they but settled there,) to come from thence, such is the delight and pleasure therein.\*

In the description of Pontefract, the incomparable antiquarian, Leland, thus writes;—‘ Pontfract is a fayre large market towne, and good occupying in hit. Ther is averie faire castel set on a rokke of stone; an abbay of blake monks, a paroche chirche, a colledge of prestes, a place of grey freres, a faire chapell. Without the towne on the hil, where the good duke † of Lancaster was behidded, ys a faire chirche.‡ From Pontfract to St .Oswauls,§ averie faire and wel builded howse of chanons, iiii mile be much woddy grownde. At St. Oswauls is a mervelus faire conduct of water, and castelid hard againe the front of the howse. The soile therabout riche of woode, pasture and corne.’

Camden also thus notices it in his Britannia :—‘ Agro sedet permæno, glycyrrhizæ et siseris feraci, ædificiis excultum nitidis, casttrumque ostendit non minus speciosum quam tutum.’

Its streets, which run in the form of the letter Y, are broad and clean, its structures elegant, uniform and neat, and having no manufactory within its limits, the air is remarkably pure and salubrious. It is possessed of many good shops; a cheerful neatness seems generally to prevail; and for the politeness and affability of its inhabitants, it may vie with many in the north. The soil around it is deep and fruitful, and is famed for the production of the finest liquorice, not inferior to the Spanish,|| and Skirets,¶ in the greatest abundance. About a mile from the town, northwards, is an extreme cold bathing well, called St. Ives. The gardens which surround the town on every side are beautiful; and, ‘ how should they be otherwise when Priapus and Flora reign here in conjunction.’

\* Collier’s Historical Dict. ii. vide Yorkshire.

† Mr. Burton in his transcript hath written *earl* in the margin. Mr. Stowe did the same, but altered it to *duke*.

‡ Leland It. 91.

§ Although St Botolph was the name formerly given to the Chapel at Knottingley; yet, the distance from Pontefract, the woody place near the town called the warren, which was half a mile long and four quarantens broad, Dom. Bœc. pp. 134, the new-hall divided into many partitions or dwellings, and supposed to be store-houses for the garrison of Pontefract, and the town-well, indicate this to be the village of Knottingley. Mag. Brit.

|| Liquorice, (*glycyrrhiza vulgaris*,) although not a native of this country, is here planted in large gardens, and flourishes greatly. It is only fit for use at its third year’s growth, and from its roots are manufactured the celebrated Pontefract Cakes. Of this plant, thus writes Barnaby Harrington in his itinerary :

Latus in rupem laser est sita dulcis arentem,

Veste nova veris floribus aucta novis.

Here liquorice grows upon the mellow banks

Decking the spring with her delicious plants.

Veni Pomfret, uberem venam,

Vergis lasepertiis plenam.

Thence to Pomfret, freshly flowered,

And with rods of liquorice stored.

¶ Camden’s Brit. vi. 238.

\* If situation hath a power to please,  
 If air salubrious can give us ease,  
 If spacious streets and handsome houses join'd,  
 Can satisfaction raise within the mind ;  
 If noble ruins mouldering fast with rust,  
 Where ancient monarchs mingle with the dust ;  
 If gardens all around can please the eyes,  
 Embellished o'er with Flora's painted dyes ;  
 If peace and plenty, which doth here abide,  
 (Laying all pique and prejudice aside;)   
 If charms as these are worthy of my song,  
 Come here, ye grave, ye gay, ye old, and young,  
 Come here, and view the subject of my theme,  
 Confess that Pomfret 's worthy your esteem.' LUND.

The market, which is held on the Saturday, is plentifully supplied with every commodity.

In the fourth year of the reign of James I. an order was passed, dated the sixth of October, for the better regulation of the sale of goods in shops, as appears by the following :

*Villa de* } A sessions of peace at the visitation of frank-pledge, and in  
*Pontif.* } the court leet of our lord James by the grace of God, of Scotland, France, and Ireland, king, defender of the faith, &c. at the aforesaid town, on the sixth day of October, in the fourth year of the reign of our said king James of England, France, and Ireland, and the fortieth year of his reign over Scotland, at the same time ; was tried at our court and among other things enacted as followeth :

FOR the necessary maintaining and upholding of the estate of this corporation, and the better to enable the poor townsmen and other inhabitants thereof, that they be not oppressed by foreigners, who not being burgesses or freemen of this town, do by taking of shops and other rooms here, without license of Mr. Mayor and his brethren, engross almost the whole trade of the town into their hands, although they neither inhabit in the town, nor pay any scott or lott there. WHEREFORE it is ordered and enacted, by the mayor, comburgesses, and burgesses of the town, by the assent of Mr. Recorder, that no foreigner not being a freeman, inhabiting and keeping house and family here, shall at any time hereafter, buy or sell directly or indirectly in any shop in this town, without the license of the mayor and burgesses under their corporation seal ; unless it be upon the fair or market day, and that not to be granted, but such as be freemen of the town, and this upon pain of every day's offence, 10s. AND ALSO, that such foreigners as have or shall take any shops or other rooms here for the selling of corn, shall contribute towards the relief of the poor, and other duties of the town, according to such reasonable rates, and



portions, as shall be assessed by the mayor and aldermen for the time being, upon pain to lose for every defect, 5s. and to have their shops restraint, and chambers shut, till they pay the same. In testimony whereof, the common seal of the said corporation of Pontefract, is hereunto set and affixed the day and year above written.

After the passing of this order, the grain was openly exposed for sale, and continued so until the year 1740, 'to the great prejudice, damage, and impoverishment of the poor in this town and parts adjacent,' when at a general meeting held in the mote-hall, on the 26th of May in that year, it was ordered 'that no grain shall hereafter be opened and exposed for sale in the market, until after ten o'clock in the forenoon, at which time the market bell will be rung, on pain of being prosecuted.'\*

Its fairs † are, St. Andrew's held on the first Saturday in December; twenty days' fair the first Saturday after the twentieth day from Christmas; Candlemas on the first Saturday after the 13th. of February; and St. Giles's on the first Saturday after the 12th of September; April 8th. and May 4th. for cattle, sheep, &c.; with the moveable fairs, Palm-Sunday, Low Sunday, May 4th, and Trinity-Sunday, which are held on the Saturday preceding each of these days respectively. The fortnight fairs are held on the Saturday next after York fortnight fairs. The show for horses, formerly called Palm-Sunday show, now begins on the 5th. of February.

Its situation is in the parish of Pontefract, in the wapontake of Osgoldcross, and in the liberty and honor of Pontefract; and is distant from Aberford, eleven miles; from Wakefield, nine; from Leeds, thirteen; from Doncaster, fourteen; from Rotherham, twenty; and from Ferrybridge, two and a half miles, and sixty yards;‡ and is twenty-four miles s.w. of York, and one hundred and seventy-three N.W. of London.

The population by the census of 1801 appeared to be 3097, viz. 1394 males, and 1703 females, and the town contained 741 houses, of which 48 were uninhabited; but in 1821 the population had increased 4447, viz. 1890 males and 2557 females; and, it was possessed of 930 houses.

Barnaby Harrington, in his itinerary, thus humourously notices this place:

\* Old Town's Books, pp. 180.

† Edward the first, in the 22d. year of his reign, on the 6th of June, granted to Henry Lascy, earl of Lincoln, and constable of Chester, a market every week at his manor of Pontefract; and a fair for five days, viz. on the vigil of Palm-Sunday, Palm-Sunday, and three following days.

‡ The measured distance from Pontefract to Ferrybridge, by two separate ways, is thus noted: from Pontefract cross, down the horsefair, broadlane, and by the wash, to Ferrybridge is 4686 yards: and from the cross down the horsefair, by the castle, mill-dam and St. Thomas' hill, is 4460 yards.

Veni Pomfret,\* ubi miram  
Arcem, anglis† regibus diram;  
Laseris ortu celebrandam,  
Variis gestis memorandam;  
Nec in Pomfret, repens certior,  
Quam pauperculus inertior.

The following latin description, copied from an old manuscript in the compiler's possession, may perhaps prove sufficiently interesting to have a place here :

Per antiquæ villæ de Pontefracto prospectus australis.

A primatis seculis optimatum sedes. Post Alricum saxonem, illustrissimarum Lasceiorum familiarium per CCL annos prædium, et caput baroniæ. At demum per Aliciam, hæredem præ nobili Lancastriensi, et postremo regiæ devenit prosapiæ. Castro olim, magnifico et munitissimo, ecclesia, cœnobiis, xenodochiis, et aliis structuris speciosis decorata ; temporum vero decursu, et belli cladibus, hisce spoliata. Impræsentiarum solo fruitur fœcundissimo, aere saluberrimo, et situ tam amæno, ut abhinc totus pene venustus ager eboracensis speculetur. Hisce, cum incolarum prosperitate, (ni fallit augurium) in æternum fruitura. -N. I. M. D.

As the heathens had their good genii, so likewise their evil ones are traditionally handed down to us, by those many idle stories of local ghosts which the common people do still believe haunt cities, towns, and family seats, famous for their antiquities and decays ;—of this sort are the apparitions at Verulam, Silchester, Reculver and Rochester ; the demon of Tedworth, the black dog of Winchester, the padfoot of Pontefrete, and the barguest of York, &c.†

About a mile distant from the town, northwards, is the park, on an eligible part of which is built a grand stand, and the ridge above the course affords the finest prospect for an immense concourse of spectators. The races, which are annually held here in September, are generally attended by great numbers of the fashionable world, and are a period of general of festivity and merry-making.§

\* Hic repetunt ortum tristissima funera regum,  
Quæ lachrymans oculis exstitit ætulis.

The cruel state of english kings, and here,  
Which to their eyes pays tribute with a tear.

† Itzibus anglorum dedit arx tua illic ruinam,  
Tribulatum corne S . . . . . tum.

A new line of road, formed by public subscription, and extending from Leeds through this place to Barnsdale, where it communicates with the great north road, was opened in the year 1822; and, the royal union coach commenced running the 23d, of March in the same year, having discontinued its route by way of Ferrybridge. The first subscription raised to defray the expenditure of the formation of this road amounted to the sum of 10,141*l.* 5*s.* which being found inefficient, a further sum was advanced amongst the original subscribers amounting to 3270*l.* making a total amount of 13,411*l.* 17*s.* 6*d.*

Of men of genius, Pontefract can boast of but few being natives of the place. John Bramhall, who took an active part in the contentions of that unhappy monarch, Charles the first; and who after the fatal fight at Marston-moor, fled with many others to the continent, was born here about the year 1593. He held two public disputations at North-allerton in 1623, with three Jesuits, whom he so shamefully worsted by the evidence of truth, wisely and learnedly urged, that archbishop Mathews, who was then primate of York, hearing of his triumph; created him his chaplain, in which station he continued until the archbishop's death,\* at which time he was made prebendary of York and subdean of Ripon.† He afterwards retired to his parsonage and became beloved and admired by nobles and gentry, as well as by his parishioners; yet here he lay like a precious stone in the dirt, till Sir Thomas Wentworth, lord president of York, took notice of him. He behaved himself so piously that he was not only created bishop of Derry, but at length thought worthy to be the archbishop of Armagh, to which see he was translated on 18th. January, 1660.§ He died in the year 1663, at the advanced age of 70 years. Of his works the most celebrated was '*The catching of a Leviathan*, 1658;' in which he contended greatly against Hobbes's notion on liberty and necessity.

John Lund, who ranked as an author, and wrote many pieces in prose and verse, containing sentiments of satire not unworthy of a nobler poet, was also a native of Pontefract. Amongst his productions was '*The Mirror*,' published in the year 1771, to which he prefixed the motto '*poeta nascitur non fit*,' appertaining to his condition in life, he being a barber and of mean parentage. In the same year he produced a collection of poems in imitation of Prior, amongst which appeared the '*Newcastle Rider*' in poetry, as well as a dramatical piece, which was performed at the theatre w<sup>th</sup>



late J. Smith, Esq. of Heath, near Wakefield, were also the productions of his pen. In his poem called the *Mirror*, he thus speaks of himself :

‘ Before the world when I these lines display,  
The snarling critics will be apt to say ;  
Why where the devil was *he* born or bred ?  
What learning hath *he* got within his head ?  
Knows *he* the beauties of the classic page,  
Or, dares *he* with logicians engage ?  
Brief’s my reply---of these I none can boast,  
Since in grammatic education crost ;  
I’m deaf---I’m poor---a tonsor is my trade,  
My motto tells you, *I was born not made.*’

During the Saxon sovereignty, this place was styled Chirchebi,\* and derived its name, most probably, from the erection of its church, a custom prevalent among the Saxons. The term *kirk* is at this day applied to churches in Scotland, and the word *bye*, Saxon term for habitation, being coupled with it, would signify the town or hamlet adjoining.

Camden informs us, on the authority of the Dodsworth MSS. that one Aske† was the first Saxon proprietor of the place, and that it descended by due succession to one Alric, from whom William the Conqueror took it.‡ Alric had issue Swayne, who had Adam Fitzswayne, who had two daughters, one married to Galfredi Neville, and the other to Thomas Burge.§

Leland states ‘ that the castel, towne, and landes about Brokenbrigg longid afore the conquest to one Richard Asschenald,|| a Saxon thane,’ from whom came Ailrick and Aske ; yet the daughters of Adam Fitzswaine, who were his descendants, had no portion of Brokenbrigg.¶

Thomas de Castleford, a benedictine monk of Pontefract, flourished about the year 1326, and wrote a history of the place,‡‡ ‘ from which

\* Magna Britannia.

† The family of the Askes, continued in this country until the time of Charles the first. Their seat was at Aske, in the parish of Easby, in Richmondshire. One Whyomere bearing the arms of Aske, was a kinsman to Alan, first earl of Britain, in the conqueror’s reign, and had the grant of the manor of Aske. He married Annabel, daughter of Sir John Neville, of Hornby and Hooton, knight ; and had issue, Conan, Werner, Warine, Roger, and Hugh. Another branch married the daughter and heiress of De la Haye, of Aughton on the Derwent, and by this they became lords of Ellerton and Aughton, and patrons of Ellerton Abbey, near Howden. They were also the lords of Marrick, in the North-Riding of Yorkshire, and founders of a cloister there. Robert Aske, Esq. was high sheriff of the county of York, 19 Eliz.

‡ Camden’s Mag. Britannia, by Gough, iii. p. 238 b. 26. C. B. 695.

§ It is difficult to reconcile the above account of the Saxon proprietors with the silence of Domesday Book. The manor of Tateshall is said to have belonged to the king in the time of Edward, and as the burgh is noticed in connection with Tateshall, without any Saxon proprietor being mentioned, it is natural to infer that it equally belonged to the king. The king might indeed grant his right in the burgh, or what is now called the fee-farm rent, to the above family ; which they might continue to enjoy without ever obtaining it as a freehold inheritance. In this case, though they would be considered as lords of Kirkbye in a popular sense, yet they would not be noticed in Domesday Book as *not* being proprietors. Stowes Annals, p. 116.

|| Gough’s Camden’s Brit. iii. folio 285.

¶ Hollingshed’s Chron. i fol. 40.

‡‡ Thomæ Castlefordi (Leland de viris illustrissimis. Oxon. 1709. p. 355, atque Bale et Pitts,) historiam Pontefracti gesta sui cænobii.

Leland learned many new and curious particulars, which he had proposed to interweave in his civil history'.\* He says the Normans called it Pontfract from the following miracle :—William, archbishop of York, and son to king Stephen's sister, being on his return from Rome, was met here by a vast concourse of people, of whom so many crowded on the bridge, which laid over the wash, a small stream flowing on the eastern side of the church of All-hallows, that it broke down, and numbers were precipitated into the water ; yet through the fervency of the saint's prayers, none met a watery grave.† Brompton and Stubbs, however, say the circumstance happened on the bridge over the Ouse at York, and Gent describes a representation of the miracle, to be painted on a window near to the place where it happened. What tends to strengthen this fact, is, that this place was styled Pontfract anterior to this period, as appears from the charters of Robert de Pontfract to the monks of St. John the evangelist ; thus, ' De domino suo de Kirkbye, et deo sancti Johanni, et monachis meis de Pontfract.' These charters were signed by Thomas archbishop of York, the first saint of that name, and Robert de Pontfract died in the seventh year of Henry the first, A.D. 1107, and 53 years must have elapsed previously to the translation of William to the see.‡

The great historian, Hume, supposes it to have been called Pontfrete or Pontfreit, from the fertility of its soil, and the excellent produce of its orchards. From *pomum ferre* he makes Pomfrete, which might not be improbable, could this orthography only be established. Leland says it is a French name brought in by the Lascies, on account of it being similar to Pontfrete in Normandy, §their native place, and that it was by them substituted for the old word Brokenbrigg. Camden also corroborates this last statement in these words: ' Saxonice temporibus Kirkbye vocabatur, sed normanni a fracto ponte, gallice Pontfract nominarunt ;' || and Leland saith, ' That it is the towne called Legeolium, afterwards Brokenbrigg, for the ruines of such a bridg yet ys scene scant half a mile east owt of old Pontfract, but I cannot justlie say, that this bridg stode ful on Watheling streate.' ¶

Other historians assert that it was situated below the church and bondgate mill, and derived its name from the decay of an old bridge over the wash or bourn, in the road from Pontefract to Knottingley, called the Redwall Went, by which stream the current of waters flowing from the springs above, supplied the upper and lower bondgate

\* Leland de Script.---Tanner BB. 156.

† Gough's Camd. Brit. iii 286.

‡ Burton's lives of the Saints. Mag. Brit. vi. p. 393, 645, Mag. Brit. vi. p. 464, 132.

§ Vide MSS. Pedigree of T. Wilson, in Biblioth. Leeds.

|| Camden's Mag. Britannia, folio 711.

¶ Gough's Camd. Brit. iii. 285.

or bourn gate mills,\* and which when swollen with rains, rendered oftentimes the road quite impassable, before it was carried in the drains to Knottingley, or to serve the mills. But this stream retains not its name above a bowshot, as by an inquisition, taken during the reign of Edward the second, the doubt seems to be cleared up concerning Pontefract bridge; for it appears that one John Bubwith held the 17th part of a knight's fee,† nigh the old bridge; juxta veterem pontem de Pontfract, and at this day a place called Bubwith-house terminates the stream.‡

Kyrkeby oppidum quod recentes vocant Pontemfractum. Oppidum de Kyrkbye olim adiacebat Ponti, quem incolae, quia jam præ senio ruinas agebat, vulgari lingua Brokenbrige vocabant. Distat hic pons nostris temporibus ad quingentos passus ab oppido. Sed jam ita usu inolevit, ut ex Brokenbrige invalente lingua gallica per northmannos, in anglia Pontfret vocetur.||

The opinion of a respectable antiquarian, that the name Pontfract was given originally to Castleford, and that on the decay of the place,§ the inhabitants fled here, and granted to their new abode the same name, is erroneous and unsatisfactory. It is also incorrectly stated, that a bridge was built at Castleford at so early a period, for although we find it noted, that when the navigation was formed there, the old Roman road appeared some feet below the surface of the ground, shelving towards the bed of the river; yet the following historical fact evidently proves that no bridge was built anterior to the conquest. William the Conqueror, in the year 1070, receiving intelligence that the castle of York was besieged, and, that a general revolt had taken place amongst the English in the north, aided by the Scots and Danes; levied a formidable army, at the head of which he marched towards the rebels, vowing in his wrath, that 'by the splendor of God's face,' he would not leave a Northumbrian alive to stir up future insurrections.—In a word, William so executed his design, and with such unrelenting cruelty, that the whole country between York and Durham was made a dreary desert, and remained so for the space of nine years.¶

\* The upper mill was situated within a short distance from the north east corner of the castle, and is now occupied as a manufactory for sacking; the lower one is situate about 600 yards below the castle, near the Knottingley road. This was internally demolished, in 1766, and the materials sold. The meadow in which it stands was formerly a large sheet of water.

† A barony consisted of thirteen knights' fees and a third part of another, and yielded a yearly revenue of 400 marks, or 266*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* Spelman.—Du Cange.—Gloss. in Voc. Baro Baronía. A knight's fee, in the time of Henry III. was 15*l.* a year inheritance, which was then held to be a convenient revenue to maintain a knight. Cam. Brit. Degrees of State.

‡ Gent's Historia Compendiosa Romana ii. 27.

§ Camden's Mag. Brit. by Gough, folio 238, a.

¶ Leland's Collect. iv. 45 et seq. Mon. Ang. Ex chronico, Torvallensi aut. incert. sed scrip. temp. Richardi primi.

¶ R. Hoveden, col. ii, 258.

Whilst on his bloody and desolating march, William came to Pontefract, then styled Kirkbye, when he discovered that the rebels had destroyed the bridge over the Aire at Ferrybridge, and the waters being much swollen, he despaired of obtaining a passage for a considerable time. Impatiently did he wait here three weeks, when one of his Norman knights, called Lisours, (probably the same person afterwards called Lascy,) discovered a ford by which William and his forces passed the river. It is most probable that this ford was at Castleford, for the very name implies that the stream was fordable here.

Drake states it positively to have arisen from the old Legeolium of Antoninus;\* and, Leland says, 'as far as I can gather this is the town anciently called Legeolium,' where the roman garrison was kept; which, according to Hoveden the historian, was situated at Casterford,† now called Castleford.‡ At this village, about two miles distant from Pontefract,§ was fought a bloody engagement between the Danes and Saxons under Edred, in the year 950. Polydore Virgil, an Urbinet Italian, and canon of St. Paul's in the days of Henry VIII, supposes Pontefract to be the Camulodunum of the Romans; yet Hollingshed states this to be an error, and places Camulodunum as far distant as Colchester.

\* Anton. Iter. v. et vi.

† Ran. Higd. Simon Dun.

‡ Besides the number of coins dug up in the castle garth here, there have been discovered other monuments of Roman elegance. T. Wilson, F.R.S. in a letter to the author of Eboracum, states, that he had seen at Castleford several fragments of a tessellated pavement, which had been discovered in a garden adjoining to the bean-field.

§ 'From Pontefract to Castelleford village, two miles moste by enclosid ground. One shoid me there a garthe by the chirch-yarde, wher many straungg thinges of foundation hath been found, and hee said, thatther had been a castelle but it was rather sum manor place.' Leland's Itin. 46.



## SECTION II.

FROM the grant of the possessions made by the Norman Conqueror to Hyldebert or Ilbert de Lascy,\* (as in Domesday Book survey is noted,) it is evident, that this place was a borough in the time of Edward the Confessor, but how long it enjoyed the privilege anterior to this period is uncertain.

\* The possessions of Ilbert are thus recorded in Domesday Book survey :

MANOR: *In Chirchebi*.---Forn had half a carucate of land to be taxed, and there may be half a plough there. Ilbert now has it, and it is waste. Value in king Edward's time five shillings.

IN TATESHALL sunt. xvi car. træ. sine geldo ubi poss. ee viii car. Hoc <sup>m</sup> hb. rex. Nc. nt. Ilbtus ibi iiii car. et Lx burgenses minatos vii coteros, et xvi vill et viii bord hntes xviii car. Ibi. e. æcola et pbr. et i piscaria et iii mold. redd xlii sol. et iii ac pti Silua past i lev. lg. et dim. lat. Tot <sup>m</sup> i lev. et dim. lg. et dim. lat. T. R. E. ual xx lib. m xv lib. Infra hanc ceta. ctinet. elemosina paupium.

AD EUNDE manor adiacet. H. soca. Manestorp. Barnebi. Silcheston. Simul v. car. træ. et dim. ad gld. ubi poss. ee v. car. Ibi sunt ix uilli et iii bord. hntes iiii car.

'MANOR.---In Tateshall, there are sixteen carucates of land, not taxed, where there may be nine ploughs.' The king had this manor. Ilbert now has there four ploughs and sixty small burgesses, and sixteen cottars, and sixteen villanes, and eight bordars, having 18 ploughs. There is a church there, and three mills pay 42s. and three acres of meadow. Wood pasture one mile long, and half broad. The whole one mile and a half long and half broad. Value in king Edward's time 20l. now 15l. The alms land of the poor is contained within this limit. To the manor belong the soke of these Manesthorpe (Mensthorp,) two carucates: Silchestone (Silkstone,) one and a half carucates: Barnebi (Barnby,) two carucates: To be taxed together, five and half carucates, where there may be five ploughs. There are there nine villanes, and three bordars having four ploughs.' Tateshall or Tanshelf, forms part of the present town of Pontefract, although not within the borough, and Kirkby was included as a part of the manor of Tateshall. Places during the Saxon era derived their names from families resident in them, but in the time of the Normans it was the reverse. The family name of Tate continued in Tanshelf until within a short period, and the word *ham* signifies a villa. The alms house mentioned is that of St. Nicholas.

MANOR, *manerium*, a *manuendo*, (because of the residence of the owner,) seems to have been a district of ground, held by lords or great personages, who kept in their own hands so much land, as was necessary for the use of their families, which were called *terræ dominicales*, or *demesne lands*, being occupied by the lord or *dominus manerii*, and his servants. The other or tenemental lands, they distributed amongst their tenants. The residue of the manor being uncultivated, was termed the '*lord's waste*,' and served for public roads, as well as common pasture for the use of the lord and his tenants.---HORN'S Mirror Just. lib. i.

BURGESSES, (*burgarii* et *burgenses*,) were men of trade, or inhabitants of a borough or walled town.---DOM. BOC.

COTTARS, (*cottarii*, sax. *cote*,) a cottage, were not servile tenants, but had a freesocage tenure, and paid a stated firm, in provisions or money, with occasional customary services; and generally occupied small tenements, with a curtilage, at a small rent.---REG. RICH. app. 66. Cotarii debent talliari ad voluntatem domini, facere servituta incerta; nihil dare, nihil vendere, nihil proprium habere, nec possunt acquirere nisi ad promotionem domini sui.---Ex lib. irrot. Eccl. Christi Cantuar. f. 221.---COWELL.

BORDARS, (*bordarii*,) were boors or husbandmen, holding a little house and a small plot of ground. They also waited at the tables, and were employed in other offices in their master's house.

COTTAGES, a gall, *bord*, a cottage.---Co, Lit. 5.

A law was enacted by king Athelstan, that no Saxon could enjoy the dignity of a thane,\* without possessing a church; and if the population was such, as to deem it advisable to erect a church in the seventh century, it may have probably been accounted a borough from that period. Boroughs, during the time of the Romans, were certain plots of ground where the warriors pitched their tents; and, from whence 'they might have easie accesse unto their aduersaries, if anie outrage were wrought, or rebellion moued against them.'† They were generally walled about with stone walls, containing many acres of ground, with houses, &c. within, and had diverse gates or ports;‡ from whence the term *burgh* or *borough* came to signify a walled or fortified place; as castles were built for the defence of towns.§ The land, &c. within the limits thus erected, might belong to the crown, the clergy, or the baronage. In burghs, during the Saxon period, every freeman who occupied a house, and paid the rent,|| was termed a burgess, and enjoyed various privileges, the impost being light.

Dr. Cowell states the word borough to be derived from the French word *burg*, i. e. *pagus*; or from the Saxon word, *borhoe*, *pignus*; or as is stated in Mr. Lye's dictionary, from *burg*, a city, town, tower, or castle.¶ It is very probable, that it was taken for those companies of ten families which were pledges for each other, and hence comes the word *view of frank-pledge*. It is also defined to be a place of safety and privilege, by Somnor; and Glanville affirms, that in the reign of Henry II., boroughs possessed such great privileges, that a bondsman, or servant remaining in one for a year and a day, was made a freeman.

Alfred the Great, the Numa Pompilius of his time, first divided all England into shires, (Sax. *scyre*, to branch or divide,) or counties, the

VILLANES, (*villani*,) were employed in rustic works of the most sordid kind.---They belonged chiefly to lords of manors, and were either *villanes regardant* annexed to the manor or land, or *villanes en gross*, annexed to the person of the lord, and transferrable by deed, from one owner to another. They could not quit the service of the lord without his permission, and if they ran away, were reclaimed like goods and chattels. They and their posterity were in bondage, and had sometimes the name of *native* applied to them.---M. 756. They were frequently emancipated in prodigious numbers, in order to be enrolled as soldiers.---SULLIVAN'S Lect. 25 p. 258, 259.

CARUCATES, (*carucata terræ*,) was a quantity of land, uncertain in its contents, and the tribute levied upon it was termed *carugium*. Bract. lib. 2. c. 17. c. 26. It sometimes contained houses, mills, pastures, meadow, wood, &c.---Co. Lit. sec. 119. Dr. Thornton says, a carucate contained 100 acres, six score to the hundred, but were more or less according to the lightness or stiffness of the soil.

PASTURE, (*pastura*,) This pasture most probably stretched along the site of the present town, through fryar-wood gardens to Carlton and South Hardwick, on the side of which all way the Roman road to Legecolium passed.

\* Thanes were not members of a tithing, but the family of a thane was considered a tithing within itself, the thane being responsible for all its members.---WILKINS' leges Saxon. p. 16. They were in war time, the flower of the Saxon armies, and in peace swelled their monarch's train, adding greatly to the splendor of his court.---HENRY'S Hist. of Britain, iii. 238.

† Hollingshed's Chronicles, i. 216, b. 60.

‡ Verstegan. § Lit. Sect. 164.

|| Gabel, gavel, (*gablium*,) or rent, was a customary duty or service, yielded to the king or other lord. Any impost upon goods, also tribute or any kind of payment or tax.---Janus. Angl. p. 129.

¶ Gough's Camden's Britannia, i. clx.

counties into hundreds, and the hundreds into tithings : so that he may be properly said to be the first institutor of pledges. By the Saxon laws, persons removing from place to place, were obliged to find pledges, before they were permitted to reside. The word *pledge* signifies, the suretyship, undertaking, or answering for another, and was given for another's good behaviour.\*

Free boroughs and burgesses, were so called from their freedom in buying and selling without disturbance, and were exempt from toll, and granted by charter. Brady also states, that parliament boroughs are either by charter, or are towns holden of the king in ancient demesnes. Lindewood upon the provincial, (ut singula ac sensibus) thus writes :—‘ Aliqui interpretantur burgum esse castrum vel locum ubi sunt per limites, habitacula plura constituta :’ and again, ‘ Burgus dici potest villa quæcunque, alia a civitate in qua est universitas approbata.’ In the king's expeditions every five hides appear to have furnished one man, and from the state of the population, the burgh of Kirkbye would only have one man to raise.†

Boroughs are ancient towns so incorporated with power to hold plea by writ of *ex gravi querela* or the like ; from whence come burgesses to parliament ; and this makes a difference between a borough and a town. So that upland towns, that are not ruled and governed as a borough is, are called towns, although they are enclosed with walls, as Ludlow, and the like. And every borough is a town, though every town is not a borough.

Some boroughs are by prescription, some by charter, and some by act of parliament. The borough of Pontefract at first was one of the boroughs invested in the baronage.‡

A borough intrinsically, is a circumscribed jurisdiction, and has peculiar officers, and rights. Therefore it is very reasonable to suppose, that all occurrences, not cognizable at law, in the courts at Westminster, arising therein, were originally confined and limited to the bounds of such borough. And this position is demonstrable from the foreign plea, in a personal action, always allowed, where the debt was not contracted in, and the defendant lived without the borough. This is also corroborated, by the burgesses being exempt from serving on juries, at the assizes. For all acts committed or to be done, without such borough, are foreign and extra-judicial, as to the same.

\* Bracton lib. 3, tract 2, cap 10.

† If the king send an army any where, one soldier shall go for five hides of land, and for his victuals and pay, every hide shall give four shillings for two months.—Com. Berokescire. Dom. Boc.

‡ The names of all the towns in England, and which are so incorporated, and which not, are of record in the exchequer. And all charters are recorded in the several offices, for public use.—FINCH. Tetlow's Historical Account of Pontefract.

The executive officers of any borough, acting without the limits thereof, are like the sheriff, acting in another county, where he has no right. And to indicate how careful the ancients were in the preservation of boundaries, Greenwood has this emphatical charge to the jury in his court leet: 'You shall inquire if any ancient bounds or land-marks be withdrawn and taken away, such as distinguish, or divide hundreds, parishes, tithings, commons, common-meadows, and common fields, to avoid confusion, and consequently dissension.'

Though boroughs are generally esteemed full of corruption and venality, still it is held by several eminent writers, they are the oldest part of the constitution; that they were in great estimation in former parliaments is evident from history.

Many authors ascribe the first appearance of knights and citizens, or burgesses in parliament, to have been in the time of the Normans; yet 'long ere this,' says Bede, 'there were many famous cities, besides innumerable walled towns and castles;' and it is very probable, that the town of Kirkbye or Pontefract, might be included in the latter. The Anglo-Saxon boroughs were endowed with land, and had a title to be present by their deputies or suitors in the councils of the nation; and the wites mentioned as a part of their parliaments or councils, were the knights of shires and burgesses.

To all the enjoyments, however, of which England might be possessed, the Norman conquest proved fatal in its consequences. William, under the semblance of the administration of a lawful prince, and the desire of confirming all the ancient privileges and immunities, imposed on the inhabitants the tax Danegelt\* so odious to them, which had been abolished by Edward the Confessor; and, he then established the feudal law, practised in Normandy and France. With very few exceptions, he divided all the lands of the kingdom into baronies; and, to his most potent followers,† granted a great part of the possessions wrested from the Saxons, to be held of him, *in capite*, i. e. on military conditions.

\* This tribute, called Danigeld or Danegelt, was first ordained on account of the pirates. To check their insolence, Danigeld was levied annually, twelve pence on every hide throughout the country, to hire men to oppose the pirates. From this tax every church, and every estate held in property by the church, wheresoever it lay, was exempted: contributing nothing towards this payment, because more dependance was placed on the church than on the defence of arms.---Antient Law. Gough's Camden's Brit.---Danes, i. p. clxxvii.

† To Ilbert de Lascy he gave 150 lordships in the county of York, including those of Kirkbye and Tateshall.

To earl Alane, his nephew, amongst other grants he gave the two following:  
IN CHIRCHEBI, to be taxed eight carucates, and there may be four ploughs. Ulchil had there (one carucate and a half,) one manor. Ligulf and Tor and Gamel and Siward had the rest of the land, with one hall. Picot now has it of earl Alane and it is waste: value in king Edward's time ten shillings. The whole one mile long and one broad. Two carucates of this land are in the soke of Alreton (Ellerton.)

IN CHIRCHEBI, to be taxed three carucates, and there may be two ploughs. Eldred had there one manor. The same now has it of the earl in demesne, one plough, and six villanes with two ploughs. The whole one mile long, and two quarentens



These lands were then re-let by the barons, to other foreigners under the denomination of knights and vassals, and thus the freedmen were deprived of their privileges, and the lands subjected to this arbitrary species of tenure. The burgesses of Kirkbye became subject to Ilbert de Lascy, their feudal lord, and the court was instituted in place of the burgh-mote. Arbitrary and tyrannical exactions were imposed, and every hide of land was taxed. In the roll of Winton,\* it was noted, how many plough lands, pastures, fens, marshes, woods, farms, or tenements each shire contained, with their worth; together with all the villanes and cattle.

Ilbert obtained a confirmation of all his grants in the tenth year of William's reign, and dying shortly afterwards, his vast possessions devolved to his eldest son Roger, who granted to the burgesses the following charter:—

### CHARTER OF ROGER DE LASCY.

(endorsed in the original, No. 1.)

Know, persons present and to come, that I, Roger de Lascy, constable of Chester, have given and granted, and by this my present charter, have confirmed to my burgesses of Pontefract, their heirs and successors, franchise and free-burgage, and their tofts, to hold of me and my heirs, in fee and in inheritance, freely, quietly, honourably, and wholly,

By rendering yearly to me and my heirs, twelve pence for every whole toft, as they did in the time of Henry de Lascy for all services, paying a moiety of the ferm at mid-lent, and a moiety at the feast of St. Michael. MOREOVER, I have granted and confirmed to my aforesaid burgesses, and their successors, the liberties, and (*liberas leges,*) free laws, which the burgesses of the lord the king of Grimsby use, which

broad, value in king Edward's time, ten shillings, now sixteen shillings. Dom. Boc. Picot was a nobleman in William's train, as appears by the roll of Battle Abbey. HOLLINGSHEAD. These possessions belonged to Edwin earl of Mercia previously to the Conquest, and were granted to Alane, at the request of queen Maude, whilst William held siege before York. HOLLINGSHEAD.

QUARANTEN (*quarantina,*) was a quantity of land containing 40 perches. BRADY on Boroughs, p. 18.

Amongst the grants of the earl of Morton, was the following:

IN CHIRCHEBI, Chilbert had one manor, of four and a half carucates; Nigel has it, and it is waste.

Amongst the grants of Gospatric, were

IN CHIRCHEBI, (*manor,*) six carucates of land to be taxed. Land to three ploughs.

IN CHIRCHEBI, (*manor,*) five carucates of land to be taxed. Land to three ploughs.

There is now there one plough, and eight villanes with two borders. Coppice wood half a mile long and four quarantens broad. The whole one mile long and half broad. Value in king Edward's time, twenty shillings, now ten shillings. William had here three manors.

IN CHIRCHEBI, (*manor,*) three thanes had four carucates, and two oxgangs to be taxed. Land to two ploughs, thirty shillings.

IN CHIRCHEBI, (*manor,*) Uglebert had half a carucate to be taxed. Land to one plough. Ten shillings.

IN CHIRCHEBI, (*manor,*) Gospatric had six carucates to be taxed. Land to three ploughs. Twenty shillings.

\* So called from its being kept in the cathedral at Winchester, Domus Dei being the place where it was deposited, the English called it Domesday Book.

are as follow ; Every burgess may give or sell his land to whomsoever he will, unless in franc-almoigne, (*nisi religioni*,) saving the ferm of the lord, and he shall enter a plea, and render the land into the hand of the prætor, for the use of the lord, and shall give one penny of toll, and the prætor shall give the land to the buyer, by the gift of the lord, quit of all things, and the buyer shall give likewise one penny : Whoever shall purchase any part of any toft, and be seized as aforesaid, he is as free as if he bought a whole toft. If any person shall have more houses than one in his toft, and shall let them to any persons, they shall be free to sell and to buy all wares, but he shall give four pence a year to the prætor. He who shall dwell in a capital or mansion-house, shall be unmolested and free, as if he were a burgess. Whosoever shall transgress in the borough aforesaid, shall be attached there ; and stand to the law by judgment in the court of the burgesses. But the aforesaid burgesses shall not go out of their borough for any plea, or any plaint save only for pleas of the crown. When the prætor has paid the borough rent to the lord, at the feast of saint Michael, the lord shall remove him, and substitute whomsoever he shall please, but the burgesses shall be preferred, if they will give as much as others.

Whoever shall charge another person of any offence in a plea before the prætor, that unjustly and without reason, and being in peace, he has wronged him, and such person shall deny the injury, and the non-reason, and the being in peace, and whatsoever he hath said against him, he hath given a good answer. He who shall deny the injury, or the non-reason, or the being in peace, and hath not been culpable of any of these things, he shall be adjudged to be in the misericordia of the prætor, and by his forfeiture, he shall recover his answer. He who shall begin to deny his words exactly for a negative, and shall not exactly deny all, he fails, and by his forfeiture he shall recover his answer. The mulct of the burgesses shall be determined by twelve lawful men, elected for this purpose, if the prætor shall will to aggreive any one. None of the burgesses shall give forfeit for the first default, but for the second, unless he shall be able to save his day. Every burgess shall pledge his own proper naam or distress, unless he shall be arraigned upon a plea of the crown, of the lord king, or have failed to incur his proper pledge. If a servant of the prætor has spoken against a burgess, he shall not answer without witness. If a burgess be arraigned by his peer, for shedding of blood, or for open battery, and he shall deny it, he shall swear himself on the sixth day ; if not of bloodshed, he shall swear himself on the third day. If any other than a burgess shall have been

accused by a burgess of the same thing, he shall swear himself on the twelfth day. Every burgess is bound to answer to another burgess, without witness, but not to a foreigner, unless concerning an apparent fact or debt. If a burgess shall take an oath of his peer, unless it shall be for a debt, he shall be in forfeit, if of another than his peer, he shall be acquit. If a foreigner shall take an oath from a burgess, he shall be in the greatest forfeit. If a foreigner shall owe a debt to any burgess, it is lawful for him on every day of the week, to take a name or distress upon him, without the licence of the prætor, unless on the fair of Saint Egidius. If a name of any burgess be taken over another, he shall be judged on the first day of the contention (or wrath,) to go and discharge it at his own expence : which, if he shall not do, he shall be compelled by a proper name of wrath. He who shall take away the lord's toll, shall remain in the following forfeit ; to wit, for a farthing, five shillings and a farthing ; for a half-penny, ten shillings and a halfpenny ; for three farthings, fifteen shillings and three farthings ; for a penny, twenty shillings and a penny. It is lawful for every one in his ground to make any sort of warehouses whatsoever, for making up the ferm of the lord. Whosoever shall deny or grant any thing, other than that of which he be accused, he shall abide in forfeit. Every burgess may bring bread, corn, &c. by water and by land, whensoever he will, and all other wares, without custom and let, unless he be prohibited by the lord or his bailiffs. The aforesaid burgesses are not bound to answer any one concerning any tenement of theirs, in which they have been seized by the hand of the prætor, and have held for one whole year and a day without challenge. If any one be cited in a plea of the burgesses whilst he is elsewhere about his business, he shall be acquit for the saving of his days when he returns. If any one be accused of larceny or felony, by any person ; we will judge him in our borough, the lord's serjeant assisting us, executing the law together at one time, with thirty-six compurgators. If at another time, he shall be accused either by battle or by water, he shall purge (or clear) himself. No woman shall give custom in our borough for selling beer. Moreover I have given and granted and by my present charter, I have confirmed to my said burgesses of Pontefract, and their heirs and successors, acquittance from all toll and custom through my whole land, appertaining, belonging to the castellany of Pontefract, and to the castellany of Clithrow. And for having, and firmly holding this donation, and concession of liberty, my aforesaid burgesses of Pontefract have given me three hundred marks of silver. Witnesses, Hubert by the grace of our Lord, archbishop of Canterbury, the earl Roger Bigot, William (*de sanctae mariae ecclesia,*) of the

church of St. Mary, William de Warren, Ralph archdeacon of Hereford, Richard de Harriett, Simon de Pateshill, Hugo de Peverell, Osbert fil. Herby, Richard of Chester, Hugo de Boby, Roger de Bavent, Radulph fil. Radulph, Walter de Bevinton, Alan de Liniby, Thomas fil. Thomas, Robert de Vavasour, Aldred de Dutton, Robert Wallensis, Adam de Reineville, John de Birkin, Yirvone de Lunevers, Thomas de Reineville. Dated, the vi of the Ides of June, at Westminster, before the justices of Richard, the lord and king, in the 5th year of his coronation, 1194.

This charter, although it grants all privileges heretofore enjoyed by the burgesses, clearly evinces that the burgesses were invested with no authority save what Roger de Lascy deemed proper to bestow. He afterwards granted to them this second charter, which relateth to the land held by the burgesses in the moor of Pontefract.

#### CHARTER OF ROGER DE LASCY,

(*annexed to No. 1.*)

ALL persons present and to come, Know that I, Roger de Lascy, constable of Chester, have given and granted, and by this my present charter, have confirmed to my burgesses of Pontefract, who have land in the moor, one hundred and eighty and fourteen acres and a half in the moor, to hold of them and their heirs of me and my heirs, freely, quietly, peaceably; by rendering therefore, yearly to me and my heirs, for all services, for every acre, fourpence of ferm or rent at the feast of St. Michael, that is, to say, to Spracligenus thirty-two acres; to Hervere, his son-in-law, four; to Ernisius, nineteen; to Elias, his son, eleven; to Edwinus, the son of Waldanus, eleven and a half; to Alexander, the son of Hereward, ten; to Matildas Rufus, nine; to Simon, his son-in-law, two; to Thomas, the son of Winias, two; to Gilbert, the son of Miruldus, thirteen; to Benedictine, the son of Ranulphus, three; to the heir of John Nobilis, three; to William the son of Aldred, and to William his son, three; to the heirs of Richard, the son of Harald, three and a half; to Aldred, the son of Aldred, six; to Semanus, six; to Astrin, the son of Stephen, three; to Simon, the son of Benedict, eight; to Robert the son of Gervise, two and a half; to William, the son of Benedict, three; to Robert, the son of John, nine; to William, the brother of Benedict, and Robert, the son of Hadulphus, three; to Ranulph, the son of Walter, three, to the heirs of Hervey, the clerk, six; to Hervey of Kasching, seven; to Alexander, the provost, one; to William, the son of Lewinus, eleven. These witnesses; Eustachius, the brother of the lord; Robert Wallensis, William de Longueville, Jordanus Folliott, Gilbert de



Lascy, William de Bella-mount, Richard de Stapylton, Magridus Reimodus, Richard the clerk, William the son of Gerondas, and others. Sealed with the seals of Roger and Henry de Lascy.

The antiquity of the above charters cannot be too much admired. They are couched in the old Saxon way, after the manner of the ancient canons of the church. Before the conquest charters were usually dated sometimes by olympiads, and inductions, and sometimes by calends, nones, and ides; but most frequently by the year of our Lord.\*

Henry de Lascy, who succeeded Roger de Lascy in the enjoyment of all his possessions, granted the following charter to the burgesses, in confirmation of all their former rights.

#### CHARTER OF HENRY DE LASCY.

*(endorsed in original No. 2.)*

Henry de Lascy, earl of Lincoln, and constable of Chester, to all persons, to whom this present writing shall come, GREETING in the Lord,

KNOW YE, that we have inspected a charter of Roger de Lascy, our ancestor, in these words, *(here follow the charters of Roger de Lascy)* WE therefore, the said donation and concession ratifying and approving, the same for us and our heirs aforesaid, do, to the aforesaid, our burgesses, and their successors, grant and have confirmed, to have and to hold the same, to them and their heirs, of us and our heirs, for ever, as they were wont to have the same in the time of our ancestors. In witness whereof to this present charter, we have caused our seal to be affixed. These being witnesses: Sir Peter of Chester, Provost of Beverley, Sir John Beck, John le Vavasour, Alexander de Montforte, William le Vavasour, Robert fil. Thomas, Stephen le Wallensis, knights; Simon de Thorp seneschall of Kirkbye, Nicholas de Burton, and others. Dated at Pontefract, on the day of the apostles Phillip and James, in the sixth year of the reign of king Edward. And for the confirmation, the aforesaid burgesses have given us a hundred marks of silver.

Henry de Lascy afterwards granted them another charter, dated in the sixth year of Edward I. 1278, whereby they should enjoy hereditary right in the sheds they had erected; which runs as follows:—

#### CHARTER OF HENRY DE LASCY.

*(endorsed in original No. 3.)*

Henry de Lascy, earl of Lincoln and constable of Chester, to all persons to whom this present writing shall come, GREETING in the Lord,

\* Tetlow's Hist. of Pontefract, p. 25.

KNOW YE, that We, even at the feast of the apostle Phillip and James, in the sixth year of the reign of king Edward, have granted, and by this present writing, for us and our heirs, have confirmed to our beloved burgesses, and men of Pontefract, all the sheds (or stalls) which they shall be, or their ancestors have been able to erect in the market, and our waste ground of the said village, to have, and to hold to our said burgesses, and men, and their heirs and successors, of us and our heirs freely, quietly, and fairly and peaceably, by hereditary right for ever, by rendering, therefore, annually to us and our heirs, the due and accustomed ferm, (or rent,) at the usual and accustomed times. And that we will and grant, that neither we nor our heirs, nor any other in our name, shall have, or set u<sup>t</sup> henceforth, any right or claim in the said sheds, (or stalls,) but the due and accustomed ferm or rent only. To this present charter, we have caused our seals to be affixed, and for this our grant and acquittance, the burgesses and our men have given to us forty pounds sterling. There being witnesses: Dom. Petr. de Cestiræ, Governor of Beverley, the lord John de Beck, John de Vavasour, Alexander de Montforte, William de Vavasour, Robert, the son of Thomas, Stephen le Wallensis, knights; Simon de Thorp, seneschall of Pontefract, Thomas de Birkin, constabularius ejusdem, Peter de Kirketon, William de Malton, Henry de Kirkeby, Nicholas de Burton, and others. Dated, apud Pontefract, St. Phillipæ et Jude dies, vi. Edwardi primi, 1278.

In the reign of William Rufus, Henry de Lascy had confirmed to him also, the customs belonging to the castle and honor of Pontefract.

In this state of dependence did the burgesses remain, until the dukes of Lancaster, who lost their title in the kings of England, became possessors of the place. Henry V. and VI. ratified and confirmed all the grants, declarations and franchises, contained in all former charters, and which had been granted to the borough; as also, to the honor of Pontefract and Duchy of Lancaster; by letters patent, and with the consent, and authority of both houses of parliament.

Richard III. in the second year of his reign, incorporated the borough, electing John Hill, one of the burgesses, the first mayor. He ordained that they might have a merchant's guild; and use the same liberties, as the borough of Stamford; that they might have a common seal, and chuse out of themselves, at a certain time, thirteen comburgesses, one of which should always be mayor. That they might chuse out of the burgesses, two serjeants, to carry the mace, with the arms of the king and his successors thereon engraved; and there is a particular clause what persons shall be capacitated to

be chosen mayor. Many strong powers and privileges are contained in this charter; as follows:—

### RICHARD THE THIRD'S CHARTER OF INCORPORATION.

*(endorsed in original, No. 4.)*

RICHARD, by the grace of God king of England and France, lord of Ireland and duke of Lancaster, To the Archbishops, Bishops, Abbots, Priors, Dukes, Earls, Barons, Justices, Sheriffs, Eschators, Officers, Ministers, and to all his bailiffs and faithful subjects Greeting,

KNOW YE that We, not only for the love and affection which we have and bear for our town and borough of Pontefract, and for our beloved and faithful bailiffs and burgesses of the same, but also being desirous that they be worthily rewarded for their services, heretofore so agreeable and pleasing to us, proportionably to their great costs and charges, repeatedly laid out in that behalf, now fresh in our mind, out of our certain knowledge and mere motion, have ordained, constituted, and appointed and made our beloved subject John Hill, one of the burgesses of the said town or borough, the mayor of the said town or borough, and out of our special grace WE HAVE granted and by this our present writing have confirmed for us and our heirs, to them the mayor and burgesses of the said town or borough for ever, these liberties, franchises, remunerations and immunities hereunder written; that is to say, that the borough be from henceforth a free borough in reality and name, to consist of a mayor and burgesses, and that the said mayor and burgesses and their heirs and successors be free burgesses, and may have a MERCHANT'S GUILD, and use and enjoy the same liberties and franchises in the said borough, which the burgesses and inhabitants of the village or borough of Stamford have heretofore used and enjoyed, and use and enjoy.

MOREOVER we will, and grant, by these presents for us and our heirs, that the said present mayor and burgesses, and their successors aforesaid being mayors and burgesses of the town or borough thus incorporated, be a body corporate for ever, in reality and name, by the name of the mayor and burgesses of the town or borough of Pontefract; AND that they may have perpetual succession; AND that the said present mayor and burgesses and their successors aforesaid by the said name, may be persons fit and capable in law to purchase lands, tenements, rents, services and possessions whatsoever; AND to prosecute and defend all and singular pleas, suits, plaints, demands, actions, real, personal and mixed, now depending or to be depending in any of our courts whatsoever, or of our heirs or of any other persons whatsoever, as well before us and our heirs as before any justices and judges

whatsoever spiritual and temporal, AND that in the same they may plead and be impleaded, may answer and be answered. AND that they may have a common seal for the business of the town or borough aforesaid, to be preserved for ever ; AND also we have granted, and by these presents do grant, for us and our heirs, to the said present mayor and burgesses, and their heirs and successors for ever, that the said present mayor and burgesses and their successors being mayors and burgesses, upon the feast of St. Michael the archangel, next ensuing the date of these presents, and afterwards from year to year, upon the said feast day, may amongst the said burgesses, in a certain hall, called the mote-hall, chuse out of themselves thirteen comburgesses of the more creditable sort of men, being burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, one of which burgesses always is to be chosen for the mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, and to remain mayor of that town or borough for one whole year after his election. WHICH comburgesses in deed thus being elected in the office of comburgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, during their natural life may remain and continue, and each of them may remain and continue, unless they or any of them at their own special request to be made to the mayor and the rest of the comburgesses of that mayor of the town or borough aforesaid for the time being, or for any substantial reason, have or hath from those comburgesses by the mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, and the rest of the comburgesses of that town or borough for the time being, been removed.

AND that upon the death of such comburgesses or otherwise upon his resignation or removal from the office of a comburgess, the mayor for the time being, and the comburgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and their heirs and successors for ever, may have full power and authority by virtue of these presents to chuse one other burgess out of themselves for a comburgess of the town or borough aforesaid, in the place of that comburgess so dying, resigning, or being removed, and so from time to time for ever. And further we have granted, and by these presents do grant, for us and our heirs, to the aforesaid present mayor and comburgesses, and their heirs and successors, that the said present mayor and comburgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and their heirs and successors for the time being, from year to year, at their pleasure, may chuse out of the burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, two serjeants daily to bring or carry the mace, with the arms of us and our heirs engraved thereupon, before the aforesaid mayor and other mayors of the said town or borough aforesaid, for the time being, and to do and execute all and singular precepts and mandates which by the aforesaid mayor, for the time being, shall from time to time be commanded them, or either of them.



AND moreover, we grant to the said mayor and burgesses and their successors, that they by their serjeant at mace, may have power and authority to attach and arrest whatsoever men and women less sufficient (or that are proper objects) by their bodies in whatsoever pleas, complaints, contracts and demands, or in other actions personal, real, or mixt whatsoever within the town or borough aforesaid, and the precinct thereof in any manner whatsoever accruing or arising, and which in any manner have been or shall happen to be depending for the time to come.

MOREOVER, we have granted to them, the said mayor and burgesses, that they and their successors may have in the said town or borough, power and authority, jurisdiction and liberty, to perform and execute all and singular things which to the office of a coroner there appertain, to be performed and executed as the rest of the coroners of us and our heirs in other places have had, and shall happen to have for the time to come, so that at no future time, any coroner of our said kingdom of England, (save the mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, for the time being) within the said town or borough and the precinct thereof may enter; NEITHER that any sheriff, eschætor, steward, feodary, or minister of us or our heirs, may enter the town or borough aforesaid, or the precincts thereof, there to perform or execute any office, but only in default of the mayor himself: AND that the said mayor thus elected, or to be elected, by his comburgesses aforesaid, immediately after this his election before his said comburgesses in the mote-hall aforesaid, shall take his solemn corporal oath as well duly and truly to perform and execute the office of a mayor as the office of a coroner.

AND if a mayor of this borough so elected in manner above, within the year after his election, shall happen to die, or shall for his bad administration of the town or borough aforesaid, or for any offence, or for some reason hath been by some means or other deprived of or removed from the office of mayor; Then the comburgesses aforesaid, and their successors may chuse and appoint, within eight days next after such departure, discharge or removal, out of themselves one other comburgess for the mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, in the place of that mayor so declining, discarded or removed, for the remainder of that year, to rule and govern the said town or borough, who in like manner shall take the oath as above prescribed.

AND we will and command that no out-dweller, or foreigner dwelling without the town or borough and precincts thereof, by virtue or colour of a burgess, for that because he is a burgess there, be not, neither may he be chosen a mayor of the said town or borough, in times to come, upon any account whatsoever.

AND likewise out of our special grace, we have granted, and by these presents do grant, to the aforesaid mayor and burgesses and their successors, that the said mayor and his successors, be justices and keepers of our peace, to be kept within the said town or borough aforesaid. AND that the said mayor and his successors may have for ever authority and power within the said town or borough, to preserve the peace as other justices and conservators of our peace in this behalf, have in any county of our kingdom of England.

MOREOVER, we will and grant for us and our heirs and successors to them, the present mayor and burgesses, that the said present mayor and his successors, mayors of the town or borough aforesaid, may have for ever the superintendency, correction and punishment of the assize of bread and ale, and of all other victuals whatsoever, from time to time within the borough aforesaid, precincts or liberties thereof, sold or to be sold, as to them shall seem convenient and necessary in times to come. AND that the said mayor and burgesses and their successors may have a common seal, for measures and weights of every kind to be sealed therewith, within the said town or borough, precincts and limits thereof, so that the clerk of our market, either upon search or examination of measures and weights within the said town or borough, and precincts and limits, or for any other cause, may not upon any account introduce any other seal than this, though heretofore made use of, under a very heavy penalty.

MOREOVER, out of our special grace, we will and grant, for us and our heirs, for ever, to the said mayor and comburgesses, and their successors, that the said present mayor and comburgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, for the time being, when instituted in the office of mayor and comburgesses, may have power and authority to call together, convene and embody all and singular, Our lieges of the said town or borough, of whatsoever degree or condition they be, and those who to them appear the more likely, and that they cause them and every of them according to his degree, well and sufficiently to be armed and accoutred, and that they and every of them armed and accoutred in this manner, to be kept and held day and night to watch and search within the said town or borough, precincts or liberties thereof, for the safeguard, preservation, and defence of the said town or borough.

AND ALSO, out of our abundant grace and mere motion, we have granted to them the mayor and burgesses and their successors, that they for ever may have the return of all our writs and summonses of our exchequer, and of our heirs, and the execution of them. AND that neither the said mayor nor burgesses and their successors, nor any of them may plead or be impleaded before us or any of our justices, or of our heirs, without the town or borough aforesaid, concerning lands and

tenements lying within the same town or borough, nor of trespasses, agreements or contracts made in the said town or borough, or concerning any other things whatsoever there arising. But all pleas of this kind which may happen to be by summons or attachment before us, our justices, or our heirs, or before any of our justices or of our heirs, of the bench or elsewhere without the town or borough, are to be impleaded before the mayor of the said town or borough for the time being, and within the said town or borough they shall be pleaded and determined, unless the matter itself affect us and our heirs, or the community of the said town or borough.

AND that the said mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, for the time being, nor any of the comburgesses aforesaid, or their successors, may be appointed or assigned a manager, searcher or collector of any customs, taxes, tributes, dues, subsidies, dues for knights' service, tenths, fifteenths, or any other taxes whatsoever, to be granted in any manner whatsoever to us or to our heirs, without the town or borough aforesaid. Also willing and granting to them the present mayor and burgesses, that neither they nor their heirs or successors, or any of them, in time to come, may be a bailiff, constable, headborough, or other officer or minister whatsoever, of us, our heirs, without the town or borough aforesaid, against their own inclination. AND that neither they nor any of them may be forced or compelled to undertake any charge of the offices aforesaid, upon any account whatsoever, without the town or borough aforesaid.

AND that neither the aforesaid mayor and burgesses, nor their successors, may be impanelled upon juries, at the assizes, or upon any inquisitions, by reason of their tenements without the borough, or upon any other juries whatsoever, which upon account of their tenements or trespasses, or any of their other foreign concerns, service is required before our justices or other ministers, or of our heirs, to be done, which will occasion disorder in the said town or borough. AND all foreigners may not be impanelled with our burgesses upon juries of assize, or upon inquisitions, which by reason of their lands and tenements being in the said town or borough, or of trespasses, contracts, or their other foreign businesses, service is required to be done.

AND FURTHER, out of our abundant grace, we have granted, and by these presents do grant and confirm, to them, the said mayor and burgesses, that they and their successors be our justices for the peace, and for felonies, trespasses and other misdemeanors whatsoever. And that as justices for the peace within the town and borough and precincts and liberties thereof, together with one learned in the law, at the appointment of the mayor of that town or borough for the time

being, they may hold from time to time by mandate or warrant, to be made by the mayor of the said town or borough for the time being, and unto one of the serjeants at mace of the mayor of the said town or borough for the time being, to be directed or made sessions', to inquire for us and our heirs, as often as shall be necessary.

AND that the said mayor and burgesses, and their successors, may have a gallows and a proper prison or gaol within the said town or borough of Pontefract aforesaid, and the precincts and limits thereof, for felons and other offenders whatsoever, within the town or borough and precincts and limits aforesaid, taken or to be taken in the said prison or gaol, safely and securely to be kept, until from the same, according to the law and custom of our kingdom of England, they shall be discharged. And that the serjeant at mace, so appointed within the town or borough aforesaid, for the time being, all precepts and warrants of the sessionses so held, in all things may do and execute, or the one of them may do and execute, and they and the one of them may attend upon the said justices in their sessions for inquisitions, and other things whatsoever in the premises to be taken or done, and the execution of judgments and mandates, of them the said justices in all things may execute and do, or the one of them may execute and do as fully and effectually as the sheriff of our county of York, and other our sheriffs, justices in this behalf elsewhere, in our kingdom of England, ought to attend and the precepts and warrants, ought or should execute or order to be executed; So that no sheriff of our said county of York, for the time being, may in any manner enter for the execution of these kind of precepts and warrants of the said justices, within the town or borough, precincts and liberties aforesaid, neither may he in any manner enter the said town or borough, upon this or upon account of any of the premises.

AND ALSO, we will and have granted, that the said mayor and comburgesses of the town or borough of Pontefract aforesaid, for the time being, twelve, eleven, ten, nine, eight, seven, six, five, four, three or two, of them, together with the mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, and one skilled in the law, may have full correction, punishment, power and authority, to take cognizance of, and inquire, hear and determine all matters and things, as well touching all felonies, trespasses, misprisons and extortions, as of all and all manner of other causes, complaints and offences, whatsoever, within the same town or borough, and liberty, and precincts and limits thereof, howsoever happening or arising, so fully and effectually keeping of the peace and justices assigned, and to be assigned to hear and determine felonies, trespasses, and other misdemeanors, and justices of



servants, labourers, artificers, within our county of York, without the town or borough, liberty and precincts aforesaid, have or shall in any manner have for the time to come.

Provided always, that the said mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, for the time being, be constrained either by himself or by his deputy or their deputies, yearly to collect or cause to be collected, as well the rents of our town or borough aforesaid, as the rents called Castle-Farm, Andrew-Farm, and Plowland-Farm, with the tolls of the Windmill, eschaets and other profits whatsoever, to us belonging. And further—Whereas, forty-nine pounds thirteen shillings and fourpence only have been used to be paid to us and our predecessors, out of the profits of the farms aforesaid, and now lately we have been informed, that fifteen pounds thirteen shillings and fourpence thereof, out of certain profits of the farms aforesaid, within the precincts of the town or borough aforesaid, cannot be levied because of the downfall and total ruin of divers tenements. KNOW YE, that we out of our abundant grace, mere motion and certain knowledge for the bettering of our said town or borough, do acquit, release and discharge by these presents to the said mayor and burgesses, and their successors for ever, the sum of fifteen pounds thirteen shillings and fourpence due to us annually; So that the said mayor and burgesses and their successors of the town or borough of Pontefract aforesaid, who may happen to be in time to come, are bound to answer and pay to us and our heirs for ever, out of the profits of the farms, the sum of thirty-four pounds and no more. And that neither we, nor our heirs have any right to the aforesaid fifteen pounds thirteen shillings and fourpence, nor any part thereof shall for the time to come, exact or claim.

AND MOREOVER, we have granted and do grant, and by these presents confirm to the said mayor and burgesses of the town or borough of Pontefract aforesaid, that they and their successors may have within the town or borough aforesaid, one market to be held there on every seventh day for ever, on every Saturday; and yearly two fairs there, to wit:—the one fair of them upon Palm Sunday in Quadragesima, and to continue for six days next preceding; and the other fair thereof upon the feast and Lord's day of the holy and undivided Trinity, and to continue for six days next preceding, together with all liberties, rights, privileges, and appurtenances of these fairs and markets, or any of them belonging, So that these fairs and markets be not to the detriment of other neighbouring fairs and markets.

AND ALSO, we will and grant for us and our heirs aforesaid, and by these presents confirm to the aforesaid mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and their successors for ever, that they



may have by the mayor of the said town or borough for the time being, and two or three of the more creditable and discreet comburgesses of the said town or borough, assistants to the said mayor, they being for this purpose yearly elected or deputed by the said mayor, for the time being ; the management, ordering, and appointment of the stalls and booths in all these fairs and markets or any of them to be had or placed, and the whole direction of the markets, fairs, and all and singular liberties, and other usages to the said markets and fairs belonging, without the hindrance or disturbance of us, or our heirs, or of other our officers whatsoever. Therefore, we will, and strictly order and command the aforesaid mayor and burgesses for the time being, that none of our lieges for the future coming into the said town or borough, to the markets or fairs (save only in the fairs above specified) be bound or constrained to pay any toll or other duty to the said mayor and burgesses for our, or their use. But that all, and singular our subjects in this manner for the time to come, resorting together by reason of our grant aforesaid, be therefore free, unmolested and exonerated for ever.

AND MOREOVER, We will and grant, and by these presents have granted for us and our heirs to the aforesaid mayor and burgesses and their successors, that the said mayor for the time being, together with twelve of the better sort of men of the said town or borough of Pontefract, and the precincts thereof, for the time being by the said mayor to be nominated, with others of the burgesses aforesaid, and by them the mayor and better sort of men convened, if they are so pleased in the mote-hall of the town or borough aforesaid, as often as they please to meet together, and laws, rules, and ordinances legal and beneficial for the public good of the town or borough aforesaid, and the precincts thereof from time to time, to ordain and make, and those in their wise and prudent government use, and, in the said town or borough, and the precincts thereof put in execution. Also, that they may for ever revoke and alter them, and every of them, as to themselves it shall seem the more expedient.

AND FURTHER, out of our abundant grace, we will, and grant, and by these presents confirm for us and our heirs, that the said mayor and burgesses, and their successors may have, and peaceably enjoy all their liberties and customs by them the burgesses and their successors within the town or borough of Pontefract aforesaid, anciently enjoyed. And that the burgesses aforesaid, and their successors, and all the inhabitants within the said town or borough, shall be exempted from toll, murage, passage, pannage, pontage, and sedage, through our whole kingdom of England, and our dominion for ever.

WHEREFORE, We, will, and strictly command for us and our heirs, that the aforesaid mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and their successors may have, hold and use, all and singular, the powers of hearing and judging causes, franchises, regulations, liberties, immunities and privileges, and all other the premises as above specified, and that them and every of them, they may fully, freely, entirely, peaceably, and quietly occupy and enjoy without the let, interruption, molestation, or obstruction of us, or our heirs, of any of our officers or ministers, or of our heirs whatsoever, as is above-mentioned, in the manner and form above-declared. In witness whereof, we have caused these our letters to be made patent.—Given under our seal, of our Duchy of Lancaster, the twenty-eighth day of July, in the second year of our reign.

By THOMAS METCALF, Chancellor.

On the ninth day of August in the year following, Richard granted to the inhabitants another charter; whereby he confirmed to them all their liberties, franchises and immunities contained in his former charter.

#### CONFIRMATION CHARTER OF RICHARD III.

*(endorsed in original No. 5.)*

This charter was couched in the words of the former one, and closed thus:—"Witnesses, these very venerable persons, Thomas of Canterbury, Primate of England; Thomas of York Archbishop; John of Lincoln, our Chancellor; Richard of Bath and Wells, and Thomas of London, bishops; and our dearest cousins John of Suffolk, and John of Norfolk, marshall of England, dukes; and Henry Percy, Earl of Northumberland, chamberlain of England; and our beloved subjects Francis, Sheriff of London, our chamberlain; Thomas Stanley, of Stanley, constable of England; John Wade, treasurer of England, knights; and our beloved clerk John Gunthorpe, keeper of our privy seal, and others.\*—Given by our hand at Westminster, the ninth day of August in the second year of our reign,

CURTEIS.

*By writ of privy seal, the day aforesaid.—By authority of Parliament.*

Richard most probably granted these charters, in order to attach the burgesses of Pontefract still more closely to his interests, for he perceived that cloud lowering, which ultimately burst with all its fury upon his devoted head. During that period, and when the fatal contentions subsisted between the houses of York and Lancaster,

\* At the execution of charters, deeds, &c. it was customary that the witnesses should be called into the presence of the grantor; and instead of attesting the documents by their sign manual, as in the modern way, their names were inserted at the foot of the charters, as above.

the burgesses took so active a part in the war, that they were greatly reduced in circumstances, and were consequently rendered incapable of sending members to the senate house, until the 18th year of the reign of James I.; when George Skillet and Edmund Sandys, jun. were returned without an opposition. Glanville, however, states, 'that Pontefract discontinued being a parliamentary borough from the time of king Edward I.' and 'that by reason of the long discontinuance of the borough, there did not appear any known usage or prescription, by whom the election should be made,'\*

The English kings generally renewed the charters of their progenitors, in order to raise monies for the granting of new ones. Henry VII. resorted to this custom when he granted to the inhabitants his charter, dated the first day of July, in the fourth year of his reign; as it was couched in the same style and language, as that of Richard III.

#### CHARTER OF HENRY VII.

*(endorsed in original, No. 6.)*

HENRY, by the grace of God, king of England and France, and lord of Ireland, and duke of Lancaster; To the Archbishops, &c. &c. *(here it includes the charter of Richard III., and thus closes :)* In witness whereof we have caused these our letters to be made patent. Given at London, under our seal, of our dutchy of Lancaster, the first day of December, in the fourth year of our reign.

In the 10th and 11th years of his reign, writs were issued to the mayor for the election of the representatives to parliament, when an answer was returned, stating, 'that through the extreme poverty of the borough, they were unable to elect them.'

Henry ordained that the mayor should be chosen by the burgesses, who should publicly declare their votes in the mote-hall;† but this mode of election became the source of much strife and animosity, and factious parties rent the borough with contentions.

Edward VI., in the fourth year of his reign, granted a charter to the inhabitants, confirming to them their ancient rights and privileges. The reign of this prince, though short, may truly be said to be of as much importance in the annals of England, as that of any of his progenitors. He was accounted the wonder of his time, for although he died in the 16th year of his age, yet he was not only learned in the tongues and the liberal sciences, but knew well the state of his kingdom. He took special care of the petitions, that were given him by poor and oppressed people. But his zeal for religion crowned all the rest:—it

\* Tetlow's History of Pontefract, p. 41.

† Moot-hall or Mote-hall, is derived from the Sax. *Mothel*: i. e. a place where cases of justice are treated of; from the word *motian* in that tongue, signifying to handle.—GENT'S *Historia Compendiosa Romana*, ii. 41.

was not an angry heat about it that actuated him, but a true tenderness of conscience founded on the love of God and his neighbour. These extraordinary qualities, set off with great sweetness and affability made him universally beloved by his people.\* The charter of this noble prince, dated on the fifth of May, was as follows :—

### CHARTER OF EDWARD VI.

*(endorsed in original, No. 9.)*

EDWARD VI., by the grace of God, of England, France and Ireland, king, defender of the faith, &c. upon earth, the supreme head of the English and Irish church, To ALL PERSONS to whom these presents shall come, GREETING,

WE, have seen letters patent of his majesty Henry VII. late King of England, our progenitor, made in these words “Henry by the grace of God, &c. &c.” *(here follows the charter of Henry.)*

IN WITNESS whereof, we have caused these our letters to be made patent. Witness ourself at Westminster, the twenty-eighth day of November, in the fourth year of our reign.

BUT we holding, firm and valid, the aforesaid letters patent, and all and singular the things in them contained, do, as much as lies in our power, for us and our heirs, accept and approve of the same. AND we do ratify and confirm the same to our beloved Allen Eyre, the present mayor; and, to the burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, as the letters aforesaid reasonably ratify. IN witness whereof, we have made these our letters patent. WITNESS ourself at Westminster, the fifth day of May, in the fourth year of our reign.

BURRIT.

*(for twenty-one shillings paid in the Hanaper.)*

Examined by us,	Richard Rede, &c.	} Clerks.
	William Grymstead,	

For Fine, thirty shillings. R. Rydge, Clerk.

To preserve unanimity and peace, was the chief aim in the administration of James I, although it is stated that England never flourished less than under his government. The election of a mayor for this borough, which had been the cause of incessant animosity amongst the inhabitants, was regulated by this prince, in the fourth year of his reign. His charter was dated on the second day of March, in the year 1605, and was couched in the following words :—

\* BURNET.



## CHARTER OF JAMES THE FIRST.

*(endorsed in original, No. 10.)*

JAMES, by the grace of God, of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, king, defender of the faith, &c., To ALL PERSONS, to whom these letters patent shall come, GREETING,

WHEREAS, his Majesty, Henry VII. late king of England, by his letters patent under the seal of his Dutchy of Lancaster, made, bearing date the first day of December, in the fourth year of his reign, granted (amongst other things) to the then mayor and burgesses of the town or borough of Pontefract, and to their heirs and successors for ever; that the said then present mayor and burgesses, and their heirs and successors, mayor and burgesses, upon the feast of St. Michael the Archangel, then next ensuing, the date of those said letters patent, and afterwards from year to year, upon the said feast day, amongst the said burgesses, in a certain hall, called the Mote-Hall, might chuse out of themselves thirteen comburgesses of the more reputable sort of men, burgesses of the town or borough of aforesaid, one of which burgesses always then should be chosen for the mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, and remain mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, for one year next following such election, as by the said letters patent, may and doth more fully appear.

AND WHEREAS, we are credibly informed, that the election of the mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, heretofore, hath been made by the greater number of votes and suffrages of the burgesses of the said town or borough, by reason of which sort of form and manner of election, infinite contentions, animosities and disputes have arisen, and been propagated betwixt the mayor, comburgesses, and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, for, and in respect of the suffrages and votes given in the election of the mayor of the said town or borough, by means whereof, very often great hatred, revenge and resentments, and many other evils have ensued to the disturbance of our peace, and exceeding bad example of others.

KNOW YE, therefore, that we, in order, that all animosity, contention, and quarrelling about the election of the mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, may from henceforth be entirely removed, and that peace and good neighbourhood betwixt the mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, may revive, and increase; and also at the humble request of the present mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid,—Have willed and granted, and by these presents, for us, our heirs and successors, do grant to the aforesaid mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and to their successors; that the election of the mayor of the said town or borough, in every



year, and from year to year, for the time to come, for ever, must and shall be upon the feast day of Holy Rood, that is to say, in and upon the fourteenth day of September, in the manner and form, in these presents under-mentioned and prescribed.

AND that the person who as aforesaid, shall so be elected and appointed mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, shall take his corporal oath before the late mayor, his predecessor and the comburgesses and burgesses of the said town or borough, or as many of them who at that time shall be present, in and upon the feast of St. Michael the arch-angel, then next following, such his election and nomination aforesaid, well and truly to execute and discharge the office of mayor, of the town or borough aforesaid, in all those duties relating or appertaining to the same.

AND that after his so taking the aforesaid oath, he must, and may be enabled to execute the office of mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, for one whole year, then next ensuing. And to the intent, that the aforesaid election may be without any contention and malice in any shape,—We will and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors do grant to the aforesaid mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and to their successors: that in the above said time of election, every mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, for the time to come, every burgess of the town or borough aforesaid (except the comburgesses of the said town or borough) shall write himself or cause to be written upon a small piece or scroll of paper in English his suffrage and vote, and the said scroll of paper, together with the said suffrage and vote inscribed thereupon, shall be put into a certain bag or box for this kind of business to be provided, by the mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid. Which said scroll of paper, indeed shall not contain the name of that person giving his vote and suffrage, but the inscription thereupon shall be in the manner and form following, that is to say, '*on the fourteenth day of September, in the year of our Lord, &c. such a person is elected mayor of this town or borough,*' and that always the day and year, and name of the person so to be appointed mayor as aforesaid, must be named and specified thereupon.

AND if it shall happen that the number of votes and suffrages, so as aforesaid to be written upon the small scrolls of paper, be even and equal, that then three of the senior comburgesses who then shall be present, shall join and subscribe their suffrages and votes in like manner, upon a scroll of paper, and shall put the same into the aforesaid bag or box, And that from time to time, for ever, every person for whom the most votes shall be given in the manner and form aforesaid,

may upon his taking a corporal oath, to discharge the office of mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, and all other things thereunto belonging or appertaining, upon the feast of St. Michael the archangel, next following such election and appointment, of every such person to the office of mayor aforesaid, in the presence of the mayor for the time being, and comburgesses and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, or so many of them who shall please to be present (one of which, we order the aforesaid mayor to be) before that he undertakes the office of mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, have, execute and perform the same for one whole year, then next following the aforesaid feast of St. Michael the archangel, upon which, so as aforesaid, he shall be sworn into the said office of mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, (the aforesaid letters patent abovementioned, or any other letters patent whatsoever, or any other matter, cause, or thing whatsoever, to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding).

AND we order that the aforesaid scrolls of paper thus inscribed, only shall be inspected, and the votes thereupon inscribed, only shall be read by the three senior comburgesses of the town or borough aforesaid who at such election there shall be present. And that after every such election in the manner aforesaid, to be fully complete and perfected, the said scrolls of paper so as above-mentioned, to be put into the said bag or box immediately, shall be burnt by the three senior comburgesses of the town or borough aforesaid.

AND WHEREAS, the said late king Henry VII. by his said letters patent above-mentioned, granted to the aforesaid mayor and burgesses and their successors, that they, by their serjeants at mace, should have power and authority to attach, and arrest all men and women whatsoever, less sufficient (or proper objects) by their bodies, in all manner of pleas, plaints, contracts, and demands, or other actions personal, real, or mixt whatsoever, within the town or borough aforesaid, and the precincts thereof, in any manner however transacted or arising, which in any manner were commenced, or might from thenceforth for the time to come, happen to be commenced, as by the said letters patent (amongst other things) it may, and doth more fully appear. We out of our abundant special grace, and out of our certain knowledge, and mere motion, do will, and grant to the aforesaid mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and their successors by these presents, that they, by their serjeants at mace, may have, and shall have power and authority, as well to attach and arrest all men and women whatsoever, less sufficient (or proper objects) by their bodies to answer any person or persons complaining or to complain of, or concerning any actions, personal or mixt, in the court of the town or borough

aforesaid pleadable, as to take and execute any execution and executions, of or concerning any goods and chattels, within the town or borough aforesaid, to be found, for a satisfaction of any debt or debts, or any sum of money, which in the court of the town or borough aforesaid, shall from time to time, be duly recovered in any such actions or plaints, determinable in the court of the said town or borough. And in all, and singular such actions, to put into to force, and use all such processes, judgments and executions, as by law and custom of this, our kingdom of England, in such like actions are used, and ought to be used, and that in as extensive a manner and form, as in any other our courts of record, in any other borough, city, or town, incorporated within this our kingdom of England, is used and accustomed, or ought, and can be done.

AND FURTHER, we will, and by these presents, for us, our heirs and successors, do grant to the aforesaid mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and their successors, that the mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, for the time being, or any other person or persons by him to be deputed for the time to come for ever, may have full authority and power, by virtue of these presents, to have, ask, demand, take, receive and retain of every person or persons with every cart, (in English) a wayne, cart or shodd, bound with iron (in English) called a bare, wayne or cart, or shodd, wayne or cart loaden, and in, through or beyond the streets of the town or borough aforesaid, or in, through or beyond any passage or way, within the liberty or precincts of the said town or borough, coming or passing, one penny; and for every cart (in English) called a bare wayne, cart, or a shodd cart, one halfpenny of lawful money of England, for, and towards the repair and support of the ways, pavements, passages, and other places within the borough aforesaid, and the precincts thoreof, to be applied according to the discretion of the mayor, and comburgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, for the time being; and these our letters patent, or enrolment thereof, shall be from time to time, as well to the aforesaid mayor for the time being, as to all such persons by him as aforesaid to be deputed, a sufficient warrant, and discharge in that respect.

AND FURTHER, we will, and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors do grant, give, ratify, confirm, and allow unto the said mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and to their successors, all and all manner of liberties, franchises, immunities, exemptions, privileges, relinquishments and jurisdictions, which the mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, now have, observe, use and enjoy, or which any of them or their predecessors by

whatsoever name or names, or by whatsoever incorporation, or upon account of any manner of incorporation whatsoever, heretofore, have, had, used, or enjoyed, or ought to have, hold, use, or enjoy by hereditary descent, by reason, or in pursuance of any charters, or letters patent, by any of our progenitors or ancestors, late kings or queens of England, in any manner heretofore, made, confirmed, or granted, or by reason of any other lawful means, right, title, custom, use, or prescription, heretofore lawfully used, had, or accustomed, although the same, every, or any of them heretofore, have or hath not been used, misused, or wrongfully applied, or have, or hath been discontinued, and although the same, every, or any of them, are or have been forfeited, or extinguished;—To have, hold, and enjoy the same unto the aforesaid mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and to their successors for ever. And therefore,

YIELDING and paying to us, our heirs and successors yearly, so many, so great, such like, the very same, and the same kind of rents, services, sums of money, and demands whatsoever, as many, as great, such as, and which heretofore they have used to yield and pay to us, for the same, or ought to yield and pay. Wherefore, we will, and by these presents, for us our heirs, and successors, do grant that the aforesaid mayor burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and their successors, may have, hold, use, and enjoy, and may be enabled and empowered, fully and effectually, to have, hold, use, and enjoy for ever all the liberties, freedoms, customs, privileges, authorities, jurisdictions, and exemptions aforesaid according to the tenor and true meaning of these, our letters patent, without the hinderance or obstruction of us, or of our heirs or successors whatsoever. Forbidding, that the said mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and their successors, or any of them, or any others, by reason of the premises, or any of them, may be therefore harassed, disturbed, vexed or distressed, or in any manner molested by us, or our heirs or successors, or by our justices, sheriffs, eschaetors, or other bailiffs, feodaries, or other, our officers or ministers, or of our heirs and successors whatsoever. Willing, and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors, commanding and enjoining, as well our treasurer, chancellor and barons of our exchequer, and of our heirs and successors, as our attorney and solicitor general for the time being, and every of them, and all others, our officers and ministers whatever, that neither they, nor any of them, nor any other persons may prosecute, or continue, or cause, or procure to be prosecuted or continued, any writ or summons, for which they have our warrant, or any other writ or writs, or processes whatsoever against them, the mayor and burgesses of the town or borough



aforesaid, or any of them, or against any other persons, for any profits, matters or things, offences, claims, or customs, or for any of them due, claimed, challenged, used, enjoyed, or had by prescription from them, or one of them, before the day of granting these presents. Willing also, that the mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, or any of them, may not by any person, or any of the justices, officers, or ministers aforesaid, be in the least oppressed or encumbered, for, or in respect of any debt, profit, claim, enjoyment, or mis-user, of any of the liberties, franchises or jurisdictions, before the granting of these our letters patent, or that they may be compelled to answer for the same, or any of them.

AND WHEREAS, there is within the town or borough of Pontefract aforesaid, a certain hospital anciently founded by a certain abbott of the monastery of St. Oswald, in the said county of York, called or known by the name of St. Nicholas' hospital, consisting of one reader and thirteen poor persons, at the most in the said hospital, to be from time to time maintained and relieved; the election of which person, nomination, institution and appointment, by an indisputable right appertains and belongs to us, and to our heirs and successors, in the right of our crown of England, as we have undoubtedly, information touching the matter.

AND WHEREAS, we are credibly informed, that as often as the place of the said reader, or any of the said thirteen poor persons of the aforesaid hospital, hath hitherto happened to become vacant by death, resignation, forfeiture or removal, or by any other means, our auditors and receivers yearly travelling in those parts about our concerns, at the request and instigation of certain persons not burgesses or inhabitants of the town or borough aforesaid, have used to nominate, elect, and appoint certain other persons, in the room of the aforesaid reader and poor persons so departing as above; by reason of which election and appointment the poor and indigent persons of the town or borough aforesaid, have oftentimes been deprived and rendered destitute of the nourishment and relief which in the hospital aforesaid, they might and ought to have had, to the great detriment, oppression, and damage of the town or borough aforesaid. KNOW YE, that we, with an intent, that the mayor and burgesses, of the town or borough aforesaid, may the better bear and support the charges and expenses of the said town or borough, out of our special favour and certain knowledge, and mere motion, and at the humble request and desire of the aforesaid mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, in order that it may be the better known to them who shall be the poorest and of honest demeanour, and the fittest for the aforesaid several places of reader



and poor persons of the said hospital, out of our special favour and sure knowledge and mere motion, have willed and granted, and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors, do will, and grant to the aforesaid mayor and burgesses of the town or borough of Pontefract aforesaid, and to their successors, that whensoever it shall happen for the future, that any person or persons of them the aforesaid reader and poor of the hospital aforesaid, depart this life, or for any reasonable cause be removed from their place or places; (which reader indeed and poor persons of the hospital aforesaid, who now are, or hereafter shall be, in every or any of them for misbehaviour or any reasonable cause, we order to be removed and removable from their place or places, by the mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid to be done) then, and so often, it may be well and shall be lawful for the mayor and comburgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, or for the greater part of them (of which we order the mayor of the town or borough aforesaid for the time being to be one) with our permission, and for us, and in our name, to chuse, nominate, appoint and institute one other or many others out of the poor and indigent persons of the town or borough aforesaid, in the room or places of such reader or poor of the hospital aforesaid, so happening to die or to be removed, and that every person so aforesaid, elected, nominated, appointed and instituted in the said hospital, shall be and remain during his natural life, unless, in the mean time, for his bad behaviour, or any other reasonable cause from the hospital aforesaid, he shall be removed; AND in like manner, this must be done as often as occasion shall require, any act, statute, law, proviso, prescription, usage, or custom heretofore, to the contrary hereof, in any wise notwithstanding. PROVIDED always, nevertheless, that this present grant, as to the election and the power of appointing them the said reader and poor persons in the hospital aforesaid, only shall remain and continue during the pleasure of us and our heirs and successors, and no longer, (any thing in these presents contained to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.)

WE WILL, also, and by these presents, do grant to the aforesaid mayor and burgesses of the town or borough, that they may have, and shall have, these our letters patent, under our great seal of England, in due form, made and sealed without fine, or great or small fee, in any manner, by reason thereof, to be yielded, paid, or rendered to us, in our hanaper, or elsewhere, for our use, so that express mention of the true annual value, or any other values, or a certainty of the premises, or any of them, or of any other gifts or grants heretofore, made by us, or by any of our ancestors or progenitors, to the aforesaid mayor and

burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, is at the least ascertained in or upon these presents, (any statute, act, law, provisio, proclamation, or restriction to the contrary thereof, heretofore, had, made, published, enacted or provided, or any other matter, cause or thing whatsoever, in anywise notwithstanding). IN WITNESS whereof, we have made these our letters patent. Witness ourself at Westminster, the 2nd of day March, in the fourth year of our reign, of England, France and Ireland, and of Scotland the fortieth.

By writ from the private seal, &c

TOPPIN.

Enrolled as to St. Nicholas' Hospital aforesaid, in the office of Robt. Paddon, Esq. of the county aforesaid.

*By William Court, deputy secretary, thirty-first of October,*

Examined by Thomas Marten.

Customary feasts are held on the day when the mayor is elected into office, as well as on the first sunday of his going to church, on the day of his investment with the royal robe, on his receiving the hospital monies, on the first sessions after his election, on Christmas day, and in the first week after Easter.\*

\* WHEN any gentleman is elected alderman, it is usual for him to invite the aldermen to take wine with him, and to give the ringers 5s. the waiters 5s. the mace-bearer 5s. the serjeant at mace 5s. the jailor 2s. 6d. and the town's clerk 10s. 6d.; and also to give invitations to the mayor and aldermen, recorder and town-clerk, to partake of a cold entertainment at his own house within two or three days after his election.

WHEN an alderman is about to be elected mayor, which is always on the fourteenth of September, (Holy-rood day,) it is usual for him to canvass the real burgesses for their votes, and to treat them with wine at the serjeant's house, or where he may think fit; and, after his election, it is customary for him to invite the out-going mayor, the aldermen, and other gentlemen, to take wine with him at his house. Nuts, apples, ginger-bread and spicecake are then thrown from his windows amongst the populace. The ringers also have five shillings given them on this occasion.

WHEN he is sworn in, which takes place on the 29th of September, (Michaelmas Day,) his predecessor in office, makes a feast for the corporation, at his own house or elsewhere; from whence they adjourn in the evening to a banquet prepared in the house of the newly elected mayor; but for some years past the two feasts have been each at a different time.

ON the first Sunday in October, the mayor goes to church, and receives the sacrament; and the vicar, officiating clergy, acting churchwardens, clerk, sexton, and beadle, with a few of the aldermen, and town clerk, mace-bearer and serjeant at mace, dine with him on this day according to custom.

ON or about the 24th of October, the mayor receives from the king's receiver, the hospital money, amounting to 41l. 5s. from which are the following deductions:—for a debenter, 13s. 4d. for poundage, 2l. 1s. 3d. and for acquittance, 2s.; on the receiving of the residue, 38l. 8s. 5d. the mayor provides a feast of red apples and nuts, presenting some for the duchy according to ancient usage. The above sum of 41l. 5s. has been augmented to 63l. 7s.—vide account of St. Nicholas' Hospital.—Act of Parliament.

DURING the first sessions after his election, which generally happens about the end of October, his great feast is made at his own house, or where he may deem most proper; to this feast are invited, the aldermen, recorder, town clerk, clergy, and other gentlemen, and military officers resident in the town. He also provides a dinner for each jury at other houses, paying to each body one guinea, and two crown bowls of punch; and he then visits each party, partaking of wine with each.

AT the affearing day, which happens on the sessions first after his grand feast, the corporate body dine with him.

ON Christmas day, it is customary to invite the public officers of the town or borough to dine with him, and on this day the constables attend him on his way from church, the waiters playing music and preceding the procession.

IN the first week after Easter is the sessions, when a large feast is made by him for the corporation and other gentlemen; treating both juries, as on his grand feast-day.—Vide Book of Charters.

## SECTION III.

**P**REVIOUSLY to the bursting of that thunderbolt of civil commotion which spread havoc in England, the corporate body of this place, aware of their incapability of maintaining the peace, elected sixteen burgesses to co-operate with them in the management of public affairs.\*

\* The order to create sixteen burgesses, to treat on the affairs of the town :

*Villa* } AN ORDER, made by general consent, for appointing sixteen burgesses to join  
*Pontefracti.* } with the mayor and comburgesses in ordering the affairs of the town or borough of Pontefract aforesaid, in the mote-hall of the same town, the fifteenth day of November, in the third year of the reign of our sovereign lord Charles, by the grace of God, king of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, defender of the faith, &c. ANNO DOMINI, 1627.

WHEREAS HERETOFORE, the affairs of this borough of Pontefract have been several times treated upon, and that no good conclusion hath followed any such treaties, for that generally every inhabitant of the same town, hath been admitted to intermeddle and deal in the said affairs, and for that, divers persons being refractory and ill affected to the state of the said borough, minding their own purposes and sinister ends, without any respect at all to the public weal, or good government of the said borough, have opposed themselves against sundry good orders, exposed and shewed their adverseness in crossing, and to their power of labouring to suppress the same so as for the present, neither the chapel nor church within this borough are repaired, but rather like to be totally ruined, nor the public weal of the said borough regained nor taken into such serious consideration as the present occasions do urgently require, nor the authority of the several charters and grants of the kings' majesties, noble progenitors, to us and our predecessors graciously granted, put in due execution according to the tenor thereof, neither any care taken for the preservation of such rights, revenues and other franchises, privileges, benevolence and large gifts and commodities as do belong, and have been given unto the borough, for the reformation therefore of the said abuses, we the mayor and comburgesses of Pontefract aforesaid, whose names are subscribed having taken into serious consideration, the authority to us granted by the said churches and the weal public of this town and borough, and for avoiding such of the positions and hindrances in matters touching the common good, hereafter have called upon us, and have nominated and appointed sixteen of the more sufficient burgesses of this town, whose names are likewise subscribed, and have, with the consent of them, and of the greater part of all the residue of the said burgesses and commonality of this borough, enacted, constituted, and ordained that the said mayor and comburgesses, together with the said sixteen burgesses shall have full power and authority to treat and conclude of and upon all matters and affairs touching and concerning the good estate, weal public and welfare of this borough, and that all such things as shall be mutually agreed upon, concluded and set down, by them or the greater part of them, for and on behalf of themselves, and of all the rest of the said inhabitants, shall bind and conclude both themselves, and all the residue of the same inhabitants. AND that Mr. Mayor for the time being, shall have power to appoint days and times, convenient for meeting, touching the said affairs, at which appointed time or times, the said sixteen burgesses shall be then and there ready to assist Mr. Mayor upon notice given or left at their houses the evening next before, upon pain to forfeit every one, twelve pence, to be forthwith levied by distress, to the use of the common box, unless such person or persons be sick, or else have some lawful excuse to be allowed by the said mayor, comburgesses, and sixteen burgesses, or the greater part of them, for the time being, and that if any of the said comburgesses shall fail upon notice aforesaid, and not come at at such time and times appointed, that then the said comburgesses so failing shall incur such fines as shall be thought meet, and be assessed by the mayor and greater part of the comburgesses present, unless such, so absent, be letted by sickness, or have some lawful excuse to be allowed by the said mayor and burgesses, the said fine to be levied by way of distress. Also it is enacted, constituted, and ordained, that if any of the said sixteen burgesses shall resist, to be turbulent or refractory, or shall be opposite against anything tending to the public weal and common good of this borough of Pontefract, or if any of them shall die, then it shall and may be lawful to and for the said mayor and comburgesses, or the greater number of them for the time being, to call unto them one or more of the most substantial burgesses of the said borough, and to chuse, nominate and appoint one more, as need shall require, to supply the place of him or them so dying, or being found refractory, disobedient, or opposite to the public good as aforesaid,

Nevertheless, whilst the siege of the fortress of Pontefract continued to rage with such fury, the tide of fanaticism overwhelmed the religion of the country, and the spirit of the people became too mighty for those restraints, which the regal power derived from the constitution. All privileges enjoyed by corporate bodies were totally disregarded, the authority invested in mayors superseded by military law, and in all instances of argumental contests, immediate decision was obtained at the point of the sword. The monarch of England was unfortunately guided by counsellors who were inferior to himself in knowledge and judgment, and generally considered as proud, impartial and inflexible men. The blood of royalty was fated to stain the axe of the executioner, and thus fell Charles a sacrifice to the most atrocious insolence of treason, in the forty-ninth year of his age.

Charles II. in the twenty-ninth year of his reign, granted the following charter, dated on the twentieth day of February, in the year 1676, to the borough of Pontefract; whereby he confirmed all the rights, privileges and immunities of the corporate body, except the election of town clerk and recorder,\* which he reserved for his own choice and that of his heirs and successors, investing the mayor with the power of only nominating them; so that the town clerk and recorder was possessed of no authority to act, without the royal mandate.

and that such person or persons so found refractory or disobedient, shall from henceforth be removed and displaced, anything aforesaid to the contrary notwithstanding. Also, it is further enacted, agreed and ordained, that if any Burgess or inhabitant, within this town, shall refuse to come before Mr. Mayor, or the said comburgesses for the time being, he or they being therefore required by an officer sent by the mayor, that then Mr. Mayor may, and shall send an officer or serjeant with the great mace of the said borough, for any such person so refusing to come upon demand, and the said person or persons so refusing, shall thereupon pay to the mace-bearer towards his fee, for every default, twelve-pence, which if he refuse to pay, then to be committed to prison till he pay it.—IN WITNESS whereof, the said mayor and comburgesses have put the common seal of the said borough, the day and year first above written.

*Present.*—RICHARD CLEMENT, Mayor.

COMBURGESSES.

John Skipton	Stephen Cowper
William Tatham	William Oates
Peter Skipton	Thomas Kitchin
John Eastwood	Maximilian Adams
Leonard Ward	Edward Rusbie
William Wilkinson	Robert More

SIXTEEN BURGESSES.

Robert Batly	Matthias Hardwicke
Brian Smith	John Tatham, jun.
Peter Bramhall	Robert Frank
Jno. Tatham	Nicholas Stables
Jno. Stables	William Craney
Robert Wildman	Richard Skipton
William Robinson	Abram Wilson
Thomas Cattell	John Blackburn

\* In the year 1696, Mr. Warren was chosen recorder, and received the royal mandate to act. On the twenty-first of January, 1735, Richard Frank, of Campsall, Esq. was chosen recorder, and the election confirmed by royal order on the eighteenth of March, 1735—6. On the twenty-eighth May, 1762, Joshua Wilson, of the middle temple, London, barrister at law, Esq. at the appointment of Wm. Perfect, then mayor, was chosen recorder, which choice was confirmed under the king's sign manual, dated the eighth of June in the same year; he died thirty-first of May, in the year 1797, and the right honorable Martin Bladen Hawke, lord Hawke, was chosen recorder at the nomination of William Tomlinson, then mayor, and his nomination was confirmed by the king's royal signet, dated the fifth of October in the same year. Lord Hawke took his seat on the bench as recorder on Monday the twenty-third of October, 1797. Henry Taylor, of Pontefract, Esq. the present recorder, was chosen on the twenty-first day of February, in the year 1814.



## CHARTER OF CHARLES II.

*(endorsed in original, No. 11.)*

CHARLES the second, by the grace of God, of England, Scotland, France and Ireland, king, defender of the faith, &c. TO ALL PERSONS to whom these present letters shall come, GREETING.

WHEREAS, our town or borough of Pontefract is a very ancient and populous town or borough, and from ancient times hath been a town or borough incorporated, and the mayor and burgesses and the inhabitants thereof, and their predecessors hitherto, have, had, and enjoyed divers liberties, franchises, privileges and immunities of the gifts and grants of several of our progenitors and ancestors, late kings and queens of England. AND WHEREAS, our beloved subjects the present mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, have most humbly besought us, that we, for the improving the condition of the said town or borough, and for the better government of the people and inhabitants of the same, would vouchsafe to ratify, allow and confirm all and singular the aforesaid grants, charters and letters patent of all, or of any of our progenitors and ancestors, to them the mayor and burgesses, or their predecessors, by any name or names of incorporation, made and granted, with the addition of the liberties, grants and privileges undermentioned, NOW KNOW YE, that we earnestly desiring the increase and amendment of the town or borough aforesaid, and the good state and government thereof as aforesaid, and being anxious that for the time to come for ever, one invariable and indispensable method and form in the said town or borough of Pontefract may be immediately had, for the preservation of the peace and for the good rule and government of the people there, and that our peace, and other acts of justice may be observed there, without further delay, out of our special grace and sure knowledge and mere motion, graciously promoting the welfare of them the mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, DO WILL and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors, do confirm to the aforesaid mayor and burgesses of the town or borough of Pontefract aforesaid, and to their successors, that the aforesaid town or borough, perambulations, precincts, limits, bounds, circumference, liberties, franchises, and jurisdictions, of the same, for the time to come for ever, do extend themselves, may stretch out and reach, and that they may be permitted and allowed, to extend themselves, stretch out and reach into, and by such like, the same, and the same kind of marks, bounds and limits, to which, and as hitherto they have used and ought to extend and reach. AND that the town or borough aforesaid, for the future may be, and shall be a *free town of itself*. And that the burgesses of the said town and their successors for



the future, for ever, may be, and shall be, by virtue of these presents a body corporate and politic, in reality, deed and name, by the name of the mayor and burgesses of the town or borough of Pontefract, and they, by the name of mayor and burgesses of the town of Pontefract, by these presents really and effectually for us, our heirs and successors, We appoint, make, ordain, constitute, confirm and declare a body corporate and politic in reality, deed, and name. And that by the same name they may have perpetual succession. And that they by the name of mayor and burgesses of the town or borough of Pontefract, may be and shall be, perpetual in future times, persons fit and capable in law, to have, purchase, take and enjoy lands, tenements, liberties, privileges, jurisdictions, franchises, and hereditaments of whatsoever kind, nature or quality they shall be, to them and their successors in fee, and in entail, and also other things whatsoever, of whatsoever kind, nature or quality they shall be; and to give, grant, release or assign lands, tenements and hereditaments, goods and chattels, and to do, and execute, all and singular other acts and deeds by the name aforesaid. And that by the same name of mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, they may be enabled and capacitated to plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, in whatsoever courts, places and occasions, and before whatsoever judges and justices, and other our ministers and officers, and of our heirs and successors in all suits, plaints, pleas, causes, matters and demands whatsoever, and of whatsoever kind, nature or quality they be, in the same manner and form, as other our subjects of this our kingdom of England, persons fit and capable in law, might be enabled and capacitated to plead and be impleaded, answer and be answered, defend and be defended, and to have, purchase, take, enjoy, give, grant, and release. AND that the mayor and burgesses of the town or borough of Pontefract aforesaid, and their successors may have, for ever, a common seal to be preserved for the dispatch of the causes and transactions whatsoever of them and their successors. And that it well may, and shall be lawful for them, the mayor and burgesses and their successors, such seal, at their pleasure from time to time, to break, charge, and renew, as to them it shall seem the more necessary, convenient and expedient. AND FURTHER, We will and by these presents do grant to the aforesaid mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and their successors, that they by their serjeants at mace, may have and shall have power and authority as well to attach and arrest whatsoever men and women, less sufficient (or proper objects) by their bodies or by their goods and chattels, or to take security, (in English to take bail) obligation or obligations by a bond or bonds, as by the sheriff of our county of York, it

is practiced, to answer any person or persons complaining, or to complain of, or concerning any actions personal or mixt, in the court of the town or borough aforesaid, pleadable, as also to take and execute an execution or executions, of or concerning any goods and chattels, within the town or borough aforesaid, to be found, for a satisfaction of any debt or any debts, damage, costs, loss, or any sum of money which in the court of the town or borough aforesaid, in any such like actions or complaints determinable in the court of the said town or borough, shall from time to time be recovered, and in all singular, such like actions to use and execute all such processes, judgments and executions as by the law and custom of this our kingdom of England, in such like actions are used and ought to be used, and in so large a manner and form, as in any other courts of record in any other borough, city or town incorporated, within this our kingdom of England, is used and accustomed or ought and can be done. Also we will, and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors, that the mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, for the time being, and the clerk to be allowed and assigned for the acknowledgment of debts, according to the form of the statute of merchants, and of the statute lately made at Acton Burnell, and to be appointed in the manner and form in these presents under-mentioned and expressed, may have, for ever, full power and authority to take and receive whatsoever recognizances and executions thereupon to be made, according to the form of the statute of merchants, and the statute lately made at Acton Burnell; and to do and execute all other things within the town or borough aforesaid, which, by virtue of the said statutes or either of them, to any mayor or officer, and to any clerk or to any of them, in any city or borough incorporated, within this our kingdom of England, appointed for the taking recognizances duly according to the form of the statutes aforesaid, or either of them, do or may, or ought to appertain. AND that the said mayor and clerk for the time being, may have, and shall have, and by these presents may make, use and apply one seal, consisting of two pieces, one part of which shall be the greater part, and the other part thereof shall be the lesser part, to seal the recognizances aforesaid, for the time to come to be acknowledged before them, according to the form of the statute of merchants aforesaid, and the statute lately made at Acton Burnell. Which seal indeed, shall be, and shall, from henceforth for ever, be called the king's seal, for sealing recognizances aforesaid to be acknowledged within the town or borough aforesaid. The greater part of which seal shall, indeed, always remain in the custody of the mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, for the time being, and the other part of the said seal shall be, and shall for ever remain, in the hands and custody of the clerk, for the time being, deputed or

appointed, according to these our letters patent, for the engrossing and enrolling the recognizances aforesaid.

AND that the common clerk of the town or borough for the time being, so long as he shall continue in that office, may be, and shall be our, and our heirs' and successors' clerk, for the acknowledgment of debts, according to the form of the statutes aforesaid, or either of them, within the town or borough aforesaid, and the liberties, limits, and precincts thereof, to be taken, engrossed, and enrolled, and for the preserving and keeping the rolls, memoranda, and records of the same, and for keeping the lesser part of the seal aforesaid, and for the transacting and executing all other things, which to any clerk, appointed for the acknowledgment of debts, according to the form of the statutes aforesaid, or either of them, appertain to be done and performed. And for us, our heirs and successors, we make, ordain, and appoint by these presents, without any other writ, in that behalf to be obtained, and without any other election to be made, the said common clerk of the town or borough aforesaid, our heirs' and successors' clerk, for the taking, engrossing, and enrolling the recognizances of debt within the town or borough aforesaid, according to the form of the statutes aforesaid, and either of them, and keeping the lesser part of the seal aforesaid; and further, for the doing and performing all other things which to any clerk appointed for the acknowledgment of debts, according to the form of the statutes aforesaid, and either of them appertain to be done and performed.

AND WHEREAS, by a certain inquisition taken by virtue of our mandate at Castleford, in our county of York, on the second day of September, now last past, certified into our chancery, and there remaining on record, by the oath of honest and lawful men of the county aforesaid, it is assuredly found that it will not be to the damage or prejudice of us or others, or to the detriment of any neighbouring market or fair, if we should grant to the mayor and burgesses of the borough of Pontefract aforesaid, and their successors, that they and their successors might have and enjoy yearly for ever, two new markets or fairs within the town or borough of Pontefract aforesaid; one of which to be holden in, and upon Saturday next following the Thursday next before the feast of the purification of the blessed Virgin Mary, and the other upon the Saturday next following the Wednesday next after the feast of St. Hilary, and for those so many days to continue for the buying and selling of all and all manner of beasts, cattle, and herds of cattle, wares and merchandizes, and for the taking to them and their successors, the tolls and profits in those kinds of markets or fairs, accustomed as by the inquisition aforesaid it more fully

appears. NOW KNOW YE, that we, that for divers good causes and considerations as hereunto specially moving out of our special grace and sure knowledge and mere motion, have given and granted, and by these presents for us our heirs and successors, do give and grant to the aforesaid mayor and burgesses of the borough aforesaid, that they and their successors may have, hold and keep, and may be empowered and enabled to have, hold, and keep two new fairs or markets within the town or borough of Pontefract aforesaid, one of which said markets or fairs is to be holden upon the Saturday next following the Wednesday next after the feast of St. Hilary, and the other upon the Saturday next following the Thursday next before the feast of the purification of the blessed Virgin Mary, in every year, for ever, and for those so many days to continue for the buying and selling of all and all manner of beasts, cattle, and herds of cattle, wares and merchandizes; and separate courts of pyepowder at the times of the several said markets or fairs to be held respectively as aforesaid; together with all liberties and freedoms, tolls, duties, stallage, piccages, fines, amer-ciements and all other profits, advantages, and emoluments whatsoever to these sort of markets or fairs, and courts of pyepowder, or to any of them in any wise belonging, appertaining, accruing and arising, or with them, or any of them usually had or enjoyed, to have, hold, and enjoy the aforesaid markets or fairs, and other the premises aforesaid, to the aforesaid mayor and burgesses and their successors for ever, without an account or any other thing in that respect in any manner to be yielded, paid, or rendered to us, our heirs and successors. WHEREFORE we will, and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors, enjoining, do strictly charge and command that the mayor and burgesses of the borough aforesaid, and their successors by virtue of these presents, may truly and freely, lawfully and quietly have, hold and keep, and may be enabled to have, hold and keep for ever, the several markets and fairs, and the rest of the premises aforesaid, according to the purport and true meaning of these our letters patent, without the molestation, interruption, or disturbance of us, our heirs and successors whatsoever, or of any other persons whatsoever, and without any other warrant, writ, or process from us, our heirs and successors, for the future, in this respect to be had and procured. And further, out of our like special grace and sure knowledge, and mere motion, we have willed, granted, ratified and confirmed, and by these presents for us, our heirs and executors, We do, will, grant and ratify, and confirm to the aforesaid mayor and burgesses of our town or borough of Pontefract aforesaid, and to their successors, all and all manner of liberties, free customs, franchises, and immunities, and exemptions, renuncia-



tions and jurisdictions of the town or borough aforesaid whatsoever, and all and singular, so many, so great, such like, and of the very same kind, the very same manors, messuages, lands, tenements, rents, revenues, services, fairs, markets, courts of pyepowder, and other courts, returns, and executions of writs and processes, taxes, tolls, piccage, stallage, pontage, murage, fines, amerciaments, profits, commodities, emoluments, and hereditaments whatsoever, as many as such like, and which the men and free burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, by whatsoever name called, or by whatsoever incorporation incorporated, they now lawfully have, hold, enjoy or use, or as many, as so great, such like, or which they or any or them, or other predecessors, burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, by whatsoever name or names, or by whatsoever incorporation they have been known, or incorporated, or ought to have, hold, or enjoy, or use to them and their successors, by virtue of any charters or letters patent by us or by any of our progenitors or ancestors late kings or queens of England, heretofore granted, made, or confirmed, or by any other lawful means, right, title, custom, prescription, or usage heretofore lawfully used, had, or accustomed to have, hold, exercise and enjoy, to the aforesaid mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and their successors for ever, to the only and proper use and behoof of the said mayor and burgesses or their successors, under the ancient rent and revenue-tolls therefore due and accustomed to be paid. WILLING that the said mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and their successors, may have, hold, and enjoy, exercise, and use for ever, all and singular the manors, lands, tenements, liberties, and privileges, and the rest of the premises aforesaid, according to the true meaning of these presents, without the hindrance or disturbance of us, our heirs, or successors, or of any of our justices, sheriffs, bailiffs, officers, or ministers whatsoever. WHEREFORE we will, and by these presents, firmly enjoining, do command for us, our heirs and successors, that the aforesaid mayor and burgesses of the borough aforesaid and their successors, may have, hold, use and enjoy, and exercise, and may be enabled and empowered to have, hold, use, enjoy, and exercise for ever, all and singular the liberties, authorities, jurisdictions, customs, grants, franchises, exemptions, lands, tenements, and hereditaments, and the rest of the premises aforesaid, and all the goods and chattels whatsoever, according to the tenor, form, and effect of these our letters patent, without our molestation, hindrance, or interruption, or of our heirs and successors, or of our justices, sheriffs, eschætors, bailiffs, or other our officers whatsoever. WILLING moreover, that the mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, or their successors, be not by any of our justices, officers, ministers, or of our heirs or successors



of the town or borough aforesaid, concerning or for the right usage, claim or mis-user of any of the liberties, franchises, or jurisdictions heretofore made, molested nor troubled, neither may any of them be molested or troubled, or in that respect may he or they be compelled to answer in any manner howsoever. MOREOVER we will, and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors, we grant to the aforesaid mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and their successors, that these our letters patent of the enrolment of them, and all and singular the causes and grants in them contained, may be, and shall be good, firm, binding, and effectual to and for all intents and purposes, according to our real intentions, and shall be taken, construed, reputed and adjudged in all courts and before every our judges and justices, officers or ministers, and of our heirs and successors, in the kindest and most favourable sense, for the advantage of the aforesaid mayor and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and their successors, towards and against us our heirs and successors. NOTWITHSTANDING that any manors, messuages, lands, tenements, wastes, waste-grounds, tithes, encroachments, rents, services, hereditaments, piscary, fishing waters, banks, waters running between the banks, duties, tolls, authorities, liberties, customs, immunities, privileges or exemptions, had, used, or enjoyed by the burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, by whatsoever name or incorporation called or incorporated, be not particularly mentioned or be imperfectly recited or named; and notwithstanding the not taking or not finding any inquisition by virtue of any, our writ of *ad quod damnum*, to be directed to the sheriff of our county of York, to inquire of the damage and prejudice, or the detriment of the premises or any of them, or notwithstanding any other uncertainty or imperfections in these presents or in clause or grant in them contained, or any other matter whatsoever. ALSO, we will, and by these presents we declare our royal meaning to be that Jno. Dickson, the now common clerk, or clerk of the peace of the borough aforesaid, may be and shall be the common clerk, and clerk of the peace there during his natural life. And that no recorder or common clerk of our town or borough aforesaid, for the future to be elected or appointed into this kind of office or offices, or either of them, may respectively enter before they, and each of them is, are, or shall by us, our heirs or successors, by a warrant in that behalf under our sign manual, and of our heirs or successors be respectively approved of, (any thing in these presents contained, or any other matter, cause or thing whatsoever to the contrary thereof, in any wise notwithstanding.) In witness whereof, we have made these our letters patent,—WITNESS ourself at Westminster, the 20th day of February, in the twenty-ninth year of our reign. PIGOTT.

*By writ of privy seal.*—For fine, 6l. 13s. 4d. H. Finch, C.

At this time, it appears, that John Dickson was appointed town clerk, and received the king's sign manual. According to the inquisition taken at Castleford, king Charles instituted two new fairs, the taking of bail, and acknowledging recognizances according to the statute of Acton Burnell.

That no person, on being elected an alderman, might advance any plea for the non-acceptance of the office, an order was passed in the year 1692, whereby a fine of 40*l.* was levied upon every one so refusing to act; and this penalty, as appears by the order, could not be mitigated to any smaller sum than 20*l.*\*

The alderman's club, which is held on the first day in every month, at the house of Mr. Arton, the Star Inn, was instituted on the 10th of April, in the year 1738, during the mayoralty of John Perfect, Esq. The purport of the meetings of this club, is the consultation of the affairs relating to the body corporate.†

After the restoration, commissioners were appointed, by letters patent, bearing date 10th. September, 1662, to regulate all bodies corporate; and we find that on this occasion, Leonard Ward, John Cooper, Richard Wildman, John Drake, and Jarvis Cooper, aldermen, for furthering and aiding the interests of the roundhead faction, were removed from offices; and their places occupied by William Wilkinson, Robert Tatham, Richard Austwicke, George Shillito, Leonard Stables, and Thomas Jackson, juniors.‡

Bye-laws sufficiently indicative of the contracted notions and spirit of the times, and proving at once the existence of Saxon guilds, were often exercised by the bodies corporate. By one of these laws, 'no man was allowed to commence his business within the borough, unless he had served an apprenticeship to the said business within the limits of the borough,' and in consequence thereof, the inhabitants secured to themselves the trade of the place, forming companies,§ into which none could be admitted, but on the condition specified, or by payment of a certain sum of money. Although these companies seem to have been abolished by a bye-law, passed in the mote-hall, on the 1st.

\* *Borough of Pontefract.* } At a general and public meeting in the mote-hall, 24th August, 1692, of the mayor, aldermen, and burgesses, it was unanimously agreed and constituted, that if any person refused to serve the office of alderman, after being duly elected, for such refusing, to be fined 40*l.* and the fine not to be mitigated under 20*l.*—O. T. B. p. 170.

† Vide, form of institution of alderman's club, in town's book.

‡ Vide, old town's book, pp. 78, 79.

§ The companies formed, and of which admission the following is a copy, were of the tailors and drapers:—

*Borough of Pontefract.* } 23d May, 1733, Thomas Hill, tailor, was then admitted free of the company of drapers and tailors, within the said borough.

Witness,—B. HEPWORTH,

Clerk to the company.

of February, in the year 1736;\* yet, by the admission quoted, they appear to have been in existence a short time afterwards.

James II. in the first year of his reign, granted to the borough the annexed charter of rights and privileges :—

### CHARTER OF JAMES II.

*(endorsed in original No. 12.)*

JAMES the second, by the grace of God, of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, king, defender of the faith, &c. TO ALL PERSONS to whom these our present letters patent shall come, GREETING,

WHEREAS, our town or borough of Pontefract is a very ancient and populous town or borough, &c. (here the clauses of the charter of Charles II. are inserted, until we come to the authority granted to the mayor and burgesses to arrest any person concerning any actions, after which it runs thus :) AND by these presents, for us, our heirs and successors, we also order that for the future there may and shall be for ever in the said borough the officers and members of the corporation under following, that is to say : one faithful and discreet person, who shall be, and shall be called the mayor of the town or borough aforesaid ; twelve faithful and discreet persons, who shall be, and shall be called the aldermen of the town or borough aforesaid ; and one discreet person learned in the laws of England, who shall be, and shall be called the recorder of the borough aforesaid ; and one faithful and discreet person who shall be, and shall be called the common clerk of the town or borough aforesaid. And for the better discharge of our will and grant in this behalf, we have assigned, nominated, constituted, and appointed, and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors, we do assign, nominate, and appoint our beloved John Rusby, gentleman, to be the present mayor of the town or borough aforesaid ; and we have assigned, nominated, constituted, and appointed, and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors, we do assign, nominate, constitute, and appoint our beloved John Frank, Robert Tatham, Richard Austwicke, Francis Kellam, John Johnston, Samuel Taylor, William Oates, Francis Farrer, William Ramsden, Richard Oates, William Coates, and John Knowles, gentlemen, to be the first and present aldermen of the town or borough aforesaid ; and we have assigned, nominated, constituted, and appointed, and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors, we do assign, nominate, constitute, and ap-

† The clause in this law, for abolishing the companies, ran thus : ‘ that restrictions laid on trade, by preventing the spirit of competition, tended greatly to the injury of trade, and was found to be destructive of the prosperity of the town ; and, in consequence, all orders, constitutions, and bye-laws heretofore made, are repealed, revoked, disannulled, and made absolutely void ; and that all persons whatever may have free liberty, right, and authority, to use and exercise their respective trades, businesses, or employments, within the said borough from henceforth.’

point our beloved Francis White, Esq. to be the recorder of the borough aforesaid, and John Dixon, gentleman, to be the common clerk of the town or borough aforesaid. And further, we will and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors, do grant to the mayor, aldermen and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and to their successors, that the mayor, aldermen, recorder, and common clerk, and every of them, by these presents named and appointed, or hereafter to be named and elected, shall continue in their respective offices during such time and in such manner, and shall be removed and discarded from his and their offices, in the same manner and form, and for such reasonable and equitable cause as within the town or borough aforesaid be, and they have been used and accustomed. Also we will, and by these presents firmly enjoin and command that the said John Rusby herein-mentioned to be the mayor of the town or borough aforesaid, before he may be permitted to execute the office of mayor, must take the several corporal oaths, called the oaths of allegiance and supremacy, and the oaths prescribed and mentioned in an act of parliament for the good government and regulation of corporations, this corporal oath upon God's holy evangelists, well and faithfully to execute the office of mayor and the oath in that behalf, by the laws and statutes of our kingdom of England, provided and required, and he shall make the declaration and subscription mentioned in the aforesaid act, before any two aldermen aforesaid to whom by these presents we give and grant free power and authority to exhibit, administer to, and require of the aforesaid John Rusby, the several oaths, declarations and subscriptions aforesaid, without any other warrant or commission from us in that respect to be had or obtained. MOREOVER we will, and by these presents do command that the aldermen, recorder, and common clerk, herein-mentioned and appointed, and all the freemen and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and every of them, before they or any of them be suffered to execute the respective offices shall respectively take their corporal oaths upon God's holy evangelists for the faithful and just discharge of their several offices, and the oaths, declarations, and subscriptions aforesaid, in that behalf by the laws and statutes of our kingdom of England, provided and required before the aforesaid John Rusby, to which said John Rusby we do indeed by these presents give and grant full power and authority to give, require of, and administer to the said persons and every of them respectively, such oaths, declarations and subscriptions aforesaid, without any other warrant or commission from us in that behalf to be had or obtained. AND FURTHER, out of our abundant special favour and sure knowledge and mere motion, we grant to the mayor



and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and their successors, that they and their successors for the future may have for ever, and shall be impowered to have within the town or borough aforesaid, and the liberties or precincts thereof, all and singular so many, so great, such like, and the very same sort of other members, officers, and ministers, and every of them as many and such like as the mayor and burgesses of the town or borough, or their predecessors at any time, within the space of seven years now last past, have had and might have been accustomed, enabled, or ought to have. And that the election appointment, and swearing of the several kinds of officers, members, or ministers, and every of them, shall be made by and before such person and persons and in such manner; and likewise, he or they shall be removed by such person and persons as in the town or borough aforesaid, within the space of seven years now last passed, it has been used and accustomed. And further, we will, and by these presents for us, our heirs and successors, we grant to the mayor, aldermen, and burgesses of the town or borough aforesaid, and to their successors, that as often as it shall fall out that any mayor, alderman, recorder or common clerk of the town or borough aforesaid, for the time being, departs this life, or from his or their office or offices withdraws, or is removed, (every one of which persons we will for reasonable cause be removeable and removed,) then in such case, and so often, another fit person or persons from time to time, and at all times hereafter to come, for and into those offices so vacant as aforesaid, in due manner shall be chosen, sworn, and appointed, in the same manner and form by such persons and at such places, days and times as in the said town or borough for the space of seven years now last past has been used and accustomed. And the office or offices, place or places into which he or they shall have been so elected and sworn, he and they should enjoy for such time and times and from thence he or they shall be removed in such manner as in cases of this kind within the town or borough aforesaid, within the time aforesaid has been accustomed. Provided always, and by these presents we reserve to ourself, our heirs and successors, full power and authority from time to time, and at all times hereafter, at our and at the will and pleasure of our heirs and successors, to remove and to declare them to be removed, the mayor, recorder, common clerk, and any other, or other of the aldermen of the town or borough aforesaid, for the time being, by any order of us, or of our heirs or successors, made in the privy council aforesaid to them respectively notified. And as often as we, our heirs or successors, by any such order in our privy council made, shall in this manner declare the mayor, recorder, common clerk, and any other or



others of the aldermen of the town or borough aforesaid, for the time being, to be removed from their respective offices, that then and from thenceforth the mayor, recorder, common clerk, or any other, or others of the aldermen of the town or borough aforesaid, for the time being, thus declared or to be declared to be removed from their several and respective offices, may be and shall verily and without any further process, really and to all intents and purposes whatsoever, be removed, and this must be done as oft as occasion shall require, and any thing to the contrary thereof notwithstanding. (It is then couched in the same form and words as the aforesaid charter of Chas. II. until it comes to the paragraph appointing John Dickson the common clerk, when it thus closes :) So that express mention of the true annual value of the certainty of the premises, or of any of them, or of other the gifts or grants by us or by any of our progenitors or predecessors to the aforesaid mayor, aldermen, and burgesses, of the borough of Pontefract aforesaid, heretofore made in the premises is at the least specified, or any statute, act, proviso, proclamation, or injunction before had, published, enacted, or provided, or any matter, cause, or thing whatsoever to the contrary thereof in any wise notwithstanding.—In witness whereof, we have made these our letters patent. Witness ourself at Westminster, the 23d day of March, in the first year of our reign.

*For fine in the Hanaper, 3l. 6s. 8d.*

PIGOTT.

GUILFORD, Chief Secretary.

It appears, by the above charter, that James changed the comburgesses into twelve burgesses,\* and invested in himself the right of removing, at his will and pleasure, the mayor and aldermen. This was ordained, that all bodies corporate should be dependent on the crown, and thus be compelled to support the royal pretensions, or be deprived of their ancient privileges.

The estate of the corporate body consisted of fourteen acres of land, lying within the borough, a house in shoe-market, and a corn windmill, in the township of Tanshelf; as well as a number of rents and tolls issuing out of certain houses and lands within the said borough. The charter of Richard III. empowers the mayor for the time being, either by himself or deputy, annually to collect the rents, then called Castle Farm, Andrew Farm, and Plowland Farm, with the windmill and other tolls due to the corporate body. The following is a list

\* The names of the first respective twelve aldermen or officers so created, as it records an honour to their posterity, were John Rusby mayor, John Frank, Robert Tatham, Richard Austwick, Francis Kellam, John Johnston, Samuel Taylor, William Oates, Francis Farrer, William Ramsden, Richard Oates, William Coates, and John Knowles, aldermen. At this period, Francis White was chosen recorder, and John Dixon, town-clerk. The mayor and aldermen are justices of the peace in the said borough for life, although the jurisdiction of the borough is confined to the limits of the town, and are therefore, according to heraldic laws, entitled to the denomination of esquires.—Tetlow's Hist. of Pontefract, 1769, p. 27.

of rents and tolls in the year 1732 :—A rent from Messrs. Perfects, for a town's close, 10*l.* 5*s.* ; a rent from Benjamin Popplewell, for a town's close, 11*l.* 0*s.* ; a rent from the executors of Mr. J. Kitchingman, for a town's close, exchanged with Mr. Wilson, 2*l.* 10*s.* Mr. Wilson also pays 30*s.* more during Mr. Kitchingman's lease, at the expiration of which it belongs to the corporation. It is now rented of the executors by Mrs. Sunley, until the year 1773, for 6*l.* per annum, 4*l.* 0*s.* 0*d.* a rent from Thomas Walsh of the Windmill, 5*l.* 0*s.* 0*d.* ; a fee-farm rent paid by the king's receiver, of 4*l.* 1*s.* 3*d.* from this sum, the following deductions are always made, for a debenter, 3*s.* 8*d.* for poundage, 4*s.* for acquittance, 1*s.*—3*l.* 12*s.* 7*d.* ; a rent from Thomas Ramsden, for the pump .10*s.* 6*d.* ; a rent from John Heseltine, for a house in shoe-market, 1*l.* 4*s.* 0*d.* ; a rent from Joseph Foster, for the bakehouse, and toll of swine, at 2*d.* each, 2*l.* 10*s.* 0*d.* ; a toll of wool, let annually for 2*l.* 2*s.* 0*d.* ; a toll of apples and potatoes, let annually for 6*s.* 8*d.* ; a toll of horses at three-pence for all which are sold, and six-pence for an exchange, half of which is due to mace-bearer, and the other to the mayor, collected by the mace-bearer, and person annually contracting for it, 6*s.* 8*d.* ; a toll of sheep that are sold, at four-pence per score, and another toll from every person on market and other days, who go about the streets disposing of wares, let annually for 2*l.* 2*s.* 0*d.* A toll on sheep at the bowling green on Trinity fair day of twenty-pence per score for those coming in, and four-pence per score for those going out, if sold. A toll on boats passing upon the river Aire, betwixt Templehurst and Knottingley mills, for every boat with a cock boat, four-pence, and without, 2*d.*\*

\* The order for collecting the tolls on boats :—  
*Borough of* ' At a general and public meeting of William Harvey, Esq. mayor, the alder-  
*Pontefract.* ) men, burgesses, and other inhabitants, in the mote-hall, November 14th,  
 1732, it was then ordered, that the said mayor, Wm. Harvey, Esq. do make a warrant  
 under the corporation seal, to such person or persons as shall think proper to collect the  
 ancient tolls due to the corporation, of the boats passing and repassing on the river Aire,  
 betwixt Templehurst and Knottingley, viz : for every vessel or boat singly, two-pence,  
 and with a cockboat, four-pence ; and if any person or persons shall refuse to pay the  
 same, that then such person or persons so nominated to collect the same, shall distrain  
 for non-payment thereof, and be indemnified by the town for so doing ; and if any suits  
 or costs shall arise, or be commenced, prosecuted, or defended, relating thereunto, that  
 such expense and charge be paid by the inhabitants of this borough, by an assessment  
 or assessments to be made for that purpose, rateably and proportionably, according to  
 all other assessments in the said borough ; and from and after this day, the benefit and  
 income arising from the said tolls, shall be given, and be deemed to and for the sole  
 use and benefit of the corporation for ever ; reserving only one guinea per annum, paya-  
 ble thereout, by the corporation, to the mayor of the said borough, for the time being,  
 and his successors for ever.' By the statute 10 and 11 William III. for making the rivers  
 Aire and Calder navigable, from Weeland to Leeds and Wakefield, the honourable the  
 House of Commons took care, that the act should in no wise abridge the mayor, alder-  
 men and burgesses of Pontefract, of this ancient toll. And as Knottingley is within the  
 parish of Pontefract, and is rendered famous for the excellency of its lime, for agricul-  
 ture, and the extensiveness of its trade, the said honourable House of Commons were  
 equally tenacious of the welfare of such town ; and accordingly, by the said act, pro-  
 vided that no boat or barge belonging to Knottingley, or any other place on the river  
 Aire between Knottingley and the place where the Aire falls into the Ouse, laden with lime  
 only, should pay any duty for passing through any locks or wears, below Knottingley  
 mill-dam. The first meeting of the commissioners under this act, was held in Pontefract.

A toll from the butchers and others keeping a stall on a market day 2*d*.<sup>\*</sup>  
 A toll from all persons keeping a stall on the first day after Michaelmas, 6*d*. which is called booking money. A toll from all persons keeping a stall on St. Andrew's fair, twenty day fair, Candlemas fair, Palm Sunday, Low-Sunday, Trinity and St. Giles's fairs, 4*d*. each day. A toll from every one keeping a stall on the market day before Christmas, called castle-farm. A toll, called gate law toll, of one penny for every waggon bound with iron, and one halfpenny for every bare wain.† A toll of one shilling from every one keeping a stall on Christmas day only. A rent resolute of 5*l*. 4*s*. 6*d*. being part of the fee farm, paid out of the Dutchy of Lancaster, by the receptor, to the mayor.‡

\* If any butcher die, who had a stand in the market-place, the mayor for the time being, has the disposal of the ground to the best bidder; and the stands generally raise from ten shillings and sixpence to twenty-one shillings. Also, if any butcher come on St. Giles' Monday, and was not there on the Saturday previous, he pays four-pence; but all persons paying on the Saturday are exempt on Monday.

† This toll since the year 1810 has been vested in the commissioners of the streets, by virtue of a clause in the act of parliament passed in the 50th Geo. III. 1810, in aid of the assessment for the repairs of the public places in Pontefract. The clause runs thus :—

‘And whereas a certain ancient toll thorough, called gate law money, has been collected by and paid to the mayor, aldermen, and burgesses of the borough of Pontefract, for the passage of carriages laden and passing in upon or through the same borough, by reason of the said mayor, aldermen, and burgesses being liable to repair certain pavements within the said borough, whereby the said passages have been rendered more commodious; and it being deemed more for the advantage of the inhabitants, and more agreeable to the objects for which the said toll was originally created, that the same shall be transferred from the said mayor, aldermen and burgesses, to the commissioners appointed by and for the purposes of this act; be it further enacted, that the right of the said mayor, aldermen, and burgesses, to the said toll called gate law money, shall from and after the passing of this act cease, and the same shall from thenceforth become vested in the commissioners hereby appointed, and their successors, in as full ample and beneficial a manner to all intents and purposes as the said mayor, aldermen and burgesses, now hold or are entitled to the same; and that the said commissioners shall apply all the monies to be received from the said toll in aid of the assessments to be laid upon the inhabitants of the said township of Pontefract, by virtue and for the purposes of this act: provided always, that nothing in this act contained shall extend or be deemed or construed to extend, to charge, impeach, affect, abridge, alter or vary the right, title or estate to the said gate law money, otherwise than the changing the property thereof as aforesaid, but that the said commissioners shall hold the same upon the same conditions, and subject to the same charges, burdens and repairs, as the said mayor, aldermen, and burgesses held, or were entitled to hold the same immediately before the passing of this act.’

‡ The last time the payment of this rent resolute was made, was in the year 1698, by Mr. Young, the receiver, to Mr. Thomas Routh; and since that time it has never been paid, through the neglect of the parties concerned.—Vide MSS. in the possession of E. B. Frank, of Campsall Park.

The following order for the payment of this rent resolute was given in a letter from Lord Downe, the representative of the borough, to Hastings Sayle, Esq. mayor, dated the 2d of February, in the year 1688 :

GENTLEMEN,—

I hope before this, you are acquainted that Mr. Husband faithfully promised me to write Mr. Brooksbank, of Leeds, to pay you that rent resolute, due to you, which I hope ere this you have received. The best news I can send you, (which I am sure will be very acceptable to you,) is the king's message to the commons, which was, that his majesty having been informed that the revenue of the heath money is very grievous to the people, is therefore willing to agree to a regulation of it, or the taking of it wholly away, as the house shall think most convenient; and as in this his majesty doth consider the case of the subject, for he doth not doubt that you will be careful of the support of the crown, this was done, and gratefully acknowledged. There have been some persons about the town busy in combining together to raise some new troubles, for which they are imprisoned, the Lord Arran's sister, the lord Beaumont, sir Robert Hamilton, and he that married lord Arran's sister. There are some English they say, joined with them, but they are gone out of town; yet it cannot be expected, but after so great a change there will be some discontents appear. The lords are busy in a bill of comprehension and toleration to some. I hope this may please all.—I pray God send us peace, which is the hearty prayer of Your faithful servant,  
 DOWNE.

P.S. Pray communicate the good news to your neighbours.  
 To Hastings Sayle, Esq. mayor of the borough,



A reserved rent of 49*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* was paid out of these tolls to the crown, until Richard III. discharged them of 15*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* of the sum, by reason of the decay of many of the buildings belonging to the corporate body within the borough.\*

The following is a list of all the mayors from the time of incorporation of the borough, by Richard III. in the year 1484, being the second year of his reign, to the present period.

Nomina majorum, a tempore Johannis Hill, octavo die Julii, anno Richardi Tertii, omnium, villæ Pontefractiensis, qui fuit electus, secundo regni regis; charta, anno domini, 1484.†

RICHARD III.			34 John Illingworth, or } 7.			73 John Oldfield, 6.		
1 John Hill,	1484.		35 Thomas Smith,	8.		74 Boniface Savage,	7.	
HENRY VII.			36 William Hodgshon, 9.			QUEEN ELIZABETH.		
2 Nicholas Green,	5.		37 Roger Chapman,	1520.		75 Richard Wildbore,	8.	
3 William Sadler,	6.		38 John Graves,	1.		76 Thomas Austwicke,	9.	
4 Richard Jackson,	7.		39 William Nelson,	2.		77 Stephen Eilsley,	1560.	
5 William Strooder, } 8.			40 William Purser,	3.		78 Richard Wildbore,	1.	
Stroder or Strother, }			41 Robert Harrison,	4.		79 Rowland Savage,	2.	
6 Robert Austwicke,	9.		42 Roger Jackson,	5.		80 John Skipton,	3.	
7 John Springhall,	1490.		43 John Wakefield,	6.		81 Thomas Holgate, jun.	4.	
8 Robert Gellyce,	1.		44 Thomas Hodgshon,	7.		82 Leo. Henley,	5.	
Gellis or Gellyes, }			45 Lionel Rolston,	8.		83 Peter Etherington,	6.	
9 John Adams or Adam,	2.		46 William Hodgshon,	9.		84 John Skipton,	7.	
10 Richard White,	3.		47 William Thwaites,	1530.		85 Richard Wildbore,	8.	
11 Thomas Butler,	4.		or Thawits,			86 Boniface Savage,	9.	
12 John Hill,	5.		48 William Norton,	1.		87 Thos. Wakefield,	1570.	
13 John Hill,	6.		49 Roger Witherington,	2.		88 Peter Etherington,	1.	
14 John Hill,	7.		or Wedderton,	3.		89 Peter Etherington,	2.	
15 John Watson,	8.		50 Robert Harrison,	3.		90 W. Calebeck,	3.	
16 John Hodgson,	9.		51 Wm. Wildbore,	4.		91 Peter Skelton,	4.	
17 Robert Moore,	1500.		Wellbore, or Wilbore }			92 Boniface Savage,	5.	
18 Richard Green, or }	1.		52 Peter Wakefield,	5.		93 Peter Etherington,	6.	
Greeve, }			53 Lionel Rolston,	6.		94 Ralph Ayres,	7.	
19 Thos. Huntingden,	2.		54 William Hodgshon,	7.		95 John Skipton,	8.	
or Huntington, }			55 Richard Wildbore,	8.		96 John Eldsley,	9.	
20 William Wakfield,	3.		56 Robert Farnell,	9.		97 Wm. Calebeck,	1580.	
21 Henry or Hugh Aust-	4.		57 Edmund or Ed-			98 Thomas Crossley or		
wicke, }			ward Tyas,†	1540.		Crosby,	1.	
22 Thomas Smith,	5.		58 John Skipton,	1.		99 Edward Rusby,	2.	
23 William Purser,	6.		59 Tho. Austwicke,	2.		100 Robert Cooke,	3.	
Moorhouse or Purse-			60 John Wakefield and			101 Henry Farnell,	4.	
velle, }			Robert Farnell,	3.		102 Richard Thwaites,	5.	
24 Robert Warde,	7.		61 Alan Ayre,†	4.		103 Wm. Savage,	6.	
25 Dionisius or Dennis }	8.		62 William Hodgshon,	5.		104 Henry Farnell,	7.	
Austwicke, }			63 John Atkinson,	6.		105 Boniface Savage,	8.	
HENRY VIII.			64 John Hodgshon,	7.		106 Alan Austwicke,	9.	
26 Thomas Cooke,	9.		65 Richard Wildbore,	8.		107 Richard Thwaites,	1590.	
27 Thomas Ellesley, }	1510.		66 Alan Ayre,	9.		108 John Bramhall,	1.	
Ellesly or Ellisley }			67 Richard Wildbore,	1550.		109 Thos. Robinson,	2.	
28 Robert Gibson,	1.		68 Thomas Wakefield or			110 Wm. Stables,	3.	
29 John Hodgson,	2.		Richard Green,	1.		111 Alan Austwicke,	4.	
30 Henry Butler,	3.		69 William Norton,	2.		112 Wm. Bywater,	5.	
31 John Strooder,	4.		70 Robert Robinson,	3.		113 Henry Farnell,	6.	
32 Thomas Hinch, }	5.		71 Thomas Holgate,	4.		114 Richard Thwaites,	7.	
Ynce or Ince, }			72 Thomas Etherington,	5.		115 Wm. Savage,	8.	
33 William Purser,	6.					116 Alan Eldsley,	9.	

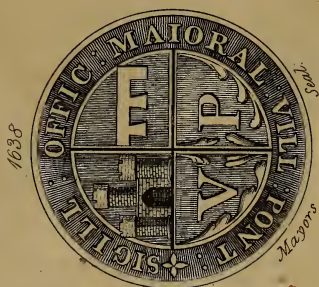
\* The residue, 34*l.* is now paid to the duke of Leeds; as well as the land tax of the rent, to collectors as it becomes due; but this land tax is allowed them again, when the reserved rent is paid. Out of the rents are also paid to the recorder half of his salary, wrapped up in paper, and given him in open court at the Easter sessions; and to the waiters, at Michaelmas, 10*s.* 6*d.*; and to the collector of tolls from the butchers every market day, and the tolls of sheep on Trinity fair day at the bowling-green, his dinner, and a pint of ale on each day he collects, and 2*l.*s. annually. All the tolls were generally collected by the serjeant at mace and the jailor.

† Gent's Comp. Hist. Romana, v. ii. appx. p. 28. et seq.

‡ The king visited Pontefract this year.

§ In this year the plague raged in the town.

¶ During this year, the conduit was partly erected. It was finished the following year.







117 John Frank,	1600.	170 Christopher Long,	1653.	221 Sir J. Bland, Bart.	1704.
118 James Moore,	1.	171 William Oates,	4.	222 Hastings Sayle,	5.
119 John Bramhall,*	2.	172 Christopher Long,	5.	223 George Holcott,	6.
JAMES I.		173 Richard Oates† and		224 Thomas Sayle,	7.
120 Thomas Cattle,	3.	Robert Moore,	6.	225 Richard Routh,	8.
121 Joshua Wakefield,	4.	174 John Ramsden,	7.	226 Thomas Taylor,	9.
122 John Skipton,	5.	175 Robert Cooper,	8.	227 John Kellam,	1710.
123 Thomas Stables,	6.	176 Richard Wildman,	9.	228 George Skipton,	1.
124 Peter Rogers,	7.	177 John Frank,	1600.	229 Mich. Waterhouse,	2.
125 William Tatham,	8.	178 Nicholas Stables,	1.	230 Thomas Taylor,	3.
126 Alan Austwicke,	9.	179 Richard Smith,	2.	GEORGE I.	
127 Wm. Bywater,	1610.	180 William Wilkinson,	3.	231 Robert Sharpnose &	
128 Richard Thwaites,	1.	181 Richard Austwicke,	4.	William Coates,	4.
129 Richard Bullock,	2.	182 Robert Tatham,	5.	232 Robert Lowther,	5.
130 Joshua Wakefield,	3.	183 Robert Tatham,	6.	233 William Lee,	6.
131 John Frank,	4.	184 George Shillito,	7.	234 Hastings Sayle and	
132 Wm. Tatham,	5.	185 Thomas Jackson,	8.	Lawrence Fox,	7.
133 Wm. Tatham,	6.	186 John Rusby,	9.	235 William Lee,	8.
134 John Eastwood,	7.	187 Francis Kellam,	1670.	236 George Skipton,	9.
135 Leonard Warde,	8.	188 John Johnson,	1.	237 Thomas Mason,	1720.
136 Wm. Wilkinson,	9.	189 Samuel Taylor,	2.	238 George Skipton,	1.
137 Peter Skipton,	1620.	190 John Frank,	3.	239 Wm. Kitchingman,**2.	
138 Thomas Austwicke,	1.	191 Edward Holcott,	4.	240 Lawrence Fox,	3.
139 Thomas Rasin,	2.	192 Christopher Hayford,	5.	241 George Jennings,	4.
140 William Oates,	3.	193 William Oates,	6.	242 John Kellam,	5.
141 Stephen Cooper,	4.	194 Francis Farrier,	7.	243 George Jennings,	6.
142 Thomas Hitchin,	5.	195 Richard Austwicke,	8.	GEORGE II.	
CHARLES I.		196 Robert Tatham,	9.	244 Wm. Kitchingman,	7.
143 Maximilian Adams,	6.	197 George Shillito,	1680.	245 William Lee,	8.
144 Richard Clement,	7.	198 Thomas Jackson,	1.	246 Wm. Kitchingman,	9.
145 Edward Rusby,	8.	199 William Oates,	2.	247 John Kellam,	1730.
146 Robert Moore,	9.	200 John Rusby,§	3.	248 Lawrence Fox,††	1.
147 Matt. Hardwicke,	1630.	201 John Rusby,	4.	249 W. Harvey,	2.
148 Robert Moore, and		JAMES II.		250 Joseph Kitchingman,	3.
Maxim. Adams,	1.	202 John Knowles,	5.	251 John Kitchingman,	4.
149 William Tatham,	2.	203 William Coates,	6.	252 John Lee,	5.
150 William Oates,	3.	204 Francis Kellam,	7.	253 Joshua Wilson,	6.
151 Leonard Warde,	4.	205 Hastings Sayle,	8.	254 John Perfect,	7.
152 Thomas Hitchin,	5.	206 John Johnson and		255 Lawrence Fox, and	
153 Nicholas Stables,	6.	Samuel Taylor,	9.	John Killam,	8.
154 Maximilian Adams,	7.	WILLIAM AND MARY.		256 John Stephenson,	9.
155 Robert Frank,	8.	207 Ditto.	1690.	257 William Crewe,	1740.
156 Thomas Wilkinson,	9.	208 Peter Mason,	1.	258 Ld. Vic. Galloway,	1.
157 Tho. Austwicke,	1640.	209 William Stables,	2.	259 John Bruce,	2.
158 John Tatham,	1.	210 Thomas Taylor,	3.	260 John Stephenson,	3.
159 John Wilkinson,	2.	211 Jarvis Shillito,	4.	261 Thomas Whiteman,	4.
160 Richard Oates,	3.	212 William Burgess and		262 Joshua Wilson,	5.
161 Jarvis Shillito,†	4.	John Frank,	5.	263 William Lee,	6.
162 Jarvis Shillito,	5.	213 Thomas Sayle,	6.	264 William Drake,	7.
163 John Skurr,	6.	214 William Braine,	7.	265 Joseph Kitchingman,	8.
164 John Ramsden,	7.	215 Bartho. Bateman,	8.	266 John Kitchingman,	9.
165 Edward Field,	8.	216 Thomas Routh,	9.	267 Joshua Wilson,	1750.
CHARLES II.		217 Hastings Sayle,	1700.	268 Samuel Saltonstall.	1.
166 Matthew Frank,	9.	218 William Coates,	1.	269 Joshua Wilson,	2.
167 John Cowper,	1650.	QUEEN ANNE.		270 William Crewe,	3.
168 Leonard Warde,	1.	219 William Stables,¶	2.	271 John Perfect,	4.
169 Robert Frank,	2.	220 Thomas Taylor,	3.	272 John Bruce,	5.

\* The queen died on the 24th of March, having sometime previously to her death, ordered a beautiful chapel to be erected in Pontefract Castle, in the place of the ancient building, for its greater lustre.—Gent's Com. Rom. p. 30.

† This year the civil wars having begun, Pontefract Castle was besieged by the Parliamentary forces, Jarvis Shillito, the mayor, fled to the castle; and it appears he held the office in the succeeding year.

‡ Richard Oates died on the 25th of March and Robert Moore was elected for the remainder of the year.

§ The charter of mayoralty was this year rendered into the hands of the earl of Sunderland, principal secretary of state, and the mayor and public officers held their situations during his majesty's pleasure.

¶ He died during the mayoralty of Rd. Routh, and was buried in the western part of All-saints church.

¶ He died during his mayoralty, and was buried in All-saints church.

\*\* He died in 1732, and was buried in Scarborough church yard.

†† In this year, the Rev. Marmaduke Fothergill, D.D. who had lived many years in Pontefract, where his memory will long remain precious among other benefactors, died at Westminster. His choice collection of books was presented to the library of the cathedral church at York.—Gent's Hist. Comp. Rom. ii. 42 The greatest part of the description of Pontefract, is extracted from a letter penned by this reverend gentleman, in the year 1710. The letter was dated the 30th of December, and was sent to the editors of the Magna Britannia, vi. 394.

273 Richard Sugden,	1756.	296 William Perfect,	1779.	320 Wm. Tomlinson,	1803.
274 John Bright,	7.	297 William Cockell,	1780.	321 Robert Seafon,	4.
275 Butler Lucas,	8.	298 John Seaton,	1.	322 John Willott,	5.
276 Lawrence Fox,	9.	299 Wm. Tomlinson,	2.	323 Joseph Marshall,	6.
277 George Swiney,	1760.	300 John Seaton,	3.	324 Robert Smith,	7.
GEORGE III.		301 Wm. Cockell,	4.	325 Edward Trueman,	8.
278 William Perfect,	1.	302 Wm. Tomlinson,	5.	326 James Banks,	9.
279 J. Kitchingman,	2.	303 John Perfect,	6.	327 Joseph Marshall,	1810.
280 William Lamb,	3.	304 Thomas Taylor,	7.	328 Thomas Oxley,	1.
281 Thomas Taylor,*	4.	305 John Seaton,	8.	329 Edward Trueman,	2.
282 Joshua Wilson,	5.	306 Wm. Tomlinson,	9.	330 Michael Mitton,	3.
283 Sam. Saltonstall,	6.	307 John Willott,	1790.	331 Wm. Tomlinson,	4.
284 Thomas Popplewell,	7.	308 Thomas Taylor,	1.	332 Chris. Mann Torre,	5.
285 William Crewe,†	8.	309 Wm. Cockell,	2.	333 Joseph Marshall,	6.
286 Richard Sugden,	9.	310 John Perfect,	3.	334 Thomas Oxley,‡	7.
287 Thomas Taylor,	1770.	311 John Seaton,	4.	335 Edward Trueman,	8.
288 William Cockell,	1.	312 John Hepworth,	5.	336 Michael Mitton,	9.
289 John Perfect,	2.	313 Wm. Tomlinson,	6.	GEORGE IV.	
290 Thomas Taylor,	3.	314 John Willott,	7.	337 Chris. M. Torre,§	1820.
291 William Cockell,	4.	315 Grosvenor Perfect,	8.	338 Joseph Marshall,	1.
292 William Perfect,	5.	316 George Alderson,	9.	339 Robert Smith,	2.
293 Butler Lucas,	6.	317 Joseph Marshall,	1800.	340 John Perfect,	3.
294 Lawrence Fox, and	7.	318 Thomas Taylor,	1.	341 Edward Trueman,	4.
Samuel Saltonstall,	8.	319 Wm. Cockell and	2.	342 Thomas Oxley,¶	5.
295 Robert Davison,		John Seaton,			

On the fourteenth of September, 1825 Josiah Smithson, Esq. was elected mayor, but refused to accept the office, when the opinion of an

\* During the mayoralty of this gentleman, the population of Pontefract, taken on the 24th of April, was noted to be as follows:—

Above the bridge,	. . Families, 263,	Inhabitants, . .	1250
Below the bridge,	. . Families, 275,	Inhabitants, . .	1265.
		539	2515

† The election of mayor taking place on the eve of a second election for members, was followed by very tumultuous proceedings, and the following accounts of this affair extracted from the newspapers, may prove sufficiently interesting to have a place:—

‘On Wednesday last, came on at Pontefract, the election of a mayor for that borough, for the year ensuing, when, after a good deal of riotous proceedings, such as breaking windows, &c. two gentlemen were chosen to serve that office, viz. Mr Alderman Crewe, by Lord Galway’s, and Mr. Alderman Fox, by Sir R. Winn’s party; which of them will be the acting magistrate, or whether they intend to commence a temporary partnership is not known; but the whole town was, when this account was written, all in confusion and uproar.’—From the *Leeds Paper*; September twentieth, 1768.

‘Last Thursday, William Crewe, Esq. was sworn into the office of mayor for this town. On his coming out of court some disorderly persons attempted to force from him his gown and wand, and threw him down; and at night a mob assembled before his house, and with large stones, broke his windows, and beat down all the shutters. They would probably have proceeded to farther mischief, had not a guard of military come up and prevented it. The mob, notwithstanding, afterwards demolished many windows in other parts of the town. Several of the rioters are apprehended, some of whom are bound over to York Assizes, and others committed to York Castle.’—Extract of a letter from Pontefract, dated October 1, inserted in the *London Chronicle*, of October 4th 1768.

‡ On the third of March in this year, James Coleman was elected town clerk and clerk of the peace.

§ This gentleman died at his house in Pontefract, in the year 1825, and was buried in the interior of the church of St. Giles.

|| In the year 1825 this gentleman departed this life, and was interred in the burial ground of the church of All Saints.

¶ The following is a list of the aldermen of Pontefract, with the names of the places of their residence, and the date of their creation:—

John Seaton, Pontefract, cr. July 23, 1781,  
Wm. Tomlinson, Ferrybridge, cr. August  
20, 1781.

George Alderson, Ferrybridge, cr. July 16,  
1798.

R. Seaton, Wentbridge, cr. March 1, 1803.

R. Smith, Pontefract, cr. August 27, 1806.

Ed. Trueman, Pontefract, Sept. 14, 1807.

Thos. Oxley, Pontefract, cr. Sept. 11, 1810.

M. Mitton, Pontefract, cr. Sept. 13, 1810.

R. P. Milnes, Thorne, cr. June 17, 1811.

Ld. Vic. Pollington, Methley, cr. August  
13, 1814.

J. Perfect, Pontefract, cr. Dec. 16, 1822.

Josiah Smithson, Pontefract, Aug. 20, 1825.

James Muscroft, Pontefract, Aug. 20, 1825.

eminent barrister, in London, was taken, and the burgesses were advised to apply to the court of king's bench for a writ of mandamus to compel him to shew cause why he refused to serve the office. This being obtained, Mr. S. stated, that he was disqualified from serving the office, by reason of his not having taken the sacrament within one whole year previously to his election, as is required by st. 13 Car. 2. st. 2. c. 1. s. 12, and therefore would not subject himself to the penalties imposed by law on persons taking upon themselves such office without that qualification. In consequence of this, the court discharged the rule against him, and granted, at the same time, the following peremptory mandamus, ordering the corporation to proceed to the election of a new mayor :—

GEORGE the Fourth by the grace of God, of the united kingdom of Great Britain and Ireland, king, defender of the faith, to the mayor, aldermen, and burgesses of the borough or village of Pontefract, in our county of York, and to every of them, GREETING, WHEREAS, the said borough or village of Pontefract, is an ancient borough or village, and the mayor and burgesses of the said borough or village now are, and for divers, to wit, ten years now last past and upwards, have been and were one body corporate and politic, in deed, fact, and name, by the name of the mayor, aldermen, and burgesses of the borough or village of Pontefract, in the county of York, and for and during all the time aforesaid, there hath been, or ought to have been, and still of right ought to be within the said borough or village, a mayor of the said borough or village yearly, on the feast of Holy Cross, that is to say, on the fourteenth day of September in every year, to be nominated and elected into that office, to serve in the same office for one whole year, to commence and be computed from the feast of Saint Michael the archangel, then next following after such nomination and election. And whereas, we have been given to understand in our said court before us, that on the feast of Holy Cross, that is to say, on the fourteenth day of September, now last past, being the day so appointed for the said election of a mayor of the said borough or village, as aforesaid, no election was had or made of a mayor of the said borough or village for the present year ; nor was any election had or made of a mayor of or for the said borough or village, on the day next after the said feast of Holy Cross now last past, pursuant to the directions of the statute in such case made and provided ; nor hath any election of a mayor of or for the said borough or village been since at any time had or made as we have also been given to understand in our said court before us, in contempt of us and to the great hindrance and obstruction of public justice within the said borough or village. WE, there-



fore, being willing that due and speedy justice should be done in the premises as it is reasonable, DO COMMAND you the said mayor, aldermen, and burgesses, of the said borough or village, and every of you, firmly injoining you, that you and every of you, having a right to vote, or be present at, or to do any other act necessary to be done, in order to the election of a mayor of the said borough or village, do upon Friday, the ninth day of December, next, at Eleven of the clock in the forenoon of the same day, assemble yourselves together in the moot-hall of the said borough or village, or in some other convenient place within the same borough or village; and that being so assembled you do then and there according to your authority in that behalf respectively, proceed to the nomination and election of a mayor of the said borough or village for the residue of the present year, to be computed from the feast day of St. Michael the archangel now last, and that you and every of you, do every act necessary to be done by you or any of you, in order to such election, pursuant to the statute in such case made and provided. AND that such of you to whom the same doth of right belong, do administer to the person who shall be so elected into the said office, the oath for the due and faithful execution of the said office, and all other oaths in that case usually administered and taken. And that you or such of you to whom the same doth of right belong do admit or cause to be admitted the same person into the said place and office of mayor of the said borough or village, together with all the liberties, privileges, and franchises thereunto belonging and appertaining. And that you and every of you do every other act necessary to be done by you or any of you in order to complete the said election, pursuant to your authority in that behalf respectively, and pursuant to the directions of the statute in such case made and provided; or that you shew us cause to the contrary thereof, lest by your default, the same complaint should be repeated to us. And how you shall have executed this our writ make known to us at Westminster on Monday next after the octave of St. Hilary, then returning to us this our said Writ, and this you are not to omit. WITNESS, Sir Charles Abbott, knight, at Westminster, the twenty-eighth day of November, in the sixth year of our reign.

By rule of Court.

By the Court,

LUSHINGTON.

The election accordingly took place in the moot-hall, on Friday the 9th of December, when Thomas Oxley, Esq. was chosen to fulfil the office for the remaining part of the year.



Having thus given a list of all the mayors of the borough, placed according to the year in which they were chosen, and from the period of incorporation by Richard III. down to the present time, I shall subjoin a list of the representatives to the senate house, from the period in which the borough was restored to its ancient honours. Although no list be extant of higher antiquity than the reign of James I.; yet it is asserted, 'that the journals of the house incontestibly prove that Pontefract sent members to parliament in the reign of Edward I.'; and Tetlow, in his historical account of the place, says, 'that it supported representatives in the 23d and 27th years of the reign of Edward III.'

## LIST OF THE

## REPRESENTATIVES TO PARLIAMENT.

18 JAMES I. 1620.  
George Skillet.  
Edmund Sandys, junior.

22 JAMES I. 1624.  
Sir Thomas Wentworth.  
Sir H. Holcroft.\*  
1624.

Sir Thomas Wentworth.  
Sir John Jackson.

1 CHARLES I. 1625.  
Sir John Jackson.  
Sir Richard Beaumont.†  
1626.

Sir John Jackson.  
Sir Francis Foljambie.

4 CHARLES I. 1629.  
Sir John Jackson.  
Sir John Ramsden.

15 CHARLES I. 1640.  
Sir John Ramsden.  
Sir G. Wentworth.

16 CHARLES I. 1641.  
Sir G. Wentworth, of Woolley  
Park.

Sir G. Wentworth, of Went-  
worth House.

21 CHARLES I. 1646.  
Henry Arthington.  
William White.

11 CHARLES II. 1658.‡  
John Lord Lambert.  
John Hewley.

1660.  
Sir George Saville.§  
William Lowther.

1668.  
Sir John Dawney.  
William Lowther.

1678.  
Sir John Dawney.  
Sir Patientius Ward.

\* In consequence of Sir H. Holcroft being returned member for another borough, a second election took place for the borough of Pontefract, when Sir Richard Beaumont and Sir John Jackson offered themselves as candidates. After an arduous struggle, Sir John Jackson took his seat in the house, and Sir R. Beaumont petitioned. The petition being referred to the committee of privileges, Mr. Glanville reported on the twenty-eighth of May, 1624, two points for Pontefract: '*Firstly*,—Who were the electors? Resolved by the committee, there being no charter nor prescription for choice, the election to be made by the inhabitants, householders residents. *Secondly*,—The committee resolved that no burgess duly chosen, and a new warrant was issued for a new choice.' It is, however, uncertain which gentleman was chosen by the inhabitants on the issue of this new writ.

† Sir R. Beaumont died during the year, and Sir F. Foljambie was elected in his place.

‡ The names of all the members up to this year, are extracted from Willis's Notitia Parliamentaria.

§ At this election, three members were returned in the burgage tenure interest; and the committee reported on the 16th of May, that upon examination of the fact, it appeared that Sir George Saville and William Lowther had the greatest number of voices, and ought to sit, and it was therefore resolved accordingly.

1 JAMES II. 1685.	9 GEO. I. 1722 and
Lord Downe.	1 GEORGE II. 1727.
Sir Thomas Yarborough.	John Lowther.
1688.	Sir William Lowther.
Lord Downe.	1734.
Sir Thomas Yarborough.	Lord Galway.
2 WILLIAM III. 1690.	Sir William Lowther.
Sir John Bland.	1741.
Henry Downe.	Lord Galway.
1695.	George M. Pitt.
Sir William Lowther.	1747.
Robert Moncton.	W. Moncton.
1698.*	George M. Pitt.
John Bright.	1754.
Sir John Bland.	Lord Galway.
1701 and 1702.	Sambroke Trueman.
W. Lowther.	2 GEORGE III. 1761.
Sir John Bland.	Lord Galway.
3 and 6 ANNE, 1705 and 1708.	William Gerard Hamilton.†
W. Lowther.	1768.
Sir John Bland.	Lord Galway.§
1710.	Sir Rowland Winn.
Robert Frank.	1768.
Sir John Bland.	Lord Galway.
1713.	Henry Strachey.
Robert Frank.†	1774.
John Dawney.	Sir John Goodricke.
2 GEORGE I. 1715.	C. Mellish.
Hugh Bethell.	1780.
Sir William Lowther,	Lord Galway.¶
	William Needham.

\* At the close of this election, Sir R. Moncton, the unsuccessful candidate petitioned the house, against the party of Sir John Bright, for dividing one burgage into four by sham conveyances; but it being proved, that illegal practices had been resorted to by both parties, the committee resolved, 'that the right of election was agreed to be in such persons as have inheritance, or freehold of burgage tenure within the said borough.' Neither gentleman being therefore declared duly elected, a second election took place, and Sir John Bright being again returned, R. Moncton presented another petition, when the dissolution of parliament, put an end to further proceedings.

† The candidates at this election were four in number, viz. John Dawney, Robert Frank, Sir William Lowther, and Hugh Bethell. The two latter gentlemen petitioned against the election of the two former ones, and on the evidence being produced, it appeared 'that Robert Lowther, the mayor, Mr. Frank, the recorder, and Mr. Abbott, the town-clerk, had refused to admit many legal votes for the petitioners, and had admitted many illegal ones for the sitting members,' and the house therefore resolved, that the sitting members were not duly elected, but that the petitioners were the successful candidates.

‡ The names of the representatives from the time of the restoration, are extracted from Wentworth, and the remainder are from the journals.

§ Lord Galway and Henry Strachey, Esq. (who appeared on the burgage tenure interest,) were opposed at this election by Sir R. Winn, at the solicitation of the inhabitants, and on his being duly elected, Lord Galway and Mr. Strachey petitioned the house, stating, 'that the returning officer had been compelled by force to return Sir R. Winn, and that 180 burgesses would have voted, had they not been intimidated by the fury of the populace.' The house then resolved, 'that the counsel be confined to proceed only upon the allegations of the said petitions which complain of the freedom of the said election being disturbed by rioters,' and, consequently, the election of Sir R. Winn was considered void. Lord Galway and Henry Strachey were then returned on the burgage tenure interest, and Sir R. Winn petitioned. His claims were adjourned repeatedly until the 7th of February, 1770, when the house resolved, 'that the right of election for members to serve in parliament for the borough of Pontefract, in the county of York, is in persons having within the said borough, a freehold of burgage tenure, paying a burgage rent.'

¶ Lord Galway having accepted of the envoyship to Munich in the year 1783, vacated his seat, and J. Smyth, Esq. of Heath, stood forward in opposition to the burgage tenure interest, and being unsuccessful, he petitioned the house, when on the 11th of April he gained his election, and took his seat accordingly.

1784.	1807.
J. Smyth.	R. P. Milnes.†
Colonel Sotheron.	Lord Pollington.
1790.	1812.
J. Smyth.*	R. P. Milnes.‡
Colonel Sotheran.	H. Lascelles.
1796.	1812.
J. Smyth.	R. P. Milnes.
Lord Galway.	Lord Pollington.
1802.	1818.
J. Smyth.	Lord Pollington:
R. Benyon.	T. Houldsworth.
1806.	1 GEO. IV. 1820.
J. Smyth.	T. Houldsworth.
R. P. Milnes.	Lord Pollington.

Pontefract has given the honorable title of Earl, to George Fermor, Lord Leominster, D.C.L.§ as well as that of Baron, to a branch of the very ancient and noble family of Saville, of Howley. Sir John Saville, knight, was, by letters patent, dated on the 24th day of July, 1628, in the fourth year of the reign of Charles I. created baron, by the title of *Lord Saville, baron of Pontefract.*|| His son Thomas, who zealously advocated the cause of Charles, and was with him at Oxford, when that city was besieged, was advanced to the dignity of earl of Sussex,¶ and lord president,\*\* 17 Charles I. 1644. The paternal offices were inherited by his son James, who died without issue, and, consequently, these honours became extinct.

\* J. Smyth, Esq. vacated his seat in the year 1792, by accepting the office of one of the lords of the admiralty, and again in the year 1794, by accepting the office of one of the lords of the treasury, and was re-elected each time without opposition.

† At this election, Lord Pollington, R. P. Milnes, Esq. and the Hon. J. Smyth, offered themselves as candidates, when after an arduous struggle, the two former were duly elected; and he who had been the representative of the borough for a period of twenty-three years, and had securely established all the rights and privileges of the inhabitants, now found himself the unsuccessful candidate. His past services have, however, endeared him to every bosom, and so long as the elective franchise be deemed a privilege, so long will the name of Smyth be associated with the freedom of the borough.

‡ In consequence of the Hon. Henry Lascelles being returned member for the county, he vacated his seat, and a second election taking place, Lord Viscount Pollington was, after an arduous struggle, declared duly elected. These two contested elections were very spirited, and lasted about thirteen weeks, commencing on the twenty-fifth day of September, and ending on the twenty-third day of December.

§ He was created Baron Leominster, 12th April 1792, and Earl of Pomfret, 21st Dec. 1721.—Arms: *argent*, a fess betwixt three lions' heads couped. Crest: a cock's head surmounting the coronet. Supporters: two lions rampant, on a scroll: 'Hora e sempre.'

|| Sir John Saville, of Howley, was knight of the shire of York, in divers parliaments of King James I. and King Charles I. and was one of the members of the privy council of the latter king. He was descended from the famous Sir John Saville, of Eiland, who was escheator for the counties of Northumberland, Cumberland, and Westmoreland, in the days of Richard II.; as well as sheriff of Yorkshire and governor of York castle.

¶ Cam. Mag. Brit. vi. 390. Baker's Chron. Catalogue of Nobility.

\*\* At the death of Thomas Wentworth, earl of Strafford, lord president, the king granted a warrant to constitute as president, Thomas viscount Saville, baron of Pontefract and Castle-Barr; yet, it appears, that he did not act in so high a station. The authority was wrested from him, without the royal consent, as appears from the speech of the king at York, wherein he declared, 'that nothing had passed under his hand, for the dissolution of that council, of which the lord president was the chief.—Gent's Hist. of Yorks. 8vo. 1733, pp. 151 et seq. The mansion of the noble family of Saville, at Howley, was deemed not inferior to any building in England for magnificence. It was, however, like many others, plundered and entirely destroyed by the parliamentary forces.

## SECTION IV.

THE Lascies, and other noble possessors of Pontefract, lived in a degree of splendour little inferior to that of the greatest kings. They had their privy counsellors, seneschalls, marshalls, constables, chaplains, heralds, poursuivants, guards, pages, minstrels, and, in a word, all the officers of a royal court. Their retainers and vassals wore their liveries and badges, and were very numerous. They swelled the retinue of their chieftan on occasions of the greatest solemnity, attended him in his journies, and followed him to the field of war.

The seneschalls\* were specially appointed to preside at the courts of these barons, manage their demesne lands, receive the rentals of the estate, and superintend the affairs of the household; the executive part of the duty devolving upon an inferior officer, called a sub-seneschall.

The following list, extracted from the Coucher book of the Abbey of Pontefract, clearly demonstrates the high offices of seneschall and constable, as being fulfilled by great and noble personages. Pontefract frequently possessed two of these officers at the same period; for some were appointed by the noble lords of Pontefract, and had the management of all their estates, whilst others were employed as seneschalls to the royal possessions only, in Pontefract.

## OF THE

## SENESCALLS AND CONSTABLES OF PONTEFRACT.

Those marked thus \* are constables.

EUDO DE LONGVILLERS seneschallus. Fuit testis cum Gilberto de Lascy; qui Gilbert vixit cum Roberto Wallensi et Hugone Priore.

ROBERTUS WALLENSIS seneschallus Rogeri de Lascy, 11 Johannis, 1209, cum Adamo de Kamvil constabulario, p. 38. Fuit

\* SENESCALL, *senescalcus*, *seneschallus*, was a name anciently used for a steward; formed from the German word *scind*, a house or family, and *scal*, a servant. The term *seneschallus* was used by the ancients, indifferently with that of *dapifer*, which being derived from the words *a dapes ferendo*, was applied to the head officer, as well in the palaces of princes, as in the houses of private persons; and hence we are sure it signifies a steward or bailiff of a lord or baron.—SPELMAN. They used to preside over the *shire-gemot* or *folk-mote*, which was one of the chief Anglo-Saxon courts and was held twice in the year. Everythane of the first class had one of these courts, at which he determined all matters relating to his vassals, hence arose the court called *court baron*.—Vide LAMBARDE, on ancient English laws.



vice-comes,\* Ebor. à 6 ad 11 Johannis. Robert was seneschall at the same time that he was sheriff, p. 38. He was lord of the village of Burgh, which from his name is now styled Burghwallis.†

\*SIR ADAM DE KAMVIL was constable during the stewardship of Robert Wallensis or Wallys, 4 Henry III.

LAMPSON seneschallus Roberti de Lascy, 10 Henrici II. 1163. He was witness with Hugo de Toulston, to the charter of John de Friston, to Peter filius Oter, filius Sir Nicholas Hasp.

ROBERTUS DE CANTABRIGIA VEL DE KENT seneschallus, 4 Henrici III. cum Johanne de Birkin, pp. 27 et seq. seneschallus Johannis de Lascy, constabular. Cestriæ; which must be anterior to the 17 Hen. III. He was senschall 8 Hen. III. 1223, et 14 Hen. III. pp. 44, 47.

DOMINUS HENRICUS WALLENSIS, filius Roberti, seneschallus domini constabularii Cestriæ. This must have been prior to 17 Henry III. when John constable of Chester, was created earl of Lincoln. Henry Wallensis or Wallys, whilst seneschall, was witness to a deed of grant from William de Vescy to William the son of Robert Mey, of certain lands, messuages, &c. p. 52.

ALANUS CLERICUS was seneschall about this period, as appears from the grant of Matilda, wife of Robert Mey, to which he was witness, pp. 3 et 51. He was also a witness to other deeds with Henry Wallensis, Sir Robert de Stapylton, and Jordon Foliott, pp. 28, 29, 35, et 48.

DOMINUS ROBERTUS EBORACI, constabularius, testis cum domino Richardo Cravensi et domino Roberto de Stapylton.‡

GILBERT DE NOTTON, seneschallus Johannis de Lascy, ante Joh. de Birkin et Ada. fil. Thomas de Kamvil vel Keinvil, and Hugo de Pinarna, were witnesses to the deed of Walter son of Adam de Birun, before Henry Wallensis, 19 Hen. III. p. 45. Henricus Savile or Seville, ancestor to the marquis of Halifax; was afterwards a witness to the same deed, pp. 45, 52. He was seneschall before John de Lascy, constable of Chester, was created earl of Lincoln, vel ante 17 Hen. III. as appears by the following witnesses to a deed of Robert Mey. Dominus Johannis de Lascy, constabularius Cestriæ, dominus Hugo de

\* VICE-COMES, was the deputy of the alderman, chosen by him. He sat judge in some courts, and saw sentence executed; hence he was called vice-comes.—SELDEN, HOWELL, SQUIRES.—In the time of Edward the Confessor, a vice-comes was reckoned a king's officer. This office, Camden asserts, was instituted by king Alfred.—Tan. Ang. p. 117. The persons who fulfilled the office of vice-comes were generally men of high rank and great power in the realm, and had one or more counties committed to them, by the king, at his pleasure, either in custody, or at a ferm certain, to whom the king usually committed (together with the counties,) his castles and manors lying within the bailiwick. They provided the castles with ammunition, and other necessities, and stocked his manors; in short, the vice-comes was the king's farmer or bailiff, and the collector of all the rents and revenues within his district.—BLACKSTONE i. 339 MAD. cx. 634 et 643. DOM. Boc. Glos. 21.

† Cam. Mag. Brit.

‡ Chartula de Pontif. fol. 32.

Pinarna vel Butler, et Ganfridus de Dutton tunc seneschalli ipsius domini Johannis. So that it is probable that Butler was seneschall of Pontefract, and Dutton seneschall of his estate in Cheshire. It is also noted in the Coucher Book, p. 43, that Pinarna, the sheriff, and Henry Wallensis or Wallys, were witnesses to the grant of William, son of Henry de Swillington.

ADAM DE NEIREFORD, seneschallus, testis cum Henrico Wallensi, p. 78, seneschallus, testis cum domino Rogero de Notton, filius Gilberti, p. 73, seneschallus, testis cum domino Roberto de Stapylton, p. 55, vice-comes Eboraci, 1246, p. 42, seneschallus comitis, p. 30, testis chartæ Clementiæ de Longvillers, 22 Hen. III. Seneschallus comitis Johannis, 23 Hen. III. 1238, p. 4; and also witness to a deed of Greave lands in Pontefract.

\*DOMINUS RODERICK, persona de Middleton, constabularius cum Waltero de Ludham, seneschall about 27 Henry III.\*

WALTERUS DE LUDHAM, filius Eustachii de Ludham, testis cum Dalmatio priore de Pontefracto, cum domino Roberto de Ever, constabulario ejusdem, p. 32, cum domino Roberto de Stapylton, 27 Hen. III. 1243, p. 38, cum Joh. de Insula, testis chartæ R. de Fetherston, 30 Hen. III. 1246, p. 46, testis cum Adamo de Neireford, vice-comite Eboraci, p. 42. Ganfrid de Ludham, precentor of York, and John de Hoderode, were witnesses to a deed drawn betwixt Walterus de Ludham, and Helyas, son to John de Medthorp, 36 Hen. III. 1252.†

JOHANNIS FILIUS JOHANNIS DE HODERODE, seneschallus 35 Henry III. 1251, p. 42; and he was witness to the charter of Edmund, constable of Chester, 42 Henry III. 1258, et cum domino Hugone dispensatore, domino Richardo Folgot, domino Ganfrido de Dutton, domino Adamo de Novo Mercato, et cæt. 55 Henry III. 1271, to a deed from Roger de Fetherston to Maurice de Fetherston, clerk.

DOMINUS ROBERTUS KYPUS was seneschall with Sir John de Hoderode, and was witness to the deed drawn betwixt the prior of St. John the Evangelist, at Pontefract, and the prior of Monk Bretton, p. 19.

DOMINUS ADAM DE NOVO MERCATO, ET PETRUS DE SANTON, were stewards together in the time of Henry III. p. 74, as appears by an agreement drawn betwixt the prior of St. John the Evangelist of Pontefract, and Sir Richard Foliott or Folgot, to which Wm. le Vavasour, constable of Pontefract Castle, and the two seneschalls with others, are witnesses.

\* Chartula de Pontefracto p. p. 34.

† E chartis Roberti Barnby Ac.

\*DOMINUS GULIELMUS VAVASOUR, constabularius cum domino Adamo de Novo Mercato seneschallo.\*

SIMON DE THORP, seneschallus tempore Edwardi primi, 1282.† He was a witness with Sir John de Bek, Thomas de Burgo, Alexander de Montforte, and William le Vavasour, knights, to the agreement betwixt the Priors of Pontefract, and Monk-Bretton.‡

\*THOMAS HOPEDON, constable 14 Edward I.§

SIR JOHN CRESAERE, was seneschall during the latter part of the life of Henry de Lascy, earl of Lincoln. No date of his appointment is noted, but he appears to have been seneschall, when he witnessed the French grant of lands to the priory of Pontefract, in conjunction with Sir Robert Fitz-Roger, Sir William le Vavasour, knights, and others. He was then styled Sir John Cresaere, seneschall.||

\*RADULPHUS DE BRESTON miles, constabularius Castri de Pontefracto, 13 Edwardi primi, 1285.

JOHANNIS TRAVES, seneschallus 7 Edwardi secundi, 1313.¶

JOHANNIS DE BUCTION, seneschallus domini comitatis Lancastriæ. Testis cum domino Gulielmo de Finchden, Johanne Gargrayo, Thomas Allaya, et cæt. 14 Edwardi secundi, 1320, 18 Edwardi secundi, 1324.

THOMAS DE EYVEL, seneschallus 19 Edwardi secundi, 1325, 5 Edwardi tertii, 1331.\*\* \*Thomas de Eyvel appears also to have been constable of Pontefract at this time, has he had a warrant to receive Philip de la Bek, John de Acton, Robert Dalton, and John Blacket.††

DOMINUS GULIELMUS SCARGELL, miles,§§ seneschallus 10 Edward III. 1347, and 21 Edward III. 1358, seneschal. et ball. After John Bosville died or was removed from office, he was again appointed seneschall, 18 Edward III.|||

JOHANNIS RYTHER, seneschallus de Pontefracto, 15 et 17 Edwardi tertii.§§

GULIELMUS SCARGELL, miles, seneschallus. He witnessed a deed of Lord Rd. de Fetherston to Simon his son, 17 Ed. III. 1343.¶¶

\* Chartula de Pontefracto, f. 74, et seq.

† Idem, f. 20.

‡ Monast. Ang. parte, f. 6. 54.

§ Folj. A. Chartula de Pontefracto, f. 74.

¶ Dugdale's Monasticon Anglicanum, f. 20.

¶¶ Dod. G. 41.

\*\* Austwicke's deeds. E chartis Gulielmi Mallett. Dod. MSS. 22. et 42.

†† Claus ii. Dod. b. 90.

§§ MILES, knight, was a military officer, bound by his fee, to serve the king, on horseback in the wars, or to maintain a soldier there at his own cost and charges where the king should require him.—CHAUNCEY, p. 11. A miles, which was a *baron*, took not his name from the military girdle with which knights were invested on their creation, but from the military fee, by reason of which he was otherwise called a possessor or free tenant.—Cam. Brit.

||| Austwicke's deeds, aa. 22, et Chartula de Pontefracto.

¶¶ Dod MSS. a. 46.

¶¶¶ E chartis Richardi Hippon de Fetherston.—Dod. a. 46.

GANFRIDUS DE NOTTON, seneschallus 28 Ed. tertii, anno 1354.

JOHANNIS DE HODERODE, 30 Edward III. 1356.\*

JOHANNIS DE DYNELEY, die. Sab. prox. post festum sancti Martii pressus, 5 indorso, 31 Edward III. 1357.

Dominus dux mandat literam suam clausam GULIELMO DE FINCHDEN, seneschallo. He was seneschall when Galfred Foljambie was seneschallus capitalis or chief seneschall, 43 Edward III. 1369.†

GALFRIDUS FOLJAMBIE DE WALTON, capitalis seneschallus cum Derby, miles seneschallus. Hospitii Johannis duci Lancastriæ, et consilio suo, 39 et 40 Edwardi tertii, 1364—5.‡

ROBERTUS SWILLINGTON DE SWILLINGTON, miles, capitalis seneschallus, tempore Richardi secundi, arciter 2 R. II. as appears by his complaint against the butchers.§ In this gentleman's time the tower of Pontefract castle, called Swillington tower, was erected.

\*SIR JOHN SAVILE, the elder, bachelor, whom John duke of Lancaster styles *Friend*, was constable 21 Richard II. 1397.—There is a clause wherein the duke grants to him pardon, for his neglect in letting some prisoners escape from the castle.||

ROBERTUS WATERTON DE METHLEY, miles, capitalis seneschallus tempore Henrici IV.\*\* John Dawney locum tenens, 5 Henry IV.—Robertus Waterton¶ et Richardus Gascon capitales seneschalli regis, ducis Lancastriæ.

\* John de Hoderode and Sir Nicholas Wortley were patrons of the church of Burghwallis in the 37 Henry III. E chartis Roberti de Barnby.

† Hopkinson, B. B. p. 33.

‡ From Francis Foljambie's accompts.—Dod. C. C. p. 17.

§ Hopkinson. D. B.

|| Francis Foljambie's deeds.

\*\* Austwicke's deeds.

¶ The Watertons derive their name from Waterton, in Lincolnshire. They came into England at the time of the conquest; and, have, since that period retained their name and estate directly in the male line. In the reign of Henry VI. they possessed twenty-four manors in England. They were the founders of the churches of Royston, Felchurch, and Methley, and of two others in the vicinity; and were lords of Cawthorne Park. Sir Robert Waterton, seneschall of Pontefract, was master of the horse in the several reigns of Henry IV. Henry V. and VI. He had the custody of the duke of Orleans, and other noble prisoners, taken at the battle of Agincourt; as well as of James I. of Scotland, all of whom were confined in the Castle of Pontefract.—The Watertons were dispossessed of Methley, by king Henry VIII. on their refusing to take the oath of supremacy. During the civil commotions of the reign of Chas. I. the troops of the parliament encompassed Walton Hall, (the present seat of this noble family,) and broke down the draw-bridge; but, being vigorously resisted by the representative of the family, a female of undaunted spirit, they retired after plundering all the country about, and leaving marks of their attack on the gates of the mansion, which remain visible even to this day.—The monumental effigy of Sir Robert Waterton, as well as the monument of Lionel, Lord Wells, who married Catherine one of the daughters of this Sir Robert, and was slain at Towton, are in the church at Methley. For a beautiful engraving of the monument of Sir Robert Waterton, see Dr. Whitaker's History of Leeds.—Sir Robert Waterton attended Henry duke of Lancaster, afterwards king Henry IV. in his expedition into England to recover his dukedom, unjustly withheld by the reigning king. His name is mentioned by Shakspeare in the tragedy of Richard II. The five daughters of this Sir Robert, worked in tapestry the model for the north window in the cathedral church of York, which is still designated by the name of the "five sisters." Several of the family have also served the office of sheriff.—In the quire of Sandal church (one of the funeral places of the family) is the following inscription, amongst many others:—

"Here lieth that incomparable Gentilwoman, Mistris Alice Waterton, wife to Mr. Waterton, of Walton, Esquire, who died 7th of March, 1627"



ROGER FLOWER, capitalis seneschallus domini regis, ducis Lancastriæ, 1 Henry V. 1413.\*

ROGER LEAKE, seneschallus, ante 8 Henry V. 1420.

WILLIAM DE LA PORLE, comes Marchiæ et dux Suffolk, capitalis seneschallus, tempore Henrici VI. Thomas Wombwell locum tenens.†

JOHANNIS HODERODE DE HODERODE, capitalis seneschallus tempore Edwardi IV.‡

JOHANNIS BYRETOR DE KINSLEY, temporibus Edwardi IV. et Richardi, III.¶

RICHARD TUNSTALL, miles, capitalis seneschallus, tempore Henrici VIII. Henry Grice locum tenens.

THOMAS LORD D'ARCY, temp. Hen. VIII. under whom was Thomas Grice, Esq.; and afterwards — Rawson, Esq. and lastly Roger Thurgoland.

HENRY SAVILE DE THORNHILL, miles Balnei, capitalis seneschallus tempore Henrici VIII. Thomas Raynold gent. under-steward, and after his resignation, the following were in office:—John Kays, of Heath, near Wakefield, Francis Talbot, of Shrewsbury, Esq. Temporibus Edwardi sexti et Mariæ reginæ, Sir Thomas Gargrave, knight, his learned steward; and some time John Leigh, gent.

GEORGE TALBOT, comes Salopiæ, et ordinis garterii miles, tempore Elizabethi. Franciscus Stringer de Shucleton locum tenens.

GILBERT TALBOT, comes Salopiæ, et ordinis garterii, temporibus Elizabethi et Jacobi. Robert Somerscales and Matthæus Kay, locum tenentes.

LOBERT LOYD, miles, capitalis seneschallus, temporibus Jacobi regis et Annæ reginæ. Gulielmus Richardson locum tenens.

WILLIAM HERBERT, comes Pembroke, et ordinis garterii, tempore Jacobi. Gulielmus Richardson et Johannis Rooe locum tenentes.

JOHANNIS SAVILE, miles, baro de Pontefract; et

THOMAS SAVILE, miles, vice-comes Castle-barr, filius ejus, seneschallus tempore Caroli primi.

WILLIAM, comes Marchiæ et dux Novi Castri, (Newcastle,) capitalis seneschallus, temporibus Caroli primi et secundi. Martinus Headly locum tenens.

“Rede, wepe, adore, byrth, bevtie, virtue, grace,  
Here moulded into one from humane eye,  
Are treasured up; Alice, praise of Slingsbie's race,  
Waterton's glory, who in her progenie  
Illustrious still remains, then cease to mourne,  
Behold her bodie pledge for her retourne.”

On another monument is the following inscription:—

“Mistris Bridget Waterton, 1537.”

\* Chartula de Pontefracto, f. 87.

† Hopkinson's MSS.

‡ Idem.

¶ Idem.

The bailiwick of Pontefract, of which the above seneschalls and constables had the management and direction, were frequently farmed by inhabitants of the town; and the first document which can be found relative to this, appears to be of the 14th century, in the reign Edward III. and is as follows:

‘At the anniversarie institution of the wapontak of Osgodcross, held at Grey-stones yn November, 1368, 43 Edward III. John Clerk of Pontfract, with Fliodell Green, tooke to ferme the bailiwick of Pontfract, with the rent of the borough called burgess farm, the tol of the market and faires, the issue of the court at Scabell-brigg, one bakehouse, the keepinge of the prison, and all other profits for six yeares, paieing *xlviij*l**; the milne at Casterford and piscarie, *viii*l**; and the milne of Knottingley and piscarie, *xxiiij*l** per annum. J. Clerk desired to have an abatement of *xxx*l** of the yearlie rent, but yt was not granted; as a Mr. Thomas Elys gave *lxxviij*l** for it; beside which, the milne of Casterford lett to Thomas Wrangbroke for *viiij*l**, and the milne of Knottingley to John Clerk, for *xxviij*l**.—William Finchden, sen.’

In the augmentation office was a release in fee, dated 11 Richard II. 1387, from Peter Baille, of Pontfract, to William Douke, vicar of the church of Pontfract, John de Newthorp, Roger de Hackworth, John de Harpeswell, and John Marchande, de Ferribrigg, chaplains of lands, tenements, rents, and services in the towns of Pontfract, Wentbrigg, and Thorp-Hamelyne.—Witnessed by Thomas Elys, William Baylay, Thomas Maunsell, Henry de Bubwith, Robert Fang, William Shepherd de Thorp-Hamelyne, and many others. Dated at Pontfract, 11 Richard II. 1387.’

‘Thomas Stonor, de Pontfract, John Queldrick, John Pigborn, and John Catelyne, took of Robert Waterton, seneschall, temp. Henrici IV. to ferme the bailiwick, and the privilege of carryinge the rod; (from whence a white staff is carried by the mayor, in token of his being bailiff and sheriff of the village,) together with the rentes and ferme of the saide village, the common bakehouse, keepinge of the prison, and faldage within the site of the manour of Tanshelf, in time of the faires,—all tols, stals of the fyshe, with the perquisites of the courte for three yeares, paieing *lxviii*l** for carryinge the rod *iii*l**; and for the common bakehouse *xlvs. viij*d**.’

In the 7th year of Henry IV. and during the time that Robert Waterton, of Methley, was seneschall, other persons agreed to farm the bailiwick, as appears by the following extract:—

Mr. Wakfield, Jno. Hipperor, Jno. Browne, Jno. Potter, Rob. Frost, Nicholas Flescher, Henry Smith, John Frost, John Sexton, John Wak-

field, Thomas Draper, William Shrive and John Pigborn, tooke to farm the bailiwick of Robertus Waterton, seneschall.

Of the half yearly rentals of the bailiwick is the following curious account, inscribed in an old roll; and although it is without date, yet as the name of Robert de Stapylton is mentioned, we may fairly suppose it to be in the reign of Henry III, as Robert lived about this period, and was a witness to different deeds with Adam de Neireford, and Alanus Clericus, seneschalls.

‘The farme, tols, and perquisites of markets and faires, xls. stalage, xd. the farme of Inglisther, xvij*li*. xijs. iob. The farme of the mores, cxjs. the bakehouse, xlvjs. viij*d*. the farm of Pipard, xijs. the lands of Winckon, vjs. Simon filius Simoni for the land of St Giles, xxiiij*d*. ob. Simon de Rupe, iijs. Roger Crossland, xxiiij*d*. John Gledhall, xv*d*. Henrie Dickson, v*d*. Robert de Stapylton, xij*d*. William de Bateley, xxi*d*. William de Rothely, xxxv*d*. Renald Rode, xxxv*d*. Alexander de Thirn, xxiiij*d*. for a house in Bon-gate, xxxv*d*. Hugone de Fraxino, v*d*. Ema de Cole, xv*d*. John de Lover, id. for a place under the castell, xvij*d*. Richard Piper, xxiv*d*. Edward F \* \* \* id. John Chappell, id. the fisherye of Halder, v*d*. Simon Knot, viij*d*. the forge nere the church of All-saints, iiij*d*. the forge nere the castell, iij*d*. Johannis filius Thomasi, iiij*d*. Gulielmus filius Thomasi, xij*d*. Michael le Cordwainer, iiij*d*. Richard Chipping, iij*d*. Simon Arger, xij*d*. Johannis filius Warini, xij*d*. for two houses, the propertie of Roger earl Lardiner, vs. for a tenement of the prior of Pontfract, xixs. iiij*d*. Richardus Proffit, et Henricus Ker filius Petri de Selby, et Matilda de Charmiston, xijs.’

The following list of rents is extracted from a mass of ancient manuscripts supposed to be collected by the celebrated antiquarian Johnson, and now deposited in the library at Campsall. The MSS. is dated 8 Henry V. and 3 Henry VI. and is as follows :—

‘*Rentes of Assyse, Free Tenants and Natives of Tanshelf, Carlton, and West-Hardwicke.*

Ninetene oxgangs\* in Carlton paie xijs. vij*d*. Foure oxgangs w<sup>h</sup> theire workes and customes, lvijs. viij*d*. w<sup>h</sup> other small rentes in Carleton, xxxv*d*. fiftie-five oxgangs in Medeley, w<sup>h</sup> the worke of the tenants, is. twentie oxgangs in Hoghton, fifteen oxgangs in Casterford, and thertie-five oxgangs in Ledston, w<sup>h</sup> the mowinge, makeinge, and carrieinge the lord’s haye and corne, for the mess’ge and tenements of of the mastre of the hospitall of Saint Nicholas, in Medeley, Casterford,

\* OXGANG, *bovata terræ*, not any certain number of acres. In MAD. 273, it is thus noted :—‘*unam bovatom terræ de decem acris*,’ and in CART. ANTIQ. ‘*duas bovatas terræ in Saltonstall quæ continent in se 25 acres*.’—In Hearne’s collection, it has the same signification as hideland; and was sometimes called by the various terms of knight’s-fee, hideland, ploughland, and yardland.—COKE.

and Hoghton, w<sup>th</sup> theyre inclosur in the parke of Pontfract, released to them in alle, xvli. xvjs. iid. The farm of xls. for the fullinge milne atte Casterford, and a littel howse called Fullect, alle at the reparashon of the tenant, owte of the wode and brushe-wode of the lorde. And the lord shall kepe in repare the mill-dam and baye and close at hys propper costes. For the site of the capital howse ther, vis. and for the waste landes and for the mynes of marle, viis. savinge to the farmer of the village of Pontfract, the easements for the faires, held yearlie on the vigel of saint Trinity; and for the imparkeing the bestes gysted in the parke of Pontfract, and dryven ther att the feste of saint Michael, as well as the fallage ther, nothing. The fulling milne in the thyrde yere of the raigne of Richard the second lett for xvjs. viij*d.* but now nothing; for the defect of the same, a rose. For the farm of Nicholas Walker, for one Kallet at Swallow-green, upon the bankes of the river Eyre, over anent the milne, iiiid. For the farm of a garden, called appleyard, xiiis. iiiid. For the croppes of ten acres of meddowe in northe milne holmes, lett to the tenants of Kypax, xvis. viiid. For the farm in south milne felde, xviiiis. iid. for everie acre xxd. and no more for the great increase of water. For the croppe of twelve acres xlvs. and for the croppe of three acres, buttinge upon the bankes of the waters of the river Eyre, for the provost of Kypax, and for the deere in the parke, xvs. Of the prior of saint John the Evangelist, for the croppe of one acre in Ledston Thorn, vs. and for the croppe of six acres in Long-acres, xxiiiis. which used to be xxxs. For the gystment of cattle belonginge to the fortresse of Pontfract, in the parke duringe the somer, lxvid. For boughes cutte down for the manetenance of the deere in the parke at Pontfract, xiiiili. xs. For the croppe of grass, wode and bark of oakes felled or blown down, viiili. of the marle pits this year nothing; For the farm of the pastur of one close w<sup>n</sup> the parke xxis. Perquisites of the courte, xlvis. viid.

*\* Out of these rents were paid,*

To the parke-keeper at Kypax, for the kepinge of the meddowe of Casterford, vis. and for keepinge the fennes, vs. given to the dene of the chappell of saint Clement w<sup>n</sup> the castell, for hys tythes, xxs. to the farmer of the wynde-milne in Tanshelf, xxiid. to the master of the hospitall of saint Nicholas in Pontfract, for tenne gystes in the parke, xiiiis. viiid. wages paid to a woman for washyng the napkyns and towells for the servants of the king, iid. and for six cuppes boughte for them, iiiid. fifteen wain lode of wode owt of Pontfract more, for the use the king's auditor duringe the moneths of November and December, for eche loade iiiid. and for other services, xxxiis. ivd. *ob.*—for the makeinge a new paire of gates for the entraunce of Hardwicke gate to



the parke, and other costes about the parke, lxivs. *vd. ob.*—for a carpenter foure daies makinge a new Taffald, at *ivd. ob. per diem*, and for carryinge lodes of stones from the kings quarrie to the lodge at *ivd. per lode*—wages to two carpenters for felling underwode in Hackworthe parke, and makynge thereof unum \* \* \* \* \*  
 \* \* \* viiis.—wages to one man for cuttinge bowghes offe sevrall tres in Pontfract park, for maneteineinge the deere in winter, cxx daies at *iid. per daie*. For two shodde waynes boughte, xlvs. *ivd.* For a waine carrieinge sparres from the grove, for bareinge a quarrie at Hundhill, and gettinge the stone for the newe bildinge of the common bakehouse, *vli. xs.* For wages to workemen, bareinge and gettinge stone in the quarrie at Oldgate for the mill-dam, cxx wain lodes at *id. per lode* gettinge, and *id. per lode* carrieinge.'

'The summe of alle expenses was lviili*li. iis. iid.* levinge a surplus of xxiii*li. viiis. ivd.* Dated 8 Henry V. 1419.

[Signed.]

RICHARD RAYNOR, King's provost.

THOMAS SOMERSCALES, Auditor.

'Ther ys noted alsoe one vennel in littell-lane, latelie demised to John Guiseborough, of Pontfract, towards Tanshelf barr, which used to paie xxiv*d.* but now on account of yts falleinge intoe decaie it paies nothinge.—Dated 3 Henry VI. 1424.'

'Nov. 4, 3d. Eliz. 1560.

'Thes rental mayd y<sup>e</sup> ivth day of Novaumber, in y<sup>e</sup> thyrd yere of the rayne of our soveran ladie Elizabeth by the grace of God, quene of Englund, Fraunce, and Ireland, defender of y<sup>e</sup> faythe, &c. than Rychard Wylbore beynge mayer of y<sup>e</sup> burughe of Pounefret.'

'John Stage for Smythe lande xvd.—y<sup>e</sup> same fer a garthe of Wylcocke's in Gylegate, vii*id.*—Ald. Lenrd. Helay for lytstar lande, viiis.—John Haryson for his howse y<sup>t</sup> Robt. Brkby dueleth in iis. vid.—y<sup>e</sup> same for mullet lande, iis. iid. *ob.*—Hary Walker for a howse y<sup>t</sup> he dueleth in, of Hustcroft, xd.—Ry. Rycarson for his lande, xvd.—Thos. Edryngtone for his lande, iis. y<sup>e</sup> same for Vayvysor lande, xiid. y<sup>e</sup> same for fayther lande vid. p. 210. Sr. Ryc. Rydall for his howse of monchil, xiid. Robert Farre, for his howse in the new market place, xxd.—y<sup>e</sup> same for howse in Ropyr-gate, xiid. y<sup>e</sup> same for a howse in nor-gate, vid. y<sup>e</sup> the same for xxx acres of lande, vii*id.* y<sup>e</sup> same for a croftin Rop-gate, xiid.—Jo. Enflory for a laythe in southgate, xiii*id.* Tho. Cowper. p. 211. Willyam Roberts for a howse and lande of Thomas Holgate, xxi*id.* the same for garthe in sothegate of Thomas Holgate, vid. the same for gester rent of his side of his howse, vii*id.*—Uxor Hyde for Wentforthe lande, and the howse y<sup>t</sup> she dueleth in, xviii*id.* the same for half a burgeish in baxr. gate of hur owne, vid.—Edmund Tyes, the yonger, for his howse he duelleth in of Ryc. Jackson, ix*d.* the same

for an orcharde y<sup>t</sup> was Robt. Golbrothers, xviii*d*.—Petr Eddrynton for a qtr burgage at Gely-gate end ii*d*. the same for a garthe late Petr Wakefielde, xi*d*.—Ryc. Coper for his howse anent the malt mills, vi*d*.—Robert Coke for his close in Temalyngs, xvi*d*. the same for qtr burgage in sothegate, ii*d*. p. 212.—Stevenes Esby for his howse he duelleth in, xi*d*. the same for his taverne-hal, iv*d*. for a howse nent him on the sothe side, vi*d*. for his milnes, vi*d*.—William Milner for the qtr burgage in Norgate ix*d*. the same for three acres of lande in the waterfall, iv*d*.—William Hall for howse in Woddroff, xi*d*.—Uxor Hunste for howse ii*d*.—Sr. Ry. Rediall for his howse of moreyhill, xi*d*.—Co. Harriartere for his real, xxiii*s*. viii*d*. for Alyson Allot howse, xi*d*.—Thos. Stabill, xi*d*. p. 213.—Ry. Taton for his howse of hyndes, vi*d*. for howse of benefang, vs.—Michael Goneson for howse under the castelle, viii*d*.—Tho. Markeson, ix*d*.—Ry. Simsire, clerk, for howse in micklegate, ii*d*.—Pustlewat for howse he duelleth in of the arye \*\* of Sr. B\*\*urto, iis.—Jo. Johnson for a howse of Sr. John Dyxon, in Norgate, xi*d*.—Jo. Govare for the two burgages in Micklegate, of Bankes, iis. for half a burgage in Lenard's-lane end, vii*d*. p. 214.—John Hogson for howse in Ropgate, vi*d*.—Robert Jackson for howse in fen-call ings, xvi*d*.—Robert Poule for garthe at the castell side, ii*d*. for a qtr burgage, ii*d*.—Peter Dockett for his howse, xi*d*. for hys lande, v*d*.—Harry Walker for the howse y<sup>t</sup> he duelleth in, of the aryes of Hoscovell, ix*d*.—Necolas Braster for the howse of Ceester Brobanks, iis. iv*d*. for other landes, &c. xxiii*d*. p. 215.—Johannus Batman, xlvi*d*.—John Massee, xxii*d*.—Miles Merriby, vi*d*.—Jo. Grant for hys rente, xis. id.—John Jackson, vi*d*.—Petr Johneson, xiv*d*.—William Grant, xviii*d*.—Willyam Poule, for the howse in Ropgate, xxiv*d*. p. 216.—Ryc. Dye, for \*\*\*\* more rent, vis. v*d*.—John Hunter, viii*d*.—William Moberley, iis. x*d*.—John Shepton, viis. vii*d*.—Uxor Hammond for her close in the waterfall, vi*d*. and for full acourt, iv*d*. 217.—Thomas Eddrynton, iis. vi*d*.—John Eulay for the aryes of scules, vi*d*. for other landes, &c. xvi*d*.—Ryc. Manfeld, xi*d*.—Uxor Gelbrotter, viii*d*.—Haland Handray for the charitre land in Potwelles, y<sup>t</sup> was Rousworthis, iis. iiiii*d*. for lande in Benetynges, xxd.—Uxor Grave, xxiv*d*. p. 219.—Ald. Edmond Tyes, for landes in norgate, westefield, pruston-rowe, parke-side, viis.—John Sheletoe, vi*d*.—Ald. Ed. Rusbye, iis. id.—Tho. Emonson, xvi*d*.—James Brerecleffe, xxviii*d*.—Uxor Wyle, for my ladie Tonsaile landes, viis.—Boniface Savige, ald. xiii*s*. ix*d*.—Thomas Atkinson, vi*d*. p. 220.—Ranold Gobson and others, xxviii*s*. ix*d*. p. 221.—Robert Townor, xxv*d*.—Thos. Austwicke, &c. xxvis. x*d*. ob. p. 222.—Uxor Thwaites for her howse in the markyt sted, xi*d*.—Xtopher Cotes for his howse anent the castell, xiii*d*. and other tenants whose rentes amount to the somme of

viii*li*. xviii*s*. ix*d*. ob. 227,—J\*\*\*\* Ruston, iiis. vii*d*. ob.—John Olfield for burgage in norgate, vid. for howse at Hal-Hallas, iis. for other landes, xvii*d*. p. 228.—Antone Barbye, viiis. x*d*.—Thomas Brogton, iiid. p. 229.—Ryc. Bubwithe for hys rent, vs. x*d*.—Alan Lake, for a howse of \*\*\*\*\* vii*d*.—Uxor Tyes for half a burgage at Harryt-well, vid.—John Kaye for hys garthe, at Hedlay howse syde, vii*d*.—Uxor Hogson for the rent of her howse, vs. vii*d*. ob.—Robert Usher, iis. x*d*.—Thos. Holgat for hys howse in \*\*\*\*\* vid.—Uxor Nolson for her rent, iiid.—The whole of the rental amounted to the summe of xxxiv*li*. vis. x*d*. ob.\*

The principal streets in Pontefract, during the several reigns of Edward III. Richard II. and Henry IV. were the following, as appears from extracts noted.\*

LE MOTE HALL.—In 36 Edward III. a jury certifies to William Finchden, that Nicholas de Kymbell had a messuage, *juxta le Mote Hall*, at twelve pence, as well as one shed at the entrance of the *Aula Placitorum*, worth no more than four shillings rent. It pays to the bailiff of the castle.

LE MORCHERCHY-GATE.—In the same king's reign, and in the same year, John Spicer of Danum, enlarged his tenement in Morcherchy-gate, to xii feet long by four feet broad, paying two pence per annum.

WALKER-GATE.—In the same year Robert de Holm, of York, bought half a burgage in Walker-gate, betwixt the prior of St. Oswald, and the king's street towards Baghill. This street ran east and west on the south side of the barbican.

CUTLER ROW.—In the 37 Edward III. there is mention made, that Adam Marshall, who died 23 Edward III. held two shops in Cutler row.

BAXTER-GATE.—In the 44 Edward III. Alice, wife of Thomas de Thoresby, came before the seneschall and requested the third part of a messuage in Baxter-gate, as her dower. At this time there were two streets called Baxter-gate, one extending from the east side of le Mote hall to Garden-hill, crossing southgate; and the other ran southwards on the western side.

ST. GILES' STREET.—A woman of the name of Dorsogold held a tenement in St. Giles' street for life, temp. Edward III.

LE BAYLE-GATE.—In this place by the oath of Thomas Wakfield, William de Aikston, John Box, William de Wakfield, and others; John Sandall had a messuage and croft, which he sold to Robert Bosville. Arthur, his son, possessed the property after his decease for a short time, and alienated it to John Bosville, chaplain; tempore (ut puto) Henrici IV.

\* Hippon, D. D. f. 32. et. seq.

**SALTER ROW.**—In the time of Henry IV. Joan, the wife of the late John Catelyn, held one messuage in the new market, upon Salter row, betwixt the messuage of John Box, and the vennel leading to Wolfinpett. It is the street where the malt mills are, ending in the hemp market.

**BONGATE.**—In the 36 Edward III. a tenement in this place came into the possession of the lord the king, at the decease of Thomas Haliday, the bastard. This street begins at abbott wall nook, extending to the mills, called Bongate-mills.

**FLESCHEWER'S BOOTHS.**—Temp. 3 Richard II. John de Amyac makes complaint that he farms three booths in the new market in Fleschewer's Booths, and that formerly, by Sir William Finchden's precept, it was commanded that the butchers should inhabit, and kill and sell their meat, only in two places; viz. in the place called Fleschewer's Booths, in the new market, and in the place eastward of Lancaster's fortress, near unto the church of All-saints; and that they now inhabit other places severally, *in abominatione gentium*. This complaint was made before Thomas de Swillington, seneschall by the inquisitions of Thomas Wakfield and others. Fleschewer's booths is now generally called pudden middens.

**NEWGATE.**—This street, divides the town of Pontefract from that of Tanshelf, running north and south, on the western end of the former place. It was customary for the inhabitants of each respective township to join at the expense incurred in the reparation of this street until the 50 George III, 1810, when in the act of parliament passed at that period, it was divided and set out, so as each of the said townships should be able to ascertain and know their respective proportions. It was therefore enacted 'that the south end of the said highway or street called Newgate, of its present width, beginning at the north-west corner of Friar Wood garden, and extending northwards as far as a certain stone intended to be set up at a certain point between the two ends of the said street, shall for ever hereafter be deemed, construed, and taken, and is hereby declared to be within and part of the town and borough of Pontefract aforesaid, for the purposes of this act; and that the north end of the said street, from the said centre point to the north-west corner of a house belonging to Henry Cawood, called Crab-hill House, shall for ever hereafter be deemed, construed, and taken, and is hereby declared to be within and part of the township of Tanshelf aforesaid, for the purposes of this act.' p. 16.

**ROPERGATE END.**—This street extends in a direct line from the south end of Newgate street to the end of the Back ane, and was paved at the joint expense of the inhabitants of the townships of Pontefract and Tanshelf in the year 1756, as appears by the following agreement:—



'Agreement betwixt the inhabitants of Pontefract and Tanshelf concerning the pavement of Ropergate end. Dated 25th June, 1756.

WHEREAS, there is a pavement or causeway in the highway leading from the two posts and chain at Ropergate end in Pontefract, to the highway leading from Purston Jackling into the Back lane at the corner of Mr. Hodgson's house, now in the possession of William Dixon, being about 56 yards in length and about 9 yards in breadth, at the top thereof, and about 15 at the bottom thereof, which is very ruinous and in great decay for want of repairs; and it is disputable betwixt Pontefract and Tanshelf, who ought to repair the same; and upon a meeting and view this day had and taken thereof, as well by the overseers of the highways and inhabitants aforesaid, as also by the overseers and inhabitants of Tanshelf aforesaid; it is mutually agreed by, amongst, and between the said overseers and inhabitants, and by Ann Ash, Susannah Ash, and Elizabeth Fentiman, widows; Samuel Fentiman and Thomas Hodgson, who are all owners of all the messuages and tenements adjoining the said pavement or causeway, on both sides thereof; as follow, viz:—That the whole causeway and pavement shall be repaired and be made good at this time by the common day's work, at the public, equal, and joint expense of Pontefract and Tanshelf aforesaid, and for ever hereafter be made good and kept in repair by the said Ann Ash, Susannah Ash, Elizabeth Fentiman, Samuel Fentiman, and Thomas Hodgson, their respective heirs and assigns, from the front wall of their respective houses to the middle of the said pavement or causeway, as far as their respective fronts do extend, and that part of the pavement from one of the posts above-mentioned next adjoining Mr. Wheatley's garden wall, from the channel to the middle of the said pavement, and also the said channel and a place called Bell-man's stone lying over the same downwards for about 15 yards from the said post, as the same is set out by large stones placed there for that purpose, shall for ever hereafter be made good and repaired by the said inhabitants of Pontefract aforesaid; and that part of it from thence to the said Elizabeth Fentiman's front being about 11 yards, for ever hereafter to be repaired and made good by the said inhabitants of Tanshelf. WITNESS our hands the day and year abovesaid.'

## OVERSEERS OF THE HIGHWAYS.

## OF PONTEFRACT.

William Shillito,  
Samuel Medley,  
the mark  
John J. E. Earnshaw,  
of  
John Perfect.

## OF TANSHELF.

James Cope,  
Richard Pinder,\*  
Benjamin Blackburn,  
William Tatham.

## OWNERS OF MESSUAGES.

Thomas Hodgson,  
Samuel Fentiman,  
Ann O. Fentiman,  
the mark  
Susannah X Ash,  
of  
Ann Ash.

*Allowed by us,*  
GEORGE JENNINGS, MAYOR. WILLIAM LEE, ALDN. LAWRENCE FOX, ALDN.

\*Richard Pinder removed to Ferrybridge previously to the agreement being made.

After the passing of the act of parliament\* in the year 1810 the property of all the pavements and materials in the highways, streets, lanes and other public passages and places within the said town, as also in such other streets, passages and places not exceeding one mile from the town hall of the said town of Pontefract, as well as all lamps, lamp-irons and posts, were vested in commissioners; no clause† however, in this or other preceding acts, was made to the prejudice or abridgment of the 'rights, franchises, markets, fairs, stallages, liberties, privileges, powers, duties, rents, revenues, tolls, or profits whatsoever of the mayor, aldermen and burgesses of the said town of Pontefract;' but, all those ancient rights and liberties they had obtained by grant, interest and possessions from the kings of England, and the noble lords of the fortress of Pontefract,‡ were confirmed to them; in justice and gratitude to which, the seal of the corporate body is impressed with the representation of a castle.

Tradition, nevertheless, informs us that the corporation of Pontefract had no power to arrest any person, taking refuge at the cross of Oswald, which stood on the site of the present cross, and gave the denomination of the hundred or wapontake§ of Oswald's cross, corrupted at the time of the survey into Osgodcross and Osgoldcross. This hundred or wapontake is divided into the upper and lower division, and consists of the following townships and parishes:

\* Vide Act of Parliament, entitled, an act for paving and otherwise improving the streets and other public passages within the town of Pontefract, in the county of York, for better supplying the said town with water, and for altering and amending an act, entitled, an act for dividing the park of Pontefract, in the county of York, and for other purposes therein mentioned—50 Geo. III. Sess. 1810.

† The principal clauses in the act of 1810, were the following:—Property of pavements, &c. vested in commissioners.—Pavements to be repaired by order of commissioners, who have power to stop up streets, &c. during repair.—Inhabitants discharged from repairs by custom or prescription.—Power to name streets.—Pavements not to be altered without the consent of the commissioners.—Foot pavements to be swept every day.—No person to collect dirt from the streets, except the scavenger, who shall do the same once in each week, at the least.—Removal and prevention of nuisances.—Carts and carriages not to be left in the streets.—Penalty not to extend to rubbish occasioned by building.—Occupiers of houses to take down sign posts, &c. considered as encroachments.—Buildings may be purchased for widening the streets, and all disputes concerning the same to be settled by a jury.—Drains to be made.—Provision for lighting the streets and appointing watchmen.—Penalty for breaking lamps, &c.—Power to dig for gravel.—Pump invested in commissioners, who have power to lay pipes, yet not to enter private property without consent of the owner; nor injure the right of any individual.—Fire plugs to be made.—Water to be free for the use of the inhabitants, yet subject to the regulation of the commissioners.—Recovery of penalties, &c. &c.

‡ Mag. Brit. vi. 395, a. 6.

§ HUNDRED, *—hundredum centuria*, is a part of a shire, so called, either because of old, each hundred found 100 fide-jussors of the king's peace, or 100 able men for his wars. Lambard states it to be so called from a hundred men who are heads of so many families, a numero centum hominum.—Dom. Boc. Glossary. The hundred consisted of ten tithings, each tithing comprizing ten bors-holders or freeholders, so that the hundred contained 100 members with their families. Over each hundred presided a hereditary governor, who was always a thane or nobleman, and resided within the limits of the hundred. It belonged to him to appoint times and places for the meetings,—preside in the court, and put its sentences into execution, &c.—SPELDEN. Gloss. in Voc. 301 et seq. In these councils or assemblies of the hundreds, during the Saxon era, the chief had an audience with each, and used the authority of persuading rather than commanding. If they disliked his proposition, they disproved it with a hum and rude noise, but if they, on the contrary, assented to what he proposed, they shook and rustled their spears and partizans together, and, from hence arose the rights of wapontakes or hundred meetings.—SELD. Jan. Ang. 32, c. 19. Wapontake is derived from the Saxon word

## UPPER DIVISION.

Ackworth, *Aceurde*,† in the parish of Ackworth.—Badsworth, *Badeswrde*; Thorpe Audlin, *Thorp Hamelyn et Torp*; and Upton, *Ultone and Opetone*; in the parish of Badsworth.—Bramwith, *Branwat*; in the parish of Bramwith.—Burghwallis, *Burg*; in the parish of Burghwallis.—Campsall, *Cansall*; Norton, *Nortune*; Fenwick; Moss; Sutton, *Suton*; and Askern; in the parish of Campsall.—Castleford, *Casterford*; and Houghton, *Houeton, Haltune and Hocton*; in the parish of Castleford.—Darrington, *Darnintone*; and Stapleton, *Staplendun*; in the parish of Darrington.—Fetherstone, *Ferestune*; and Purston Jagling, *Preston-Jackelynge*; in the parish of Featherstone.—Water-Frystone, *Fristone*; and part of Ferrybridge, *Fereia*; in the parish of Water-Frystone.—Kirksmeaton, *Smidetune*; in the parish of Kirksmeaton.—Pontefract, *Kirkbye and Chirchebi*; Tanshelf, *Tateshalle*; Carlton, *Carletune*; East-Hardwick, *Arduwic*; Knottingley, *Notingeleia*; and part of Ferrybridge; in the parish of Pontefract.—Owston, *Austun*; Carcroft Hamlet, and Skellow, *Schanalle*; in the parish of Owston.—South-Kirkby, *Cherchebi*; North and South Elmsall, *Ermeshalle*; in the parish of South-Kirkby.—West-Hardwick, *Harduic*, and Hassle, *Asele*; in the parish of Wragby.

## LOWER DIVISION.

Armine, *Ermenie*; Hooke; \*Goole; Rawcliff, *Rondelif*; Cowick; Snaith, *Esneid, and Esnoit*; Gowdall; Heck; Hensall; Pollington; Balne, and part of Whitley, *Witelaie*; in the parish of Snaith.—Kellington, *Ghelintune*; and *Cheninctone*; Beaghall, *Begall*; and part of Whitley; in the parish of Kellington.—Womersley, *Wimersleye*; Little Smeaton; Cridling Stubbs; and Stubbs Walden, *Eistorp, Istorp, and Stubuson*; in the parish of Womersley.—\*Adlingfleet, *Adelingesfluet*; Fockerby; \*Haldeny and Eastcroft; in the parish of Adlingfleet.—\*Whitgift; \*Reedness; \*Swinefleet; and \*Ousefleet; in the parish of Whitgift.

In the village of Knottingley, in the upper division of the wapontake, were erected the royal corn mills; and, at these mills and the ancient corn windmill at Pontefract, the several towns and villages of Pontefract, Knottingley, Beaghall, and Cridling Stubbs, were accus-

*wæpon*, arms, and *tac*, to touch; for as we read in king Edward's laws, when the governor of the hundred, or wapontake, to whom the members paid homage, arrived at their meetings, he alighted from his horse, struck his lance in the ground, and received fealty from each, according to the Roman custom, when the prætor presided at the meetings of the centumviri. Each member touched the governor's lance with his own, inasmuch as by this, they had entered into an agreement and confederacy to assist and defend one another; hence the meeting was styled wapentac. The Saxons, some affirm, copied this fashion from their progenitors, the Macedonians; and the meetings of the Germans, Franks, Lombards, Wisi-goths, were conducted in the same manner.—LINDENBORG. GLOSS. VOC. *Centenarius*.—TACIT. DE MORIB. GERMAN. c. 6, 12.

† The name of each township, as noted in Domesday Book Survey, is printed in italics.

\* The places marked with an asterisk are in the isle of Marshland, on the south side of the river Ouse.

tomed to grind all their grain. But, a number of windmills being built, the inhabitants gradually ceased to use the royal mills, and a complaint being made, king James I. in the 20th year of his reign, issued the following proclamation by way of injunction :—

‘ JAMES, by the grace of God, of England, Scotland, France, and Ireland, king, defender of the faith, &c. to our mayor of our town of Pontefract, and to our steward, and others, our officers, ministers, and county justices, within the several towns and villages of Pontefract, Knottingley, Beghall, and Cridling, parcel of our honour of Pontefract, and part of the possession of the dutchy of Lancaster, and to every of them, GREETING,

WHEREAS, we are credibly informed that many of the inhabitants within our said several towns and villages aforesaid of Pontefract and others, which ought to do their suit and soke unto our mills of Knottingley aforesaid, do now altogether carry, bring, or send their said corn, elsewhere, and ought to be ground at our mills, and that there are divers horse mills made use of by them in our said towns or villages aforesaid, which doth greatly withdraw the soke of our said mills, which is not only to our detriment, but in time will tend to the decay and loss of our now farmer thereof, who is now bound to answer unto them a yearly rent for the same, and hath of late been of very great charges in repairing the said mills and the dams thereof, for the better usage and serving of our said tenants and inhabitants ; WE THEREFORE, minding and considering the premises, and willing the good and quiet of our aforesaid farmer, and our said tenants and inhabitants aforesaid, Do HEREBY will and command, and also strictly charge and injoin all and singular our said tenants and inhabitants within our said several towns and villages of Pontefract, Knottingley, Beghall, and Cridling aforesaid, and the members thereof, from time to time, and at all times, after the knowledge and publishing of these our letters, to do and perform all their suit and soke and service unto our said mills of Knottingley, and to bring and send all their corn, grain, or malt, which they and every of them shall spend and otherwise brew and bake, to them for commodity in their dwelling-houses, to be ground at our said mills of Knottingley and not ELSEWHERE, and that they our said tenants and inhabitants, and likewise all they that use mills, and them and every of them, do, from and after the publishing or knowledge of this our will and pleasure, forbear to grind such, or carry to be ground at any other mill or mills whatsoever, except it be to our WINDMILL OF PONTEFRACT, any, the said corn, grain, exclusive of any of our said tenants, or inhabitants as aforesaid, if they may be served at our said mills of Knottingley, within the space of twenty-four hours, and thereof not



to fail, as they will every of them tender our pleasure and will answer to the contrary at their peril, and lastly, for the better publishing and rectifying hereof, we do hereby will and require you our said mayor of our said town of Pontefract, for the time being, and also our steward of our said honour of Pontefract, and all other officers and ministers, in their several places, and others charged to be aiding, helping, and assisting unto our farmer of our said mills in the premises, and that they and every of them do cause these our letters to be publicly read and published at such days, times, and places, as of them and every of them respectively by our said mayor on our behalf shall be required and demanded, to the intent that all our tenants and inhabitants, and all other persons to whom it may or shall appertain, may take certain knowledge and notice of these our letters, and our express charge, and commandment therein signified, and thereof not to fail, as they will every of them tender our service, and as we severally trust them. —Written at our palace of Westminster, under the seal of our said dutchy of Lancaster the last day of August, 1624, in the twenty third year of our reign of England, France and Ireland; and of Scotland the forty-eighth.

A short time, however, had only elapsed after the publishing of the above injunction, when the inhabitants of Pontefract, Tanshelf, and Monkhill disregarded the royal commands, and disused the ancient dutchy mills at Knottingley.—In consequence of this, Sir Lawrence Hide, knight, the queen's majesty's attorney-general exhibited a bill of information into her highness' court of chancery at Westminster, in the 26th year of the reign of James I., by the relation of John Grimesdith, Esq. plaintiff, against William Tatham, late mayor of Pontefract, John Ward, William Ellis, Bartholomew Whorewood, and John Combe and others, inhabitants of Pontefract, defendants; who stated that they were bound of right and duty to grind their corn at the ancient stone windmill in Pontefract; the said stone windmill, with the town of Pontefract and all their royalties, jurisdictions, rents, and profits of the same, being anciently granted and confirmed to the mayor and burgesses of Pontefract for the annual rent of 49*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* At the same time, they challenged to be hopper-free, that is to say, to be first served when the hopper is empty, at Knottingley mills; and, to have the best mill there, called the Bill Mill for themselves, and for which, 'the mayor of Pontefract, hath used, time out of mind, to give unto the miller of Knottingley mills, yearly on christmas day, a pair of gloves and fourpence in money, or his dinner, as a duty for the said privileges.'

An exemplification of the ancient ordinance, under the dutchy seal, dated the 12th day of November, in the reign of Edward IV. as

well as another of the fourteenth year of the reign of queen Elizabeth, were then drawn in court. These decrees firmly established the ancient usage, custom, and duty, of the inhabitants of the several towns and villages, in doing their suit at Knottingley mills; which, on account of the extent of the soke, had precedence of the minster mills at York, as by a record, dated the 5th year of the reign of Edward III. which was taken out of the castle of Pontefract, and exhibited in the court, it appeared, that the yearly rent of these mills, at that period, was 30*l*. and consequently a large and plentiful soke must have belonged to them. It was then decreed, that the inhabitants of the aforesaid towns and villages should not grind their corn at any other mills 'save at the royal dutchy mills at Knottingley, and the ancient stone wind mill at Pontefract; provided always, that if it shall at any time happen, that the said mills at Knottingley, stand in back water, or be in decay, or want water, or be overcharged with work, so that the inhabitants of Pontefract, Tanshelf, and Monkhill aforesaid, or any of them cannot have their corn ground there, within the space of twenty-four hours, after the same be brought to the said mills; that then, in such cases when it shall so happen, it shall and may be lawful, for every such person of the said towns, whose corn shall so have staid four and twenty hours at the said mills at Knottingley, and cannot be ground, to take and carry the grist to any other mill to be ground.\*

The great Roman road, called Gwethelin Street, which was commenced by Dunwallo and finished by Gutheline, from whom it derived its name Gwethelin, now corrupted into Watling Street, and which extended from Port Ritupiaë, now Richborough, in Kent, to the limit of the Roman wall (*usque ad lineam valli*.) in Northumberland, and even to Caithness, in Scotland, a distance of 230 miles, out of England, passed through Doncaster, Barnsdale, East Hardwicke, and over Pontefract park.† 'Thence it passed hastilie ouer Casterford bridg to Aberford, which is fiue from thence, and where are most manifest tokens of this streete, and his broade crest, by a great way together, also to York, Wetherbi, and then to Borow-Bridg.‡ Another road called the Ikeneld or Rikeneld, or as the author of '*Eulogium historiarum*' styles the Lelme, which had its rise from Staffordshire, crossed the Gwethelin Street here at Pomfret, from which circumstance, it is very probable, Whitaker and Hearne maintain, the whole road to be called Ikeneld. The direction of this road was through Worcester,

\* Vide Decree of the court of Chancery for the soke of Knottingley mills.

† Before the enclosure of the park, the vestiges of a Roman station were visible on the summit of its ridge. Of this road, Leland says 'Sum old people constantlie adärm, that the rigge of Wateling Streate went through the parke of Pontfract.

‡ Hollingshed's Hist. of Britain, 113, 68, l.

Wicombe, Litchfield, Derby, Sheffield, Barnsley, Hemsworth, and Acworth. A third Roman road passed from Manchester, through Wakefield, and crossed Gwethelin Street, somewhere near Pontefract. Another Roman *via vicinalis* passed through the villages of Darrington, Wentbridge, Smeaton, Campsall, Hatfield, and northwards through the old town of Pontefract to Castleford.

## PART THE SECOND.

## SECTION I.

‘The grassy court—the mossy wall—  
 Vault—bartizan—and turret tall—  
 With weeds that have o’ergrown them;  
 Though silent as the desert air,  
 Yet have their eloquence,—and bear  
 Morality upon them.’—

THE once princely and magnificent fortress of Pontefract, was seated upon the summit of an extensive and almost insulated rock; and was reckoned one of the largest and strongest in England. Whilst its situation rendered it almost impregnable, it possessed the advantages of a commanding prospect over the surrounding country, on every side except the south, and here the limits of vision were bounded by Baghill rock, which rose within musquet shot of the castle, and was equal, if not superior to it in height. The base of the castle on this side being the least abrupt, was fortified by several stupendous turrets and battlements, flanked by a deep and broad ditch, named the fosse, which contributed as much to its beauty as its strength.

The foundation of this noble structure is variously ascribed, by some to be in the time of the Saxons, and by others to that of the Normans. In the chartular of Kirkstall Abbey, it is positively stated, to have been built, by Hyldebert or Ilbert de Lascy, a potent Norman baron, in the army of the Norman Conqueror. Although no mention is made of the mound or keep, in the survey recorded in Domesday Book, yet Hollingshed affirmeth, ‘that an earthen fortification existed here anterior to the conquest,’ and, ‘that William at the time he disposed the Saxons of their holds, wrested it from Alric, a Saxon thane, and granted it to Ilbert, together with so many estates in the county of York, as made up 150 lordships.’ The fortification, called the Round Tower, stands on a raised artificial mound, of a composition of earth, far different to any of the rest near the castle, and, (according to Berewick, and others, on the first foundation,) was a Saxon fortress. It is singly raised above every other turret, is sixty-four feet in diameter, and its walls are so immensely thick, that it is as firm as if it was erected upon the solid rock.







The illustrious family of the Lascies, earls of Lincoln, were the noble lords of this fortress. They landed in England with William the Conqueror, as appears from the roll of Battle Abbey;\* and had their origin from Nigell, or Neal, baron of Halton, cousin to Hugh Lupus, earl of Chester, who was descended from Roger Fitz Eustace, and Agnes his wife, of Walton.

At the dying request of the Norman Conqueror, his second son, William, surnamed *Rufus*, succeeded him to the throne of England. Dreading a formidable rival in his eldest brother Robert, who had, during his father's life-time, rent the kingdom with factions, tumults, and broils, and inflamed the Norman state; he obtained, by promises, the affections of the native English, who became strongly attached to his interest, and resolute to maintain his cause. All his father's grants to the Norman chieftains, he ratified without delay, securing to them their possessions, and largely diffusing his favours. Amongst others, Hyldebert or Ilbert de Lascy, obtained a confirmation of the grant of the Saxon mound, and lands adjoining, which had been given to him by the Conqueror, in the tenth year of his reign, and where he had commenced the erection of the stupendous fortress of Pontefract. When he laid the foundation stone he called the town Pontfreit, or Pontfrete, from having so close a resemblance to the Norman town Pontfrete, the place of his nativity. He rebuilt with free-stone the Round Tower, which stands on the eastern end of the north wall, forming embrasures or crennels in the walls, from which the cross-bowmen might let loose their bolts from the arblast† or point the loaded cannon.

It was sometimes called Snorre Castle, as Gough and Leland thus write: 'The castell of Pontfract, of sum called Snorre Castell, containeth eight rounde toures, of the which the dungeon caste into six roundilles, three bigge and three smalle, ys verie faire, and hath a faire spring.‡

The towers next in rotation to the keep or round tower, on the baile or ballium, were Pype's or Red Tower, and Treasurer's or Gascoigne's Tower,|| and betwixt the latter tower and the Queen's tower, stood the great hall, and near this place St. Conduit's chapel reared its mitred head. King's tower stood next, and then Constable's tower,§

\* Hollingshed's Chronicles, ii. 3.

† The bolt was the arrow, peculiarly fitted to the arblast or cross bow, as that of the long bow was called the shaft, and it was sometimes called the quarrell, from its diamond sharp head.

‡ Leland's Itin. i. 40. Gough's Cam. Brit. iii. 285. This is undoubtedly the place now generally called the Magazine.

|| So called from the famous Judge Gascoigne, who flourished about the commencement of the fifteenth century, and to whose memory is erected a splendid monument in Harewood church.—Gent's Hist. Comp. Rom. ii. 37.

§ 'Ther ys yn the dike on the northe, the Constable's toure.'—Gough's Cam. Brit.

from which a strong embattled wall extended to the round tower; and betwixt the constable's tower and the gate-house was the kitchen. Before the great gate was an outwork called the barbican or antemural, which was a strong and high semicircular wall, in the course of which was an embattled gate fortified on each side by a stupendous turret. This place was occupied by the *corps de garde*, and formed a sure defence against all assaults on the south side, as well as a preservative to the portcullis which hung immediately behind it, over a deep and broad moat.\* From the barbican, a wall extended from east to west, and in the south east corner of this wall, was the east gate; in the centre was the middle gate, and at the west end stood the king's stables. In the centre of the south wall of the outer area, or barbican, was the south gate, and in the east corner was a building called the great larth or laith. The barbican† extended southwards down to the turnpike road leading to Knottingley, and the south gate of the barbican stood exactly facing the road by the house now Mr. Rd. Thompson's, adjoining to the east end of Baghill. Near the barbican, westward, was a square tower of immense magnitude and strength, called the main guard, from which an embattled wall branched forth ending in the king's stables. On the north east side of the queen's tower, stood Swillington tower, so called from its being erected during the time that Robert Swillington was seneschall, in the reign of Richard II. St. Clement's chapel and college stood near the gatehouse, and the magazine, excavated in the solid rock, and descended into by a passage, four feet in width, having about forty-three steps, was situated near the chapel. The chamber of this magazine was six yards in length, three yards in breadth, and nine yards in depth, from the earth's surface, and had in its sides six excavations. The dungeon was between this place and the barbican, and was descended into from the seventh step of the magazine, on the right, through a passage, three feet in width, having about twenty-five steps.

Ilbert granted the manor of Hamilton to the abbey at Selby, which Robert, his son, for the good of the soul of his brother Hugh, who had been its second mitred abbott,‡ confirmed; as did also Gilbert and Henry, grandsons of the donor.¶ Ilbert died soon after Rufus' accession to the throne, and his eldest son Robert, styled Robert de Pontfract,

\* The moats were two in number, one extended from the west gate round the great tower to the north, and the other from the constable's tower to the east gate.

† Barbican, (as Camden, p. 333 treating of the suburbs of London, with its ancient fortifications writes,) is an Arabian word, signifying a military fence; such as watch tower, wall, battlement, &c. that extended outwards from any main fortress.

‡ Hugh de Lascy was created the second mitred abbott of Selby, in the year 1103; but in what manner he vacated his office is not stated.—Mon. Ang. i. 373. Coucher Book of the Abbey Selby, f. 72.—He was the founder of the Monastery of St. John at Lanthony, near Gloucester.—Baker's Chron.

¶ Johnston, pp. 92, 93,



from the circumstance of his being born here, was according to the law of primogeniture,\* heir to his vast possessions.

Robert obtained a confirmation of the grant of all his father's possessions, and acquired the lordship of Blackburnshire, (now one of the hundreds,) which bordered on his estates in Yorkshire, from Roger de Busli, and Albert de Greslet, to have it held of him as tenants *in capite*.†

At the time when Rufus was slain by the arrow of Sir Walter Tyrel, his bow-bearer, his eldest brother Robert, was in the first crusade at the reduction of Jerusalem, and consequently lost that opportunity of succeeding to the throne of England, which never again offered itself. Ambition prompted Henry, his younger brother, to seize the sceptre; and he being a native of England, and on the spot, had great weight with the English, who yielded him obedience and acquiesced in all his claims. After a tumultuous reign, he was crowned within sixty-six hours from the death of the late king, so apprehensive was he of the arrival of Robert. The English having shewed great jealousy in the coronation oaths, he redressed some of their grievances, granted them a charter, established the churches in the possession of all their immunities, confirmed their privileges, abolished the tax of Danigeld, as well as all other tributes unjustly imposed by the two former kings; and restoring the laws of Edward, expelled from his court all the ministers and instruments of his brother's arbitrary power.

During these transactions, Robert arrived in the British dominions, and publicly avowed his resentment against Henry, for supplanting him in the throne, during his absence; vowing to seize the first opportunity of seeking reparation for the injury done him, 'and to hazard his righte by dent of sworde, which was thus by plaine injurie most wickedlie detained from him.' Instigated by Ralph bishop of Durham, he had raised an army and landed at Portsmouth, where resting a few days, his force was greatly increased, and his pretensions were supported by numbers of Norman and English nobles, amongst whom was Robert de Pontfract. He then proceeded towards Winchester, and Henry learning of his increasing force, perceived with amazement, that his subjects made a wide distinction betwixt

\* This law was introduced into Europe by the feudal system; and was essential to the support of it. The Saxon law of gavel-kind, the original law of all nations, by which a father's property, whatever it was, was equally divided among his children, was abolished, as incompatible with duties imposed by this system. The clergy had laboured much to introduce the canon law, which sanctioned primogeniture, as divinely appointed; and as this harmonized with the feudal system, it became at length firmly established. If the law of primogeniture be examined, it appears to have no foundation in reason or equity; and could never be obtained in society, but in connection with the factious system which required personal service to be rendered to the king, for the lands held of him.

† Vide Whittaker's Whalley.

Robert of Palestine and Robert of Normandy.\* On learning the arrival of his enemies, as well as the revolting of his subjects, he raised a large army and pitched his 'tentes near unto Robert, the better to perceiue what he attempted and purposed to doo.' Each host remained front to front for several days in awful suspense, unwilling to risk a combat, Robert because he was disappointed in the number of his friends, and Henry because he knew not what confidence to place in his troops, 'when diuers noblemen that owght goode will to both the brethren and abhorred in their mindes so unnaturall a discord, began to intreate for peace, which in the end they concluded upon, conditionallie, that Henrie (who was borne after his father had conquered the realme of England,) should now enjoy the same, yieldinge and paienge yeerelie vnto duke Robert the svmme of iii M marks. Prouided, that whose hap of the two it shuld be to suruiue or outliue, he shuld be the others right and lawful heire, by mutual agreement.'†

The nobles also who had taken part with the duke were willingly pardoned by the twelve noblemen chosen for each party; yet when Henry found himself firmly established on the throne, no treaties were sufficiently powerful to stifle his resentment against those who he recollected had placed in jeopardy his crown; and he, therefore, resolved as soon as a pretext could be found, to punish every person of rank who had borne arms under the banner of his brother.

Robert de Pontfract being one of these noblemen, was banished the realm, together with his son Ilbert, and the castle and honour of Pontefract, were granted to Henry Traverse,‡ who enjoyed his advancement but a while. He was slain three days afterwards by one of his servants named Pain, who to atone for his crime became a monk. Henry then granted the estate to Hugh de la Val, who during the time he enjoyed it, made several grants of churches to religious houses.¶ To the priory dedicated to St. John the Evangelist he gave the church of Whalley,§ and to the priory of Nostal many lands.¶

\* It is difficult to assign any reason sufficient to justify the conduct of the barons. It is probable they were governed by motives of personal interest. As most of them had large estates in Normandy, they apprehended that if Robert held Normandy, without being raised to the British throne, he would deprive them of the estates they held there. Their design appears to have been to have united the two crowns in one person, that they might secure their possessions in both countries. Vid. LITTLE, Henry II.

† Holl. Chron. i. 30.—Will. Malms.—Simon Dun.—Hen. Hunt.

‡ Dugd. Bar. i. 99.—Cam. Mag. Brit. vi. 395.

¶ Dugdale's Baronetage, i. 99.

§ Vide Whittaker's Whalley.

¶ The priory of Nostal was dedicated to the royal saint Oswald, and was repaired by Ralph Adlave, chaplain and confessor to Henry I. Whilst attending Henry in his expedition against the Scots, he fell sick at Pontefract, and remained here for the benefit of his health. He used to ride frequently from Pontefract to Nostal; and liking the place so much he obtained the royal sanction of his master to repair and beautify the

A confused account is given of Robert after his banishment. Dugdale says he died in exile, during the latter part of the reign of Henry 1.; and that Ilbert,\* his eldest son,† during the reign of Stephen, (whose cause he greatly espoused,) came to an agreement with Hugh de la Val, by the interposition of the king, and compounded with him for 150*l.*; thereby becoming possessed of the barony, and inheriting the possessions of his father. It is, however, unfortunate for this account, that we find indubitable evidence of Robert being restored again to his possessions and honours, as appears from his confirmations and grants with Hugh de la Val, and others.

Hugh de la Val, about the latter end of the reign of Henry I. gave the church of Fetherstone to Nostall priory, which Robert de Lascy confirmed after he was reinstated in the honor of Pontefract, in the reign of king Stephen.—Burton's Mon. Eb. 304.

Robert de Lascy, (in whose fee of the honor of Pontefract, the priory of Nostall is situated,) granted to the priory, the wood in which it is built, with two oxgangs in Hardwick, confirmed by Ralph Grammaticus. He also gave all his lands in Okenshaw, and confirmed the lands in Chevit, the gift of Oto, to the priory, for which reason the Lascies were always reckoned as founders.—Tanner's Notit. Mon. 645.

Robert de Lascy gave one messuage of land in Pontefract, as well as the church of Nostall, and half a carucate of land whereon it was built, and the pool of water, to the priory.—Burton, 306.

Hugh de la Val gave the advowson of the church of Hackworth, Hathworth, now Ackworth, but it does not appear to have taken place, app. No. 2 et No. 4. for upon the restoring of Robert de Lascy, he became again its patron, as heretofore.—Burton's Mon. Eb. p. 304.

Robert de Lascy confirmed the church of Huthersfield, (which was appropriated to Nostall priory,) given by Hugh de la Val, app. 2. et 4. Burton, Mon. Eb. 305.

Robert de Lascy confirmed the grant of Hugh de la Val, of South Kirkby church (Mon. Ang. ii. 33 et seq. app. No. 6.) to Nostall priory.

Robert de Lascy and Hugh de la Val gave the church of Rodwell

priory.—Cam. Mag. Brit. vi. 400. Burton's Mon. Eb. 301. Robert was entrusted with the management of the buildings of the new choir intended to be joined to the church of Nostall, by Henry de Abberford, and designedly ran the expenses to a great extravagance in order to make him desist; which by the loss occasioned from the incursions of the Scots, he was compelled to do.—Burton's Mon. Eb. 302.

\* Ilbert married Alice, daughter of Gilbert de Gant, who was a benefactress to the priory of Pontefract. With the consent of his younger brother Henry, he gave the mill and land, at Campsall, to the knights of St. John of Jerusalem.—Original grant in possession of Burton.—W. MSS.

† The Townley MSS. in the pedigree of the Lascies, mentions a Gilbert de Lascy, as successor to Robert; but this disagrees with the pedigree taken from the hospital at Pontefract and appears to be erroneous.—W. MSS. Gilbert and Walter Lascy appear to have been captains in archbishop Thurston's army, when he repelled the invasion of the Scots, in the 3d year of Stephen's reign, and were amongst the chief nobles of Ireland.—Simon Dun. Holl. ii. 229, b. 49.

to Nostall priory, which pope Alexander III. confirmed.—Mon. Ang. ii. 33, 34, 39, app. No. 2, 4, 6, 8.

Robert de Lascy confirmed the mill at Saxton, which Robert Peytevin gave to Nostall priory.—Mon. Ang. ii. 34, 36.

Hugh de la Val gave the advowson of Warmfield church, (app. No. 2, 15, Mon. Ang. ii. 37.) which was confirmed by pope Alexander III.; and by Robert de Lascy. After the restitution of the family to the honor of Pontefract, (Mon. Ang. ii. 35, et seq. app. No. 2.) it was appropriated to Nostall priory.\*

Ilbert, his son, who succeeded him in his possessions, was one of the northern barons in the army of Thurston, archbishop of York, which was raised to quell the insurrection in the south, in the year 1141, in the reign of king Stephen.†. During the illness of the archbishop, Ralph, bishop of Durham, was chosen commander, and the captains noted were William earl of Albermarle, Wm. Peperil, of Nottingham, and Ilbert de Lascy. After the battle of the standard, Ilbert obtained a pardon on behalf of all his servants, and for all forfeitures whatsoever.‡ He died without issue, and his brother Henry, who was greatly in favour with Henry II. enjoyed his possessions peaceably, and obtained a full restitution of his honor, and had granted to him a charter for a fair on St. Giles' day, (Sept. O. S.) and eight days following.

Henry de Lascy, in pursuance of a vow he made when labouring under a severe indisposition, ('that if he should recover he would build an abbay in honour of the blessed virgin of the Cistercian order,') founded on his recovery, the monastery of St. Mary, at Bernoldswick, in Craven; granting to it the town and its appurtenances, which he held in fee of Hugh Bigot, earl of Norfolk, at the yearly rent of five marks and a present of a hawk to the monastery, and the place very soon afterwards changed its name to St. Mary's Mount. The monks, however, only remained here six years, enduring great hardships from cold, from hunger, and from the incursions of the marauding Scots. Compelled to seek a more peaceful retreat, Alexander, their first abbot, wandering on the banks of the Aire, reached an habitation of anchorites at Kirkstall, a village in a valley called Airedale, and being greatly delighted with the beauty of the spot, he persuaded his patron, Henry, to remove the monastery from Bernoldswick, hither. Henry then

\* Robert perfected the foundation of the priory of Canons regular of St. Augustin, at Nostall, which his father Ilbert had left unfinished, and richly endowed it with divers lands and revenues, granting them free liberty to elect their own prior.—Cam. Mag. Brit. vi. 581.

† Having reduced the rebel lords to obedience, they marched against the king of Scots, who had entered Northumberland, ravaging it with fire and sword. In the memorable battle fought against the Scots, they proved victorious, the Scots having 11,000 men slain on the field of battle, whilst the English had no person of note slain except a brother of Hubert de Lascy.—Baker's Chron. 47.



obtained the grant of the land from William of Poictou, or Poictevin, (Pictavensis,) the monks paying to him and his heirs five marks per annum. He then laid the foundation of the abbey, in the thirteenth year of Stephen's reign, 1147, and dedicated it to the blessed Virgin Mary. On its completion, the monks converted their habitation into a grange, 14 kal. June, (19 May,) 1152, and removed hither, obtaining money and provisions from Henry, who had finished it at his own cost, and had brought some of the brethren from Fountains Abbey to them, making their number, an abbott, twelve monks and twelve lay brothers.\* He granted to them the town of Bracewell, in Craven; a bercary or cowpasture, in Brachenel or Brachenley, near Roundhay, which was confirmed to them by king Henry II.; a place called Brocadene; half a mark per annum issuing out of his lands in Clitherow, com. Lancast. towards supporting a lamp, to burn day and night before the altar, and one mark per annum towards clothing the abbott; the place called Elwynthorpe, and both the towns of Marton; Roundhay Grange; one carucate of land in Smeathalls; and another place called Stoke.† He also confirmed the grant of lands of Radulphus, the son of Nicholas and John de Ryther to Fountains Abbey. He disputed with Savardus the third prior of Nostall, about a carucate of land near the pool, on which the church was built, but on going to the wars he relinquished all claim thereto for himself and heirs.‡

Henry died in the latter part of the reign of Henry II. and Robert, his son, succeeded him in his honours and possessions. Robert was one of the attendant barons at the coronation of Richard I. He granted to Fountain's Abbey, pasture in Marchesdene, for forty cows and their calves, for two years, and for thirty oxen, with sufficient hay for the winter; and to Kirkstall Abbey, he gave the town of Alkington, with the wood called Haia, in lieu of the grange of Cliveacher, which was claimed of Lambert, the abbott, by Sir Richard Bland, knight.¶ The abbott being possessed of it, removed the inhabitants, and converted it into a grange for the use of his monastery; when some of the dispossessed inhabitants, provoked at their expulsion, burnt the grange with all its furniture, and slew the three lay brothers, who managed it. The abbott, after he had buried the dead, repaired to Robert de Lascy, their patron, and with tears in his eyes, related the calamity which had befallen them. That nobleman took their cause in

\* Cam. Brit. iii. f. 238. Burton's Mon. Eb. f. 288. Kirkstall monasterium ord. Sti Bernardi.—Henricus Lascy primus fundator, an. 1147, 13 Stephen. Camden, 709. Leland Col. i. 45.

† Burton's Mon. Eb. 250, et seq. Steeven's app. 224. Mon. Ang. i. 855, et seq.

‡ Willis's History of Cathedrals, p. 125. Hist. Abb. ii. 280. Mon. Ang. ii. 38. MSE. penes Dom. Rowland Winn, Bart.

¶ Burton's Mon. Eb. 289.

hand, and designed to have banished the offenders with their families, when they fell down at the abbott's feet, with the consent of the patron, and made satisfaction for their sins, renouncing all their right to the grange, and giving money for the damage done; whereupon the abbott rebuilt the grange.\* He also gave them the whole township of Aston in Cheshire,† and confirmed to them his father's grant of Bernoldswick.‡ He gave them pasture for their cattle at Roundhay Grange,|| and the whole of the grange of Stanley.§ He died without issue, on the 12th kal. February, 1193, and was entombed in the abbey of Kirkstall.¶ The estates and honor of Pontefract, then descended to his maternal though not paternal sister, Albreda de Lisours,\*\* he having no relation nearer; 'for which reason, she after the death of Robert, enjoyed the estates of the Lascies by her brother, and that of the Lisours by her father, Eudo de Lisours.'†† She married Richard Fitz Eustace, constable of Chester, and baron of Halton, and he dying before Roger de Lascy, the estates of both noble families came to John.

Animated by the spirit of the times, John fought under the banner of Richard I. with his son Roger, in the third crusade; and whether he fell in battle, or by the fatigues and changes of the climate, is uncertain; but he is stated to have died at Tyre, in Judea, leaving issue, by Alice de Mandeville, Roger, Richard,||| and Peter.

Roger succeeded to his estates, and took the name of Lascy. He continued to fight against the Mahometans, accompanied by his confidential friend, William Bellamonto, ancestor of the Beaumonts, of Whitley, near Huddersfield; to whom he granted eight oxgangs of land in Huddersfield, allowing him to become testator to his charter. Roger was present at the memorable siege of Acre; and was deputed to treat with the Welch tributary kings when agressing, which he did with such severity that he was surnamed *Helle*. He was also styled *infernal*, on account of his having several times vanquished the wolf, and being such a terrible man.§§ He petitioned the king to grant to the abbey of Kirkstall, the grange of Micklethwaite, which had been taken from them by king Henry; and obtained this conditionally, that Elias the abbott, should take it with Collingham and Bardsey,

\* Cam. Mag. Brit. vi. 579. † Idem 290. ‡ Idem. || Mon. Ang. i. 862. § Idem 860. ¶ Dugdale's Baronetage, i 100. \*\* Lib. Monast. de Stanlow.

†† These are the words of the register in Stanley Abbey.—Gough's Cam. Brit. iii.

|| Richard gave to the priory of Bridlington, pasture for 300 sheep in Folkeston, in Dykering wapontake, in the East Riding; and for 50 cart loads of turf out of the marsh.—R. de. B. f. 67, et seq.

§§ In the Harleian MSS. is a charter of Roger de Lascy, to Whalley, to which is annexed a drawing of the impression of his seal. On one side is a Griffin, holding a serpent in one of the fore paws, and the other, has the following inscription round it: 'SIGILVM ROGERI LASCI. CONSTABULARII CESTRIE.' In Whittaker's Whalley, i. 142, it is stated, that on the obverse side of his great seal was the spirited figure of a griffin, grinding the body of some other animal; whilst on the endorsement was an armed man, trampling on the body of an enemy, whose head he holds up triumphantly with his right hand, while the left sustains an antique heater shield.

as a fee farm, and pay an annual rent of 90*l.* for them. He also confirmed to Fountain's Abbey, fifteen acres of meadow, which was the grant of Adam, the son of Radulphus, son of Nicholas de Credeling, and gave to the monks two acres of land in Credeling.\*

In the 3d year of the reign of Richard I. 'Roger de Lascie, conestable of Chester, tooke Alane de Lec and Peter de Bouencourt, and upon despite hanged them, for that beinge in truste amonge other with the keepinge of the castells of Notingham and Tikehill, which he had receiued unto his custodie of the bishop of Elie, quondam lord chancellor, they had consented to the treason of Robert de Crokeston and Eudo de Duuille, which delieuered the same castells unto John earle of Montaigne. The same earl of Montaigne was highly offended for the deathe of those two persons, and therefore wasted the lands of the saide Roger, which laie within the compasse of his jurisdiction.†

In the 5th year of Richard's reign, he came to an agreement with Albreda, his grandmother, for all the lands belonging to the honor of Pontefract, and, by a fine, levied at Westminster, before Henry, archbishop of Canterbury, William, bishop of Ely, chancellor of the king, and others, she quit claim to him all the lands which belonged to Robert de Lascy; and he then granted a charter to his burgesses of Pontefract. In the year following, he answered 45*l.* 15*s.* for the scutage then levied, on account of the king's redemption; and in the 7th year of Richard's reign, he paid a fine of 2000 marks‡ to the king, for livery of all his lands and castles, belonging to the barony and honor of Pontefract, which the king, at this period, held in his own hands; either because he was doubtful of the fidelity of Roger, or he willed to extort from him another sum of money.

When king John succeeded to the throne of England, his pretensions were disputed by Arthur, duke of Bretagne, and, therefore, previously to his passing over into Normandy, he, in the year 1199, made concession to the barons, and amongst the rest he 'delivered unto Roger de Lascie, conestable of Chester, the castell of Pounfret,' on condition that he paid 500 marks, yielding up to him his son and heir as an hostage for his loyalty and faithful obedience. Roger did not, however, it appears, pay the sum stated, as we find that in the 4th of John he came to a new agreement to pay the whole by installments of 100 marks per annum, and to give to the king annually ten palfrys,

\* Monasticon Anglicanum, i. 754.

† Hollingshed's Chronicles, ii. 133.

‡ The mark is estimated at thirty shillings, and the fine now levied would amount to three thousand pounds. When the comparative value of money is considered, this sum then, would be equal to thirty thousand pounds now. In the reign of William the Conqueror, and down to Richard I. commodities were on an average ten times cheaper than they are at present. Bishop Fleetwood has shewn that in the year 1240, four pounds thirteen shillings and ninepence was worth fifty pounds of our present money.—ENCY. in. mon.

and ten lease of greyhounds. The king, in the third year of his reign, sent Roger with one hundred men at arms to defend the confines of Normandy.

After king John had barbarously murdered prince Arthur, his nephew, the legal heir to the throne, he became an object of execration to the nobles; who accused him of the murder before Philip of France, under whom he held many continental territories. Hereupon king Philip summoned king John to appear before him, and on his not being forthcoming, according to the tenure of his homage, to answer the charge, it was decreed that he had forfeited all his estate in France, and was pronounced guilty of treason and felony. The nobles then broke out into a general insurrection, and aided by Philip, carried their triumphant arms through John's dominions, whilst he was living idle at Roan.\* Lisle Dandele, defended by the valiant Roger de Lascy, was the last place which held out against the arms of Philip. After a siege of six months, Roger being constrained by famine to yield, deemed it more honourable to die by the sword than starve, and rushing out of the fortress with his troops, slew a great many of the French; but being overpowered by superiority of numbers, he was taken captive. Whilst a prisoner of war, he was treated with great respect, was allowed his liberty upon parole in Paris, and ultimately bought his ransom for 6000 marks.† After he had obtained his liberty, he became very diligent about his own affairs, and on the 6th scutage of John, he answered for forty-three knights' fees and a half. His fidelity to the king was so well approved of, that he was for four years after continued as sheriff of Cumberland and Yorkshire; and obtained a grant of the manor and soke of Snaith, to hold to himself and his heirs, by the service of one knight's fee.

When the king, and Reginald Earl of Bolougne, had sworn to assist each other, and to never cease making war against Philip of France, Roger de Lascy was one of the sureties sworn for the king of England.‡ Roger died on the 1st of October, 1211, and was buried in the abbey of Stanlow, leaving by Maud de Clare his wife, a daughter married to Geoffry, dean of Whalley, and John de Lascy, who succeeded him in his honours and estates.†

\* Baker's Chronicles, k. John, 70.

† Holl. Chron. ii. 166.

\* Holl Chron. ii. 166. b.

† Idem ii. 175, a.

‡ Roger, surnamed Helle, had one son named John, who married the lady Alice, daughter of Gilbert de Aquila; and after her decease he married the lady Margaret, daughter and coheiress of Robert, son of Saher de Quincy, Earl of Lincoln. This Robert married Hawys, fourth sister and coheiress of Randal Blundevil, Earl of Chester and Lincoln, who gave to her, in the distribution of his lands and honours, the latter earldom, scilicet quantum ad me pertinuit ut inde comitissa existat—from her it descended to Margaret her daughter, who, by marrying John de Lascy, brought the earldom of Lincoln into that family.



At this period, king John by his tyranical and immoral conduct, so incensed the nobles against him, that they reciprocally wished for his deposition, and upon this did Peter of Pomfret, an hermit, prophecy that by Ascension Day there should be no king of England, as Hollingshed thus writeth: 'Ther was in this season an heremit, whose name was Peter of Pountfret, a man in greate repvtation with the common people, bicavse that either inspired with some spirit of prophesie as the people beleueed, or else hauing some notable skille in art magike, he was accvstomed to tell what shuld follow after.—And for so much as oftentimes his saieings prooued trve, great credit was giuen to him as to a verie prophet: which was no good consequence, that therefore his predictions comprised vndovbted euent. Naie rather, sith in this pseudo-prophet or false foreteller of afterclaps, these necessarie currents (namelie,

Si sensus atq: affectus compresserit omnes,  
Si sperneris prorsus mortalia gaudia, sese  
Abdicet a curis terrenis, assiduoque  
Conetur studio ad supenos extollere mentem,  
Tunc etenim sapieris fiet, poteritque futura  
Cernere, vel vigilaris vel somno oppressus merti,  
Hoc pacto cecinere olim ventura prophetæ.)

were wanting, and that he was contrarie qualified to that which this heptastichon comprehendeth, necessarielie it foloweth, that he was not as he was taken, but rather a deluder of the people, and an instrument of satan, raised up for the enlargement of his kingdome; as the sequele of this discourse importeth.—This Peter\* about the firste of Januarie last past (1213), had told the king that at the feaste of the ascension, it shuld come to passe, that he shuld be cast out of his kingdome. And (whether to the intent that his words shuld be the better beleueed, or whether upon too muche truste of his owne cunning), he offered himselfe to suffer death for it, if his prophesie prooued not true.'

\* According to M. Paris, his prediction was, 'that John should not be king the next Ascension-day, nor afterwards, but that the crown of England should on that day be transferred to another.' The original runs thus; 'Sub his quoque diebus, erat in provincia eboracensi, heremita quidam Petrus nomine, qui eo quod multis futura multa prædixerat, sapiens dicebatur. Hic, inter alia quæ spiritu prophetiæ tactus viderat de rege Johanne; palam coram cunctis astantibus, illud prædicando publice aserebat: Quod non foret rex in die dominicæ Ascensionis proxime sequentis, nec deinceps: sed die illa coronam Angliæ ad alium transferri prædixit. Cujus assertio cum ad regis notitiam devenisset, et, ipso jubente, ad ejus præsentiam adductus fuisset, quæsit ab eo rex; si die illo esset moriturus, vel quo ordine a regni solio privaretur; Qui respondit; Noveritis certissime quod die predicta rex non eris. Et si de mendacio convictus fuero, de me quod placuerit faciatis. Cui rex, fiat, inquit, secundum verbum tuum. Tunc rex tradidit illum Willielmo de Harecurt, custodiendum, quem, idem Willielmus, custodibus et arctioribus vinculis constrictum, apud curicum incarcerationavit, donec probaret quem exitum res haberet.' MATT. PAR. p. 195.

Wikes treats this hermit as an impostor for pretending to the knowledge of future events, which our author says belongs to God only; ascribes his popularity to the ignorance of the vulgar; and represents him as foretelling expressly, that John should die in the fourteenth year of his reign. His words are too remarkable to be omitted. 'Eis-

By the king's order he was then thrown into prison at Corf castle until the day appointed, when nothing occurring publicly, he and his son were dragged at a horse's tail from thence to Warham where they were both hanged.—This cruel treatment of the king towards the poor hermit and his son caused great dissension amongst the people, 'because that the hermit was thought to be a man of great vertue, and his sonne nothing guiltie of the offense committed by his father (if anie were) against the king.'\*

In the interim, Stephen Langton, with the bishops of London and Ely (thirsting after revenge though with the destruction of their country, and bloodshed of their compatriots), petitioned the pope 'that hee would vouchsafe in a touch of pious compassion, to support the English church being at the point of ruin.'† At their earnest solicitations the pope decreed by solemn sentence 'That the king should be deposed his kingdome, and that the pope should provide some other who should be deemed worthier to succede.' Accordingly, king John resigned the superiority of the kingdom to Pandulphus, the pope's legate, and did homage to him on the day previously to the ascension day, and thus the prediction was verified although it cost the poor hermit his life.

King John's grants of Gunnelby Abbey with the pool, are noted in the wills of Simon de Tateshale, and William de Catelupo, dated at Pontefract.‡

In the 15th year of John's reign, John de Lascy agreed to pay unto the king 700 marks in the space of four years, for livery of all his lands previously inherited by his father, and to be discharged of all his father's debt due to the exchequer; yet the king was to retain in his hands the castles of Pontefract and Dunnington, John de Lascy allow-

dem temporibus erat quidem laicus in Anglia, nomine Petrus de *Punfret* quem vulgo Petrum *supientem* anglice nuncupabant, cui laicorum rusticaria simplicitas, pro eo quod multa prædixerat, quæ postea rei exitus approbavit, prophetiæ spiritum assererebat inesse, tribuens ei præscientiam futurorum, quæ secundum fidem catholicam soli deo creditur ascribenda; diu autem prædixerat post annum quartum decimum regni regis, regnandi potestatem regi finaliter eximendam, quod quidem contigit, sed alio modo quam putabat. Alludebat etiam huic præsagio revalatio facta cuidam monacho viro sancto transmarino in somnis: quod ultra annos xiv. non regnaret. Et quidem anno regni sui quarto decimo (ut prædictum est) se et regnum suum sedi apostolicæ subjugavit. Our author, after expounding and confirming the truth of the hermit's prediction, by the king's submission to the apostolical see, proceeds to inform us, that John having inquired of Peter the day before he made his submission, how long he thought he should reign, was answered, 'till three o'clock the next day at farthest.' and John was so highly exasperated by his reply, that he ordered him to be closely confined in Corf castle, with a firm resolution of bringing him to punishment, and the next year he was torn to pieces by horses, after having been hung upon a gallows—Chron. T. WIKES ad an. 1213 and 1214.

This extraordinary prediction is authenticated by the manuscript of Wendover; and Polydore Virgil imputes it to the discoveries of magic, 'magicus artibus.' Speed judiciously suspects the whole of imposture, and imagines that the hermit was suborned to lessen the attachment of the people to the king.

\* Holl Chron. ii. 180.

† Speede's Britaine, 558, 46.—Paris—Triuett—Westm—Polydore.

‡ Burton's Mon. Eb. i. 394.

ing for the custody thereof, 40*l.* per annum.—In case he should ever fail in his oath, he obliged himself to forfeit all his lands to the crown. The castle of Dunnington was afterwards razed to the ground by command of king John, in the 17th year of his reign.

In the noble contest between king John and his barons, were granted the great charter of liberties, and the charta de Foresta, the natural birthright of the subject, which have, amongst other articles, provided for and taken care of their liberties and customs.—Amongst the 25 peers ordained to see these liberties ‘in euerie point obserued, was John de Lascie, and on their cantoning the kingdoms amongst them, the shires of York and Nottingham were allotted to him.’

The pope on being made acquainted with the mutiny of the barons, was highly incensed at their concerted measures, and solemnly excommunicated them severally, ‘by name and in particular, as these, first, all the citizens of London which were authors of the mischeefe that happened by the rebellion of the said barons. Also Robert Fitz Walter, Saer de Quincie earle of Winchester, R, his sonne, G. de Mandeuille, and W. his brother the earle of Clare, and G. his sonne, H. earle of Hereford, R. de Percie, G. de Vescie, J. conestable of Chester, W. de Mowbraie, Will. de Albanie, W. his sonne ; P. de Breuse, R. de Cressey, J. his sonne ; Ranulfe Fitz Robert, R. earle Bigot, H. his sonne ; Robert de Vere, Foulke Fitz Warren, W. Mallett, W. de Montacute, W. Fitz Marshall, W. de Beauchampe, S. de Kime, R. de Montbigons, and Nicholas de Stuteuille, with diverse other ;’\* whilst on the other hand, John holding his crown as a fief of St. Peter, was deemed a dear son of the church, and this had such an effect upon John de Lascy, that having gained passports of safe conduct, he sought the king and made his peace with him.

At the decease of king John, Lewes, son of Philip of France, invited by the barons, accepted the crown of England, when William Marshall earl of Pembroke, being anxious to place Henry, the eldest son of king John, then only 9 years of age, upon the throne, summoned a council of the lords and chief barons at Gloucester ; and bringing the young king into the assembly thus addressed the peers :—

‘ Behold right honourable and well beloued, although we haue persecvted the father of this yoong prince for his euil demeanor, and wor-thilic, yet this yoong childe whome here yov see before yov as he is in yeeres tender, so is he pure and innocent from those his father’s doo-ings. Wherefore insomvch as euerie man is charged onelie with the burthen of his owne workes, and transgressions, neither shall the childe (as the scriptvre teacheth vs) beare the iniquitie of his father :

\* Holl. Chron. v. 2 p. 190. a.

we ovghte therefore of dvtie and conscience to pardon this yoong and tender prince, and take compassion of his age as yee see. And now for so much as he the king's naturall and eldest sonne, and mvst be ovr souereigne king, and svccessour in this kingdome, come and let vs appoint him ovr king and gouernor; let vs remoue from vs this Lewes the French king's sonne, and suppress his people, which are a confvsion and shame to ovr nation: and the yoke of their seruitvde let vs cast from off ovr shovlders.'

The barons then, after much conference, assented to the earl's wishes, and the young prince was immediately crowned king of England, and was placed under the protection and governance of his brother-in-law the said earl, by whose prudent counsels Lewes quitted the realme of England; and John de Lascy, together with the rest of the barons who had taken part with Lewes, were absolved by the pope's legate, and admitted again into favour.\*

John de Lascy, with many other nobles reared the cross (Pal. 21 H. 3.) under Richard the king's brother, and prosecuted the war with great vigour against the Saracens, yet he seems not to have continued long there, as we find him amongst other barons in an assembly in the 23rd of John's reign, in which year he obtained the sheriffalty of Cheshire, was appointed governor of Chester castle, and had the returns of all royal writs throughout the wapontakes of Staincross and Osgoldcross, in this county; and also obtained a privilege 'that all merchants and strangers coming by water to the town of Pontefract should be free from payment of any toll. (*Rol de Ebor.*)

At the marriage of Henry with the lady Eleanor, daughter of the earl of Provence, John de Lascy attended upon him in the procession, 'and remoued wher the presse was thicke, with his rod or warder, to keep the populace from crowding near him.'† He confirmed the lands given to the monks at Byland, in Deneby, Clayton, Flockton, Allerton, Crossby, West Brereton, Wykesden, Wynddam, Morlans, and Mersshaw, with other lands of his fee.‡ To the monks of Selby Abbey, he confirmed the grants of Chelleslow, in Bradford-dale, the gift of Robert de Everingham. Witnessed by Adam de Novo Mercato, Jordan Foliott, &c.|| and gave to them 40 acres of land in Snaith.§

John died on the 20th of July, in the year 1240, leaving issue by Margaret his wife, two daughters and Edmund his only son and heir. The daughters were sent for to court, and educated with the daughters of the king; and Edmund being a minor at his father's decease was a ward of the king. The queen incited by his large possessions, anxi-

\* Math. Paris, 303. Holl Chron. ii. 201. † Holl. Chron. ii. 219.

‡ Burton's Mon. 390. || Idem 395. § Dug. Bar. i. 233. Dodsworth's MSS. 36.



ously desired to marry him to one of her own relations. Accordingly Edmund was married to the lady Alice, surnamed the queen, daughter of the marquess of Saluces, in Italy, brought over by Peter de Savoy, earl of Richmond; at which many of the English nobility were greatly offended.\*

Edmund obtained, in the 35th year of Henry III. a charter for free warren,† in all his demesne lands belonging to the honor of Pontefract, as well as a charter for a weekly market, to be held every Wednesday at Tanshelf, within his lordship of Pontefract, and an annual fair for three days, on the eve of the day of, and the morrow after, the feast of the Holy Trinity. He confirmed all the grants of lands in his barony of Pontefract, which were in the possession of the monks of the abbey of Roch, or de Rupe, in the deanery of Doncaster, A.D. 1208;‡ and quitclaimed his right in Giltsteede to the monks of Selby Abbey, conditionally, that they should celebrate two masses weekly in the chapel of St. Lawrence, in Snaith.|| He died during the life-time of his mother, and never assumed the title of earl of Lincoln. By his wife Alice, surnamed the queen, he left issue, Henry de Lascy, who was the last and greatest of the noble and illustrious line of the Lascies.

Henry de Lascy married the lady Margaret, daughter and sole heiress of William Longespee, earl of Salisbury, by whom he had two sons, Edmund and John, and two daughters, Alice and Joan. Report says, that Edmund was drowned in a well at Denbigh Castle, and that John, when young, running hastily along the ramparts of Pontefract Castle, fell from one of the turrets and was killed. Of the daughters, Alice only survived, and was married to Thomas, son of Edmund earl of Lancaster; by which marriage, he claimed and had the same rights and privileges, 'which ancientlie belonged to Roger de Lascy, and other the conestables of Chester, concerning the fines of forreners and others. This haue I the more willinglie declared, that it may appeare in what estimation and credit the Lascies, conestables of Chester by inheritance, lived in their time; of whose high valliance, and likewise of other of that familie, highlie commended for their noble chivalrie in martiall enterprises ye may read in sundrie histories at large.'

\* Holl. Chron. ii. 216. 240.

† Free Warren, is a franchise granted for preservation or custody of beasts and fowls of warren; which, being *feræ naturæ*, every one had a right to kill as he could; but upon the introduction of the forest laws, at the Norman conquest, these animals being looked upon as royal game, and the sole property of our savage monarchs, this franchise of free warren was invented to protect them; by giving the grantee a sole and exclusive power of killing such game so far as his warren extended, on condition of his preventing other persons. Manwood informs us, 'that the hare, the coney, the pheasant, and the partridge, were beasts and fowls of warren; and no other.' Sir Edward Cooke, mentions as beasts and fowls of warren, roes, rails, and quails, woodcocks, mallards, and herons. Henry I. granted to Henry Keighly, knight, the privilege of free warren within his own manor, *'ita quod nullus intret terras illas ad furandum in iis, vel ad aliquid capiendum quod ad Warrenam pertineat sine licentia et voluntate ipsius Henrici et successorum ejus.* Free warren gave to the lord of a manor an exclusive right to hunt and kill the game therein.

‡ Mon. Ang. i. 837. || Burton's Mon. 405.

Henry de Lascy confirmed the toft and croft in Gomersall, of Rollandus de Tyly, to the priory of Nostall; and which grant his grandmother Alice, at the request of John de Lascy, had previously confirmed in the year 1235. He was the confidential friend of Edward I. whom he much resembled in courage, activity, prudence, and indeed in every quality which can adorn a soldier or a statesman. In the first year of Edward's reign, he besieged and took the castle of Chartley, in Staffordshire; which Robert de Ferrers, after his attainder, held from Haimon le Strange, to whom Henry III. had granted it. In the sixth year he granted a charter to his burgesses of Pontefract, confirming the grants and charters of Roger de Lascy, his ancestor; and granted another charter for the erection of stalls. He was a witness with L. Furnivalle, Sir Wm. son of Thomas, and Roger, son of Thomas Fitzwilliam, Sir Nicholas Wortley, Sir Hugh Eland, Sir Richard de Bernake, and Sir Robert de Eccleshall, knights, to the deed in which Thomas Coke granted the manor of Medthorpe to the lord Helgas and his lady Dyonisia.\* In the year 1290, he was appointed first commissioner for rectifying abuses in the administration of justice, particularly in that of common pleas, an office in which he behaved with the most exemplary strictness and fidelity. Having no male issue, he yielded up to the king, in the 20th year of his reign, his castle and barony of Pontefract, with all the manors, lands, and other rights appertaining thereto; yet this seems to have been conditionally, as Edward, by his charter, dated Newcastle on Tyne, on the 28th of December, in the 21st year of his reign, regranted the castle and honor of Pontefract unto Henry de Lascy, and the heirs of his body, with the remainder to his royal brother Edmund, earl of Lancaster, and his heirs, and for want of such issue, to the king and his heirs. Writs for the delivery of the castles dependent on the crown of Scotland, were granted by Edward to John Baliol; in the castle of Norham, in the presence of de Henry Lascy, and other nobles, on the 20th day of November, 1292; and, at the same time, John Baliol was created king of Scotland, and did fealty to Edward.

In the year 1293, he was deputed by the king to the French court, 'to arrange conciliatory measures, and require that by his assent there might some waie be provided with speede by them and their counsell for some competent remedie touching such harmes and losses by sea, as his people had sustained.'† In the year following, he obtained a charter to hold markets in several places, and amongst the rest, a market at Pontefract every Wednesday, and a fair upon the eve of

\* E chartis Francis Rokeby. Dod. MSS.

† Holl. Chron. ii. 291.

Palm-sunday, and the three following days. He attended the earl of Lancaster in an expedition against the Welch rebels, during this year, which proved a disastrous one; for when they had approached near the castle of Denbigh, about St. Martin's day, they were attacked by a strong force of Welchmen, and entirely defeated.

In the year 1296, about the conversion of St. Paul, in January, he accompanied Edmund, earl of Lancaster, the brother of the king, into Gascoigne, together with twenty-six bannerets and 700 men at arms, besides a great multitude of other people. They arrived at Blay about the middle of Lent, and remained there until Easter; at which time so many Gascoins resorted to their standard, that they were 2000 men at arms. In the year 1297, on the Thursday before the purification of our lady, he and the lord John St. John, departed from Bayonne, 'with an army of 600 men at armes and 1000 footmen,' (as Abington saith,) towards Bellegard, a place then besieged by the earl of Arthois; and when near a wood, three miles distant from the fortress, they divided themselves into two divisions, John St. John leading the first, and the earl of Lincoln the second. After an arduous struggle, the lord John St. John, together with Sir William Mortimer, Sir William Burmengham, and others, were taken prisoners, and sent to Paris. The earl of Lincoln, having retired back at the first onset, escaped under favour of the night, and reached Perforate, and from thence returned to Bayonne. In the summer following, Henry, earl of Lincoln, journied towards Thoulouse, wasting and spoiling the country around; and having wintered at Bayonne, and a truce being agreed upon between the kings of England and France, he returned home about the beginning of the year following.

At the demise of Edmund, earl of Lancaster, he was appointed to the post of commander in chief, of the army of Gascony, and viceroy of Aquitaine. In 1298 he raised the siege of St. Catherine, near Thoulouse, and expelled the French from the confines of the country. In 1299 he, with the earls of Hereford and Norfolk, led the vanguard at the memorable battle of Falkirk, in Scotland; in which struggle the Scots lost 200 knights, and between 15 and 20,000 men,\* and the English obtained a decisive and brilliant victory. At the onset of this fight, the Scots raised such a tremendous shout, that king Edward's horse, frightened at the noise, plunged, and throwing its noble rider, broke two of his ribs; yet notwithstanding this, Edward led his troops to the charge.

In the year 1300, queen Margaret being pregnant, resided at Pontefract, whilst Edward was engaged in the Scottish war, and being

\* Nic. Triuet, Math. West. Polydor. Holl. Chron. ii. 308.

fond of the chase, went forth attended by her nobles, on the first of June, to enjoy the sports of field, and on being taken ill, was delivered of 'hir first sonne at Brotherton, a place in Yorkshire, not farre from Pountfret.\* The royal infant, at her desire, was named Thomas, from Thomas archbishop of Canterbury, to whom she prayed in her extremity, and from his native place he was styled Brotherton. Leland, speaking of this circumstance in his Itinerary, 105, thus writes: 'Levinge the Wathelinge Streate on the righte honde, I went to Brotherton, wher Thomas sunne to king Edward I. was borne, the queene by chaunce, laboring as she went on huntinge.' The house in which tradition states Thomas to have been born, was near the church of Brotherton, within an inclosure of about twenty acres, surrounded by a trench and a wall, and the tenants are obliged by the tenure of their land, to keep this part surrounded by a wall of stone. Thomas was afterwards, by his brother Edward II. made duke of Norfolk,† and the office of mareschall of England was conferred on him by parliament, and his male heirs lawfully begotten, which his descendant the present duke of Norfolk enjoys. In the parliament of Carlisle, ult. Ed. I. Henry de Lascy had precedence of all the peers of the realm after the Prince of Wales; and after the death of Edward I. he retained the confidence of Edward II. for during his absence, when engaged in the wars with Scotland, he was made governor of England. In the year 1309, he, with other nobles in parliament assembled, procured the banishment of Sir Piers Gaveston, the favourite and companion of the king, who had been previously banished by Edward I. 'for riotously breaking the park of Walter Langton, bishop of Chester, and encouraging the prince in lewdness.' Although he had banished his favourite, much against his will, yet through the intercession of the barons, he made his letters patent, and appointed nobles to see them put into execution.‡

'Some write, that kyng Edward the first, on his deathe bed charged the earles of Lincolne, Warwicke, and Pembroke, to foresee that the said Piers returned not again unto England, leaste by his euill example he mighte induce his sunne the prince to lewdness as before he had alreadie doone.'||

\* In the year 1300, cal. Junii, was borne the first sunne of Quene Margarete at Brotherton or Broverton, which is yn Yorkshir.—Lel. Col. ii. 140.

† In the Cottonian library is a book of grants, beautifully illuminated, among which, there is one of Edward II. giving a commission to Thomas de Brotherton, appointing him his marshal of England. Over this painting is written, Literæ, K. Edwardi, constituentes Thomam de Brotherton, Comitem Nottingham Marescellam Angliæ.

This curious painting is richly embossed with gold and elegantly coloured; the king sets on a light red throne, dressed in a blue robe, lined with ermine; the armour of Thomas is a light blue, except the body, which is painted red; and the lion argent, and the joints of the armour at the elbows, and knees, which are gold; the back ground is a deep sea green; the letter is white, shaded with red, inclosed in a gold square.

‡ Hollingshed's Chronicles, ii. 319.

|| Idem ii. 320. Rhymer, i. 1043.



Henry, the last and greatest man of the line of the Lascies, died on the 5th day of February, in the year 1310, and in the 5th year of the reign, of Edward II. at 60 years of age, and was buried 'in the new worke at St. Paules,\* and the earl of Gloucester was chosen governor in his place.

Thus terminated the noble line of the Lascy ancestry,—a race enrolled in the brilliant page of history, as brave and valiant, prudent and courageous.

\* Holl. Chron. ii, 320.

## SECTION II.

ON the death of Henry de Lascy, the castle of Pontefract, with the whole estate of the Lascies, were transferred in the proper form of conveyance,\* to Thomas earl of Lancaster,† who had married Alice, the only surviving branch of the noble family of the Lascies. The castle of Pontefract then became the baronial mansion of this illustrious warrior,‡ who was the son of Edmund, who was the fifth son of Henry III.

Henry de Lascy foresaw, that Gaveston's return from banishment (should it ever occur,) would become a source of calamities to the English realm, and embroil Edward with the most potent nobles. 'Lieng on his deathe bed, he requested (as was reported,) Thomas earle of Lancaster, who had married his daughter, that in anie wise he shuld stand with the other lordes in defense of the commonwelth,

\* *Formula transcriptionis*, by a short deed. G.

† The arms of the earl of Lancaster, were represented on the eastern illuminated window in the south side aisle of Selby church.

ARMS.—Parti per pale *gules*, three lions passant gardant in pale *or*,—Under a label of three points, *azures* each charged with as many fleur de lis, *or*, for Lancaster; and *or*, a lion rampant *purpure*, for Lascy; a crest, a dragon. It is worthy of observation, that the great shield on his counter seal, is charged with a label of five points.

The figure of Lancaster, (*Vide plate*) is from the large seal in the Cottonian library, and exhibits one of the earliest instances of an emblazoned surcoat, and the first among the seals of the royal family, bearing a crest and lambrequin, or mantling, suspended from the helmet. This crest is a weevern or dragon, and is repeated on the horses head between a pair of straight horns. It seems that the custom of embellishing the caparisons of the horses, with the arms of the rider, is anterior to the fashion of wearing emblazoned surcoats, as the seals of the two first Edwards testify. The most ancient, noted, is the seal of Saer de Quincy, first eart earl of Winchester. His arms are on the banner, shield, and caparisons of the horse. If we refer the making of the seal to the date of his creation it will be as early as 1207; if to the year of his death, no later than 1219. The first instance of an emblazoned surcoat, is in the lives of the two Offas, by the hand of Mat. Paris, which cannot be much earlier than 1250. Those painted on the monumental figures of Robert of Normandy, and William Longspee, are to all appearances, done long after the tombs were constructed.

‡ Genus Thomæ Lancastriensis.—Henricus rex Angliæ tertius a conquestu ex uxore legitima duos suscepit filios, Edwardum primogenitum, et Edmundum. Edwardo sibi successuro contulit Cestriæ comitatum, Edmundo juniiori filio consulatum Lancastriæ assignavit. Et post eum comes Lecestræ, Simon de Montfort et comes de Ferrariis occubuissent in bello contra regem moto apud Evesham et eorum comitatus ad manum regis fuissent per eskeatum devoluti, Rex predicto Edmundo utrumque contulit consulatum, sibi et hæredibus suis jure perpetuo possidendum, qui licet tres comitatus, videlicet Lancastriæ Leycestræ, et de Ferrariis obtineret, nomen tamen Lancastriæ retinuit sibi semper. Duxit autem in uxorem mulierum nobilem, quondam regis Navarræ, conjugem nuper viri solatii destitutam. Cujus filia hæres effecta Navarræ; filio et hæredi regis franciæ maritatur. Quamobrem extunc regnum Navarræ regno franciæ est unitum. Genuit autem ex dicta domina Thomam de Lancastria, de quo fit sermo et duos alios filios nobiles Henricum siliçet et Johannem. Qui omnes ex parte matris eorum fratres erant reginæ Francorum. Igitur cum Edmundus in senectute bona hominem excussit, Thomas jure hereditario, comes Lancastriæ Leycestræ et de Ferrariis est effectus. Processu temporis dictus Thomas filiam unicam comitis Lincolnæ disposnavit, videlicet Henrici de Lascy unde de magno major effectus, post decessum dicti comitis Lincolnensis, qui etiam et Salisburie comes fuit quinque comitatum dominus existebat.—WALSINGHAM.

and maintaine his quarrell againste the earle of Cornewall, which request earle Thomas vowed to performe.\*

Whilst Piers remained an exile in Ireland, Edward lavished upon him his favours, and created him his deputy there; and the lords perceiving that the royal affection for the favourite increased rather than diminished, gave their sanction for his return home, thinking by this step to retain amity on both sides. The king, rejoicing at the return of Gaveston, met him at Chester, in the year 1309, and conducted him to court. In the year 1310, dissensions again arose amongst the nobles, and Edward fearing for his favourite, whose absence he could not endure, placed him in Bamborough castle, for safety against his enemies. In the year following, he raised a great power, and together with Gaveston, created earl of Cornwall, and the earls of Gloucester and Warren, marched to Berwick, against Robert Bruce; but Robert avoiding a battle, the earl of Cornwall fortified Roxburgh, and the earls of Gloucester and Warren defended Norham, whilst Edward lay at Berwick.

Lancaster proceeded towards the king, to do him homage for the earldom of Lincoln, which descended to him in the right of his wife, and being counselled not to go out of the realm to the king, great dissatisfaction and strife rose amongst them, and doubts were entertained that civil warfare would ensue. At length the king came to Hangerston, four miles distant from Berwick, where the earl did him homage, and they parted in apparent good friendship.

The barons, however, incensed at the haughty demeanour of Gaveston, and perceiving the mischief that daily followed and increased, 'assembled at Lincolne, and ther took counsell together, and concluded eftsoons to banish him out of the realme.† Accordingly they made their appearance in parliament at Westminster, in military array, and compelled the monarch to banish his favourite into Flanders. About the Christmas, 1311, ordainers were then chosen by the nobles, to correct the abuses of government, and Lancaster was one of those so entrusted with the administration.

The monarch used every endeavour to conciliate the most powerful of his enemies, and with that view conferred upon Lancaster the high office of hereditary steward of England; yet so soon as they had retired to their respective castles, he adopted the fatal resolution of revoking the lords' decree, and recalling from exile the cause of all his troubles. About Candlemas, he journied towards Chester, where meeting with Gaveston, he lavished upon him his favours without measure, granting him great honours, and disposing of all offices as he willed. The barons when they heard that Gaveston had again landed in Eng-

\* Hollingshed's Chronicles, ii. 320. † Idem.

land, and was the confidant of the king, were bent upon his destruction, but assembling at the parliament convoked at Stamford, they were soothed by the promises of their sovereign, and the apparent humility of his favourite; and after much deliberation consented he should remain in England. They then returned to their fortresses, and the flame of disaffection was quenched but for a while; for it was fated that this tranquility from Carnarvon's realms should soon again be banished.

A knight was seized, passing by Pomfret, with a packet of letters, sealed with the royal seal of England, and directed to the king of Scots. On opening them, they were found to be the concerting of a plot for the murder of the earl of Lancaster. The messenger of this packet was immediately executed, his head set upon one of the turrets of the castle, and the letters reserved to witness the intended plot. This caused fresh commotions, and whether or no it were fabricated by the barons, the circumstance reflected on the king, and, consequently, great numbers flocked to the standard of the earl.\*

Restored to favour, and reinstated in power, Gaveston resumed his wonted haughtiness and ostentation, and demeaned himself still worse than heretofore, particularly towards the nobles, against whom he used very abusive and reproachful language. 'He called the earle of Gloucester, bastard; the earle of Lincolne, latlie decesed, bursten bellie; the earle of Warwicke, the blacke hound of Arderne; the earle of Pembroke, Joseph the Jew; and the earle of Lancaster, churle.' In the splendor of his dress, and the number of his retinue, he outshone every rival. In the different tournaments, he had by his good fortune unhorsed the earls of Lancaster, Hereford, Pembroke, and Warren, all valiant men at arms; and elated with his own superiority, he ceased not to despise, to ridicule and scoff at his opponents; and thus was

'Carnarvon's minion stout in wrong,  
Supple and stiff by turns, whose tongue  
With insolent disdain,  
Braved England's barons to the joust.'

Lancaster, and the rest of the barons, disgusted at his arrogance and arbitrary management of Edward and the English realm, absented themselves from parliament. This, however, did not awaken the king to a just sense of his danger, from their resentment, and they again resumed the falchion and the shield, and, in open defiance of all laws, demanded a total change in the form of government, and the perpetual banishment of Gaveston. Edward again submitted,—again prevaricated, and the nobles had scarcely laid aside their arms, ere they were again provoked to resume them with resentment highly inflamed, and

\* Baker's Chronicles, Edward II. 113.



hatred greatly increased against the unworthy minion of the court, whose destruction seemed now to be inevitable.

‘The harte of the earle was so enchanted with ambition and super-eminent honour, that he wrote to the earl of Hereford, and other lords, that they should make haste to come to him at Pomfret, and promising from thenceforth to be their generall and their leader.’ Rejoicing at this, the earl of Hereford, the lords Roger Damorie, Hugh de Audeley, the younger, Bartholomew de Badlesmere, Roger de Clifford, John Gifford de Bremesfield, Henry Tieis, Thomas Manduit, John de Willington, with divers others, came to Pontefract, and were graciously received by the earl.

In the meanwhile, Edward’s followers intercepted three unsealed letters, and a packet containing three other letters, brought from Scotland to the insurgent barons. On being opened, one of them bore the seal of lord Thomas Randolph, earl of Murray, and lieutenant to Robert Bruce, king of Scotland; and contained a safe conduct for Sir Thomas Topcliffe, chaplain, to go and return from Scotland in safety; another bore the seal of Sir James Douglas, being a safe conduct for other persons; a third bore the signet of the earl of Murray, for the safe conduct of John de Mowbray and John de Clifford, with 40 horses and pages, into Scotland; the fourth was from James Douglas, directed for king Arthur, (a feigned name;) the fifth was from James Douglas to lord Ralph Nevill; and the sixth and last bore no seal or inscription, but run as follows:—

‘You shall understand my lord, that the communication beforehand had, is now brought to effect. For the earle of Hereford, the lord’s Roger Damorie, Hugh de Audeley, the yoonger, Bartholomew de Badlesmer, Roger de Clifford, John Gifford, Henrie Tieis, Thomas Manduit, John de Willington, and all other are come to Pomfret, and are readie to make you good assurance, so that you will performe covenant with them, to wit, for your coming to aid us, and to go with us into England and Wales, and to live and die with us in our quarrell. We, therefore, beseech you to assign us day and place wher we may meete, and we will be readie to accomlishe fullie our businesse; and we beseech you, to make us a safe conduct for thirtie horses, that we may in safetie come to your partes.’

Whilst these things were transacting, Lancaster and the disaffected nobles marched from Pontefract castle, under the semblance and pretext of proceeding to an intended tournament, and suddenly appeared before the city of York, where the king then was; who as soon as he had gained intelligence of their movement, and knowing himself to be unable to withstand their forces, immediately set out

with his favourite to Newcastle. The barons, however, pursued him so closely, that he had just time to escape from thence to Tynemouth. (May 5th, 1312,) where the queen then was; and understanding that Newcastle was taken by the lords, he took shipping and sailed from thence with his favourite, to Scarborough, where he left him in the ‘strong castil ther, not easie to be woone,’\* and rode forwards to Warwick, to recruit his forces and unfurl the royal standard.

Lancaster, on gaining intelligence of Gaveston’s refuge, sent the earls of Pembroke, Percy, and Clifford with all speed to Scarborough, whilst he posted his forces betwixt the king and the favourite, in order to cut off all communication with each other. The lords then besieged the castle of Scarborough, (May 17,) and Gaveston seeing no means of escape, surrendered himself into their power, requesting only to be allowed to see the king’s face. Edward, hearing of the surrender of Scarborough castle, and the capture of his ‘well-beloved familiar, sent speedilie to the lords requiring them to spare his life, and that he mighte be brought to his presence, promising withall, that he would see them fullie satisfied in all their requests againste him.’ Pembroke then taking him into custody, promised to the lords, upon forfeiture of all he possessed, that after he had gratified the wish of the king, he would yield him up to them ‘in such state and condition as he receiued him.† Accordingly when the barons had consented to his proposal, he conducted him towards Deddington castle, in Oxfordshire, where his wife then was, and being desirous of visiting her, he entrusted him to his servants to conduct him to Wallingford.

The earl of Warwick, hearing of the absence of Pembroke from the party, and knowing how feeble the guard was to which Gaveston was entrusted, swore that the favourite should feel the teeth of the black hound of Arderne, and accordingly, hastened to the place where they rested for the night, and resolved upon gaining him as his prisoner. Gaveston had retired to his couch, without any suspicion of danger, as the earls of Pembroke and Percy were bound for his appearance to the king; yet ere the dawn had streaked the horizon he was peremptorily summoned to dress and leave his chamber. At the gate, his astonishment was excited by his former guards being changed for those of his greatest enemy, the earl of Warwick. He was then mounted on a mule, and proceeded towards Warwick, where he was received with shouts of triumph and martial music. The barons immediately assembled there, to decide his fate; and after a long

\* This castle was built about the year 1136, by William le Gros, earle of Albr-marle, and Holderness; a nobleman described by an early chronicler, as *Juvenis strenuissimus, in armis multum exercitus*.—Hinderwell’s Hist. of Scarbro.

† Holl Chron. ii. 321 a 26.

deliberation, a proposal was made to save his life, seeing that the king would be very grievously vexed at his death; when a voice replied, 'You have caught the fox, if you let him go, you will have to catch him again;' and 'an ancient graue man amongst them, exhorted them to vse the occasion now offered, and not let slip the meane to deliuer the realme of such a dangerous person, that had wroughte so much mischeefe, and might turne them all to such perill, as afterward they shuld not be able to auoid, nor find shift how to remedie it.' Being thus persuaded, he was sentenced to fall beneath the axe of the executioner; and on hearing the sentence pronounced against him, he fell at the feet of Lancaster, and implored in vain his pity and protection. He was then conveyed to Bledlow Hill, (sometimes called Blacklow, Gaversheath, and Gaversuch.)\* a place one mile distant from Warwick castle, on the road to Coventry, 'wher he had his head smitten from his shoulders, the twentieth day of June, being Tuesday, a just rewarde for so scornefull and contemptuous a merchant, as in respect of himselfe (bicause he was in the princes favour,) esteemed the nobles of the land, as men of such an inferioritie, as that in comparison of him they deserued no little wit or mite of honour. But lo! the vice of ambition, accompanied with a rable of other outrages, euen a reproachful end, with euerlasting marke of infamie, which he pulled by violent meanes on himselfe with the cords of his owne lewdnesse, and could not escape this fatal fall: for

*Ad mala patrata sunt atra theatra parata.*

This Gaveston was the son of a French gentleman, who had done good service for king Edward the first, in France; and for his sake he was educated with the prince.'

The news of the fate of the favourite, threw the king into paroxysms of grief, which gradually subsided into a fixed and determined revenge. He returned from Berwick to York, where he was met by Pembroke, who obtained his favour by proving his innocence in Gaveston's death, and reciting the stratagem Warwick had used to gain possession of the favourite, whilst he was absent from them on a visit to his countess. The approach of the barons to Dunstaple, and their resolute demands reaching the king's ears, at the same time with the pacific exhortations of the king of France, and the birth of a son and heir, wholly obliterated for a while, the untimely fate of Gaveston from his mind. Conferences were held, and though Lancaster was absent, yet terms of reconciliation were agreed upon.

The parties, however, still viewed each other with distrust and aversion, and the real flame of animosity seemed only smothered for a

\* Holl. Chron. ii. 321. a. 55.



time. The king had vowed vengeance for the death of Gaveston, and the rancour which was kindled betwixt them, was blazed abroad. They accused each other of a clandestine alliance with the Scottish king, and Lancaster avowed he had intercepted an instrument signed by Edward himself. The royalists retorted the charge, and the earl offered wager of battle with any chief who should renew the accusation.

About this time, (9, 10 Ed. II. A.D. 1315,) a knight of Lancashire, named Sir Adam Banister, raised war against his lord, the earl of Lancaster, but he was taken about the feast of St. Martin, and beheaded.\* Another circumstance happened about this period to the earl, which sorely vexed him. His countess was carried off from her house at Caneford, in Dorsetshire, to the castle of John, earl of Warren, at Ryegate, by Richard de St. Maurice, or St. Martin, a knight in the train of the earl of Warren, of a most deformed figure. He claimed the lady in consequence of a contract previous to her marriage with the earl; alleging that he was formerly contracted and had lien with her, which she the greatest and noble inheritrix of her time, did openlie confesse to her immortall infamie; incurring (as Walsingham saith,) the public note of a most filthie strumpet.' 'This deformed elfe had mightie seconds and abettors; and it being brought into the king's court, at Westminster, he demanded and obtained the earldoms of Lincolne and Salisburie, in her right; and in the meane time, the name and honor of Thomas the great earle was baffled as it were, by a light and wicked woman.†

This lady, the heiress of the family of Lascy, at an early period, was infamous for her amours and intrigues. She was married to Lancaster when only nine years old, and when arrived at the age of nineteen, carried on an illicit amour with the earl of Warren. He built Sandal castle, near Wakefield, where, having taken the countess of Lancaster, he detained her for some time. In an affray concerning this lady, between the retainers of Lancaster and Warren, commenced that fatal tragedy in which Sir John Elland, of Elland, and so many other valiant knights lost their lives.‡

The countess of Lancaster survived the earl but a short time, as she died in the year 1322, without issue, in the sixty-seventh year of her age, and was buried at the conventual church of Berlin.¶ It is very probable, that this intrigue of the countess, was a contrivance of the king to vex Lancaster, 'for he euer soughte occasion how to worke him displeasure, and Alice, to her eternal disgrace, voluntarily averred it on public examination to be the truth.

\* Holl, Chron. ii. 322.

† Speede's Britain, 657, 30.

‡ Watson's Halifax, 176. Whittaker's Whalley, 145.

¶ Willis, 945, York. 193. Tetlow's Hist. of Pontefract.



Lancaster, grieved at this attack on his honour and his fortune, applied to the king in hopes of obtaining redress; but the king refused his interference in the affair, and even threatened to punish him for his ostentatious arrogance and presumption. He then resolved to obtain that justice which was denied him by his sovereign, at the point of his sword, and immediately assembled an army amounting to 18,000 men; when Edward, learning of the magnitude of his army, applied to the Pope's legate to ward off the threatened danger. Meanwhile the Scots having violated the negociation contracted between them and the English, about mid-lent, 1318, took the town of Berwick, and laid waste the greater part of Northumberland, even to Newcastle upon Tyne. In the month of May following, they came to Ripon, where they staid three days, spoiling the country around; but departed from the town, on receiving 1000 marks not to burn it, as they they had also for the towns of Northallerton and Boroughbridge. On their return they burnt Knaresborough, and Skipton in Craven, which they had first sacked; and thus passing through the midst of the country, burning and plundering all in their way, they reached Scotland with a great number of cattle, besides prisoners both men and women. Lancaster viewing the ravages of the Scots and the reduction of Berwick as a national disgrace, and uniting his forces with those of his sovereign, affairs began to wear a pleasanter prospect; and in the month of August, 1318, 'they came to talk together in a plaine beside Leicester, where they were made good freendes to the outward shew.'\*

The following year, Lancaster with his troops accompanied the king to the siege of Berwick; when, the king promising the governance of Berwick to Hugh Spencer, the younger, who was now grown greatly in favour with the king, dissensions again burst forth amongst them, and Lancaster and his partizans quitted the field of war. The Scots meanwhile passed the English host, and coming hastily into the marches of Yorkshire, carried fire and sword throughout the country; and meeting with the Yorkshire forces, amounting to 10,000 men, at a place called Myton, about ten miles from York, a fierce struggle ensued, when the Scots slew 3,000 of the English troops, and defeated them entirely; and Edward returned with his discomfited host to York. After Epiphane, in 1321, the Scots again ravaged the country about Durham, for the space of fifteen days or more. 'The knights and gentlemen of the north parts did come unto the earl of Lancaster that laie the same time at Pomfret, offering to go forth with him to give the enemies battell, if he would assist them; but the earle seemed that he had no

\* Holl Chron. ii. 324, a. 42.

lust to fight in defense of his prince, that soughte to oppresse him wrongfullie, (as he tooke it,) and therefore he dissembled the matter, and the Scots returned at their pleasure without encounter.\*

Edward unfortunately could not exist without favourites, and being of loose morals, he chose persons of corrupt and most wicked living to be of his privy council. He detested the admonition of his nobles, and lavished his bounty and royal favours upon his worthless minions; and amongst these were the two Spencers, Hugh the father, and Hugh the son. The sight of these evil doings filled the breasts of Lancaster and the other barons with disgust; and an opportunity very soon presented presented itself, when they again commenced open acts of violence and warfare.

The lord William de Bruce, who enjoyed large possessions in the marches of Wales, having become embarrassed in circumstances from want of good government, offered to sell a certain portion of his lands, called Gower's lands, lying in the marches, to divers noblemen, who had lands contiguous, as the earl of Hereford, and the two lords Mortimer, uncle and nephew. The lord Mowbray, who had married the only daughter of lord Bruce, thought also to have possessed it in right of his wife; and the younger Spencer, then created lord chamberlain, coveting the lands, as they lay near unto his, found such means through the king's favour as to rob the lords of their purchase, and Mowbray of his inheritance.†

The earl of Hereford then complained to Lancaster of the presumptuous dealings of the Spencers, who now held the reins of government in the same arbitrary manner as Gaveston had formerly done, and a council was held at Sherborn, composed of 'the said earles of Lancaster and Hereford, with the lords Roger Tuchet, Roger Clifford, Jocelin Deieuille, Roger Bernsfield, the two Mortimers, William de Sullie, William de Elmbrige, John Gifford, of Brimesfield, and Henry Tieis, with other nobles, knights, and men of name;' who all sware to stand by each other, till they had mended the state of the realm.' The nobles, however, were afterwards willing to have submitted themselves to the king, but Edward had issued a proclamation, on the fourteenth of March, commanding the lords Mowbray, Clifford, and Deieuille, to leave the realm within ten days, for disobeying to make their personal appearance before him.

The barons then, on the Wednesday next after the invention of the cross, 1319, with 800 men of arms, 500 hoblers, and 10,000 men on foot, with the king's banner spread, marched to Newport, in Wen-

\* Roch. South. Holl Chron, ii. 325, b. 12.

† Holl. Chron, ii. 325.

lksland, and tooke the castle of the lord chamberlaine, Hugh Spencer, the younger.' They invaded his lands, slew his knights and soldiers, burned his houses and pillaged his estates, received debts to the value of 3,000*l*, and rents amounting to about 1,000*l*. and burnt twenty-three of his manors, taking away all his writings and evidences. After remaining there fifteen days, they then plundered his castles and possessions in England, and destroyed the greatest part of his estates, and the damage done was estimated at 10,000*l*.

The king when he heard of these outrages, sent to them the archbishop of Canterbury, and the lord de Badlesmere, steward of his house, to request they would desist from such pillage, and come to the parliament then assembled, where they might state their complaints and grievances, and he would promise them justice, according as equity should require. The barons, however, rejected the king's proposition, and returned answer by the archbishop, 'that they should not lay aside until the king had banished the Spencers, whom they now held to be the great seducers of the king, and oppressors of the state; disposing of all things in court at their pleasure, and suffering nothing to be obtained but by their means;' and on this the lord Badlesmere forsook the king and joined the confederate barons. On St. Barnabas' day they came to the manor of Hugh Spencer, the father, called Fاستerne, in the county of Gloucestershire, and spoiled the same, with all his lands and possessions in Wiltshire, Dorsetshire, Hampshire, Berkshire, Oxfordshire, Buckinghamshire, Surry, Cambridgshire, Huntingdonshire, Leicestershire, Lincolnshire, Cheshire, and Warwickshire; pillaging and plundering every thing before them, so that Hugh Spencer, the father, was thought to have suffered the loss of property to the amount of 30,000*l*. They took out of Stanley Abbey, 1000*l*. in ready coin, and endamaged him to the value of 6,000*l*. and out of his castle at Marlborough, they took thirty-six sacks of wool, and all his plate and apparel, amounting to the sum of 6,000*l*. They then spoiled the possessions of all the friends of the Spencers, and constrained all whom they met to swear to be of their accord and to join their force; and flushed with hopes of certain conquest, they appeared before the parliament, then sitting at London, three weeks after Midsummer. 'Their retinue were apparelled in a sute of jackets or coates of colours demie partie, yellow and greene, with a band of white cast overthwart, by reason whereof, that parlement long after was called the parlement of white bands.' Having procured, by menaces, the perpetual banishment of the Spencers; in the plenitude of feudal power and greatness they again retired to their respective mansions for awhile. Two months had, however, scarcely elapsed, when a circumstance

occurred, which in the end proved fatal to the cause of the insurgents. The queen, on her return from Canterbury, whither she had been to pay her devotion at the shrine of Thomas à Becket, wished much to spend the night, (Oct. 13th, 1319,) at the royal castle of Leeds, in Kent, belonging to Bartholomew Badlesmere, late steward of the king's house, who had obtained it of the king, in exchange for other lands. She sent her marshall to demand lodging for the night, and Badlesmere then taking part with the barons, was absent from his castle; but his lady told him he must go and provide lodging for his mistress in some other place, for 'that they would neither permit queene nor other to enter therein, without expresse commandment from her lord and master.' The queen not believing that such an answer could possibly be returned, repaired to the gate of the castle, when she was rudely repulsed, and an altercation ensued, in which several of the royal attendants were slain. In order to vindicate the queen's honour, many barons espoused the royal cause, and contributed much to the destruction of the insurgent barons.

The king then wrote to the earl of Lancaster, in answer to his letters which he had received when in London, respecting the Spencers, 'modestlie reproving him, for that he had so greuousslie and undutifullie reproched him, without respect had to his roiall estate, and also presumed to assigne him a daie within the which he should reforme to those things, which he misliked in him, as if he were his subiect and underling, and beside this was now ioined with his aduersaries against him, where on his behalfe there had beene no let nor staie at any time, but that they might be freends and remaine in quiet together. Wherein though he did more than stood with the dignities of his roiall title, insomuch as he had the earles life at his commandment, yet for that he tolerated such insolence of behauiour as was unseemlie to be shewed against the person of his prince, the king's clemencie and patience is highlie therein to be commended; though his forbearing and seeking meanes of quietnesse did neuer a whit amend the malignant mind of the earle, whose hart was so enchanted with ambition and super-eminent honour, that he quite forgot this good lesson of submission and did allegiance,

*Vt nequeas lædi majori semper obedi,'*

Exasperated at the insult offered to his queen, Edward raised a mighty army out of Kent and Essex, from the Cinque Ports, and of Londoners, and having with him his brethren, Thomas earl marshal, and Edmund earl of Kent, with the earls of Richmond, Pembroke, Arundel, and Athol, raised the siege of the castle of Leeds. He then recalled the Spencers, seized on the domains of the insurgents which



lay most exposed to his attack, and resolved by force of arms to reduce the barons to obedience, or die in the quarrel.

Meanwhile, Lancaster refused to support the lords of the marches, considering that such an insult offered to the queen ought to be revenged; but, on being apprized of the return of the Spencers, and of their restoration to royal favour, he was greatly exasperated, and summoned a council of the barons, to meet him at Doncaster, on the 29th of Nov. 1321; and circular letters were spread over the kingdom, setting forth what dangers the nation would be exposed to, should the Spencers be recalled from exile.

The Scots, now that the truce was ended, invaded Northumberland, and Lancaster openly avowed an alliance with the king of Scotland; that he had sent Richard de Topcliffe from the council of Doncaster, to confer with Douglas, in Jedburgh castle, and that on the 16th of January, the king of Scots, earls Randolph and Douglas, had agreed to aid him, and live and die with him in the quarrel. Rapin says the Scots had promised him succours, but Leland asserts that he refused to have any connexion with Scotland.

The barons then besieged Tickhill castle for fifteen days, when Edward at the head of his army advanced to its relief. On approaching his enemies he caused a proclamation to be made, 'that he was ready to receive all men to his peace, that would come and submit themselves, those excepted, which had been at the siege of Tikehill castle, or at the taking of the city of Gloucester, or at the invasion made upon his men at Bridgenorth.\*' Having then reached the village of Caldwell, he dispatched certain forces to Burton upon Trent, where he intended to have lodged, but the earls of Lancaster and Hereford, the lords Roger Damorie, Hugh Audeley, the younger, John de Mowbray, Bartholomew de Badlesmere, Roger de Clifford, John Gifford de Bremesfield, Henry Tieis, with many others, having gained possession of the bridge, assailed the king's forces; and the waters of Trent, being swollen by excessive rains, impeded their progress, and thus they were constrained to remain for three days; during which time, they fortified the bridge with barriers and other defences of war. Edward then ordered the earl of Surry, with his troops, to pass over a bridge three miles distant from Burton; (Wichmore, as says Hollingshed,) the earls of Richmond and Pembroke, with 300 horsemen, in complete armour, to cross a ford they had discovered; whilst he, with his brother the earl of Kent, should follow with the residue of the army, except the archers and bowmen, who, under the command of Robert Aquarie or Waters, were ordered to attack the

\* Holl. Chron, ii, 329.

party which kept the bridge immediately, in order to divert their whole attention, whilst the royal forces had passed the stream.

Lancaster and Hereford, when they perceived that the squadrons of Edward had passed the water, marshalled their forces in the plains, in battle array, thinking to hazard a conflict; but when they beheld the puissant force of Edward, which consisted of 30,000 men, advancing to the charge, they set fire to the town, (10th March, 1322,) and retreated in disorder. The king's troops speedily quenched the fire, and fell to the spoils the enemy in their confusion had left; 'yet the king kept nothing to himself, but onely a faire cuppe that belonged to the earle of Lancaster, a peece esteemed to be of soome great value.' On the same night, being Wednesday, (March 12, 1322,) the king came to Tutbury, from which place he issued royal writs for the apprehension of Lancaster and his adherents, as traitors to him and his realm. At this time the lord Roger Damorie lay sick at Tutbury, who, when he had learnt of the judgment pronounced by his sovereign against him and the other barons, grieved so much, that his malady increased, and he died two days afterwards.

The earls of Lancaster and Hereford, thus being discomfited at Burton, fled towards Pomfret, and being closely pursued by the royal forces, lost many men and horses; whilst some of the lords came and submitted themselves to the king, amongst whom were Sir Gilbert de Ellesfield, and Sir Robert Holland,\* knights. The earl had sent the latter gentleman to raise his tenants in Lancashire, and to bring them to his aid; but he deceived him, knowing that the king had suspicion of him, he having previously promised to join the royal standard.†

The barons then assembled in council in the house of the friars preachers, in Pontefract, and considering how Sir Robert Holland had deceived them, and thus weakened their party, concluded after much deliberation, that they should fly to Lancaster's fortress at Dunstanburgh, until the king's pardon was obtained; 'sith their enterprise thus quailed on their hands.'‡ This counsel Lancaster refused, 'when Sir Roger Clyfford toke out his dagger and said that he would kille hym wyth his own hand yn that place except he would goe with them.'|| Thomas then consented, and having written to the king of Scots for assistance,§ in the name of himself and the rest of the barons, they then retreated towards Boroughbridge with 700 warriors, in hopes of meeting their promised succours.

The king, learning that the barons had marched northwards, de-

\* This Sir Robert Holland was slain by one Sir Thomas Wither, about the year 1329, and the queen was resolved upon punishing Sir Thomas for the murder, but he was kept out of her way by Henry of Lancaster, until her wrath was over.—Holl. Chron.

† Knighton, 254. Holl. Chron. ii. 331. ‡ Idem, ii. 230.

|| Lel. Col. i. 667. § Rym. iii. 927.

tached the earls of Surry and Kent in pursuit of them, and he approached to the castle of Pontefract, which on the first summons was surrendered to him by the constable, who had lately been appointed to the custody of it by the earl.

When the barons reached Boroughbridge, they found that Sir Andrew de Herckley, governor of Carlisle, and Simon de Warde, governor of York,\* having the forces of the counties of Cumberland and Westmorland under their command, had forelaid the passage there. The earl of Hereford attempted to force his way over the bridge, but was slain by a Welchmen stationed below, who through a crevice thrust his lance into his bowels. Meanwhile Lancaster led his men to a ford, which he obstinately tried to pass, but was repelled by the royal archers. He then offered a bribe to Herckley, who refused it, but granted, at his solicitation, a truce until the morning.

A ray of hope still faintly beamed in his breast, and he trusted that ere the morrow's dawn, the Scottish allies would arrive; but alas! when the morning came, (March 16) his fate seemed too plainly visible. Herckley having been reinforced in the night, by the *posse comitatus*, under the sheriff of York, summoned him to surrender, when he took refuge in the chapel, and casting his eyes on the crucifix, exclaimed, 'good Lord! I render myself to thee, and put me in thy mercy.' Herckley then seized him and having stripped him of his armour, clothed him in one of the livery suits of his servants, and carried him by water to York, where they threw dirt at him.

In this battle, fought on the 16th of March, 1322, the earls of Hereford, the lord William de Sully, and Sir Roger de Boroughfield with divers others were slain, and Thomas earl of Lancaster with ninety other nobles and esquires were taken prisoners. Among the captive nobles were the lord Roger Clifford, (son to the lord Clifford who fell at the battle of Bannocksburn,) who was wounded with an arrow, the lords Gilbert Talbot, John Mowbray, Hugh de Willington, Thomas Manduit, Warren de Lisle, Philip Darcie, Thomas Wither, Henry de Willington, Hugh de Knovill, Philip de Becke, Henry de Leyburne, Henry de Bradborne, John de Beckes, Thomas Lovell, William Fitz William, Robert de Waterville, John de Strickland, Odnell Heron, Walter Paveley of Stretton, Josceline de D'Einvill.†

Few forms in these times of civil commotion were observed, and a subject taken in open rebellion, could expect but little mercy. The numerous treasons of the earl had rendered him odious to his sovereign,

\* Rich. South.—Thomas Wals.—Holl. Chron. ii. 330.

† Holl. Chron. ii. 330.

and the adherents to the crown; and now being the captive of his enemies, he was treated with contumely and disdain. After the battle, the body of the earl of Hereford was conveyed to York, attended by two friars of the order of preachers, who were appointed to take care of it until the king had ordered concerning its burial.

The king, being then at Pontefract, commanded that Lancaster and the other lords should be brought before him, and accordingly on the 21st of March, Andrew de Herckley conveyed the earl, together with lords Warren, Mowbray, and others, to the castle; on approaching which, multitudes came out to meet them, and amongst them Lancaster's vassals, who scornfully taunted him with the name of king Arthur, the title which it is said he had assumed as his cypher in communicating with the Scots.\* He was put in the tower which (as Leland saith,) he had newly made towards the abbey, and which, it is very probable, was Swillington tower, as it seems to have been a place of rigorous confinement†.

On the 22d, being Monday, the earl was brought in the hall of the castle, before the king and a small number of peers, viz. Edmund earl of Kent, John earl of Richmond, Aymer earl of Pembroke, John earl of Surry, Edmund earl of Arundale, Daria earl of Athol, Robert earl of Angos, the lord Hugh Spencer the father, the lord Robert de Malmesthorpe justice, and others; and was arraigned of high treason, for raising war against his sovereign, destroying his subjects, and plundering their estates.‡

By a salutary severity to defend the throne from rebellion and contempt,|| he was adjudged to die, and sentence was then passed upon him by the justiciar and Sir Andrew Herckley, as against an arch traitor,§ that he should be drawn, hanged, and beheaded. On

\* Speed, 659, 42. Rapin, i. 306. Rym. iii. 926. Lel. Coll. i. 465.

† Part of this tower has been lately cut away to accommodate the public road. It was of a square form, having walls ten feet and a half in thickness, and seems to have had no entrance except by a trap door in the floor of the turret; so that a prisoner let down into this room, which was twenty-five feet square, could have no possible means of escape.

Lancaster was probably conveyed to Pontefract, because at the return of Edward from the siege of Berwick, the earl and his men jeered him as he passed by. *Acclamaverunt in ipsum regem vilissime et contemptibiliter.*—Rym. iii. 927, 931, 934, 937, 938, 940. Knighton.

Walsingham relateth the captivity of Lancaster thus:—*Thomas vero de Lancastria non valens sustinere pondus praelii in eum versi, nec de loco fugere, captus est ab Andrea de Herkle custode Carleoli milite mediocris fortune, capti sunt etiam ab eodem dominus Rogerus de Clifford, dominus Johannis de Mountbraye, dominus Warrenus de Insula, cum multis aliis, et adducti ad regis presentem ad Pontemfractum, ubi rex cum duobus Dispensatoribus, Hugone seniore et Hugone juniore morabatur. Et cum Thomas comes introductus fuisset in villam, a toto gente derisus est, et acclamatus rex Arthurus, et undique subsannatus. Quod tantummodo juste dicebatur accessisse sibi, eo quod ipse regem pari forma dehonistaverat, cum rex parum ante a partibus borealibus divertisset et venisset ad Pontemfractum.*

‡ Rym. Fœd. iii. 940.

|| Gough's Camb. Brit. iii. 238.

§ Thomas de la More. Holl. Chron. i. 331



hearing which, he said, 'shall I die without answer;' when he was told that as there were undoubted proofs of his guilt, it was useless for him to speak in his defence.\*

'Neuerthelesse for reuerence of his blood, (beinge the king's neere kinsman,) drawing and hanging were remitted vnto him, but his hedde was stricken off the same day without the town of Pontfract.† He was carried on a lean grey horse, without saddle or bridle, attired by a certain Gascoigne, with an old hat or hood on his head, and attended by a friar preacher by his side to the fatal hill, which lay a few

\* Thomas Walsing.—Speede's Britain, 659, 40.

The following account of this matter, extracted from an epitome of a French chronicle, written by William de Pakington, is contained in *Lel. Col. ii. 462, et seq.* About this tyme Henry Lacy Erle of Lincoln dyed, and charged Thomas of Lancastre his sunne yn law and heyre, that he should maynteine his quarelle agaynst Peter Gaveston. Be whos meanes after, and the Counte of Warwikes, was Pers Geveston behedid at Gaverishith by Warwick the xxix of Juyn yn the yere of our Lord 1312. King Edward lamenting and desiring God that he might ons be revengid of Peter Gavestons dethe.

The nobles of England seing the infinite covetousness of the Dispenser, came to Thomas of Lancastre to treat a meane for it. And after one assent made assemble at Shirburne yn Elmede. And sending the Kings supplication, and not hard, the Barons went into the Marches of Wales, and destroyd the Dispensars landes. Then king Edward, at the motion of the Dispensars, banishid John Mountbray, Roger Clifford, Gose-line Dainville, and dyvers others. And after the Barons callid by brief to a parlament cam with 3 battayles in order, having ten colourid bandes on theyr sleeves, whereof it was caullid the parlement de la Bende, and yn this company were Humfre de Boun Counte of Hereforde, Syr Hugh de Audeley, Sir Roger Damare, &c. &c.

The Barons hering (the King had taken the Castle of Leeds) both the Mortymers toke Bridge-north, for which the King banishid, by proclamation, Thomas of Lancastre and Humfrede de Boun with al theyr adherents.

And after the King cumming agayn his Barons with a strong hoste, booth Mortymer the uncle, and Mortymer the nephew, put them self yn the Kinges grace, and were sent to the Toure of London.

The Barons hering this cam to Pontefract, to Thomas of Lancastre, and there gathering theire poure, assaulted the Kinges castel of Tickhille, but not Wynning yt.

And hering of the Kinges hoste, went to Burton apon Trente, keeping the Bridge to let the Kinges passage. But the Kinge passed per force, and thens wente the Barons with Thomas Lancastre to Tuttevri, and thens to Pontfract. And yn this yorney Syr Roger Dainmore dyed yn the abbey of Tuttebyry. In this yorney had Thomas of Lancastre a Traytor with hym called Syr Robert de Hollande, whome he had taken out of his Botery, and prefferid to the yerely lyving of 2 M. markes, whom he had sent yn to Lancastreshire to bring him V. C. men, the which he brought not to hym but to the Kyng.

After this Thomas Lancastre and the Barons counselid together in Blake Freres in Pontfract, and the Barons concluded to go to Dunstanburg, a castel of Thomas Lancasters in Northumbreland: but he utterly refusid that counsel, lest it might have be thought, that he had, or wolde have intelligence with the Scottes. Wherefore he entendid to remaine at his castel at Pontfract.

Syr Roger Clyfford hering this, toke oute his dagger, and sayde, that he wolde kille him with his oune handes in that place, except that he wold go with them.

Then Thomas Lancastre a force graunted, and went with them, having yn company VII. C. menne to Borowbridge.

To Borowbridge came Syr Andrew de Harkeley Warden of Cairluel and that Marches, and Syr Simon Ward, to encountre with the Barons.

Where Thomas Lancastre tolde Harkeley his juste quarel agayne the Dispensars, Promising hym, if he wold favor his cause, one of the V. Countes that then he had in possession. But Herkely refusid his offre.

Then Thomas prophetid that he wold sore repent, and that shortly, so fair, and that he should dy a shameful deth, that is to say, to be hangid drawn and quartered.

Then Harkeley, whom Thomas of Lancastre had aforetyme made Knight, made his archiers to shote, and so did the Barons upon the bridge. And among al other, one gotte unde the bridge, and at a hole thruste with a launce the renounid Knight thorough oute al Christentye Humfrede de Boun yn the foundement, so that his bowels cam oute.

And Syr Roger Clifford was sore wonded on the hedde.

And Syr William Sulley and Syr Roger Bernefeld were slayne. And then went Thomas Lancastre into a chapel, intending to render hymself to Harkeley, and said looking on the crucifix, 'Good Lord, I rendre myself to the, and, put me yn to thy mercy.'

Then they toke of his cote armures, and put on hym a ray cote, or goun, one of his mennes lyveries, and carried hym by water to York, where they threw balles of dirt

hundred yards northwards, and in sight of his own castle.\* At the scaffold he was pelted with mud, and assailed with the title of king Arthur, whilst he exclaimed 'King of heaven! grant me mercy, for the king of earth hath *forsaken me*.' When he knelt down before the block he turned his face to the east, and one Hugh de Mustin ordered him to turn it towards the north, that he might look towards his friends,† and the executioner, a native of London, severed his head from his body. The prior and Monks of Pontefract then begged his body of the king, and buried it on the right hand of the high altar in the church of the priory.

Thus fell Thomas, the mighty earl of Lancaster, the greatest peer of the realm, and one of the most powerful nobles in Christendom.‡

'————— sights of horror, sounds of woe,  
Mark the dire progress of the victor foe!  
The hardened soldier looks relentless on,  
And shouts triumphant o'er the expiring groan.'—

On the day of Lancaster's execution, 'that he might not seeme to die without a bloudy complement suitable to his condition; there were hangid and quarterid at Pontefract, the lords William Touchet, William Fitzwilliam, Warren de Lisle, Henry Bradborne, and William

at hym. and the residew of the Barons part were pursuid from place to place, and to the church hold was no reverence gyven, and the father pursuid the sunne and the sunne the father.

At this Battayle were taken on the barons parte, Syr Roger Clifford, Syr John Mountbray, Syr William Tuchet, Syr William de Fiz William and divers other Barons.

And Syr Hugh Daudeley (or Auddeley) was taken the day after, and sent to the king, and after was put yn Prison, and should have be put to deth, but that he had marryed Gilbert of Clares daughter the kinges neice.

Syr Barptolemew Badlesmere was taken at Stow Parke yn the manoyr of the Bishop of Lincoln that was his Nephew.

The King hering of this discumfiture, cam with the Dispensars and other Nobles his adherentes to Pontfracte.

Syr Andrew of Herkeley, brought Thomas of Lancastre to Pontfracte to the Kinge, and there was put in a towre that he had newly made toward the abbay, and after juged in the haule sodenly by thes Justices,

Syr Hugh Dispensar the father, Syr Aimer Counte of Penbroke, Syr Edmund Counte of Kent, Syr John de Britayne, and Syr Robert Malmethorpe, that pronouncid his jugement.

Then Thomas Lancastre sayd, "Shaul I dy with owt Answer?"

Then certayne Gascoyne toke hym away, and put a pillid broken hatte or hoode, on his hedde, and set hym on a lene white jade with owt bridil, and he than cried thus, "King of heaven, have mercy on me, For the King of Herth nous ad querpi." And thus he was caryed, sum throwing pelottes of dyrt at hym, and having a freer Precher for his Confessor with hym, on to the hille with owt the toun, where he knelid doune toward the este, on tyll one Hughin de Muston caussid hym to turne his face toward Scotlande: wher kneling, a villayne of London cut of his hedde, 11 Cal. Aprilis anno D. 1321. And after the Prior and the Monkes required his body, and got it of the King, and buried it on the right hand of the hy altare.

The same day were hangid, drawen, and quarterid the Noble Men at Pontfract: Syr Wylliam Tuchet, Syr William Fiz William, Syr Waryne Lisle, Syr Henry Bradeburne, Syr William Cheney, Barons, and John Page, Esquier.

\* Tamen quid idem comes de parentela fuit excellenti et nobilissima procreatus, rex ob reverentiam parentellæ suæ remisit, de sua speciali gratia dicto Thomæ comiti executionem duarum pœnarum, quod idem Thomas comes non traheretur nec suspenderetur sed quod executio, fieret tantummodo super ipsum, quod decapitaretur, sicque decapitatus est extra villam de Pontefracto.—THOS. WALSHINGHAM.

† Rym. iii. 939. Thos. Wals. 116. Lel. Coll. ii. 464, 465, 474.

‡ The following account exhibits the ancient and grand manner of housekeeping of the English nobility; being the debit side of the account of H. Leicester, cofferer of Thomas earl of Lancaster: containing the amount of all the disbursements of that

Cheney, barons, and John Page, an esquire; and a short time afterwards were executed at York, the lords Roger Clifford, John Mowbray, and Josceline D'Einvile, barons; at London, the lord Henry Tieis, baron; at Windsor, the lord Francis de Aldenham, baron; at Gloucester, the lord John Gifford, baron, and Sir William Elmbridge, knight; at Canterbury, the lords Bartholomew de Badlesmere, and Bartholomew de Ashburnham, barons; at Bristow, Sir Henry de Wilington, and Sir Henry Mountfort, knights; at Winchelsea, Sir Thomas Culpepper, knight; at Cardiff in Wales, Sir William Fleming, knight; and divers in their respective counties, as Sir Thomas Mandute, knight, and others. The lands of the insurgent chieftains were confiscated, and according to the will of the Spencers granted to others.\* Daniel in his collection of especial affairs of government, p. 180, states, 'that this is the first blood of nobility, that ever was shed in this manner in

the family to domestic expences, in the year 1313, in the reign of Edward II. as appears from the record of Pontefract:—

	l.	s.	d.
To the amount of the charge of the pantry, buttery, and kitchen, . . . . .	3405	0	0
To 369 pipes of red wine, and 2 pipes of white wine, . . . . .	104	17	6
To all sorts of grocery wares, . . . . .	180	17	0
To 6 barrels of sturgeon, . . . . .	19	0	0
To 6000 dried fishes of all sorts, . . . . .	41	6	0
To 1614lbs. of wax, vermillion, and turpentine, . . . . .	314	7	4
To the charge of the earl's great horses, and servants' wages, . . . . .	436	4	3
To linen for the earl, his chaplains, and table, . . . . .	43	17	0
To 129 dozen skins of Parchment and ink, . . . . .	4	8	3
To two scarlet cloths for the earl's use, 1 of russet to the bishop of Agnew; 70 of blue for the knights; 28 for the squires; 15 for the clerks; 15 for the officers; 19 for the grooms; 15 for the archers; four for the minstrels and carpenters, with the sharing, and carriages for the earl's liveries at Christmas, . . . . .	480	15	0
To 7 furs of powdered ermine; 7 hoods of purple; 395 furs of budge for the liveries of barons, knights, and clerks; and 124 furs of lamb, bought at Christmas for the squires, . . . . .	147	17	8
To 168 yards of russet cloth; and 24 coats for poor men, with money given to the poor on Maunday Thursday, . . . . .	8	16	7
To 65 saffron coloured cloths for the barons and knights in summer; 12 red cloths for the clerks; 26 for the squires; 1 for the officers; and 4 ray cloths for carpets in the hall, . . . . .	345	13	8
To 100 pieces of green silk for the knights; 14 budge furs for surcoats; 13 hoods of budge for the clerks; and 75 furs of lambs, for liveries in summer, with canvas and cords to them, . . . . .	72	19	0
To saddles for the summer liveries, . . . . .	51	6	8
To several items, (the particulars of which are defaced in the original,) . . . . .	141	14	1
To horses lost in service, . . . . .	8	6	8
To fees paid to earls, barons, knights, and squires, . . . . .	623	15	5
To gifts to French knights, Countess of Warren, queen's nurses, squires, minstrels, messengers and riders, . . . . .	92	14	0
To 24 silver dishes, 24 saucers, 24 cups, 1 pair of pater-nosters, and 1 silver coffin all bought this year, when silver was at 1s. 8d. per ounce, . . . . .	108	5	6
To several messengers, . . . . .	34	19	8
To sundry things in the earl's bedchamber, . . . . .	5	0	0
To several debts paid this year, . . . . .	88	16	0
To the countess's disbursements at Pickering, . . . . .	440	5	5
To 2319lbs of tallow candles, and 1870lbs of lights, called Paris candles, and white wax candles, . . . . .	31	14	8
	17207	16	11

In the above account it is to be observed, that silver was then at 1s. 8d. per ounce, so that 12 ounces went to a pound sterling; by which it appears, that the sum total expended in that year, amounts in our money, to about 22,800*l.* whereby is shown that the earl must have had a prodigious estate, especially considering the vast disparity in the price of provisions, &c. then and now; therefore we may fairly conclude that such an establishment would not be at present maintained little short of an expenditure of 200,000 per annum.

\* Stowe's Acts and Mon. 463, col. 2.—Thos. Walsingham.



England since William I. which being such and so much as it was, opened veins for more to follow and procured a most hideous revenge which shortly after ensued ;' and Stowe thus writes of this affair, ' Neur did English earthe at one time drinke soe much bloud of her nobles in so vile a manner.'

Dissolved are honour's, friendship's, nature's ties ;  
See by the brother's sword the brother dies !

Fabian writes that three score and twelve knights were cast into sundry prisons, and upon fines being paid, had afterwards their liberty.\* Adam, lord of Swillington, in the West-Riding, being a great friend of the earl, was confined in Swillington tower, and bought his ransom for 1000 marks ; this judgment was, however, deemed erroneous by the parliament, 1 Edward III. and he was restored again to favour, and obtained free warren in all his demesne lands. He had summons to parliament from 20 Edward II. to 2 Edward III. inclusive, but not after, nor any of his posterity.† ' A conspiracie was discovered in the 16th of Edward's reign, the purport of which was to release all who were confined in prison for taking part with the barons ; and the ringleaders were taken captive. Sir John de Goldington, knight, Sir Edmund of the Beche, chaplain, and Roger Walton, esquire, were sent to Pomfret, where they remained a short time in prison, and were afterwards beheaded at York.'‡

Lancaster, at the commencement of the civil discords betwixt the barons and the king, was possessed of the earldoms of Lancaster, Lincoln, Salisbury, Leicester, and Derby ; as well as the liberties of Pickering, the honor of Cockermore,|| and other lands and possessions great to his advancement to honour and puissance. It is difficult to delineate his true character, as by some writers he is charged with every crime which can taint and dishonour the form of man ; that ' he fauored not his wife, but liued in spouse-breach, defilinge a greate number of damosels and gentilwomen ;' that ' if any offended him he slue him shortlie after in his wrathful moode ;' that ' he manetaned apostates and other euill doers, and would not suffer them to be punished by order of the lawe.' They also brand him with the epithet of a coward, stating that he fled shamefully from the battle of Boroughbridge ; and though he appeared active and courageous in becoming the leader of the insurgent barons, in order to reduce the prerogatives of the crown ; yet he was deficient in the talents and personal bravery which ennoble and dignify a warrior ; and that he took no part in the Scottish war, in which it might be fairly imagined

\* Thomas de la More. Spcede, 650, 41.

† Baker's Chron. 110.

\* Holl. Chron. ii. 332. || Mag. Brit. vi. 392.



the martial ardor of the age would have invited him.\* By others more friendly to this powerful nobleman, he is not only exculpated from all aspersions of his character, but adorned with every quality which can add grace and dignity to the human form. He was esteemed as the decided friend and strenuous advocate of liberty, and as an heroic chieftain in a true and honourable quarrel, which he maintained to his death. That during his life-time he was a patron to religion and performed many alms-deeds. This diversity of opinion in the public mind caused great strife and contention; and rumours were blazoned abroad, that miracles were wrought on the hill where he suffered, and and at his tomb in the priory, from whence blood flowed continually.† His fame was noised abroad to be so great, that numbers flocked in pilgrimage to his tomb, until by the king's commandment, the doors of the priory were closed, and none permitted to bring offerings or perform any devotion there; yet many obtained entrance and privately visited his tomb. The hill on which he suffered was guarded by certain armed Gascoignes, appointed by the lord Hugh Spencer the younger, then at Pontefract, 'to the ende that no people shoulde come and make prayers there in worship of the said earle, whom theye tooke verilie for a martyr.'‡ But the enthusiam of these times was so great, and the people so prepossessed in his favour that being thus impeded by royal mandate, from paying homage to the earl, they journied to London, and resorted to his picture then hanging in St. Paul's cathedral, wherewith the king was greatly displeased and commanded the bishop of London to suffer none to enter therein.

Lancaster's estates were confiscated to the crown, and report affirmeth that a great part of the splendid wardrobe of Gaveston was found in his possession. Thus it is evident that amongst even the highest nobility, the predatory attacks of the feudal chieftains were not only influenced by the detestable passions of revenge, but the odious practice of rapine and plunder; whilst tyranny and rebellion alternately despoiled the land, and overwhelmed the subjects with continual oppression.

Notwithstanding the high offices which he held, and the mighty power he was possessed of, yet 'all this was limited within prescription of time, which being expired, both honour and puissance were cut off with dishonour and death, for (O mutable state!)

Invida fatorum series, summisque negatum  
Stare diu.—

\* Nic Triuett.

† Gough's Cam. Brit. iii. 287.—Thomas Walsingham, 94.—Lel. Col. i. 667, et seq. Dugdale, i. 781.

‡ Holl. Chron. ii. 332.

In justification of the miracles said to be wrought on the hill and at the tomb of the earl, queen Isabel wrote to the Pope, earnestly desiring the canonization of this illustrious chieftain.\* ‘An honour which indeed he deserved much more than any of his countrymen, who had acquired it since the conquest; for if the love of his country may be called piety, he was indeed truly and unalterably a pious man. Some of the expressions made use of in the queen’s letter to the Pope, to induce him to canonize the earl, are thus rendered into English:—He was eminent for his singular constancy, which he entertained as a prerogative, for having corporally sworn and bound himself, before God, to keep the statutes and ordinances of the realm, for the benefit of the republic, and defence of the liberty of the church; he inviolably kept his oath to God, and, out of his zeal for justice, magnanimously checked and crushed the perfidious seducers, who rose up against the king and kingdom. After many and tedious conflicts which he went through, in the purity of the spirit, and the hopes of a reward in heaven, the just man devoutly suffered sentence of death, passed by the unjust, and so sweetly slept in the Lord; and now as a river descending from some pleasant place to water paradise, being divided into several branches, gives a wholesome temperature, and fruitfulness by its celestial dew, to the soul of England, which is dyed red with the effusion of his sacred blood; whilst through the pious invocation of his name, so many miracles are wrought by inspiration; and whilst the infinite remedies of salvation are by the grace of God granted through his prayers and merit.

His canonization, seems, however, not to have taken place until the 14th year of the reign of Richard II, A.D. 1389, so just the observation is, that

\* Manners with fortune, humours change with climes,  
Tenets with books, and principles with times.—POPE.

The remains of the noble earl, are, from circumstances connected with his death and burial, fairly presumed to have been discovered by two labourers, on Monday the 25th of March, in the year 1822, in a field called the Paper Mill Field, lying near St. Thomas’ hill, in Pontefract. Should they be the identical relics of this once mighty prince, it is rather singular that five hundred years within three days should elapse from the time of his death to the discovery; as he suffered decapitation on Monday the 22nd of March, 1322, and his remains were discovered on Monday the 25th of March, 1822.

The labourers were employed by Mr. Joseph Brooke, occupier of the land, to trench for liquorice, and one of them striking against a

\* Brady, 138, 139, app. No. 64.

hard substance, curiosity prompted them to remove the earth, in order to discover what it might be, as it was on the side of a hill, and had only about a foot of earth on its surface. On the removal of the earth, it proved to be a massive antique coffin, hewn out of one entire piece of undressed stone. Its measurement within, was in length six feet five inches, and in width nineteen inches, with sides of about six inches thick, and it would in all probability weigh about a ton and a half. The lid was formed as the ridge of a house, and projected over the sides of the coffin about two inches, having its underside hollowed out. It was by accident broken in two, and being raised up presented a complete skeleton of large dimensions, in a high state of preservation. A rough stone was laid in the place of the head, which rested between the thigh bones, and consequently the occupant of this narrow mansion, who had probably in his day filled a considerable place in society, had evidently suffered decapitation. Pieces of chalky substances were strewed about the bones, which, on the first opening of the coffin were entire and in their respective places, but on being exposed to the air, fell in a confused heap. The teeth were entirely perfect, and the bones those of a strong athletic man. As no doubt existed at the time of their discovery, that they were the remains of the unfortunate Lancaster, they were, together with the coffin, removed by order of Mrs. Milnes, of Frystone Hall, (the owner of the field wherein it was found,) into her grounds, where they now remain.

## SECTION III.

THE insurgent barons being thus devoted to the vengeance of royalty, Edward liberally bestowed their confiscated possessions on his retinue. Pembroke was gratified with the grant of the new temple which had belonged to Lancaster; the lands of Clifford, Mowbray, and Damorie, were divided between the earl of Richmond and the bishop of Durham; and, the losses sustained by the eldest de Spencer from the depredations of the barons, were compensated by numerous rich manors, whilst the son not only engrossed a great portion of the confiscated property, but extorted money from the ransomed nobles by way of composition.

On the very day of Lancaster's death, he conferred the earldom of Carlisle on Sir Andrew de Herckley, at Pontefract castle, for his services in captivating the earl; and granted to him and his male heirs an annuity of twenty pounds per annum, to be paid by the sheriff of Cumberland, for the time being, as also lands and rents in Cumberland and Westmoreland to the value of 1000 marks per annum, and 500 marks annually out of the marches in Wales. This is the first creation of honour wherein the preamble importing the merits of the person so dignified was ever used, and beareth date at the castle of Pontefract, March 25, 1322.

Edward deviated from the will of Henry de Lascy, and instead of granting the castle and honour of Pontefract upon Henry the brother of the late earl of Lancaster, as was stated therein, retained them for a short time in his own hands, and then granted them to his favourites, whose haughty demeanour coupled with his own cruelties, so incensed the nobles who had assisted him against Lancaster, that a civil commotion prevailed. He had thought that the death of the earl would have quelled at once all party rage and rebellion, but he found this was an erroneous idea. He was fearful that the enthusiasm of the people who revered the memory of the late earl, would be the cause of an insurrection; and, he therefore came to Pontefract, forbidding all pilgrimages to be made to the hill on which he suffered, or to the priory where he was buried. From hence he journeyed to Craven,\* in order to check the

\* It appears from 'the Fruyt of Tyme,' printed by Wynkyn de Warde, 1528, that the king was at 'Craven at Sipton, because he should undo the pilgrimages made at the tomb of Lancaster,' which threatened to end in an insurrection.



march of the Scots, who had desolated all the northern parts. He engaged his enemies near Byeland Abbey, but being routed, he escaped with difficulty to York, leaving his furniture, plate, and money to the victors, who ravaged all the country even to the walls of the city. A treaty of peace was concluded with the marauding Scots by Sir Andrew de Herckley, without the king's knowledge, and he was cited to answer for his conduct at court; but disobeying the royal mandate, he was degraded from his dignity and knighthood, and being convicted of high treason, was executed at Carlisle.

Bruce then made overtures of peace to Edward, and conferences were held at Newcastle; but as Bruce seemed to insist upon being acknowledged king of Scotland, a treaty was almost impracticable. Articles of agreement were however drawn, by which it was stipulated that a free commerce should be carried on between the two nations, but no other correspondence allowed without a special licence for thirteen years. This was concluded at Thorpe, in Yorkshire, by the earl of Pembroke and Hugh de Spencer the younger, and confirmed by the assent of the king's council. The English nation, however, was not yet free from trouble and disquiet, the civil commotions still raged, and the subjects in general were exasperated against the Spencers who now engrossed the whole regal authority, for though Lancaster was dead, his party still survived.

Edward, it appears, began to repent of the death of Lancaster, for on being entreated by the nobles to spare the life of a servant who had served in court and was much in favour, in a great wrath he exclaimed, 'A plague vpon you, for cursed whisperers, (*verba imperii*, as Walsingham writes,) malicious backbiters! wicked counsellours! entreat you so for the life of a most notorious knave, who would not speake one word for the life of my neere kinsman, that most noble knight, earl Thomas? Had hee lived, wee and oure whole realme should have had speciall need and use of him. This fellow the longer hee lives, the more vilanies wil he commit, as hauinge alreadie filled my kingdome with his desperate outrages. By the soule of God he shal therefore die the deathe he hath deserued.'\*

Edward had scarcely quelled the disturbances in his own dominions, when he was embroiled in a quarrel with the king of France. The variance betwixt the two kingdoms seemed to arise from the resentment which Charles conceived against the favourites of the English monarch, for their arrogance and haughtiness towards his sister Isabel, then queen of England. At her brother's request she embarked for her native country, on reaching which she resolved never to return

\* Speede, 660, 46.

to the English court, until the Spencers were discarded. Incensed at the insults of the favourites, who had alienated the king's affections from her, and taken every opportunity of thwarting her views; she joined the Lancastrian faction, and ultimately struck the death blow of all the hopes of Edward and his counsellors. She landed at Orwell, in Suffolk, about the latter end of September, 1325, and was immediately joined by all the most powerful barons; amongst whom were Thomas de Brotherton, earl marshal; the earl of Norfolk, John Bretagne, the earl of Richmond, the earl of Leicester, brother of the late earl of Lancaster, the bishops of Lincoln, Hereford, Dublin, and Ely; and all the great barons except Surrey and Arundel, deserted the royal standard, and the monarch of England beheld with amazement the puissance of Isabel's troops, whilst he was stript of all obeisance and royalty.

The Spencers were easily captivated, and being brought to trial, were charged with introducing a custom of condemning people without trial,—widening the breach between the king and his barons,—and advising his majesty to put the late earl of Lancaster to death, without cause assigned or form of process; and being considered as invaders of the rights of the people, they were adjudged to die. Their sentence was carried into effect with the greatest barbarity on a Monday, in revenge of the death of Lancaster, whose royal blood was spilt on that day by the executioner's axe. The body of the younger Spencer was cut into pieces and given to the dogs, and his head was exposed to public gaze at Winchester. The blood of the earls of Surrey and Arundel, (Lancaster's bitterest enemies,) with many others was destined also to stain the fatal block, and Edward suffered captivity in the castle of Kenilworth until the beginning of the following year, (1327;) when he was deposed by parliament, convoked in his name, and his son assumed the regal power. After his deposition, he was removed to Berkley castle, and lodged in a cold damp tower, subjected to the provoking insults of hired miscreants. The bishop of Hereford, however, finding that this did not shorten the life of the unhappy prince, resolved on his death; and for this purpose, he entered his chamber on the night of the 21st of September, 1327, with two ruffians, who at his command, pinioned him down, and thrust a red hot iron up his body, by such a conveyance, as prevented every external mark of violence; and thus perished this unfortunate monarch, after having atoned by his suffering for the errors of his past conduct.

' Mark the year and mark the night,  
When Severn shall re-echo with affright;  
The shrieks of death, through Berkley's roof that ring,  
Shrieks of an agonizing king.'—GRAY.

The earl of Leicester, who had now assumed the title of Lancaster, obtained an act for reversing the attainder of the late earl, his brother, and thereupon he repossessed all lands and lordships his ancestors had enjoyed. He was created high steward of England, was entrusted with the guardianship of the young king, and was appointed joint commander with the earl of Kent, of the royal armament in the marches of Scotland.

In the second year of his reign, whilst at Pontefract castle, Edward\* granted powers of procuration, (dated 22nd of August, 1328,) to the bishops of Worcester and Lincoln, to maintain his right to the French throne; and sent ambassadors to form a league with the duke of Brabant.

Lancaster obtained a confirmation of all his possessions in the fourth year of his reign; and dying in the nineteenth year of his reign, was buried at Leicester; the funeral procession consisted of the king and queen, and a great number of the bishops, earls, and barons. His son the earl of Derby, invested with the command of the royal forces, then at Bourdeaux, succeeded him in his vast possessions; and was created, by letters patent, (1349,) earl of Lincoln, and elected into the noble order of the knights of the garter, newly formed. He was afterwards, in the twenty-fifth of Edward III. by the king's special charter, dated 6th March, 1351, created duke of Lancaster,† for his prudent and valorous conduct in the late wars; and by this charter the earldom of Lancaster became a duchy. He fell a victim to the plague, which raged greatly in the 35th year of Edward on the eve of the annunciation of our lady. Having no male issue, his possessions were apportioned to his two daughters Maude and Blanche, his coheiresses, and they being cousins within the degrees of consanguinity to John of Gaunt,‡ earl of Richmond, Blanche was forbidden by the laws of the

\* Edward created his eldest son, Edward, surnamed the Black Prince, earl of Chester, by his royal charter bearing date at Pomfret, the 18th day of March, in the 7th year of his reign, and the same was inrolled of record in the exchequer, anno 38 Edward III.—Vide Doddridge's *English Lawyer*.—Forsyth's *Antiquary's Portfolio*, ii. 183. In this year the king whilst staying at Pomfret, had demanded subsidies from various parts, and obtaining an excuse from the Abbott of Vale Royal, (Cheshire,) he wrote him a letter on the 12th day of February, and again demanded the subsidy, telling him that he deemed his excuses insufficient, for not affording him the subsidy he had demanded, on account of the expenses of marrying his sister Eleanor to the earl of Gerl. The abbott's answer, written in Latin, stated, that their monastery was refounded by the king's grandfather, on account of a certain vow he had made on his escape from peril of the sea; and that it was partially endowed, and the fabric of their church only begun at the condition; nevertheless, they offer his majesty 100*l.* to be paid, when, by his gift, their establishment shall be completed.

† This is the first duke created since the Norman conquest, except Edward the black prince, who was created duke of Cornwall, fourteen years before. As William enjoyed only the title of duke of Normandy, previous to the conquest, and his successors were honoured only with the same title, they appeared jealous of advancing any to this dignity, least they should aspire also to the crown.

Hoc anno Henricus comes Derby Lancastriæ apud Westmonasteriensium dux Lancastriæ est creatus.—THOS. WALSHING.

‡ John of Gaunt was the fourth son of Edward, and was born about Christmas in the thirteenth year of Edward's reign: he received the title of Gaunt from the place of his nativity.

church, to marry him ; but a dispensation being obtained from the pope, to remove this obstacle, they were married at Reading, on the 19th day of May, 1359.\* John inherited the possessions of the late earl of Lancaster, amongst which was the castle and manor of Pontefract, with the bailiwick and honor of the same place, as heir in right of the lady Blanche ; and Maude dying without issue, in the 36th year of Edward III. he became possessed of her estates, and now being richer than many kings, he was by his father, in parliament assembled on the 13th Nov. 1362, created duke of Lancaster,† by girding with a sword, the cap of fur on his head, with a circlet of gold and pearls. From his father he obtained certain royalties, the county of Lancaster being advanced to the dignity of palatinate.

By royal charter, both he and his heirs for ever, were made free, and all his vassals, or whosoever were residents on his lands and fees whatever, which were the property of Henry, formerly earl of Lancaster, progenitor of Henry, late duke of Lancaster ; and it was further granted that the said John and Blanch his wife, and their heirs on the bodies of them the said John and Blanch begotten, and all their vassals, and lands, and fees whatsoever, should be exempted from pannage, passage, paage, lastage, stallage, tollage, carriage, pesage, piccage and tarrage, throughout the whole kingdom.

John granted to John Northop, of Manningham, for yeomans' boards, one penny for himself, and a halfpenny for his dog, &c. for going with the receiver or bailiff, to conduct him safe from Rotherham to the castle of Pontefract.‡ Blanche died of a raging fever, and was buried in St. Paul's Cathedral, at London ; and the duke married Constance, daughter and heiress of Don Pedro, king of Castile, (46 Edward III.) in whose right he assumed the arms and title of king of Castile. Constance died in the 17th year of Richard II. and John married Catherine Swynford, daughter of Paou de Ruet of Hainault ; she was brought up in the house of the duke, and attended on his first wife the lady Blanche. In the days of his second wife Constance, she was his kept mistress and bore him two sons and a daughter ; she was afterwards married to a knight of the name of Swynford, and at his decease again became his concubine.

At the demise of Edward III. he, with Edmund, earl of Cambridge and other peers, were appointed guardians of Richard II. the young king ; and had the administration of the affairs of the government.

During Wat Tyler's insurrection, the duke became very unpopular. His palace of the Savoy, was levelled with the ground ; and his

\* H. Poll, Chron. ii. 359.

† The honor of Lancaster extends over Middlesex, Norfolk, Suffolk, Lincoln, Nottingham, Derby, Yorkshire, Rutland and Stafford.

‡ Gough's Cam. Brit.



castle at Leicester not being deemed sufficiently secure, the lady Constance fled precipitately to the castle of Pontefract, but the vassal dreading that Wat Tyler and his associates were in pursuit, refused her admittance, upon which she was necessitated to proceed by torch-light to Knaresbro' where she was received with all respect and found a refuge during the insurrection.

In the seventh year of the reign of Richard II. an Irish friar of the order of Carmelites, exhibited a bill before the parliament assembled at Salisbury, against the duke of Lancaster, charging him with the heinous treasons of destroying the king and usurping the crown; and Lancaster on reading the bill, vehemently declared his innocence, and persuaded the king that the friar might be entrusted to the safe custody of lord John Holland, until the time should come that he might refute the accusation. Having gained this point, the lord John Holland, and Sir Henry Green, knight, secretly put the friar to death, the day previously to the trial. In the following year, great animosities arose between the earl of Northumberland and the duke of Lancaster; against the latter of whom, the king was greatly incensed, intending to have him arraigned of certain points of treason, before Sir Robert Tresillian, chief justice, and the peers of the realm.

His wealth was viewed with a jealous eye by king Richard; who now thought that nothing but the duke's death would ensure his happiness and security. He was alarmed by the insinuations of the sycophants who surrounded him, concerning Lancaster's ambitious designs, and he was convinced of his being a traitor; and as Lancaster had courage to manifest his sentiments in a princely manner, he broke out into sudden starts of passion, which he had not prudence to restrain. When on his march into Scotland, the duke counselled him to pass the forth, when Richard answered with marks of great perturbation, 'I and my army will never go farther north, you and yours may,' to which the duke replied, 'I have no will of my own, but am an obedient subject.' 'That you are not,' exclaimed the monarch, quitting him abruptly. The duke fearing the displeasure of the king, got him to his castell at Pomfret, which he fortified, and banded himself so with his freends that it appeared he would defend his cause with force of armes, rather than come to his triall by order of law afore such a judge; and by reason hereof, it was greatlie doubted, least some ciuill warre would haue broken forth.† A reconciliation was, however, effected between them, by the princess Joane, mother to the king, who dreaded the fatal consequences of the breach. He obtained charters confirming all his enjoyments, in the 12th Richard

\* Holl, Chron. ii, 446.

II. and dying on 3rd of February, 1399, in the 59th year of his age, was buried at St. Paul's Cathedral, at London.\* His daughter Catherine was married to the prince of Spain, in the year 1386. His only son, Henry of Bolingbroke, the banished duke of Hereford, ought to have succeeded to his titles and possessions, by virtue of his hereditary right, as well as by the letters patent, obtained even after the sentence at Coventry.† But Richard, startled at this great accession of wealth and power of Bolingbroke, gained the committee of parliament to his wish, and contrary to all dictates of equity and law, declared the letters patent null and void, on the 18th of March. He then seized on the estates for his own use; and Henry Bowett, who had sued as attorney in behalf of Hereford, was convicted of treason, and sentence of death was passed upon him; but on account of his being the king's chaplain, a pardon was granted him.

The tyranny and injustice, however, of Richard, excited against him universal indignation, and compassion for the banished duke. Richard imposed new oaths upon all sheriffs, by which they were bound to act according to his arbitrary and tyrannical commands. The garrisons were neglected—the northern parts ravaged by the repeated incursions of the Scots, whom he was not courageous enough to repel—the government was despised abroad and insulted at home—and the people looked upon the duke as the only means by which they could hope for redress. Being a prince of the royal blood, the nobility and gentry made overtures to him and invited him to come to England to vindicate his rights.

Encouraged by the English nobility and the news of Richard's expedition into Ireland, whither he had gone in order to revenge the death of Roger Mortimer, earl of March, Bolingbroke sailed from Nantes with three small vessels, accompanied by the archbishop of Canterbury, the young earl of Arundel, lord Cobham, sir Thomas Erpington, sir Thomas Ramstone, and about eighty soldiers. After hovering some days on the coast, in order to discover the inclination of the people, he landed at Ravenspurge, in Yorkshire, and was immediately joined by the earls of Northumberland and Westmoreland, with the other barons of the north and their followers,‡ the lords Willoughby, Ross, Darcy, Beaumont, and an army of 40,000 men. Having gained the king into his power, he no longer confined his pretensions to the estate of Lancaster, but aspired to the throne of England; and a parliament was summoned to meet at Westminster, to compel Richard to resign his crown. All the articles of impeachment were

\* Otterbourne p. 197.

† Rymer, p. 49.—Wals. p. 357.

‡ Froissart, tom. 4, ch. 105.

sustained as true, and Richard was solemnly deposed; and a committee was appointed to notify to the unfortunate prince his degradation. The throne of England being thus vacated, Lancaster rose from his seat, and having invoked the name of Christ, and crossing his breast and forehead, claimed the crown of England in these words:—‘ In the name of Fader, son and Holy Ghost, I Henry of Lancaster, challenge this rewme of Ynglonde, and the croune with all the members, and the apurtenances, als I that am descendit be right lyne of the blode cuming fra the gude lorde king Henry Thirde, and throghe that rygt that God of his grace hath sent me, with helpe of my kyn, and of my frendes to recover it; the whiche rewme was yn poynt to be ondone for defaut of governance, und undoying of the gude lawes.\*’

The county palatine, and all the lands and honours belonging and incorporate in the duchy of Lancaster, were thus brought unto the crown, and consequently, the castle and honour of Pontefract was included. A short time after Richard was deprived of his crown, he was removed from the tower to the castle of Leeds, in Kent, and from thence to the castle of Pontefract, which was deemed the best for secresy as well as security; and where he could have no intercourse with his friends and partizans.

‘ The king then sent king Richard to Leedis  
There to be kept surely in previte,  
Fro’ thens after, to Pykering wente he needis  
And to Knaresburgh, after he led was he  
But to Pountfrete last, where he did die  
Both therles of Kent and Salisbury  
Therl of Huntingdon and Spencers sothely.’—HARDING’S CHRON.

Shakspeare thus elegantly describes the reflections of Richard whilst immured within the dreary walls of the castle of Pontefract.

‘ I have been studying how to compare  
This prison, where I live, unto the world;  
And, for because the world is populous,  
And here is not a creature but myself,  
I cannot do it;—Yet I’ll hammer it out.  
My brain I’ll prove the female to my soul;  
My soul, the father: and these two beget  
A generation of still-breeding thoughts,  
And these same thoughts people this world;  
In humours, like the people of this world,  
For no thought is contented. The better sort,—  
As thoughts of things divine, are intermix’d  
With scruples, and do set the word itself  
Against the word:

\* Knyghton, Col. 275.

As thus,—*Come little ones ; and then again,—*  
*It is as hard to come, as for a Camel*  
*To thread the postern of a needle's eye.*  
 Thoughts tending to ambition, they do plot  
 Unlikely wonders : how these vain weak nails  
 May tear a passage through the flinty ribs  
 Of this hard world, my ragged prison-walls ;  
 And, for they cannot, die in their own pride.  
 Thoughts tending to content, flatter themselves,—  
 That they are not the first of fortune's slaves,  
 Nor shall not be the last ; like silly beggars,  
 Who, sitting in the stocks, refuge their shame,—  
 That many have, and others must sit there :  
 And in this thought they find a kind of ease,  
 Bearing their own misfortune on the back  
 Of such as have before endur'd the like.  
 Thus play I, in one person, many people,  
 And none contented : Sometimes am I a King ;  
 Then treason makes me wish myself a beggar,  
 And so I am : Then crushing penury  
 Persuades me, I was better, when a King ;  
 Then am I king'd again ; and, by-and-by,  
 Think, that I am unking'd by Bolingbroke,  
 And straight am nothing :—But whate'er I am,  
 Nor I, nor any man, that but man is,  
 With nothing shall be pleas'd till he be eas'd  
 With being nothing.—

Although the bard has so finely pourtrayed the meditations of the unfortunate monarch, yet it is rather singular, that an event so melancholy and important, should have been totally omitted by the indefatigable Camden, who styled this fortress '*principum cæde et sanguine infamis*.'\*

Henry, however, had very nigh fallen a sacrifice to the vengeance of those noblemen who had suffered from his accession to the throne. A plan is said to have been projected on the 13th. December, 1398, by the abbot of Westminster, whose house was the rendezvous of the disaffected lords. They resolved to dethrone Henry and restore Richard† and one Maudlin, who had been chaplain to Richard and who resembled that prince exactly in his lineaments and person, was hired as their tool. They resolved to institute a tournament at Oxford, and the duke of Aumerle, who enjoyed a good share of Henry's confidence, was to invite him to that diversion, when it would be in their power to seize, or assassinate him. A rumour being buzzed about concerning the disaffection which prevailed in the realm, a petition for the immediate execution of Richard was presented by the archbishop

\* Speed 750—18.

† Archæol, p. 217.



of York and Canterbury, the duke of York and others. The tournament was, however, proclaimed by the duke of Exeter and the earl of Salisbury, and all the conspirators were assembled, except Aumerle, whom they anxiously awaited. Aumerle, however, who had gone to visit his father, the duke of York, at Langley, was detected by his parents. The duke, on perceiving a packet in the bosom of his son, questioned him as to its contents, and his countenance betraying confusion, the duke snatched the paper, and having perused it, ordered his horses to be immediately saddled. Aumerle, however, reached the king before his father, and informing him of the plot obtained his pardon.

The lords, on hearing of the discovery of their plot, resolved to execute by force what they could not effect by stratagem. Maudlin they clothed in royal attire, affirming and publishing, that he was Richard escaped from prison, and come to implore the assistance of his loving subjects. The fate of the unhappy prince wrought so upon the compassion of the people, that they forgot his vices, remembered his comely appearance, and his birth; and the magnificence and splendor which ushered in his reign.—

‘ Fair laughs the morn, and soft the zephyr blows,  
While proudly riding o’er the azure realm,  
In gallant trim the gilded vessel goes;  
Youth on the prow, and pleasure at the helm;  
Regardless of the sweeping whirlwind’s sway,  
That, hush’d in grim repose, expects his evening prey.’

The populace pitied his misfortunes and such numbers flocked to his standard, that they resolved to march to London. The rebellion was, however, quelled by the mayor of Cirencester, who with a band of 400 men, suddenly attacked the camps of the conspirators, and dispersed the whole army, taking many of the barons captive.

These factious tumults hastened the death of the unfortunate prince, for certain it is, he did not long survive his deposition, though the exact time and manner of his death be not certainly known.\*—Hollingshed states, that he died on St. Valentine’s day, ‘a happie daie to hym, for it was the beginninge of hys ease, and the endynge of hys paine: so that deathe was to hym, dauntie and sweete as the poet saithe, and that verie well in breefe,

*Dulce mori miseris  
Neque est melius morte in malis rebus.*—CORN: GALL.

Polydore Virgil says ‘that hys dyet beinge serued in, and set before hym, in the wonted princelie manner, hee was not suffered to

\* Froissart, t. 4 ch. 119.

taste or touch thereof, and so died of famine,<sup>†</sup> and in Stowe's annals of Henry IV. he is said to have been 'fifteen dayes and nightes kepte in hunger, thyrste, and colde till he dyed.'<sup>‡</sup> The poet Gray, in his Pindaric ode of the bard, is of opinion that he was starved to death :—

Fill high the sparkling bowl,  
The rich repast prepare,  
Reft of a crown, he yet may share the feast :  
Close by the regal chair  
Fell thirst and famine scowl  
A baleful smile upon their baffled guest.

Sir John Fortescue says, that Richard died 'a deathe neuer before that time knowne in England.' Hector Boethius|| erroneously states him to have fled disguised into Scotland, where he gave himself to contemplation ; and where he died, and was buried at the Black Friars, in Stirling. In the works of Walsingham, Otterbourne, the monk of Evesham, Amyott, Creton Bibl. au roy, 10. 212. et seq. his death is stated to be through grief and voluntary abstinence.§ Speed thus writeth : 'He was starued to deathe, seems uerie plaine, tho' as it is not certaine ( neither yet vnlikelie) that kinge Henry was priuie to so foul a parricide, so neither is it knowne, but that Richard might as well be starued of purpose, (Hypod. Neust.) as starue himselfe. Scroope archbishop of York at the time, also mentions his death to be 'from want of support, (ut vulgariter dicitur,)|| and although Mr Webb, in the translation of a French metrical legend, published in the 20th vol. of the Archæologia, and Mr. Amyott, members of the antiquarian society, (archæol. p. 429.) have ably and indefatigably discussed the points relating to his deposition and death, yet the real manner still remains in impenetrable mystery.

Hollingshed informs us, that 'another writer which seemeth to haue great knowledge of king Richard's dooings, saith, that king Henrie sitting on a daie at his table, sore sighing, said ; Haue I no faithfull freend which will deliuer me of him, whose life will be my death ; and whose death will be the preseruacion of my life ? This saieng was much noted of them which were present, and especially of one called Sir Piers of Exton. This knight incontinentlie departed from the court, on the 5th. Feb. 1339, with eight strong persons in his companie, and came to Ponfret, commanding the esquier that was accus-

<sup>†</sup> Hypodig Neust. Harding c. 200.

<sup>‡</sup> Vide Vita Richardi IV. p. 169. Scali Mundi MSS. Norf. Harding, Petrus de Tickham, et cet.

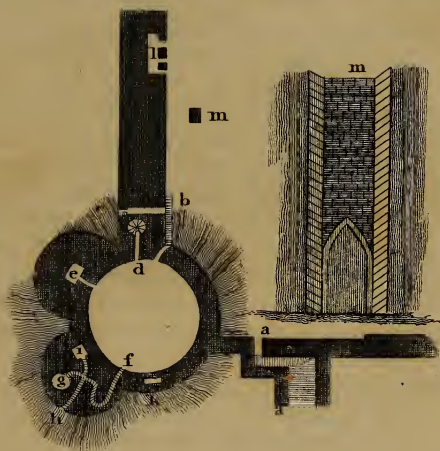
|| Lib. 16.

§ Richardus quondam rex Angliæ cum audisset hæc infortunia, mente conseruatus, semetipsum extinxit in ædia voluntaria (ut fertur) clausitque diem extremum apud castrum de Pontefracto, die sancti Valentini.—Thos. Wals.

|| Anglia Sacra, tom ii. p. 365. Vita Richardi II. p. 162. Otterbourne p. 229.



*Part of the Tower wherein K. Richard II was Slain.*







tomed to sew and take the assaie to doo so no more, saieing . Let him eat now, for he shall not long eat. King Richard sat downe to dinner, and was serued without courtesie or assaie, whereupon much maruel-ling at the sudden change, he demanded of the esquier, whie he did not doo his duty ; ‘ Sir, (said he,) I am otherwise commanded by Sir Piers of Exton, which is newlie come from K. Henrie.’ When king Richard heard that woord, he took the keruing knife in his hand, and strake the esquier on the head, saieing, ‘ The diuell take Henry of Lancaster and thee together.’ And with that word, Sir Piers entered the chamber, well armed, with eight tall men likewise armed, euery of them having a bill in his hand.’

‘ King Richard perceiuing this, put the table from him, and stepping to the foremost man, wrung the bill out of his hands, and so valiantlie defended himselfe, that he slue foure of those that thus came to assaile him. Sir Piers being half dismayed herewith, leapt into the chaire where king Richard was wont to sit, while the other foure persons fought with him, and chased him about the chamber. And in conclusion, as king Richard trauersed his ground, from one side of the chamber to another, and comming by the chaire, where Sir Piers stood, he was felled with a stroke of a pollar, which Sir Piers gave him upon the head, and therewith rid him out of life, the 14th of February, 1399. It is said that Sir Piers of Exton, after he had thus slain him, wept right bitterlie, as one stricken with the pricke of a giltie conscience, for murthering him whom he had so long time obeyed as king.’\*

Before the unfortunate monarch breathed his last, he exclaimed, ‘ My great grandfather king Edward II. was in this manner deposed, imprisoned and murdered, by which means my grandfather, king Edward III. obtained possession of the crown, and now is the punishment of that injury, poured upon his next successor. Well, this is right for me to suffer, but not for you to do. Your king for, a time, may joy at my death, and enjoy his desire, but let him qualify his pleasure with the expectation of the like justice, for God who measureth all our actions, by the malice of our minds, will not suffer this violence unreuenged.’†

That hand shall burn in never-quenching fire,  
That staggers thus my person.—Exton, thy fierce hand  
Hath with the king's blood stained the king's own land.  
Mount, mount my soul ! thy seat is upon high ;  
Whilst my gross flesh sinks downward, here to die.—SHAKSPEARE.

\* Holl. Chron. ii. 517.

† Rapin. Fabian. Hall. Hayward. MSS. Ambassades, et alii MSS. in Bibl. du Roy, a Paris, Le laboureur, Hist. Chas. VII.

Danlell, in his work on the civil wars, thus writes of this unfortunate monarch .—

## I,

Whether the soul receives intelligence,  
By her near genius, of the body's end,  
And so imparts a sadness to the sense,  
Foregoing ruin whereto it doth tend ;  
Or, whether nature else hath conference  
With profound sleep, and so doth warning send,  
By prophetizing dreams what hurt is near,  
And gives the heavy careful heart to fear :—

## II.

However, so it is, the now sad king,  
Toss'd here and there, his quiet to confound,  
Feels a strange weight of sorrows gathering  
Upon his trembling heart, and sees no ground ;  
Feels sudden terror bring cold shuddering ;  
Lists not to eat : still muses, sleeps unsound,  
His senses droop, his steady eyes unquick,  
And much he ails, and yet he is not sick.

## III.

The morning of that day which was his last,  
After a weary rest, rising to pain,  
Out at a little grate his eyes he cast,  
Upon those bordering hills, and open plain  
Where other's liberty make him complain  
The more his own, and grieves his soul the more,  
Conferring captive crowns with freedom poor.

## IV.

O happy man, saith he, that lo I see,  
Grazing his cattle in those pleasant fields,  
If he but knew his good. How blessed he,  
That feels not what affliction greatness yields !  
Other than what he is he would not be,  
Nor change his state with him that sceptre wields,—  
Think, thine is that true life : that is to live,  
To rest secure, and not rise up to grieve.

## V.

Thou sitt'st at home, safe by thy quiet fire,  
And hear'st of other's harms, but fearest none :  
And there thou tell'st of kings, and who aspire,  
Who fall, who rise, who triumph, who do moan.  
Perhaps thou talk'st of me, and dost enquire  
Of my restraint, why here I live alone,  
And pitiest this my miserable fall :  
For pity must have part—envy not at all.

## VI.

Thrice happy you that look as from the shore,  
 And have no venture in the wreck you see ;  
 No interest, no occasion to deplore  
 Other men's travels, while yourselves sit free.  
 How much doth your sweet rest make us the more  
 To see our misery and what we be :  
 Whose blinded greatness, ever in turmoil,  
 Still seeking happy life, makes life a toll.

The above account of Richard being murdered is the most generally received and accredited ; although most authors agree as to his having suffered from famine and starvation, yet the earls of Northumberland and Worcester, when they had revolted from Henry, and were on the plains of Shrewsbury in battle array, presented a manifesto to Henry, containing amongst other acts of tyranny, the murder of Richard. Richard died in the 33d year of his age ; and his fate excited pity and regret in every compassionate bosom. His greatest foible was an excessive fondness and unbounded liberality to his favorites, which greatly exasperated his uncles, particularly the duke of Gloucester, and disgusted such of the nobility as were not partakers of his bounty.

Se how Richard, of Albyoun the king,  
 Which in hys tyme, riche and glorious was,  
 Sacred with abyte, with croune, and with ryng ;  
 Yet felle his fortune soe, and eke hys cas,  
 That iliv counsaile rewlyed hym soe !  
 For mystretyng lordis of his monarchie,  
 He faine was to resigne, and in prisoun dye.—

Richard's corpse was embalmed, seared, and covered with lead, the face being only exposed, that all might see and know that he was dead. By order of Henry he was conveyed from Pomfret to London, dirge being sung over him every evening, and mass of requiem every morning ; and after each service his face was uncovered for all to behold him. He laid three days in St. Paul's, and was interred in the church of the friars preachers at Langley, in Hertfordshire, king Henry being present, and the exequies of the burial being solemnized by the abbats of St. Albans and Maltham, yet none of the nobles attended. He was afterwards removed by order of Henry V. to Westminster Abbey,\* where he was entombed amongst his ancestors. For him and his first queen Anne, Henry caused to be erected a glorious tomb of grey marble on the south side of the chapel of the kings, near

\* Levatum fuit corpus quondam Richardi regis Angliæ, quod humatum fuerat, intra ecclesiam fratrum predicatorum de Langley, et deportatum Londonias, ac apud Westmonasteriensium regaliter tumulatum, non sine maximis expensis tegis nunc, qui fatebatur se sibi tantum venerationis debere, quantum patri suo carnali.—THOS. WALS.

saint Edward's shrine, upon which lie their portraitures of gilt copper, with this pompous epitaph :—

Prudens et mundus, Richardus jure secundus,  
Per fatum victus, jacet hic sub marmore pictus,  
Verax sermone, fuit et plenus ratione,  
Corpore procerus, animo prudens ut Homerus,  
Ecclesiæ favit, elatos suppeditavit,  
Quemuis prostravit, regalia qui violavit.

In order to decide of the manner in which Richard died, his tomb in Westminster Abbey was opened, in the presence of many of the members of the Antiquarian and Royal Societies; but as the royal corpse was not disturbed, nor the bandage on the head removed, so as the skull might be examined, the subject still continues in doubt. For it should be remembered that the stroke said to be given to Richard by Exton, was on the back of the head, and the only part of the body uncovered, was from the eye brows to the throat.\*

\* *Corpus ostensum fuit, ea pars saltem, corporis per quod cognosceri poterat facies scilicet ab una parte frontis usque ad guttur.*—OTTERBOURNE, 229.

Froissart gives the following account of Richard :—‘ I could not tell when I wrote this chronicle; but this King Richard dead, was laid in a litter, and set in a chaire covered with baudkin, four horses, all black, in the chaire, and two men in black lead in the chaire, and four knights, all in black, following. Then the chaire departed from the Tower of London, and was brought along through London fair and softly, till they came into Cheapside, where the chief assembly of London was, and there the chaire rested the space of two hours. Thither came in and out more than twenty thousand persons, men and women, to see him, as he lay, his head on a black cushion, and his visage open. Some had pity on him, and some had none, but said he had long ago deserved death.’



## SECTION III.

**HENRY** after his accession to the throne, by the assent of his parliament, declared and ordered by his charter, for himself and his heirs, that they should enjoy, use, and have the same rights, franchises and liberties in the duchy of Lancaster, as in all his earldoms, honors, manors, fees, possessions, and demesnes which he had by inheritance and otherwise ; and during his reign the castle of Pontefract was very frequently honoured with his royal presence.

In the first year he granted a passport for the earl of March, then in Scotland, dated the 21st of June, 1400.\* After the conflict at Shrewsbury, in which fell the valiant Hotspur, and about 6000 of the rebels ; the king marched to Pontefract in order to watch the motions of the Scots and the earl of Northumberland. He granted full power to persons to treat with the Scottish king, dated at Pontefract castle, 6 Aug. 1403,† and on the 15th of the same month requested an oath from the Northumbrians to disobey their insurgent chieftain. But the earl disavowing his son's rebellion, and submitting himself to the king, he was pardoned for his life, and was committed to safe custody until restored to his possessions, in the 6th year of Henry IV.‡ In the year 1404, Henry granted full powers to treat with the king of Scotland for the ransom of Mordac Stewart, earl of Fife, and Archibald, earl of Douglass, taken captive at the battle of Hallidon-Hill, dated at Pontefract, the 6th of July : and in the same year a truce was signed between England and Scotland by the king, dated as above, at Pontefract.

Henry fearing an insurrection in the northern parts, about this time, came to Pontefract castle, when Sir William Clifford brought to him one Serlo, who had formerly been chamberlain to king Richard, and who had published abroad at the instigation of the countess of Oxford, that Richard was alive in Scotland with a large army, and would ere long come and claim his right to the throne of England. The countess was committed to close custody, and her secretary who

\* Fed. Tetlow's History of Pontefract, 23.

† Idem. ‡ Collier's Historical Dicty. ii.

had busied himself greatly in this affair, was executed. The earl of Northumberland being also tainted of this crime, came at the king's command, to Pontefract, bringing with him his nephews and their sons, and exculpated himself of all suspicion in this rebellion; yet, Henry obliged him to give up the town and castle of Berwick, and the fortress and forest of Jedburgh, with all its appurtenances; in consideration of which he granted him other possessions for them, by the advice of parliament. Clifford also obtained his pardon of the king, for his services in apprehending Serlo, who being known to be the chief murderer of the duke of Gloucester at Calais, was tried at Pontefract, and sentence of death was passed upon him. He was immediately 'drawen from thence through eurie goode towne, through which those that had the conueiance of him, passed with him till they came to London,' where he fell beneath the executioner's axe.

In the year 1405, another insurrection burst forth, under the projection of Richard Scroope archbishop of York, Henry Percy, earl of Northumberland, Thomas Mowbray earl Marshall, Thomas Lord Randolph, and many others; and their resolve was to dethrone Henry, and place the crown on the brows of the young earl of March. Henry being at London, was alarmed at this rebellious preparation, and having gathered all the forces he was possessed of, came to Pontefract, where he granted a power to compound with the rebels for their pardon, dated at Pontefract Castle, the 25th of April, 1405. The earl of Westmoreland perceiving the superiority of the archbishop's army, and knowing himself incapable of hazarding an engagement, had recourse to stratagem. Having persuaded the rebel chieftains to disband their troops on a promise of their demands being granted; he seized the archbishop, the earl marshal, sir John Lampley, and sir Robert Plumpton, and conducted them to the king, then at Pontefract castle, (June 3d,) when the king ordered them to be conducted to York, whither he was journeying. On the same day he granted an order to seize on the Isle of Man, which belonged to the earl of Northumberland.

The prophecy of a sickly canon at Bridlington, was now fulfilled in this event, who foretold in these words:—

*Pacem tractabunt, sed fraudem subter arabunt,  
Pro nulla marca, salubitur ille hierarcha.\**

For although Westmoreland had promised them pardon, yet were they condemned to death, by a mock tribunal, and suffered at York, on

\* Holl, Chron. ii, 581.

the 8th of June, 1405.\* Scroope was the first archbishop that ever suffered death in England by a sentence of the civil judge. Henry punished the citizens of York for declaring themselves favourable to the archbishop's pretensions, and deprived the city of all its liberties and privileges.† He then marched northwards in pursuit of Northumberland and Bardolph; who finding themselves in great danger, fled into Scotland to the lord Fleming. Henry then returned back with his army and arrived at Pontefract on the 10th of August, where he made a grant of several great estates of the earl of Northumberland, the lord Bardolph and the late earl marshal, to his queen.‡

Although the two nobles had fled into Scotland, yet Henry feared so greatly their influence and power, that he ardently wished them as his prisoners; and for this purpose he carried on a private negociation by means of the duke of Albany, with some Scottish noblemen; but the lord of Fleming hearing of the scandalous compact, informed his English guests, who immediately proceeded with a small army into Wales, and joined with Owen Glendour.

The two nobles having been reinforced by a body of Scottish freebooters, as well as by great numbers of the English, retook several of the earl's castles in Northumberland, and marching forward, arrived at Thirsk, in the north-riding of Yorkshire, where Roger de Mowbray set up the standard of revolt; and the lords published a manifesto, declaring it to be their intention to redress the grievances of the nation. Sir Thomas Rokeby, sheriff, with a large army, then passed the Warf, at Wetherby, and brought the rebels to an engagement on Bramham Moor, near Haslewood, the 19th of February, 1408, in which the earl of Northumberland, and the lord Bardolph, were slain.|| Henry had advanced as far Nottingham, when he received the agreeable news of the death of these two noblemen, who were his most inveterate enemies. He proceeded onwards to Pontefract castle,

\* Holl. Chron. ii. 531.

† Drake's Ebor. f. 439. Walsing. 373. Anglia Sacra. 370.

‡ The king to his chosen and faithful servants John Stanley and Roger Leeche, greeting:

Know ye that for certain special causes, intimately concerning us and the state of our kingdom of England, we do assign you, together or separately, our city of York, together with all and singular liberties, franchises, and privileges to the citizens of the said city, by our progenitors or predecessors sometimes kings of England, or ourself, before this time granted and confirmed, to take and seize into our hands; and the said city thus taken and seized, till further order from us, in our name to keep and govern.

And therefore we command you, or either of you diligently to take heed to the premises, and that you should do and execute them in the manner aforesaid.

Also we command all and singular high sheriffs, mayors, bailiffs, and other officers, and all other our faithful subjects, as well within liberties as without, by the tenor of these presents, strictly to aid and assist you, or either of you, in the execution of the premises, being helpful, advising, and obedient to you as they ought.

In testimony of which, &c.

Witness the king at his Castle of Pontefract, the third day of June, 1405, in the sixth year of his reign.

By the KING.

|| Otterbourne, 261. T. Walsing. 377.

which place he reached on the 8th of April, and here he resided a month, engaged in trying and punishing some of the unhappy persons who had been engaged in the late insurrection, and in collecting money, by compounding with others for their delinquency. Amongst those who were capitally punished was the abbot of Hayles, because he had been taken in armour.\* Whilst here he signed a truce for one year with Guienne, dated 30th of April, 1408.

Henry V. confirmed all the privileges of Pontefract, and erected a duchy court in honour of the house of Lancaster, in order to distinguish those lands from the estate of the crown, by letters patent, and with the consent of the lords spiritual and temporal, and the commons in parliament assembled. He annexed to the duchy his honors, castles, hundreds manors, lands, tenements, reversions, immunities, fees, advowsons, possessions, and demesnes, in the counties of Hereford, Essex, and Northampton, with all the privileges, franchises, &c.

He gained at Agincourt, on Friday, the 25th of October, 1415, the most complete and splendid victory that was ever recorded in historic annals. His prisoners were men of rank and fortune; for many of the French nobility being on foot, and encumbered with heavy armour, were unable to make their escape. Amongst these were Charles duke of Orleans, nephew of Charles VI. of France, John duke of Bourbon, the lord Bouciquault, one of the marshalls of France, the Counts d'Eu, Vendome, Richemont, and Harcourt, and 1500 barons, knights, and gentlemen.† The duke of Orleans and his fellow prisoners lived at Windsor, and had their liberty upon parole, until the year 1417, when the treaty for their ransom not being effected, according to promise, they were removed to Pontefract castle, where they were kept close prisoners, at the king's request,‡ who deemed the duke of Orleans' detention most important to the safe keeping of his conquest in France. They were placed under the care of an esquire named Robert Water-ton, and obtained their liberty about the latter part of the year 1440,

\* Otterbourne, 263. Henry's History of Britain, ix. 31.

† The number of French slain on the field of battle were estimated at 8400, of which 500 were honoured with the order of knighthood on the night previously to the battle.

‡ King Henry the fifth to \* \* \* \* A Fragment.

(MS. COTTON. VESP. fol. III. Col. 5. Orig.)

*This fragment appears to have been written about the year 1418.*

FURTHERMORE I wold that ye comend (communed) with my brothre, with the Chancellor, with my cosin of Northumberland, and my cosin of Westmerland, and that ye set a gode ordinance for my North Marches, and specially for the Duc of Orlians, and for alle the remanant of my prysoners of France, and also for the K. of Scotelond; for as I am secrely enfourmed by a man of ryght notable estate in this lond that there hath ben a man of the Ducs of Orliance in Scotland, and accorded with the duc of Albany that this next Somer he schal bryng in the mamnet (or Mahomet) of Scotland to Sturre what he may. And also that ther schold be founden weys to the havying away specialy of Duc of Orlians, and also of the K. as welle as of the remanant of my forsayd prysoners that God do defende. Wherefore I wolle that the Duc of Orliance be kept stille withyn the Castil of Pontefret, with owte goyng to Robertis place or to any othre disport, for it is bettr he lak his disport then we were disceyved. Of all the remanant dothe as ye thenketh.



and the duke's ransom was fixed at 120,000 crowns, as it appears from his own recognition of his liberty, dated 12th Nov. 1440.

In the year 1424, the duke of Bedford released James the first, the young king of Scots, from his confinement in Pontefract castle, after he had been a prisoner in England from the year 1406, on condition of his paying 40,000 marks for the expense of his maintenance whilst in captivity; and until this sum was paid, it was stipulated that Edinburgh, Perth, Dundee, and Aberdeen, should give a bond to the king of England, for 50,000 marks. In king Henry's letter concerning the duke of Orleans, James is likewise ordered to be carefully guarded; and it is not a little remarkable that Henry should, at the same time hold in durance two prisoners, both of royal blood, and confessedly the best poets of the age.

Henry VI. in the 7th year of his reign, granted a confirmation of the rights and privileges of the duchy of Lancaster, and honor of Pontefract, dated 4th June, 1428.

The destructive conflicts between the Yorkists and Lancastrians for the English throne, spread desolation and bloodshed throughout the realm of England. After the battle of St. Albans, fought on the 23d of May, 1455, in which the king's forces were worsted by the duke of York, John Exeter duke of Holland, who had escaped the slaughter of that day, fled for sanctuary to Westminster Abbey, from whence he was taken and sent prisoner to Pontefract castle,\* against the order passed in the last parliament.† At the battle of Northampton, which took place on the 19th of July, 1460, the duke of Buckingham, the earl of Shrewsbury, son to the famous Talbot, the lord Beaumont, the lord Egremont, and sir Wm. Lucie, and about 10,000 soldiers, were slain. The queen, the prince of Wales, and the duke of Somerset, fled so precipitately, that they did not halt until they had arrived at Durham; but the king fell into the hands of the victors. The duke of York then claimed the crown in parliament, and after much deliberation, it was unanimously resolved, that Henry should enjoy the crown for his natural life, and the duke of York be declared his successor; and this resolution was reduced to an act of parliament.

Meanwhile, Margaret having collected an army amounting to 18,000 men, commenced her march, and resolved on rescuing the king and giving battle with the Yorkists; and the duke of York apprised of her intention, hastened with an army of 5,000 men, accompanied by his son Edmund earl of Rutland, to meet her. He reached Wakefield on Christmas eve, and perceiving the greatness of Margaret's force, entered the castle of Sandall, and began to make muster of his tenants

\* Stowe, 400. Speede's Britain, 889—65.

† Holl Chron. ii. 645.

and friends, intending to await the succours of his son, the earl of March. The queen, however, appeared before the castle, and provoked him to battle by the most insulting messages, affecting to continue her route southwards; and whether it was from the too great courage of his troops, the want of provisions, or the insults of the royalists, he changed his mind and resolved to give them battle, contrary to the wish of the earl of Salisbury and sir David Hall, his two great confidants.\* Margaret had then recourse to stratagem; she ordered a body of troops under the command of the earl of Wiltshire and the lord de Clifford, to lay in ambush on the side of the hill, and the duke of Somerset and herself ranged a force on the plains. The duke of York descended down the hill in good order and array, and furiously charged the main body of the queen's troops; but her numbers over-balanced his courage, and the troops in ambush falling suddenly on his rear, he was hemmed in on every side, 'soe that though he fought manfullie, yet was he wythyn one halfe houre slayne and dead, and hys whole armie discomfited.†' The body of the duke was buried in the priory of Pontefract. The battle of Wakefield was fought on the 31st of December, 1460, in which the Yorkists were completely worsted; and the lord Harrington, sir John and sir William Mortimer, sir Hugh Hastings, sir Thos. Nevil, sir David Hall, William and Thomas Aparre, with other knights and gentlemen, amounting to 3000,‡ were slain. The earl of Salisbury, sir Ralph Stanley, sir Richard Limbricke, John Harow, Captain Hanson, then mayor of Hull, and many others were wounded, taken captive and sent in a bleeding condition to Pontefract castle, where the queen 'most unywomanlie in cold blood caused them to be beheaded', and their heads conveyed to York, and there set on poles at the gates of the city. Clifford set a crown of paper on the duke's head in derision of his title, and presented it to the queen in her tent on the field of war, and she ordered it to be placed on the top of Micklegate bar, in York, with the face towards the city.

The lord Clifford perceiving the duke's chaplain take away the earl of Rutland, a child of twelve years of age, from the field, pursued him, and overtaking him on Wakefield bridge, stabbed him to the heart with a dagger.

Chaplain, away! thy priesthood safes thy life.

As for the brat of this accursed duke,

Whose father slew my father,—he shall die.—

\* Hall, f. 98, 99.

† In the very place where this battle was fought, was found, a many years after, a gold ring, supposed to belong to the duke. Within it was engraved in the characters of that age, '*Pour bon Amour*;' and on the outside, which is very broad, were wrought the effigies of three saints.—Mag. Brit. Yorks. vi. 364.

‡ Baker's Chron. 196. Holl. Chron. ii. 659.

Some authors affirm that the duke of York was taken alive in this conflict, and was caused to stand on a Mole-hill,\* his brows bound with a garland of sedger or bulrushes, in lieu of a crown, that the royalists knelt before him, saying 'Hail, king without rule! Hail, king without heritage, hail, duke and prince without people and possession;' and that at the command of Margaret, they struck off his head.

Off with his head, and set it on York gates;

So York may overlook the town of York.—

This conquest, gained by the Lancastrian party, was disgraced by the barbarity with which they treated the vanquished; but the conflict instead of re-establishing the affairs of Margaret and the prince of Wales, served only to hasten their ruin. The earl of March, far from being dispirited by the defeat and death of his father, was inflamed with the most eager desire for revenge. He marched from Wales at the head of 23,000 men, towards the city of London; and on Gaspar Tudor, earl of Pembroke, opposing his passage on Candlemas eve, at Mortimer's Cross, in Hertfordshire, a battle ensued, and the Lancastrians were defeated with the loss of 3,800 men.

Margaret meanwhile attended by the dukes of Somerset and Exeter; the earls of Northumberland, Devonshire, and Shrewsbury; the lords Fitz Hugh, Grey of Codemore, Roos, Greystock, Willes, and Willoughby; with an army composed chiefly of northern freebooters, amounting to about 60,000 men, proceeded towards London; when after many skirmishes with the Yorkists, and finding that Edward's forces were near London, she retreated northwards in the hope of increasing her army to such a formidable number, as would ensure success and defy all opposition.

Edward, joined by the forces of Warwick in Oxfordshire, entered London in triumph, amidst the enthusiastic acclamations of the people, who adored him for his affability and accomplishments, in which he excelled all the princes of his age. He was proclaimed king by the title of Edward the fourth, on the 5th of March, 1461, and on the 12th he marched from London with a gallant army of 50,000 men, in pursuit of the Lancastrian host, and in hopes of striking the decisive stroke against the queen and her adherents. He reached Pontefract castle on the 27th of March, and on the morrow detached the lord Fitz Walter to guard the passage at Ferrybridge; the queen and her forces now being at York.

The Lancastrian nobles having sworn to revenge the death of their

\* On the right hand of the highway leading from Sandall to Wakefield, is a small square plot of ground, hedged in from a close, within which (before the civil wars,) stood a stone cross, where Richard duke of York was slain. The owners are obliged by tenure of their land to hedge it in from the close,—Mag. Brit. Yorks, vi. 364.

relatives, slain at the first battle of St. Alban's, (fought in June,) 1455, marched towards Ferrybridge, under the command of the duke of Somerset, the earl of Northumberland, and the lord Clifford, leaving Henry, his wife, and son, in safety within the city of York. They crossed the river Wharfe with all their power, when lord Clifford, one of the most inveterate foes to the house of York, pushed forward with his light horsemen, and reached Ferrybridge in the night of the 28th. Finding the guards asleep and unprepared for defence, he furiously attacked them, and drove them from the bridge. Again the Yorkists returned to the contest, and a most bloody skirmish ensued. The lord Fitzwalter awakened by the tumult, and supposing it to proceed from some quarrel amongst his men, armed himself with a battle axe, and rushed to appease them; but alas, too late aware of his mistake, he together with the bastard of Salisbury, brother to the earl of Warwick, a courageous young nobleman, lost their lives.\*

The earl of Warwick learning of this disastrous intelligence, and dreading the circumstances at this critical period, when an engagement was hourly expected, mounted his charger, and speedily reached Pontefract at a time when Edward was reviewing his troops. On arriving at the castle, he proceeded to the front of the troops, and communicated the tidings with uncommon emotion, and exclaimed 'Sir, praise God haue mercie on theire soules, which in the beginning of your enterprize haue lost their liues; and bicause, I see no succors of the worlde but in God, I remit the vengeance to him our creator and redeemer.' Then to convince his sovereign that his confusion did not proceed from any fear of his own personal danger, he leapt from his steed, which he immediately stabbed in sight of the whole army, exclaiming 'Let him flee that will, for surelie I will tarrie with him that will tarrie with me.' He then kissed the hilt of his sword which was made in the form of a cross, to bind his vow, and swore that even if the whole army should forsake the king, he would remain and drain the last drop of blood from his veins, in defence of his cause.

Edward then ordered a proclamation to be made amongst the soldiery, that all who were afraid to fight had his leave to depart; and to all those that tarried the battle he promised great rewards, adding that if any soldier should voluntarily stay, and afterwards 'either in or before the fighte should seem to flee, or turne his backe,' then he who slew him should have great reward and double wages.\*

\* There was found in digging a grave in Brotherton church yard, May 21, 1781, a chalice, very much mutilated, and its lid, a spur and part of a stocking. These most probably belonged to one of the lords slain at Ferrybridge, before the battle of Towton, on Saturday, the 28th of May, 1461.

It was usual to inter the lords who fell in this contest, near the place where they were slain; and it is not improbable, that the chalice, spur and stocking might belong to Fitzwalter.—Archæol. ix. 55.



On this proclamation being ended, lord Falconbridge, sir Walter Blunt, and Robert Horn, with the foreward passed the river Aire at Castleford, three miles distant from Ferrybridge, with such secrecy, that Clifford, who still held the pass and had encamped his army on Brotherton, was not aware of their approach until they had suddenly attacked him. His troops were immediately thrown into confusion, and he made a precipitate retreat until he reached Dintingdale, near Towton, when he made a stand and a bloody conflict ensued. Whether Clifford had lost his gorget in the confusion, on being so suddenly attacked by Falconbridge's detachment, or whether he had put it off from heat or pain, is uncertain, but whilst uncovered a headless arrow pierced his throat; and thus died the lord Clifford, whose memory will ever bear a deep and crimson stain for the murder of the young earl of Rutland.† With Clifford was slain the brother of the earl of Westmoreland, and nearly all his company.

J. Whethemsted thus describes this conflict :—

M. semel X seno centum quater I. simul uno  
 In Martis mense terdena denique luce,  
 In patria Boreæ Ferrebrig prope jugera villæ,  
 Pugna fuit plebis acris nimis et satis atrox.—  
 Viceret Arcthos in bello Martius heros,  
 Junius Edwardus Hector novus alter Achilles  
 Prostravit multos Austro tunc cesserat Arcthos,  
 Et doluit casum supra X. bis millia, quorum  
 Quamplures domini plures et erant generosi  
 Illius patriæ flos et sors tunc cecidere.  
 Et merit, oquoniam spoliarunt nequiter Austrum.—  
 Laus igitur Domino, sit honor, sit gloria Christo  
 Cessat nunc flatus grandis Boreæque boatus,  
 Inque Austrum rediit, Æolus ventum variavit,  
 Est Boreas mordens, et valde ventus adurens  
 Est Auster justus, vult morsu rodere morsus,  
 Et male mordentes bene vires tollere eidem,  
 Est Zephyrus placidus, est suavis frater et ejus  
 Hinc Boreasque Aquilo pro nunc clauduntur in antro.‡

Lord Norfolk who had the command of Edward's foreward having fallen sick, the lord Falconbridge at twilight on Palm Sunday the 29th. of March, proceeded towards Saxton to reconnoitre and learn the strength of the Lancastrians. On learning their number to amount to three score thousand men, he dispatched the information to Edward at Pontefract, who immediately with the earl of Warwick, set forward at the head of his troops amounting to eight and forty thousand six

\* Holl. Chron. ii. 664.

† On account of Clifford's inveterate hatred to the house of York, his son Thomas was brought up in obscurity with a shepherd, fearful of being known, until the reign of Henry VII. when he was restored to the possessions of his father.—Holl. Chron. ii. 664.

‡ Holl. Chron. ii. 1233.

hundred and three score persons, leaving the rear-ward under the command of Sir John Wenlock, Sir John Dinham, and others : and commanded that no quarter should be given and no prisoners taken.

About nine o'clock in the morning of the same day each adverse host, inflamed with the most violent animosity and hatred, appeared front to front on the plains betwixt the villages of Saxton and Towton. When prepared for this bloody carnage, each party rent the air with a tremendous shout, and at this moment there fell a small sleet or snow, which was driven by a sharp wind against the Lancastrian forces, so that they were not able to perceive the motions of the enemy. The lord Falconbridge, however, taking advantage of this, ordered his body of archers to advance within shot of Henry's line to let fly a shower of arrows, and immediately retire. This had the desired effect,—Henry commanded his archers to ply their bows until their quivers were emptied, and without having done the least execution, as they fell short of them by sixty yards. The Yorkists then advanced again, and poured their arrows amongst the Lancastrians, slaying immense numbers of them, even with the shafts they picked up from the plain, when their own quivers were exhausted. The earl of Northumberland and Sir Andrew Trollop, who commanded the van of Henry's army, seeing the disadvantage they labored under, rushed to close combat, grappling with the Yorkists, determined to conquer or to die. The battle raged with great fury from morning to night, and never was Palm Sunday so celebrated with spears instead of palms. Each host fought with the most implacable rancour and obstinacy for ten hours, when Edward animating his troops, rushed with surprising courage against the enemies' front, and in one desperate onset broke their phalanx. Amazement and consternation sat on the face of the boldest, and their leaders, the earls of Westmoreland and Northumberland being slain, the lords Dacres and Wells, Sir Andrew Trollop, and many other officers of distinction began to give ground, though not in disorder, intending to retreat to the bridge at Tadcaster. They accordingly preserved their ranks, wheeling about occasionally as they retired, until Edward and Warwick cheered their troops to render the action decisive. Redoubling their efforts they charged so furiously that the Lancastrians were thrown into utter confusion and fled. An immense number were slain on the field, but the chief slaughter happened near the river Cock, (a small stream which empties itself into the Wharf,) not very broad, but of great depth. Here the victors and the vanquished again were in mixed confusion and the carnage was dreadful. The waters of this stream were so much swollen that it was not fordable until the dead bodies of the Lancastrians filled up the stream, and

formed a bridge for the remainder to pass over. The stream ran purple with Lancastrian blood, and tinged the waves of the Wharf, and the ground covered with snow being stained for many miles around, had a most terrific appearance,—nor will this circumstance be incredible to any, when it is noticed that in this conflict fell 36,776 warriors,\* and amongst them many of the chief nobility of the English realm, as the earls of Northumberland, Westmoreland and Shrewsbury, the lords Dacres,† Welles, Willoughby, Stafford, Roos, Scales, Grey, and Molineux. Viscount Beaumont, Sirs Ralph Bigot, Richard Jeney, Andrew Trollop, John Nevill, Harry Bellyton and Robert Horne, besides a prodigious number of knights and gentlemen‡. The dukes of Somerset and Exeter escaped, but the earl of Devonshire was taken prisoner.§

Edward having gained this splendid victory posted to York, hoping to seize the king, queen, and the prince, but they had fled precipitately to Scotland for aid. He then ordered the heads of his father and kinsmen to be taken down from the poles in the city, and interred with their bodies. The earl of Devonshire, with three others suffered death by martial law, and their heads were placed on the poles.||

The battle of Towton decided the fate of the Lancastrians. The north which had generally supplied them with forces was exhausted, and the bravest warriors had fallen in the series of engagements; and Edward was now therefore sole master of England.

On the 22nd of July, 1466, Edward removed the bones of his father from the church of the priory of St. John, at Pontefract, where they had been intombed, and placed them wrapped in a cloth of gold, and royal habit, in a chariot covered with black velvet, and drawn by seven horses trapped to the ground, covered with black, charged with escutcheons. Every horse carried a man, and on the foremost rode Sir John Skipwith, who bare the banner of the prince displayed. At the feet of the corpse stood a white angel, bearing a crown of gold, to signify, that of right he was the king.

All the bishops and mitred abbots honoured this solemnity by their attendance. Dressed in their pontifical robes, they went two or three miles before the procession, to prepare and consecrate the churches for the reception of the corpse of the prince. Richard duke of Gloucester, followed next after the chariot, accompanied by the principal

\* Cont. Hist. Croyl. p. 533. Holl. Chron. 665.

† The coffin of lord Dacres was found in Saxton church yard, upon the stone cover of which was the following inscription: "*Hic jacet RANULPHUS III. Dominus Dacre Dominus de Gilsland et Molton de Borea, Miles Strenuus, occidit Bello Principe HENRICO VI. Ao. Domini Mcccc. lxxi. xxix. Die Mensis Martij, videlicet Dominicæ Die Palmarum.*" (Gent's. Hist. of Yorks. 1733 p. 140.)

‡ Stow p. 415. J. Whethemstead, p. 517 Hall's Hen. VI. fol. 101.

§ Grafton, Brondi, Speed l. p. 78. c. 79. Holl. Chron. ii. 665.

|| Baker's Chron. p. 203.

noblemen of the kingdom, and a number of officers at arms. In this order the procession departed from Pontefract, followed by an immense concourse of spectators, and the first night they reached Doncaster; and from thence proceeded by easy journeys to Blythe, Tuxford, Newark, Stamford, and then to Fotheringay, where they arrived on July 29.\*

Edward IV. the queen, and officers of state, met the procession as it entered Fotheringay. They proceeded into the church, near to the high altar, where there was a hearse covered with black, and furnished with a number of banners, banerols and pensils; and under the said hearse, were laid the bones of the prince and his son Edmund. Over the hearse was a cloth of majesty, of black sarcenet, with the figure of our Lord sitting on a rainbow beaten in gold, having in every corner escutcheons of the arms of England and France quarterly. Around the hearse was a valance of black sarcenet, fringed half a yard deep, on which were three angels of beaten gold, holding the arms within a garter.

Upon the 30th several masses were said, and then at the Offertory of the mass of requiem, the king offered for the prince, his father; the queen and her two daughters offered afterwards; then Norroy, king at arms, offered the prince's coat of arms; March, king of arms, the target; Ireland, king of arms, the sword; Windsor, herald at arms of England—and Rovenden, herald at arms of Scotland, offered the helmet, and Mr. de Ferrys, the harness and courser.†

About the year 1470, a dangerous insurrection took place in Yorkshire, stirred up by the earl of Warwick, and the duke of Clarence, denounced by Edward as rebels; and the people declaring for Henry, he was released from the tower and restored to the throne, whilst Edward, expelled from the dominions, fled to Holland for safety. In the Paston letters there is an account of several persons who were taken and confined in Pontefract castle. 'John Pilkington, Mr. W. at Cliff, and Fowler are taken, and in the castle of Pontefract, and are like to die hostilely; Sir T. Montgomery and Jourdane be taken, what shall fall of them I cannot say.'

Having gained reinforcements Edward, however, landed at Ravenspurg, in Yorkshire, about the latter end of March; and Warwick, on learning this, wrote to his brother the marquis of Montacute, who had lain at Pontefract castle all the winter, with a large army, to dispute his passage; but he suffered him to pass by about three miles distant on the left hand. The real cause of this mysterious conduct will never

\* Mag. Brit. vi. 364. † Sandford's MSS.—Bib. Top. vol vi. Fotheringay.



be known with certainty ; but among the various conjectures concerning it, the most probable account is, that the duke of Clarence had sent him orders not to fight until he had joined him.\*

Edward having routed the Lancastrian forces, and slain the earl of Warwick and the marquis of Montacute, their leaders, at the battle of Barnet, entered London in triumph, on the 21st of May, and the next morning Henry VI. was found dead in the tower, so that he was once more firmly established on the throne. In the 4th year of his reign, letters of safe conduct were granted to John lord de Lanoy of France, at the request of the duke of Burgundy, dated at Pontefract Castle, the 10th December, 1463.

By the advice of the lords spiritual and temporal, and commons in parliament at Westminster, on the 26th of May, 1467, Edward, in the sixteenth year of his reign, ordained that the dutchy of Lancaster be seperated from the rest of his inheritance, and ordered that there should be a seal, and chancellor for the safe keeping of it, belonging to the dutchy, with other officers and counsellors for its particular government. He also ordained that all officers, ministers, tenants, and inhabitants of the dutchy, should enjoy all the liberties, franchises, immunities, privileges, &c. as they had formerly enjoyed during the reign of Henry V. and as they were enjoyed before the 4th of November, 1461, (the day on which his first charter was granted respecting the rights of the dutchy of Lancaster,) and that with the honor of Pontefract parcel of the said dutchy, all and singular the said liberties, customs, franchises, and jura regalia, be exercised and continued.†

On the 26th September, (nineteenth Edward IV.) 1478, Edward made a progress into the north, accompanied by a very numerous suit of dukes, marquisses, earls, barons, and a great retinue of other courtiers. He was met on his journey by all the public officers and gentry of these parts, amongst whom were the lord mayor of York, and many of the richest citizens, who went as far as Wentbridge to meet him, and escorted him to Pontefract, where the king remained a week, and then set off for York.

When Edward the 5th ascended the throne of England he was only twelve years of age, and was under the care of his uncle Anthony, earl Rivers. His court was divided into two parties, and the duke of Gloucester concerted measures (under the semblance of fealty to him as his future sovereign,) to wrest the sceptre from him. He claimed the regal office of protectour, and Rivers, with sir Richard Grey, one of the queen's sons, and sir Thomas Vaughan, an officer of the house-

\* Stowe, 423.

† T. Rege West. 26 May, ao. reg. nrs. 16, 1467.

hold, being aware of his ambitious and evil intentions, levied a mighty army against him. The queen, however, commanded him to disband his troops, and bring the young king to Westminster, to be crowned; and Rivers unhesitatingly complied with this request, and set out from Ludlow castle with the king for London, without any other attendants than a few domestics.

Gloucester, ambitious to secure the administration during Edward's minority, determined on intercepting the party, and seizing the young king; and for this purpose he marched from York with a numerous retinue, on the 29th of April. He reached Stony Stratford at nightfall, and spent the evening with the young king, and his guardians, in convivial mirth and pleasantry. But next morning, the earl Rivers, uncle to the young king, the lord Richard Grey, his brother by the mother's side, sir Thomas Vaughan, and sir Richard Hawse, knights, were made prisoners and sent to Pontefract castle,\* where they were executed without form of trial, or being allowed to make the least defence, all their other attendants being dismissed, and a proclamation issued to forbid their appearance at court, under pain of death.†

The day of Edward's coronation (13th June,) was postponed, on account of Gloucester's charge against Hastings. He accused him of being a traitor, conspiring with others to murder the king, and commanded him to be immediately put to death, which cruel sentence was executed with equal barbarity:—they beheaded him on a log of wood which lay in the court of the tower; and a still more bloody tragedy was executed at Pontefract on the same day.

Sir Richard Ratcliffe was then governor of Pontefract castle, and arrived here from the north with 5000 troops, when Gloucester's mandate reached him, for the execution of the earl Rivers, the king's uncle, and the most accomplished man of his age, the lord Richard Grey, sir Thomas Vaughan, who had been chamberlain to the king, when prince of Wales, and sir Richard Hawse,‡ 'whiche execution was doone by the ordre and in the presence of sir Richard Racliffe, knight; whose service the protectour speciallie used in the execution of such lawlesse enterprises, as a man that he had been long secrete with, hauing experience of the worlde, and shrewed wytte, short and rude in speeche, rough and boisterous of behaviour, bolde in mischeefe, as farre from pitye as from the fear of God. This knight bringing them out of prison to the scaffold at the day appointed, and shewing to the people about that they were trai-

\* Hist. Croyl. p. 565.

† Idem.

‡ Hist. Croyl. p. 567. Sir T. More, p. 496.

tours, (not suffering them to declare and speake their innocencie, least their wordes might have inclyned men to pytie them, and to hate the protectour and his part,) caused them hastilie, without judgment, processe, or manner of ordre, to be beheaded, and without other earthlie gylt but onelie that they were good men, too true to the king and too nigh to the queene,\* insomuch as sir Thomas Vaughan, going to his death sayd, A wo worth them that tooke the prophecy that G. should destroy king Edward's children (meaning that lord G. duke of Clarence) which for that suspicion is now dead, but nowe remaineth Richard, Duke of G. whiche now I see is he that shall and wyll destroy kyng Ed. children and all their alyes and frendes, as appeareth by us this day, whom I appele to the highe tribunal of God for his wrongful murther and oure true innocencie; and then Racliff sayd, you have well apeled, lay downe your head, ye sayd sir Thomas I dye in wright, beware you do not dye in wrong, and so that good knight was beheaded and the other three and buried naked in the monastery at Pounfrete.†

Anthony Woodville, the gallant earl of Rivers, was in the forty-first year of his age, and was accounted one of the most accomplished noblemen of his age; sir Thomas More asserts, that '*Haud facile discernas manuve aut consilio promptior*' equally able to advise, and to execute in affairs of state; and, lord Orford observes, 'that the credit of his sister, the countenance and example of his prince, the boisterousness of the times, nothing softened, nothing roughened the mind of this amiable lord, who was as gallant as his luxurious brother-in-law, without his weakness, and devout after the manner of those whimsical times, when men challenged others whom they never saw, and went barefooted to visit shrines, in countries, of which they scarcely held a map.' Amongst the translations of this nobleman, were 'the dictes and sayinges of Philosophres,' 1477, folio; and 'the morale prouerbes of Chrystine,' 1478, folio; in the latter of which, Caxton the printer, added this stanza:

Of these sayynges Christyne was the aucturesse,  
Which in makyng hadd suche intelligence,  
That thereof she was mireur and maistress;—  
Hire werkes testifie th' experience:  
In Frenssh language was written this sentence  
And thus englished doth hit reherse,  
Antoin Wideuyll, th'erle Ryuers.—

The family of Woodville cannot be traced of higher antiquity than the reign of Edward III. when Richard de Woodville was sheriff of

\* Holl. Chron. ii. 724.

† Vide Shakspeare's Richard III.

Northamptonshire. His son, John de Woodville, held the same office, and had a son, Richard, who, in addition to his paternal offices, was constable of the tower of London, in the reign of Henry VI. He married Jacqueline, duchess dowager of Bedford, daughter of Peter de Luxembourg, earl of St. Pol, descended also from the family of Baux, dukes of Andree, and from Lusignan, king of Cyprus, during the crusades. This Richard was created earl Rivers by his son-in-law, Edward IV. a title which descended to his son Anthony, who fell a sacrifice to the political tyranny of Richard III.\* Whilst a prisoner in Pontefract castle he composed the following balet, which is highly interesting and curious. It was printed in the first edition of Percy's Reliques, from an imperfect copy preserved by Rouse, (p. 214) the defects of which were afterwards supplied by the Fairfax MSS.†

Rouse introduces this poem in the following terms: 'Dominus comes de Rivers Antonius Woodvyll. . . . in tempore incarcerationis apud Pontemfractum edidit unum balet in Anglicis, ut mihi monstratum est, quod subsequitur sub hiis verbis:

' Sum what musyng,  
And more morenyng,  
In remembryng  
the unстыdfastnes;  
This world beyng,  
Of such whelyng  
Me contraryyng,  
what may I gess?  
  
' I fere dowltes  
Remedyless  
Is now to cess  
my wofull chaunce;  
For unkyndness  
Withouten less,  
And no redress  
me doth avaunce.—  
  
' With displesaunce,  
To my grete grevaunce,  
And no suraunce  
of remedy;  
Lo! in this traunce,  
Now in substaunce,  
Such is my daunce,  
willyng to dye.  
  
' Me thynkyth truly,  
Bounden am I,  
And that gretly,  
to be content;

\* Howard's Lady Jane Grey, and her Times, p. 9. † Sloaman Coll, No, 5465.



Saying playnly,  
 Fortune doth wry  
 All coutrary  
     for myn entent.—

' My life was lent  
 To on entent,  
 It is ny spent ;  
     Wellcum fortune !  
 Yet I ne went  
 Thus to be spent,  
 But sho it ment ;  
     Such is hur won.\*

It is astonishing, that notwithstanding the detestation in which the name of Richard was held by all, save his own creatures, no sensation should appear to have been excited by this most atrocious murder. So far as history elucidates these scenes, there appears to have been scarcely any high or generous feelings; every noble sentiment being swallowed in the vortex of ambition, arrogance, and revenge, the tremendous evils of despotism.

Richard paved his way to the throne by murder and bloodshed, and arrogantly assumed the royal functions. His ruling passion was ambition, for the gratification of which, he trampled upon all laws, human and divine.

He made a progress into the north in the year 1483, and arrived at Pontefract castle on Saturday the sixth of September. Previous to his departure from London, he had commissioned sir Walter Tyrrel to see the young princes destroyed in the tower, and his orders being executed, Tyrrel overtook Richard on the road between Pontefract and York, and was received by him with marked approbation and respect. After circulating the report of the death of his nephews, he proceeded on towards York, where he was crowned king of England, Tyrrel officiating at the coronation as master of the horse.†

He incorporated the borough of Pontefract, and created John Hill the first mayor, in the month of July, 1484, and the charter was confirmed by parliament on the 9th of August in the same year.

Richard, however, was not permitted to enjoy the throne of England in peace and tranquillity; clouds began to gather in several places and to threaten him with dreadful storms. Amongst the plots

\* This piece is pointed out to be in imitation of Chaucer's poems, beginning thus:

' Alone walking,  
 Is thought playning,  
 And sore sighing  
     all desolate  
 My remembryng  
 Of my lyving,  
 My deathe wysing

Bothe early and late,' &c.—Urry, p. 555.

\* Rouse, 216. Chr. Croyl. More.

concerted against Richard, the most formidable was that of the earl of Buckingham, by whose assistance Richard had been raised to the throne; and Henry, earl of Richmond, being then in Brittany, and possessing advantages which recommended him to the notice of the conspirators, they entreated him to come into England with all the force he could collect.\* In the year 1485, Richmond landed at Milford Haven, on the 7th of August, and after skirmishing until the 23d, encamped at Bosworth Field, and the battle fought there, although it was neither long nor bloody, cost Richard his life.

Henry, by his marriage with the princess Elizabeth, put an end to the long and cruel war which had for a whole age subsisted between the two houses of York and Lancaster; and those dreadful slaughters which had so depopulated the English realm, were now concluded. In him was effected the union of the red and white rose.

Division kindled strife,  
 Blest union quencht the flame:  
 Thense sprang our noble phoenix deare,  
 The pearlesse prince of fame.†

Enjoying peace abroad and tranquillity at home, Henry, in the year 1486, set out on a progress into the north, where he knew the people had been particularly attached to the house of York. In his route he visited the castle of Pontefract, where he remained a few days. He restored the ancient government of the county palatine and dutchy of Lancaster, and ordained that as heretofore it should be under the guidance of the chancellor and other officers of state; and on the 1st of December, 1488, he confirmed the rights, privileges, and immunities contained in the charter of Richard III. to the borough.

In the year 1536, a formidable insurrection broke out in Yorkshire, and the northern counties, on account of the suppression of the smaller monasteries. Robert Aske, of Aughton,‡ a man of courage and prudence, was the first mover of this rebellion, and styled it the Pilgrimage of Grace. The influence and persuasion of the clergy, especially the monks, friars, and nuns, who had been expelled from their abodes,

\* Holl. Chron. 1400c.

† Holl. Chron. ii. 1829.

‡ The family of the Askes, it is said, were the original lords of Kirkby, in the time of the Saxons. The Askes were also lords of Marrick; and one of the branch was sheriff 19 Elizabeth. Christopher, his son, built the steeple of the church of Aughton, which is yet standing, and bears an inscription indicating the impression which the death of his father had made upon his mind.

Christofor, le secound filz de Robart Aske,  
 Chr, oblier ne doy anno domini 1536.

‘I ought not to forget Christopher, second son of sir Robert Aske, A.D. 1536;’ or perhaps, ‘Christopher, second son of sir Robert Aske, ought not to be forgotten.’—Gough’s Camb. Brit. iii. 310. Gent. Mag. 1754.

This captain Robert Aske was ‘of such terrour and haughty spirit, that when Lancaster, an herald at arms, was sent to declare the king’s message to him, he fell on his knees before him.’

wrought such influence on the ignorance, superstition, and compassion of the people, that the forces of this martial pilgrimage amounted at least to 40,000 well disciplined troops, with captains, horses, armour, and artillery. Amongst them were the lord Lumley, sir Thomas Percy, sir William Percy, sir Stephen Hamilton, sir John Bulmer and his lady, sir Robert Constable, sir Francis Bigot, and sir Robert Neville, knights, John Lasy, Richard Beamond, Nicholas Tempest, William Lumley and Robert Bowes, esquires; the bailiffs of Snaith, of Leeds, of Kellam, and of Beverley.\* To unite them more firmly they took an oath and made a declaration 'That they entered into this pilgrimage of grace, for the love of God, the preservation of the king's person and issue, the purifying of the nobility, and driving away all base born and evil counsellors, and for no particular profit of their own, nor to do displeasure to any, nor to kill any for envy, but to take before them the cross of Christ, his faith, the restitution of the church, and the suppression of heretics and their opinions.'†

They painted on their banners, on one, side Christ hanging on the cross, and on the other, a chalice with a cake in it; the soldiers had their sleeves embroidered with the device of the five wounds of our Saviour, and in the midst thereof was written the name of our lord; and in order to excite and inflame their zeal, priests preceded them bearing crucifixes.‡

They encompassed the castle of Pontefract, in which were Thos. lord D'Arcy, and Edward, lord Archbishop of York, and obliged them to surrender and take the above oath. When Lancaster, the herald at arms, was sent by the king with a proclamation to Aske, then in the castle, he found him sitting in state between the archbishop and lord D'Arcy, and on the contents of the proclamation being made known, he would not suffer it to be publicly read. He gave his answer in so rude and boisterous a manner, 'that the daunted herald excusing himself, to be but a messenger, fell before him on his knees, till the archbishop tooke him vp, saieng, it was not beeseeming the coate he wore, to prostrate to anie but his sovereign.'|| Aske surrounded by his associates, amongst whom were one Ruaston, Jno. Diamond, of mean parentage, but general of the foot, and a poor fisherman, styled the earl of Poverty,§ afterwards made himself master of Hull and York, and obliged all the northern nobility to join his standard, and on the 6th of December, 1536, the clergy that were with the rebels met at Pomfret, to draw up articles, which were to be offered to

\* Speede, 1018.

† Burnet, i. 229. Henry's Hist. of Britain, xi. 293.

‡ Holl. Chron. ii. 942.

§ Speede, 1019.

§ Idem, 1018.

the treaty to be held at Doncaster. Accordingly a negociation was entered into with the insurgents and a general pardon granted to them.\* At the king's command Aske came to court, where he was well received, but the archbishop not complying, was taken and sent to the tower, and being found guilty of joining the Lincolnshire insurrection, was beheaded; and the rebels in the north, not having yet subsided, Aske was commanded by Henry to be put to death, and was accordingly hung in chains in one of the towers in York.

In the 33d. year of his reign, 1540, Henry made a progress into Yorkshire, and reaching Pontefract castle on the 27th of August, remained here until the 1st of September. He was met on Barnsdale by Edmund Lee, archbishop of York, and above 300 priests, who made their submission to him, and presented him with 600*l*. His queen was with him living in a dissolute manner with one sir Francis Diram and Thomas Culpepper, esq. one of the gentlemen of the king's privy chamber. When the king had returned to the south, and was at Hampton court, he was informed of the incontinency of his queen Catherine, particularly of those amours with sir Thomas Culpepper, during his progress in the north, on the 29th of August, and the 1st of September, at Pontefract castle, and immediately ordered her unfortunate paramour to be beheaded.†

At the dissolution of abbeys, one William Tindall, esq. of Brotherton, raised a tumult in this borough. When the persons who were appointed by government to appraise the goods in St. Giles' church, had entered the church to discharge their office, W. Tindall, attended by a servant with a spade and mattock, went through the town and up to the market cross, and made the following ludicrous address, which at least indicates his spirit and attachment to the superstitions which had hitherto prevailed. 'If there be any person,' cried he, 'that Jesus Christ is indebted to, let him come and make his claim, for Jesus Christ is dead, and I have brought my man to make his grave and bury him.' The appraisers came out of the church and asked what was the matter? W. Tindall told them, 'he was come to bury the body of Christ. The appraisers were angry, and bade him take care what he said, but he replied, 'Surely Jesus Christ is dead. Was it ever heard

\* The demands agreed upon were as follow :—' A general pardon to be granted; a parliament to be held at York, and courts of justice to be there; that none on the north of Trent might be brought to London upon any law-suit. They desired a repeal of some acts of parliament; those for the last subsidy, for uscs, for making words misprision of treason, and for the clergy paying tenths and first fruits to the king. They desired that the princess Mary might be restored to her right of succession; the Pope to his wonted jurisdiction, and the monks to their houses again; that the Lutherans might be punished; that Audley, the lord chancellor, and Cromwell, the lord privy seal, might be excluded from the next parliament; and Lee and Leighton, that had visited the monasteries, might be imprisoned for bribery and extortion.—Burnet's Hist. of the Reformation, i. 231.

† Holl. Chron. ii. 954.



that goods were appraised before the owner is dead? Ye are appraising his goods, therefore I thought he was dead, and what more likely.\*

At the battle of Solway Moss, in the year 1542, a small band of the English, consisting of 300 men, commanded by Thomas lord Wharton, routed the Scotch force, amounting to 15,000 men, under the command of lord Maxwell, and took the earls of Cassils and Glencairn, the lords Maxwell, Fleming, Somerville, Oliphant, Gray, and Oliver Sinclair, with about 200 gentlemen, 800 soldiers, and all their baggage and artillery. The prisoners were conducted to London, and after two days, were, according to custom, allowed liberty to be with the nobles of the land, who were bound for their safe custody until ransomed. According to the Talbot letters, the following persons were committed to the castle of Pontefract:—

‘The lairde of Makreth of 100l. land in the year, to sir Henry Saville, governor of Pontefract castle.’

‘The lord Carlishe, a man of 300 marks and more, but hath little in his own hands, being withheld from it by rebels; himself remaynith in Pontefract castle under sir H. Saville.’

‘The lairde Johnstone, a gentleman of 100 marks per ann.; for whom the king’s majesty hath paid an 100 marks in part of payment to his taker, for his ransom, and himself remainith in Pontefract castle.’

‘Lairde of Grutney and Newbye, between them of 40 marks or more, their pledges their brother, with sir H. Saville, for 122 marks.†

In the year 1545, lord Maxwell was a prisoner in this castle, concerning whom the following letter from Henry VIII. was sent to the then governor:—

#### BY THE KING.

‘Trusty and well beloved, we greet you well; and, for certain causes and considerations, us and our council specially moving, we will, and straitly charge, and command you, that ye, with all possible diligence, do send the Lord Maxwell to our town of Newcastle-upon Tyne, in safe and sure custody, so that he may be here with our trusty and well-beloved counsellor, the earl of Hartford, our lieutenant-general in these north parts, on Friday or Saturday next at the farthest; and these letters shall be unto you a sufficient warrant in that behalf, and to the intent that ye may the more surely accomplish our pleasure herein according to our expectations, we do send unto you herein inclosed a commission for taking post horses by the way, as the need shall require. Not failing hereof, as ye tender our pleasure, and will

\* Wilson’s MS.

† Lodge’s illust. of Brit. history.

answer the contrary at our utmost jeopardy and peril.—Given under our signet, at our town of Newcastle-upon-Tyne, the 22d day of September, at eleven of the clock before noon, of the 38th year of our reign.

To our trusty and right well beloved counsellor, Sir Henry Savil, Knight, Steward of our Honour of Pontefract, and Constable of our Castle there; and in his absence, to his Deputy or Deputies there; in haste, post haste—for LIFE, for LIFE, for LIFE. Delivered to the Post, the day and year aforesaid.\*

During the reign of Edward VI. nothing of any particular moment seems to have taken place at Pontefract. On his accession to the throne of England, an inventory was taken, of all the royal stores and and habilliments of war, in the different arsenals of England; and by a manuscript in the possession of the society of antiquaries, it appears, that in Pontefract castle, there were eight bundles of archers' stakes.

In the year 1549, the plague raged in the town, and numbers of unfortunate beings fell victims to its destructive ravages.

King James the 6th. of Scotland, having succeeded to the throne of England, on the death of queen Elizabeth, (which happened on the 24th of March, 1603,) in right of his being a lineal descendant of Margaret, the eldest daughter of the late king Henry the VII. set out from Edinburgh, on the 5th of April, and reached Pontefract on the 19th. when, having viewed the castle, he proceeded to Doncaster.\* After his departure from Pontefract, a grievous pestilence prevailed, in the borough, which carried off great numbers.

James granted the castle and honour of Pontefract to the queen, as part of her jointure; and power was then given in this grant to make leases of her majesty's lands for twenty one years, reserving the old rents.†

In 1617, James proceeded to Scotland, in order to compel the clergy to act in conformity with the English church, they having rejected his articles previously sent, by a general assembly. In this progress, he again honored the castle of Pontefract with his presence; he visited the lately established college of St. Clement, within it, which had been finished in his reign.

In 1625, Charles I. visited Pontefract on his return from Scotland. He created sir John Saville, knight, one of his privy counsellors, high steward of the honour of Pontefract, and by letters patent, dated 24th. July, in the fourth‡ year of his reign, advanced him to the dignity of

\* Gent's *Historia Compendiosa Romana*, ii. appx. 30.

† Lodge's *Illustrations*.

‡ *Mag. Brit.* 391.

a baron of the realm, by the title of lord Saville, baron of Pontefract.\* Thomas, his son and heir proved so polite a courtier, that he was created earl of Sussex, and nominated to succeed the unfortunate earl of Strafford, as lord president of the north;† and the family became extinct in his grandson James, as is stated in Howley. The family of Savilles in their flourishing condition, was esteemed inferior to none in Yorkshire, and to very few in England.‡

\* Camden owns himself grateful for the great assistance of Sir John Saville, baron of Pontefract, in composing his *Britannica*.—The seat of this family was at Methley, a village so called from its being situated between the rivers Calder and Aire. Sir John Saville was by special favor of James I. made justice of assize in his own country.—*Mag. Brit.* v. 6. p. 363. His constant attendance at court, exempted him so much from the care of the corporation of Leeds, of which he was an alderman, that he was obliged to execute that office mostly by his deputy, John Harrison, Esq. *Mag. Brit.* v. 6. p. 407. He died in the year 1630, at his seat in Pontefract. (*Gent's. Historia Compendiosa Romana*, v. 2. p. 31.)

† *Gent's. Hist. Comp. Rom.* v. 2. p. 31.

‡ *Mag. Brit.* vi. 397.

## SECTION IV.

THE fortress of Pontefract, so greatly celebrated in feudal ages, had gradually sunk into neglect, as a different form of government snapt the galling chains of tyranny and oppression; and justice soared triumphant over anarchy and despotism.

But on Charles I. ascending the English throne, the slumbers of tranquillity which sealed the lips of all, seemed doubtful and wavering. Cromwell appeared very forward in censuring what were styled abuses in church and state; and became a strenuous and zealous advocate for the remonstrance drawn up by the house of commons, and presented to Charles, at a time when he was surrounded by the splendid retinue and equipage of a court at Hampton. This affair clouded his little prospect of happiness, and formed in reality the basis of the civil wars.

The intestine broils rapidly increased, until about the midsummer of 1642, when the royal cause appeared to be, in a great measure, deserted, and Charles's affairs seemed to be at the lowest ebb. At this period, he possessed in the western parts, only the city of York, and castle of Pontefract; and, except at Reading, Wallingford, and Abington, had not a soldier in his service quartered out of Oxford; nor had he a single ship, except in the ports of Newcastle, and Falmouth; and the whole of his forces, as the parliament itself published, did not exceed 10,000. In the year 1643, his army was, however, greatly increased, and his courageous friends became more fortunate. He had now five armies embodied, and his arms proved so victorious, that he was in possession of all the western country, and garrisons therein, except Plymouth, Lynn, and Poole, and was master of all Yorkshire, except the port and garrison of Hull.

Thus did the tide of harassing warfare flow unabatedly on, victory smiling alternately on the prowess of each party, until the memorable and bloody battle of Marston Moor, (July 3, 1644,) was fought, in which the royalists sustained a complete overthrow. Rupert fled from the field of battle, which was stained with the blood of not less than 8,000 warriors, whilst the parliamentary generals made captive sir Charles Lucas, colonel Porter, colonel Tiliard, and many other noblemen.

The earl of Manchester, lord Fairfax, and general Leslie, then encamped again before the city of York, and remaining there for



twelve days, without coming to any agreement with the besieged, they sent to sir John Glenham, the governor, their resolve to take it by storm. Sir John knowing that he had now only 1,000 able soldiers to guard the whole of the city, and the ammunition and provisions beginning to be scarce, sent a trumpeter out, late on the night of the 15th, for a parley, which was honourably granted. Articles of capitulation were then agreed upon, and on the following day, his squadrons marched out of the city under convoy, to Skipton, 'with flying colours, drums beating, matches lighted, bullets in mouth, with bag and baggage.'

The surrender of York was speedily followed by the fall of every fortress in the king's possession. The parliamentarians under Fairfax beleaguered Knaresbrough and Helmsley castles, and detachments of horse, under the command of colonel Sandys, marched towards the castle of Pontefract, in order to watch the motions of the royalists, and intercept all reinforcements.

The nobility in the neighbourhood of Pontefract, granted various sums of money, for the necessities of the royal cause; and enlisted men, supporting them at their own cost and expense. The names of those gallant officers who so gloriously fought and bled in the royal cause, are handed down to us, in a MSS. by the Rev. Samuel Drake.\*

\* A true list of the manner of our watches, undertaken by the knights, gentlemen, and volunteers, in the first siege, with the names of them as they were enlisted in their squadrons and divisions.

The standing officers of the garrison were colonel Lowther,† the governor, advised by the pains of his brother, Mr. Robert Lowther.

\* This Rev. gentleman was rector of Hemsworth, vicar of Pontefract, prebendary of York, and of Southwell, in Nottinghamshire; and was created D.D. by royal mandate of Charles I. for his loyalty and bravery during the siege of Pontefract. He was born in the year 1623, and died in the year 1679.

† The family of the Lowthers, have for many ages had their residence at Lowther hall, in Westmoreland. They have made a great figure in this country for many generations; and several of them have borne offices of state. Sir Hugh Lowther, knight, was attorney-general to Edward I.—another sir Hugh Lowther, knight, was one of the justices of the king's bench, 5 Edward III. Sir John Lowther was sheriff of Cumberland, 26, 27, and 28 Edward III. Hugh Lowther, esq. was knight of the shire for Westmoreland, 1433, and 46 Edward III. John Fitz Hugh de Lowther, was also knight of the shire 50 Edward III. and 2 Richard II. Sir Hugh de Lowther was made knight of the Bath, at the marriage of prince Arthur, eldest son of Henry VII. Sir Richard Lowther was sheriff of Cumberland, and lord warden of the west marches. Sir Christopher Lowther, knight was one of the judges of the court at York, and his son John was created a baronet by king Charles I. His elder son, sir John Lowther, was vice-chamberlain of king William's household; as also one of his privy council, keeper of the privy seal and one of the lords justices in the king's absence, and he was also advanced to the honour of baron Lowther and viscount Lonsdale. His younger son, sir William Lowther, of Leeds and Swillington, was governor of the princely fortress of Pontefract. This sir William Lowther married Jane, daughter of William Busfield, of Leeds, merchant. He was one of the council of the north. He purchased the Swillington estates of Conyers Darcy, earl of Holderness, which have continued in the family, and are now the property of lord Lowther. He died February, 1689, aged 80, and left issue William and Richard. Sir William Lowther married Catherine, daughter of Thomas Harrison, of Dancer's hill, in Hertfordshire, by his wife Catherine, daughter of sir John Bland, of Kippax park. This sir William Lowther was sheriff of this county in the year 1681.

Lieutenant colonel Wheatley, lieutenant colonel Middleton,\* major Dinnis, captains Cartwright, Munroe, Gerard Lowther, son of the governor, and captain of horse, as was also captain Musgrave, but these have now turned foot, and are commanded by Mr. Lowther.

The gentlemen volunteers, were inlisted into four divisions: the first commanded by colonel Grey, the second by sir Richard Hutton, the third by sir John Ramsden, and the fourth by sir G. Wentworth, who had in their divisions the following gentlemen:—

FIRST.—*Colonel Grey's division.*

Colonel Grey, brother to lord Grey of Warke.†	Lieutenant colonel D'Arcey, son to lord D'Arcey, of Hornby.‡
Sir Edward Radcliffe, Bart.¶	

\* The original seat of the family of Middleton, was at Middleton in Wharfedale. The family is very ancient, and was descended from Hippolitus de Brame, lord of Middleton, who lived in the reign of Henry II. Robert de Brame had issue, sir Peter, who was the first of the family, that assumed the name of Middleton. He had issue sir Adam, whose son Peter, was sheriff of the county of York, in the year 1334. Sir William Middleton removed to Stockeld, near Wetherby, in the reign of Henry V. He was high sheriff in 1526. From him descended William, who was a lieutenant of a regiment of horse, and among others, threw himself into our castle, and with his brave colleagues nobly defended it. Attachment to the same cause united this family to that of sir Marmaduke Langdale. Peter Middleton, the son of the colonel, married the daughter of Marmaduke Langdale, esq. son and heir of lord Langdale.

† The Greys are descended from the noble and ancient family of Chillingham, *in com. Northumberland*. William Grey, of Chillingham, esq. for his personal merits, and the good services his predecessors had rendered to the crown, was advanced to the degree of baronet, (17 Jac.) 15th June, 1619, and afterwards (21 Jac.) on the 11th February to the honour of baron, by the title of lord Grey, of Warke. He espoused the cause of Charles with ardor, and his son followed the example. He married Anne, the daughter and coheir to sir John Wentworth, of Gorfild, in Essex, baronet, by whom he had several sons, of whom Ralph only survived him. This Ralph married Catherine, daughter of sir Edward Ford, of Hartlong, in Sussex, knight, and widow of Alexander Colepepper; by whom he had issue Ford, who married Mary, daughter of George, lord Berkley. Ford, lord Grey, was by king William created earl of Tankerville, an honour which had been previously conferred on a branch of the family; for one John Grey was by Henry V. created earl of Tankerville, and one of the lords commissioners of the treasury, whilst his brother, Ralph Grey, was governor of Barbadoes.

‡ The very ancient and honourable family of the D'Arcys, or De Arcels came into England with the Conqueror. Norman D'Arcy had 33 lordships in Lincolnshire of the immediate gift of the king.

John lord D'Arcy being constable of the tower, 11 Edward III. and in great favour with the king, obtained a royal grant of part of the inheritance of the knights templars, to himself and his heirs male. In the 18th Edward III. he also obtained a grant of a charter of free warren for his lordship of Temple Newsome, and left it so privileged to his son and heir, John lord D'Arcy. He was summoned to parliament with the barons, and died seized of this lordship, 30 Edward III. Thomas lord D'Arcy was seneschall of the castle of Pontefract, in the reign of Henry VIII. but being engaged in the insurrection called the Pilgrimage of Grace, was beheaded for his treason in the 35 Henry VIII. 1544, and his estates were forfeited. George lord D'Arcy, his son and heir, being reinstated in the possessions of his ancestors, married Dorothy, daughter of sir John Melton, of Auston, and dying was succeeded in his estates by his son, John lord D'Arcy, who died without heirs in the year 1635, and sir Coniers D'Arcy petitioning to be restored to the dignity and title of lord D'Arcy and Meinville, in 1640, obtained it from king Charles I. and had summons to parliament accordingly. He, by Dorothy his wife, daughter of sir Henry Bellasis, had six sons and seven daughters. Coniers his son and heir, from the command he enjoyed, appears to have been animated with the same spirit of loyalty to his king, as his father. This Coniers was created earl of Holderness, by king Charles II. in the year 1682. Different branches of this family settled in the county of York, and have from time to time filled the highest posts in the kingdom, as justices of Ireland, stewards of the king's household, ambassadors to divers kings, &c. all which trusts they discharged with honour and reputation.

¶ The family of Radcliffe was settled at Threshfield, in Craven. Ralph Radcliffe, esq. was made high constable of the Wapentake of Staincliffe, the thirty-second of Elizabeth. He left the estates to his son and heir, Charles, who was clerk of the peace in the West-Riding, and associate before the judges in the northern circuit. He left issue, Edward, who married Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Hesketh, of Heslington,

Sir Francis Radcliffe,	Capt. Robt. Portington,†
Lieut. col. Roger Portington,*	— Grimstone,‡
Major Huddleston,	— Vavasour,
Capt. Huddleston,	— Croft, <i>pa.</i>
Capt. Wheatley,	— .....
— Fumsdale, } Scots.	— Hoult,
— Seaton, }	— Sayle, <i>pa.</i>
— Wheatley,	Mr. John Thimbleby,
— Smith,	Mr. Charles Clarkson,
— Tatham,	Mr. Takefield,
— Percy,	Mr. Hammerton§, <i>pa.</i>

near York. It is probable this Edward was advanced to the degree of baronet, by Charles; as the sale of titles was one method he adopted to obtain money from his subjects. It was probably the son of this Edward who volunteered in the defence of this castle.

\* Portington of Barnby Duun, an ancient and respectable family. Roger Portington was justice of the peace, and suffered much in the royal cause. He was fined in the time of Oliver, the sum of one thousand eight hundred and ninety pounds for his delinquency. He enjoyed the rank of colonel, and shared in the duties of the brave defenders of this castle. He was interred in the church of Barnby Dunn: and a monument still remains, recording his virtue, his sufferings, and his hopes.

† Robert Portington was brother to Roger, and resided at Arksey. He was major in sir William Saville's regiment of horse, and distinguished himself by his courage as an officer. After the war was over he returned to Arksey, and lived some time in retirement; but after Oliver became protector, he was taken prisoner, and sent to Hull, where he remained till the restoration. Being set at liberty, in crossing the Humber he was bit by a monkey, and not regarding the wound, it gangrened and carried him to the grave. In Arksey church, on a stone, near the altar, is the following inscription:

Hic sepultus Robertus Portington, Strategus, miles insignis, Principi q. fidelis; obiit 23 die Decembris, A. D. 1660.

‡ The family of the Grimstones long flourished at Grimston-Garth, in Yorkshire. Sir Harbottle Grimstone was a person of singular prudence, moderation, and abilities, for although he was employed by the parliament, in their last treaty with king Charles, I. in which the differences between them had been fully accommodated, and the nation settled in peace, had not the army taken the cause in hand, to the utter destruction of king and government; yet, when king Charles II. was restored, he was chosen the speaker of that loyal house of commons, who settled the monarchy and constitution as it now continues. His son, sir Samuel Grimstone, died without male issue, and his daughter being married to the earl of Halifax, he settled his estate chiefly upon his sister's son, lord viscount Grimstone.

|| The famous and very ancient family of the Vavasours of Haslewood derives its origin and name from the office they discharged in the courts of the king's Valvasors. Qui ex munere (Regii enim olim Valvasores erant) hoc assumpserunt. Of this family was William Vavasour, a great man in the time of Edward I. He obtained a license of that prince (Reg. 18) to make a castle of his manor house at Haslewood, and having served the king in divers expeditions into Gascoigne and Scotland, was from 28 Edward I. to 6 Edward II. summoned to parliament among the barons. Several of the family have been distinguished as valiant commanders. The Percies and Vavasours contributed greatly to the magnificence of York Cathedral, after it was so much injured by the conflagration in Stephens' reign. Sir Walter Vavasour was born in the year 1613. He raised a regiment of horse, and supported them at his own expense. Thomas Vavasour, of Haslewood, was created knight, 24th October, 1628. Branches of the family of Vavasours resided at Melbourne, in the East-Riding, and at Weston, near Otley.—Vavasour, of Weston, married the widow of Edward Saville, esq. the second son of John lord Saville, baron of Pontefract, and it is probable that one of these was the captain noticed as a volunteer in the castle.

Another branch of this family settled at Fryston, near this place. In the computation of the honor of Pontefract, p. 19. it is said William Vavasour paid five pounds to the honor for one knights-fee, in Fryston, after the death of his brother Henry, the thirty-second of Edward III. 1357. In the seventh of Henry IV. sir H. Vavasour paid ten pounds relief for two knights-fees, at Water-Fryston. In the reign of Henry V. they found the stone, wherewith the church of Allhallows, at Berwick in Elmet was built.

\*\* *pa* affixed to the name implies, that the family were papists.

§ The family of Hammerton resided at Purston Jaglin. The old hall fronting the public road was their seat. Attached to the superstition of their fathers, they con-



— .....\*,

Mr. Stapylton.† *pa.*

Mr. Anne,‡ *pa.*

Mr. Higford,

Mr. Cuthbut Medcaulph,||

Mr. Wilkes,

Mr. John Medcaulph,

Mr. Burton,

Mr. Abbott,

Mr. Hey,

Cornet Spurgion,

Mr. Mast. French,

— Harrington,

*Clergy to this Division*

Ensign Hearbert,

Mr. Kay,¶

Mr. Stables, Alderman,§

Mr. Oley,

Mr. Smith, do.

Mr. Buchanan, Scotus,

Mr. Taytam, do.

In all forty-eight.

### SECOND.—*Sir Richard Hutton's Division.*

Sir Richard Hutton,\*\* High Sheriff of Yorkshire.

tinued in the catholic church. It is most probable the person here noticed, was one of this family; and the other under sir G. Wentworth's division, his brother. A branch of the family lived at Calcoates, in Yorkshire.

\* The original MSS. being imperfect where the dotted lines are, the names cannot be made out.

† The family of Stapylton, or Stappleton is very ancient, and their original residence was at Wighill, a village on the river Wharf. Sir Robert Stapylton was born at Carleton, and having turned protestant, was made one of the gentlemen in ordinary to prince Charles, (afterwards Charles, II.) He attended king Charles I. when he left London, by reason of the tumults, and was knighted in 1642. He was with the king at Edgehill battle, and accompanied him to Oxford, where he was created Doctor of Civil Law. He suffered greatly in the cause of royalty, until the restoration, when he was made a gentleman usher of the privy chamber, in which place he continued until his death, which happened in 1669. A branch of the family unquestionably resided at Stapleton, near this town, and either gave their name to, or received it from, that of the place. Brian Stapleton is mentioned under sir G. Wentworth's division, a name still continued in the family.

‡ This is an ancient catholic family; and branches of it have settled at Frickley, Bolton, and Burghwallis. Philip Anne took a decided part with Charles, and contributed two hundred pounds to the support of the common cause.

|| The family of the Medcaulphs resided at Baintbrig, a small hamlet on the river Ure, in the North-Riding of Yorkshire.

§ The loyalty of the corporation of this borough, was strongly displayed by its members. Nine aldermen with the mayor, ten out of thirteen, of which number it consists, left their houses, and volunteered their service in the castle. Many of them became great sufferers; as their houses were seized by the troops of the parliament, and suffered most during the siege.

¶ Mr. Kay was rector of Rothwell.—He was a person exceeded by none, for learning, loyalty, and piety; and was so eminent for preaching, that when king Charles came to York, he was appointed by the archbishop, out of all the clergy about him, to preach before the sovereign of England. But he was guilty of the crimes of loyalty and conformity, (as the then prevailing party thought them) that, he was persecuted in the greatest degree. He was sequestered and plundered, so long as he had a stool to sit on, and his family turned into the wide world. He was persecuted with so great severity, that he must have perished, had not sir John Worsnam, of Nostal, taken pity on him, and maintained him so long as he lived. At Nostal he lived in privacy, and oft retired for contemplation, to a private walk in sir John's garden, which for a long time afterwards, bore the name of Kay's walk. He preached at Nostal church, until he was pulled out by the parliamentarians. He died before the restoration.

\*\* The original seat of this family, is Hutton in Cumberland, from which it derived its name. A branch of it settled at Goldsborough, near Wetherby. Sir Richard Hutton was sergeant at law, and one of the justices of the common pleas. He was a man of great legal knowledge; and was justly honored for his uprightness and integrity.—King Charles used to call him the *honest judge*. His son and heir sir R. Hutton, in the beginning of the war, along with some other gentlemen, seized and garrisoned Knaresbro' castle, of which he was made governor. He did not long retain this post, but either resigned or was superseded by some other person, as we find him amongst the garrison of York, which surrendered to the forces of the parliament, Aug. 16, 1644. Sir Richard Hutton must have departed with the honors of war, as he entered our castle immediately, and obtained command of the second division of the garrison. He survived the siege, and afterwards joined the king. In the battle of Sherburn, where lord Digby and others were taken prisoners, he lost his life.



Capt. Constable,*	Mr. Toyton,
— Musgrave,†	George Wentworth,
— Standeven,	James Ellison,
— Fairburn,	John Longwith,
— Croft,	Steven Grammenden,
Lieutenant Smith,	James Kendrick,
— Antrobus,	M. Burchill,
Cornet Naylor,	M. Hopgood,
— Bamford, of Methley,	Matthew Sutton,
— Matthewman,	Robert Halyfax,
Mr. Grovener,	Robert Burton,
Mr. Atkinson,	William Watson,
Mr. Preston,	Thomas Walker,‡
Mr. Jonstone,	Edward Gawthorpe,
Mr. Massey,	John Harlam,
Mr. Maddock,	Sergeant Feather.
John Harlam,	John Erley,
Robert Moore,	Walter Steele,
Thomas Senior,	<i>Clergy to this Division.</i>
Mr. Binnes,	Mr. George Buchanan,
Mr. Wilson,	Mr. Manknol, chaplain to
Thomas Monke,	Sir R. Hutton.
Thomas Poole,	

\* Constable of Flamborough, was descended from Fitz Eustace Constable, of Chester; and of course sprung from the stock, and was connected with the Lacies of Pontefract. Sir Robert Constable, in the reign of Henry VIII. was concerned in the rebellion, called the pilgrimage of grace. For this he was pardoned, but engaging in another commotion, he was beheaded at Hull, and his body hung in chains, June, 1537. His son, sir Wm. Constable, was, however, admitted to favour, and advanced to the degree of Baronet, May 22, 1611. He remembered the death of his father; and in the reign of Charles, distinguished himself by his enmity to the royal cause. He adhered to Cromwell, and was one of those who signed the warrant for the king's execution.

A branch of this family settled at Everingham, in the East Riding of this county. Philip Constable, of Bveringham, married into the family of Langdale, and warmly espoused the royal cause. He was the Capt. Constable who entered this castle. In many instances, we find persons of the same family engaged against each other, and the ties of blood and kindred forgotten through the influence of political animosity and rancour. He was knighted, 20th July, 1642.

† The warlike family of the Musgraves had their seats at Heartley Castle, and Harckla Castle, in Westmoreland; and Musgrave Castle, near Dunesley, in the North Riding of Yorkshire, and were men of great renown. Thomas Musgrave commanded the van of the English army, when David Bruce, king of Scotland, invaded the English realm. He sat in parliament from 24 to 43 Edward III. and his descendants retained their grandeur. Thomas Musgrave was one of the knights of the shire, 1 Henry IV. and in the reign of king Philip, and queen Mary. Sir Richard Musgrave was so considerable for honour and wealth, that Thomas, lord Wharton married his daughter Anne. He assisted this lord Wharton in a pitched battle, at Carlisle, against an army of 15,000 Scots, which they worsted. He was created a baronet 22nd May, 1611. Sir Philip Musgrave was a person of signal bravery and loyalty to king Charles I. in his troubles, and suffered greatly for his cause.

‡ The family of the Walkers is of very ancient origin. Their residence was at Gowthorpe hall, near Bingley, in the West Riding of Yorkshire, and they were lords of Gowthorpe two or three hundred years. Mr. John Walker lost his life in the service of Charles I. and it is very probable, that the one mentioned above was a volunteer in the defence of this fortress, was a branch of this family.

|| Mr. George Buchanan was a Scotchman, and minister of Kirkby Lonsdale. He warmly advocated the cause of royalty, and suffered greatly from the persecutions of

THIRD.—*Sir John Ramsden's Division.*

Sir J. Ramsden, Bart.*	Lieut. Col. Leonard Tindall,‡
Sir Jarvis Cutler,†	Major Warde,
Major Wentworth,	Mr. John Percy,¶
Capt. Pilkington,§	Mr. Percy, his son,
— Morrett,	Mr. W. Tindall,**
— Horsfall, of Stonehall,	Mr. Jackson,
— Swillavant,	Mr. Heiser,
— Standeven,	Mr. Hodgson,††
— Clough,	Mr. Clarkson,
— F. Beale,	Mr. Geo. Tindall,
— Shaw,	Mr. Foster,
Cornet Harrington,	Mr. Hitchen,
— Robert Nunnes,	Mr. Jarvis Shillito, Mayor.
Lieut Saville,‡‡	Mr. T. Wilkinson, Alderman,

two of his parishioners, who were captains of parliament. They not only got him sequestered, but immured several times in Lancaster gaol, in which he suffered nearly three years imprisonment. Being at length released, he fled into Yorkshire, and was patronized by the noble family of the Wentworths, from whom he obtained the vicarage of Royston, of about 20*l.* per annum value. Here he lived securely and comfortably, with some contributions of such loyalists, who came to join in the church service with him, to the restoration, when he was repossessed of his living of Lonsdale. Yet he retained this but a while, for being made prebendary of Carlisle, he removed to that city, and exchanged it for a living near it. He died in 1665, universally lamented by the citizens. One of the captains who persecuted him, died in gaol; and whilst he was there, was relieved by one of Mr. Buchanan's sons, and the captain's son afterwards, by one of his grandsons.

\* Sir John Ramsden, of Longley, near Huddersfield. This is the original seat of this ancient and respectable family. A branch of it resided at Lasscel Hall, near Kirk-Heaton; and the ancient seat was forsaken for the more agreeable one of Byram.— This family has intermarried with the Savilles and Lowthers. Sir John Ramsden, the son of William of Longley, married first, Margaret, the daughter of sir Peter Fretchvill, of Stovely, in Lancashire, and had issue William and John. To his second wife, he married Anne, widow of alderman Pool, of London. This sir John was sheriff of this county in the beginning of the civil wars, and engaged in the royal cause; and after the surrender of the castle of Pontefract, at the close of the second siege, he entered into that of Newark, where he died. The estates and name of this respectable family have descended to the present baronet, Sir J. Ramsden, of Byram.

† Sir Jarvis Cutler resided at Stainbrough, near Barnsley. He fell a sacrifice to his zeal in the cause, and died in the castle.

‡ The family of Tindall resided at Brotherton. The colonel was the second son of William Tindall, esq. who excited some disturbance in our borough, as was noticed in the time of Henry VIII. He was zealously attached to the king, and gave 300*l.* at the meeting at York, to support the war. He outlived his royal master, and in the time of Oliver, paid 340*l.* for his composition.

|| Wade, (or Warde) of New Grange, near Leeds, an ancient and respectable family. Benjamin Wade rebuilt the family seat of New Grange; gave 200*l.* for ever, towards the maintenance of a curate, for the chapel at Hedingley; and the ground whereon the chapel was erected, was given by the famous sir John Saville, and his son Thomas. Benjamin Wade was so warm in the royal cause, that he considerably involved his estate to support it. He sold an estate of 500*l.* per annum, and spent not less than ten thousand pounds in the service of Charles. Was this the major in our siege?

§ Pilkington, of Pilkington, in the county of Lancaster. One of this family purchased Stanley, near Wakefield; and a branch of this family has resided there ever since. It is probable this Captain Pilkington was a younger son of sir Lionel Pilkington, of Stanley.

¶ Mr. Percy resided at Stubbs Walden.

\*\* Mr. William Tindall was brother to Francis Tindall, of Brotherton, esq.; and Mr. George Tindall, was the son of the latter gentleman.

†† The family of the Hodgsons resided at Cottingley, or Cotland, a woody village in the wapontake of Skirack, in the West Riding of Yorkshire.

‡‡ The Saviles is a very ancient and eminent family, in the West Riding of this county. The Savilles of Bradley Hall, near Halifax, have married with the best York-

Lieut. Fleming,  
Mr. Burton,  
Mr. Bamforth,  
Mr. Curwinn,  
Mr. Warwick,  
Mr. Stringer, of Sharleston,  
Daniel Morritt,  
Steven Standeven,†  
John Shillito,||  
John Oxley,

Mr. Gascoigne,  
Mr. J. Wilkinson, Alderman  
Mr. J. Lunn, Alderman,  
William Strickland,\*  
Nathan Drake,†  
Peter Heaton,  
*Clergy to this Division.*  
Mr. Pickering,§  
Mr. Hirst,¶  
Mr. Corker,  
Mr. Sykes.

shire families; and the eldest branch of this family has long resided at Methley, and was advanced to the honour of the peerage. At Bradley Hall, was born in 1549, sir Henry Saville, a man of considerable abilities and extensive learning. His works are uncommonly numerous, and he left behind him several MSS. some of which are deposited in the Bodleian Library. Howley Hall was for several generations the magnificent seat of a branch of the Savilles. Sir John Saville was a baron of the exchequer, to whose learning Mr. Camden owed himself indebted for his assistance, in composing his Britannia. He possessed the votive altar, which was sacred to the tutelard god of the city of the Brigantes, and which was found at Greetland, in this county. He was knight of the shire of York, in the reigns of James I. and Charles I. in divers parliaments; and, was at length, by letters patent, dated 24th. July, 4. Car. I. created a baron, by the title of lord Saville of Pontefract, and one of the king's privy council. He died in 1630, and his son, the first earl of Sussex of that name, finished Howley Hall, which was commenced by his father. Camden, who saw this structure when new, called it *ÆDAS ELEGANTISSIMAS*. Tradition reports, that Rubens visited lord Saville, and painted for him a view of Pontefract. Howley was held for the king in 1643, and was stormed and plundered by the parliament army. It is not certain whether Lieutenant Saville, mentioned in the list, belonged to the Savilles of Methley, or some other family of that name. In Watson's pedigree of the Savilles of Hullenedge, near Eland, there is noticed a Gabriel Saville, who was captain of foot, under king Charles, and who married the daughter and coheirss of Captain Ralph Rokeby, of Skiers, near Rotherham. Perhaps he was the person who volunteered in the defence of the castle of Pontefract.

\* In the family of the Stricklands, there appear to have been several persons of considerable eminence; and their residence seems originally to have been at Strickland Hall, in Westmoreland.

† Captain N. Drake composed a journal of the whole siege, from whose MSS. the particulars were extracted by Dr. N. Johnson, a physician of Pontefract, and antiquarian. The original seat of the Drakes was Shibden Hall, near Halifax; and the family is said to come out of Devonshire, where a family of this name had long been settled, and of which the famous sir Francis Drake, whose naval achievements have rendered his name illustrious, was a branch. The pedigree is traced from the time of Edward I. in Watson's Halifax, down to Thomas, who lived in the time of Henry VIII. who had issue William, Gilbert, Humphry, and Isabella. William had issue, four sons and four daughters, of whom the second was Nathan, who lived at Godley. The part he took in the civil war exposed him to the resentment of Cromwell, who deprived him of his estate at Godley. Nathan had issue, Samuel, who was bred up to the church, but was expelled from his fellowship in St. John's Cambridge; and afterwards served the king at the siege of Newark. After the restoration, this Samuel was admitted to the degree of D.D. was made rector of Hemsworth, and vicar of Pontefract. He wrote the life of his tutor and friend, Mr. Cleveland. He married ——— daughter of Mr. Abbot. His eldest son Francis, was M.A. and succeeded him in the vicarage of Pontefract. He married to his first wife, Hannah, daughter of ——— Paylth, of York, merchant, by whom he had John, B.D. prebendary of York, and who succeeded his father as vicar of Pontefract. The above Francis to his second wife married Elizabeth, the daughter of John Dixon, of Pontefract, by whom he had Francis, a fellow of the Royal Society, author of the history of York, the parliamentary history of England, down to the restoration; and also of several tracts in the philosophical transactions. He married Mary, daughter of ——— Woodyear, of Crookhill, near Doncaster, by whom he had a son Francis, who was vicar of Womersley, lecturer of Pontefract, and fellow of Magdalene College, Oxford. This Francis married a daughter of Joshua Wilson, esq. of Pontefract, by whom he had the Rev. Francis Drake.

‡ Steven Standeven afterwards became the mace-bearer of Pontefract.

|| John Shillito was son to major Jarvis Shillito.

§ Mr. Pickering was parson of Ackworth, and father to Mr. Alderman Pickering, of Leeds.

¶ Mr. Hirst married the lady dowager Ramsden;

FOURTH.—*Sir. G. Wentworth's Division.*

Sir G. Wentworth,*	Colonel Vaughan,
Sir Thomas Bland,†	Lieut. Col. Wentworth,
Major Godfrey Copley,‡	Mr. Brian Stappleton, <i>pa.</i>
—— Richard Beaumont,	Mr. Empson, <i>sen. pa.</i>
—— John Monckton,	Mr. Hamerton, <i>pa.</i>
Baron Killowson,	Mr. Nookes, of Nodes Hall,
Capt. Harris,	Mr. Richard Lyster,
—— Hilton, son to baron Hilton,	Mr. Ed. Rusby, alderman,
—— Ramsden,	Mr. Richard Oates, <i>do.</i>
—— Benson of Wakefield,	Mr. Thos. Austwick, <i>do.</i>
—— Chadwicke,	Mr. Clitherow, of Pontefract.
—— Washington,§	Cornet Audsley,
—— Jervise Neville,¶	—— Sanderson,

\* Wentworth, of West Bretton, a branch of the ancient family of the Wentworths of Wentworth Woodhouse, near Rotherham. Thomas was lord deputy lieutenant of the West-Riding of this county, and a captain of the train bands for Charles I. He suffered much for his loyalty; but living till the restoration he was knighted 27th September, 1664.

Sir G. Wentworth, of Woolley, a branch of the above family. He married to his first wife Anne, daughter of Thomas lord Fairfax, of Denton: to his second wife —— daughter of Christopher Maltby, esq. and had issue two sons, who died young, and three daughters; Averil, who married John Thornton, esq.; Frances, who married John Grant-ham, esq.; and Ann, who married W. Osbaldeston, esq. Sir George suffered much in consequence of the part he took in the war. He was fined for his delinquency 3188*l.*

† Bland, of Blands-Gill, in the North Riding. Arms, Argent on a bend sable, three pheons Or. Sir Thomas married Catherine, daughter of John lord Saville, of Pontefract and Howley, and sister of Thomas Saville, earl of Sussex. He had issue, first Thomas, second Adam, who married the widow of John Girlington, of Thurgoland castle; and two daughters, Catherine, who married Thomas Harrison, esq. of Dancer's hill, in Hertfordshire, and Frances, who married John Belton, esq. of Rawcliffe.

Sir Thomas Bland, the son and heir of the above Thomas, commanded in sir G. Wentworth's division, and his brother Adam was a major of horse, and one of those who issued from the castle and surprised Rainsborough at Doncaster. This sir Thomas married Rosamond, daughter of Francis Neville, esq. of Cheret, near Wakefield. By her he had issue, Francis, Adam, Rosamond, and Catherine. Rosamond married Martin Headly, alderman of Leeds, and Catherine married John Frank, esq. of Pontefract. Sir Thomas, like most of Charles's friends, suffered greatly in his cause, and was fined 405*l.* by Oliver. As a compensation for his loyalty, Charles II. honoured him with knighthood.

Sir Francis Bland, his son and heir, married the daughter of sir William Lowther, of Preston. He was succeeded by sir Thomas Bland, who dying young, the estate came to sir John Bland, who was for many years a worthy representative of this borough, and built a new steeple to St. Giles' church.

‡ The ancient and reputable family of the Copleys, is descended from the great Saxon nobleman, Chillibert, from a branch of the family of Fitzwilliams. The last female heiress of this family, married Godfrey Fouljambe, from whom, by another marriage, descended the Copleys, who still retain the name of Godfrey. Godfrey Copley, of Sprotborough, was created baronet, 17th June, 1661. He greatly adorned this seat of his, with canals, gardens, fountains, &c. &c.

|| The seat of the ancient and famous family of the Beaumonts, was at Whitley Hall. They flourished in England before the barons and viscounts Beaumonts came over. Richard Beaumont was the heir male, and he died without issue.

§ A family of the name of Washington enjoyed a large estate at Adwick-le-Street. The register of baptisms in the church there, proves that this family was there settled as early as 1543, and many of this name are also interred there. The Washington who contributed to the defence of our castle, was most probably one of this family.

N. B. It has been said that the famous general Washington, sprung from them. It is certain, that the ancestors of the general emigrated from Yorkshire; and like many who departed to America, were zealous friends of religious and civil liberty.

¶ Captain Jervise Neville was brother to Francis Neville, of Cheret, near Wakefield, Esquire.



Mr. Thimbelbye\*, *pa.*  
 Mr. Andrew East, *pa.*  
 Mr. Michael Anne,  
 Mr. Allot, ‡  
 Mr. Fenton,  
 Joseph Oxley,  
 Richard Bilcliffe, ||  
 Daniel Fielding,  
 Thomas Biggleskirke,  
 Thomas Mollesby,  
 Gilbert Grey,

Lieut. Cooke, †  
 ----- Cuthbert,  
 Mr. Fermar,  
 Richard Dobson,  
 Richard Beaumont, §  
*Clergy to this Division.*  
 Thomas Bradley, D. D. ¶  
 Mr. Lyster, \*\*  
 Mr. Moscham, or Maskam,  
 Mr. Burley.  
*Physician.*  
 Dr. Collins.

The list which has been given cannot fail to gratify a laudable curiosity, by imparting considerable information respecting the brave defenders of our castle. Many of the respectable families, whose ancestors distinguished themselves, by their loyalty, prudence, and courage, still remain in this neighbourhood; and, the more humble names of many others, continue likewise in the borough and surrounding villages.

\* The Thimbelbyes resided at Gameston, or Gamelstone, a small village near Bridford, in Nottinghamshire. A Mr. William Thimbelbye was enfeoffed with the town of Loughbottill, in Northumberland, by sir Robert Ogle, in the reign of Edward III.

† Bryan Cooke, of Sandal, esq. had a son Bryan, of the same place, who for his loyalty to Charles I. was fined by the sequestrators 1460l.; and it is very probable that this gentleman was the lieutenant mentioned above. Branches of this family have intermarried with the most respectable families in that neighbourhood; and a considerable part of the estate belonging to the Yarboroughs, originally of Snaith Hall, came to G. Cooke Yarborough, esq. of Streetthorpe.

‡ Allot of Crigglestone and Bentley, a family respectable for property, and united by marriage with the Wentworths and Copleys. The Allot who volunteered in the defence of our castle, was most probably Edward, the son of John Allot, of Crigglestone. A Richard Allot settled at Bilham Grange, and married Grace, daughter of G. Wentworth, esq. of Bretton. Part of the Crigglestone estate is now the property of J. Allot, esq. of Hague Hall, the eldest male branch of this family.

|| This gentleman resided at the village of Houghton, near Pontefract.

§ A Mr. Beaumont, who was rector of South Kirby, was so transported with zeal for the royal cause of Charles I. that though a spiritual person, yet he became a chief instrument in surprising the castle of Pontefract, when occupied by the forces of parliament. He corresponded with major Morrice, and formed a contrivance with others at his house, how to effect it; but the design being discovered by an intercepted letter, he was seized and imprisoned, and loaded with heavy irons. On his refusing to discover the plotters of the conspiracy, he was tried by a council of war, and was executed within two hours of his trial, by one of his nearest relations, who was compelled to do this deed of butchery. He left behind him, a wife and four small children, with but a scanty pittance for their maintenance. It is very probable, the Mr. Beaumont mentioned above, might be either this reverend gentleman, or one of his relatives.

¶ The reverend Thomas Bradley, was parson of Ackworth, and Castleford, and warmly espoused the cause of royalty. He lived a long time after the restoration.

\*\* Mr. James Lyster was vicar of Wakefield, and a person of excellent learning, exemplary piety, and a profitable teacher. The ordinances of parliament against the conformable clergy, coming so frequent, he was forced from his flock, to provide for his own safety. He was plundered and sequestered; and suffered all the hardships of a vagabond, for many years, for although he had a good estate, it was sequestered; and although he was reduced to poverty, yet being a person of great spirit, he would not stoop to receive alms. At length, colonel Bramley, who married the lady Hopton, gave him a small living at Leathley; so like a fly, that the soaring eagle of those times would not stoop to catch it. Here he lived happily until the restoration, when he was recalled by his beloved parishioners of Wakefield, to fulfil his spiritual offices there.

## SECTION V.

THE fortifications of Pontefract, were of such strength and magnitude, and the prudence and courage of the royalists esteemed so great, that the parliamentary generals deemed the greatest force they possessed, necessary to undertake the siege of it. Being considered by all to be a most important fortress, it was fated to become again the seat of contending parties, the scene of bloodshed and of warfare, to resound with the din of clashing arms ; and to be the last resource of royal hopes and the bulwark of Charles against the roundhead faction.

The wall of circumvallation or breastwork formed round the town of Pontefract, crossed the upper end of Micklegate, passed over Norgate and Paradise lane, running by Paradise closes up to Monkhill ; and proceeding on the westward of Box-lane, passed the vicarage on the east, crossed the water course, and ran up to and crossed Baghill. It then extended across Baghill-lane, below the pinfold garden, divided the Knottingley turnpike road called Topping lane, and proceeded into Micklegate. Upon this work of circumvallation were the following fifteen works erected :—The main guard—the school house guard—Fairfax's royal horn work--the north horn work--Colonel Bright's fort--Lieut. General Cromwell's fort—Colonel Dean's fort—the Tanalian guard—the New Hall guard—East guard—Baghill guard—Major General Lambert's fort royal—the horn work—the pinfold guard—and the horse guard.

## JOURNAL OF THE SIEGE.

*August, 1644.*—Colonel Sandys, whose troops were now encamped before the town, having gained intelligence of a party sent from the fortress, to protect the cattle whilst grazing in the fields, pushed forward speedily in pursuit, and coming up with them, a skirmish ensued, when the royalists sustained a defeat, and had forty horses taken by the enemy. Meanwhile, Knaresborough and Helmsley submitted to the arms of the parliament ; and the forces, consisting of detachments of horse under the command of sir Thomas Fairfax,\* colonels Wren,

\* Denton Park, delightfully situated on the Wharf, was for several generations the principal residence of the Fairfaxes ; of whom sir William Fairfax married Isabel, the daughter of Thomas Thwaites, by whom he had the manor of Denton. This line in seven generations produced two judges, sir Guy and William Fairfax ; and two distinguished generals, Ferdinando and Thomas, successive lords of Fairfax. To the latter gentleman, the public are indebted for the voluminous collections of Dodsworth. Thomas died at the age of 60, Nov. 12, 1671. His son, an English poet, was born here.

Alund, and Lambert, aided by the infantry of colonels Fairfax, Bright, Overton, and White, and the dragoons of colonel Morgan, marched from thence to Pontefract, where they arrived and took possession of the town, on Wednesday, the 25th of December. On their approach, the besieged opened a fire upon them from three pieces of ordnance, and continued without intermission until nightfall. They began to erect their batteries in order to storm the castle, and took possession of the house of alderman Lunn, who in the cause of royalty had relinquished all the sweets of domestic repose, for the toils and dangers of warfare. After erecting the first battery in his back yard, they commenced one on Baghill, which afterwards proved the most destructive.

*December 26.*—The besieged commenced a dreadful fire upon the parliamentarians on this day, and continued to do so the whole of the following day, during which time they played 16 pieces of cannon.

*28th.*—The church of All Saints, situated at the north east corner of the castle, was deemed a place of great importance, and the enemy therefore resolved on dislodging the royalists, who had now occupied it four days. As soon therefore as day break appeared, they attacked the church; but the royalists being protected greatly by their friends from the castle, who poured upon the enemy the fury of eleven pieces of ordnance, obstinately refused to surrender, until overpowered by numbers, when they made a hasty retreat about seven o'clock in the morning, leaving eleven men and boys in the steeple.

They then made three separate sallies from the castle, in order to regain this post, but in vain. The struggle each time in the church and its burial ground was desperate, and ended in the final defeat of the royalists, who had three men slain and eleven wounded; of the latter, captain Waterhouse,\* of Netherton, and three privates died of their wounds, a short time afterwards. Of the loss of the parliamentarians, a report reached the castle in the evening, that they had conveyed from the scene of battle forty wounded soldiers, and had sixty more slain.

On the following day, captain Joshua Walker, and the other persons in the steeple, having suffered great hardships, and being destitute of provisions, formed the daring project of escaping from their place of refuge, in order to join their friends in the castle. They accordingly procured a bell rope, and descended by means of it, on the west end of the church, when the enemy discovered them, and opening a steady fire upon them, wounded the captain in the thigh.

\* A branch of the Waterhouses resided at Halifax, and another at the village of Wyther in the county of York.

On Monday the 30th, the besieged began to play 15 cannon, and continued to keep up an incessant fire until the Sunday following, the 5th of January, 1645 ; and on this day a Mr Pattison standing on the round tower, was shot in the head by a musket ball, and died immediately. On the 6th, 7th, and 8th, the besieged had 12 pieces of ordnance in use, which they played into various parts of the town.

On Thursday the 9th, the besieged directed one of their drakes against Newhall, and after battering it for a length of time, a breach was made. One of the stones flying from the wall, struck colonel Forbes on the face, but hurt him very little. During the day, the besieged played 10 cannon into the town, and captain Tully departed from the garrison with 140 men and horse, to Newark. On the morrow, being Friday, the 10th, the besieged began to play 24 cannon, which they continued to do without intermission until the Monday following, the 13th, when they added six more pieces to the number. The besiegers on this day sent a party out into the closes below the town to reconnoitre, when the besieged discovering them, fired one cannon upon them. How many were slain is uncertain, but they never came again. On the 14th, 15th, and 16th, the besieged continued to fire the same number of cannon ; and up to this period, it was computed they had shot about 128 cannon, as well as 15 sling pieces.

In the evening of this day, the enemy brought sixteen pieces of cannon by the road from Ferrybridge, one carrying a bullet of 42lbs weight, another of 36lbs weight, two of 24lbs weight, and the rest of 9lbs weight ; and the whole of this artillery was drawn up in the back yard of Mr. Lund, in front of Pye's Tower. When the besieged perceived their intentions, they strengthened this part very greatly.

Ferdinando, lord Fairfax, having arrived at Pontefract this day, from Helmseley, sent to the fortress the following summons, directed to the commander in chief of Pontefract castle :—

‘ In the performance of the trust reposed in me, by the parliament, for the service of the publick ; and particular safety and preservation of this country, I have drawn here part of the forces under my command, to endeavour the reducing of this castle, (which hitherto *hath* opposed the parliament, and infinitely prejudiced the country) to obedience of the king and parliament, *which* I much desire may be effected without the effusion of blood, and to that end, now send you this summons to surrender the castle to me, for the service of the king and parliament.—Which if you presently do, I will engage my power with the parliament for your reception into mercy and favour herewith. But your refusing or dissenting the same, will compel me to the triall of the success which I hope will prevail for the publick good.



I shall expect your answer to be returned to me by Colonel Forbes, to whom I shall give further instructions in your behalfe.'

16th. January, 1645.

'FER. FAIRFAX.\*'

The governor, upon the receipt of this summons, gave a verbal answer to the messenger ; saying, ' That the matter was of great concern, and it would require some time to consider of it ; that he would call together the gentlemen of the garrison, they being many and of good quality, and consult with them about it, and would send him an answer sometime on the morrow at the farthest.' Captain Forbes, to whom the answer was given, then answered ' that it should be welcome, if it came not too late. The governor gave this verbal answer to colonel Forbes, in order that he might delay the commencing of hostilities, and thereby have an opportunity of finishing a battery he had caused to be erected, as well as to line the battlements extending from Pype's tower to the round tower, as he was aware that the enemy intended to plant the most of their ordnance against this part of the castle, it being the weakest, on account of a hollow place running in the inside of the wall, and connecting the two towers. Accordingly when darkness favoured their design, he employed 60 soldiers, who carried earth and stones in baskets to the place, and filled up the weak parts with back and breasts of horse armor, forming an inner wall of them, four or five yards thick.

In the morning he drew up the following answer :—

' According to my allegiance to which I am sworn, and in pursuance of the trust reposed in me by his majesty, I will defend this castle, to the utmost of my power, and doubt not, by God's assistance, the justness of his majesty's cause, and virtue of my comrades, to quell all those that shall oppose me in the defence thereof, for his majesty's service.—For the blood that is like to be spilt in the action let it be upon their heads who are the causes of it.—This is the resolution, which I desire you to certify the lord Fairfax, from

Your affectionate friend,

RICHARD LOWTHER.'

17th January, 1645.

The governor was prevented from despatching this letter as he had intended. The morning's dawn (17th January) shewed to the parliamentarians how busily they had been engaged during the night. Perceiving the fortification they had erected, they took it for granted

\* Ferdinand, lord Fairfax, died in the year 1647, in the 64th year of his age, and was buried amongst his ancestors, in the church of Bolton Percy, in the choir, called Steeton choir, which was repaired and beautified by the family. A beautiful monument is erected to his memory, in the choir.

that they refused to surrender, and before sunrise they began to play their cannons unceasingly against the south side of the castle ; and before 7 o'clock in the morning it was computed they had shot 400 balls. The besieged played sixteen cannon against them on these two days. They played 348 cannon on the 18th, and kept up a continued fire until the evening of the following day, when it was computed, that in three days they had shot about 1034 cannon.

On the 19th, the enemy planted the greater part of their cannon against Pypes tower, and shot against it about 286 cannon, when at about 9 o'clock in the morning, it fell with a tremendous crash, together with a great part of the battlements, extending between it and the round tower. In the morning of the 19th, previously to the fall of this tower, the besieged shot 78 balls. Although three or four men were wounded, and two brothers, called Briggs Mason killed by the falling of Pypes tower ; yet many adventured out into the graft, exposed to the enemy's fire, and brought into the fortress, cannon balls, which had either rebounded from the walls, or fallen with the loosened stones. They were encouraged in this hazardous enterprize, by a reward the governor had offered, of fourpence for every bullet gathered from the graft. From the fall of Pypes tower, the enemy kept up a heavy discharge of cannon, until the breach was made of such a magnitude, that they thought it possible to enter it by assault. During this battery the enemy shot about 5500 balls.

When the firing had abated towards evening, captain Munroe, a Scotch gentleman, and captain Leyburn, descended into the graft, to view how far the cannonading had entered into the wall ; and finding it to be about a yard and a half, they ordered the soldiers to strengthen the walls inside. They then carried earth and filled up the breach, and by the advice of captain Munroe, and a German soldier, (who had atchieved many memorable feats, by sallies and stratagems, in the castle,) they formed an inner trench, or traverse, very wide and deep, planting upon the breastwork, palisadoes, Swedish arrows, &c. to defend it, in case of a scalado.

On the morning of the 20th, the day on which the enemy expected the castle would surrender, the lord Fairfax, accompanied by his son, arrived from York, and *feux de joie* were fired, and guards of horse and foot appointed to receive and attend them.

His lordship viewed the breach, which was now greatly defended by the newly erected fortifications, and judged it more advisable, to continue the blockade, than to sacrifice his men in so dangerous, and perhaps fruitless an assault. Moreover, the firmness and intrepidity of the garrison so dispirited the enemy, that many deserted and fled,

for fear least they should be ordered on this service. The besiegers had expected that the garrison would have been inclined to surrender ; and when they discovered that this expectation was unfounded, they lost their confidence, and for some time did little more than keep on their defence ; for had they intended to have entered by assault, they would, in the first place, have had to scale from the deep graft, to an immense height, before they reached the breast work, exposed the whole of the time, to the heavy and incessant fire of the royalists, from the round tower, which flanked the breach. On their gaining the breast work, they would have been open to the cannon from the other towers, and the force drawn up in the castle yard ; after which they would have to pass the traverse or inner trench ; and, in consideration of these difficulties, they abandoned the idea of attempting to take it by assault.

About 11 o'clock on the 20th of January, a drummer was sent to the lower gate of the castle, by colonel Forbes, with instructions to beat a parley ; but the governor sent word, that he would receive no letters until the cannonading had ceased, whereupon colonel Forbes gave orders to that intent, and the drummer delivered the following letter :

‘ Sir,

I desire to have positive answer of the summons sent in on Thursday last, that I may give an account to my lord Fairfax (who is here) of your resolution. Likewise I desire to know, if Mr. Ogle must be exchanged for lieutenant Brown, or for money ; and if for money, for what summe.

Sir,

I shall remain your friend,

WILLIAM FORBES.\*

The governor on the receipt of this, laid the letter he had previously penned, before the gentlemen in council assembled ; and requested to know their advice, and if they would swear with him to prove it good. On their assenting unanimously to the contents of the letter, the governor despatched it by the drummer to colonel Forbes.

As soon as the drummer was despatched, the governor commanded the drums to roll, and trumpets to sound on the ramparts, and requested every squadron to arm and stand to their post. And, perceiving the enemy's horse drawn up in the park, and the infantry with rosemary in their hats, they conjectured that they would assault the breach. They waited under arms the whole of the afternoon for the enemy, with great cheerfulness.

\* Colonel Forbes was descended from a noble family, resident at Crammond, a village situated on the South side of the Frith, of Forth, five and a half miles from Edinburgh. He was slain in a pitched battle at Aberdeen, against the marquis of Montrose.

On their refusal being made known, towards afternoon hostilities again commenced on each side, and 144 cannon are said to have been fired by the besieged. The besieged brought 16 cannon into action, and by a well directed fire of musquetry, kept the enemy from the walls until the evening, when a shot from the castle, struck a match in the enemy's works, and some sparks falling amongst a quantity of powder, it blew up and killed 27 men.

On the 21st, captain Browne was killed in the barbican, by a musquet bullet, and one John Spiere was also killed near him, by the overcharging of his musquet. The besieged fired 189 cannon this day.

While the siege was thus carried on here, various altercations took place in the parliament. The earl of Essex was charged with neglect of duty, and an intention to prolong the war, instead of bringing it to a speedy conclusion. At length the self-denying ordinance, as it was called, was brought into the house; and, on the failure of the treaty of Uxbridge, after violent debates, it was passed. By this ordinance, every person was disqualified for any military command, who enjoyed a seat in either house of parliament. The chief command of all the forces of the parliament was conferred on sir Thomas Fairfax,\* who was engaged in the siege of Pontefract castle. Colonel Lambert was appointed commissioner general of the army of the north, and ordered to post down to take the charge of the troops, when Fairfax should quit that station, in which by his steady conduct, he had obtained the confidence of both houses.

On the 22nd, the lord Fairfax perceiving his soldiers unwilling to venture on the hazardous enterprize of assaulting the castle, and not finding the breach so clear as he was given to understand, returned with his son to York, leaving the detachments under the command of major general Poyntz. On this day the besieged played 18 cannon, whilst the enemy played only three, which they shot the whole of the night following.

The enemy obtaining little or no advantages from the battery, and finding a great many of their pieces of ordnance shivered with excess of firing, now endeavoured to undermine the castle, and as one of the garrison stated, 'came to be as partners with Guido Fawkes, to dive downwards to the devil, and undermine us in several places,—making their boasts that they would bestow 100 barrels of powder upon us, but we perceiving their intentions, we answered them at their own weapons.' Two mines were then ordered to be wrought, and one was

\* 'Sir Thomas Fairfax,' says Baxter, 'was a gentleman of no quick parts or eloquence, but religious, faithful, valiant, and of a grave, sober, resolved disposition; neither too great, nor too cunning to be directed by the parliament,'—Life, p. 48.



commenced in a south westerly direction of the castle, to run below a house then occupied by Mr. John Ward, near the castle gate, and was to pass in a south westerly direction, under the moat of the castle, and the round tower, which, being the highest and strongest tower of the fortress, was considered as a castle itself; whilst the other was wrought in such a manner as to pass from St. Nicholas hospital, on the east end of the castle, in a north easterly direction of the castle, and to run under the base of the king's tower.

As soon as the garrison gained intelligence of these two mines, Mr. Tindall, and Mr. Stringer, of Sharlston, sent for their colliers, who as soon as they arrived, sunk 12 very deep pits within the castle, as well as several under the walls. They then wrought from one to another, in order to countermine the enemy's works. Two very strong traverses were also formed within the castle yard, for defence against any mines, should the enemy succeed in springing any within the yard of the castle.\* The whole number of pits, is supposed to have not been less than 112.

Each day did the thundering engines hurl destruction against the trembling walls, whilst its armed squadrons within sustained the hostile shocks, and poured the red hot balls against the rebellious legions. From the 22nd to the 31st, the besieged played 18 cannon daily, whilst the enemy on the 23rd played only 3 in the night; on the 24th in the night, four; and on Saturday the 25th, 15 cannon.

On the 1st of February, the besieged played four cannon, and on the 2nd, they increased the number to 29, including drakes and sling pieces; from which they kept up a continual fire, until the 15th, annoying the enemy greatly, and dealing great destruction amongst them. This day, a cannon bullet from the besiegers, broke off a stone from the battlements, which striking against one James Elyatt, of York, fractured his leg so dreadfully, that he was obliged to have it amputated. The enemy played two cannon in the day time, and one in the night, and then ceased firing until the 12th, when they shot three cannon, but without doing any damage. Being reduced to great straits for want of provision, they found it would be impossible for them to hold out much longer, unless they could obtain reinforcements and supplies. The governor therefore sent Mr. Corker, with a party of sixteen soldiers, on the 6th, to prince Rupert, to acquaint the king with the situation of the garrison. The king was not willing to lose a fortress of such importance, or to suffer so many brave men to fall into

\* A tradition has prevailed concerning various subterraneous passages belonging to the castle. One of these is generally believed to have extended into the park.—Doubtless, there were various secret sallyports; but is it not probable, that the mines and pits which Mr. Drake mentions have given rise to such traditions?

the hands of the enemy, without an attempt to relieve them. He therefore commanded sir Marmaduke Langdale, with a body of 2000 horse, to march to their assistance; and, on receiving his orders, he immediately marched from Oxford.

On the 15th, a great many houses behind Mr. Wakefield's, at the lower end of Northgate, were much cannonaded by the besieged and the enemy's party inhabiting them, thinking them unsafe, set set fire to them and departed. St. Nicholas' hospital was also much damaged this day, by five drakes shot from Swillington tower; and, the town in various places, received the contents of 12 sling pieces.

On Sunday, the 16th, the besieged only played three cannon; and on the 17th, only three sling pieces, and it was stated that not less than 1400 cannon had been shot against the castle, up to this period. The besieged shot one cannon on this day. On Shrove Tuesday they played two pieces of cannon into the sentry house, at the lower end of Northgate, which was then deserted by the enemy, who had previously set it on fire. Perceiving straggling parties marching to and fro in the ditch, which ran from Mr. Ward's house, they poured in their grape shot, and killed five men, and on the following day, they killed a captain in the same works. On the 20th, one of the besieged was shot through both his cheeks, whilst standing in the barbican, but he was not killed;—the besieged played one sling piece this day. On the 21st they shot three sling pieces, and killed two men, and on the 22nd, (Saturday,) they fired two cannon into the market place, and with the power of these two pieces, and their musquets, above 30 of the enemy were slain in various parts. On the 23rd they killed three men.

The besiegers on Monday the 24th, killed one of the men of the garrison, in the barbican, with a musquet bullet, in the head. Captain Smith had also his lip cut with a stone broke by a musquet bullet, but he soon recovered. A party of recruits, amounting to about 250 men, with six standards, had marched from Ferrybridge to join the besiegers. These were divided into two parties; one half marched through the park, and on their halting there, the besieged played one cannon against them, when 3 men were seen to fall. The other approached towards the church of All Saints, and the besieged perceiving them, fired 11 sling pieces and innumerable musquets, and killed 5 or 6 men. It was thought by the besieged, that they had slain some officer of note, for at midnight, the enemy were heard to fire two volleys of musquetry, as at the funeral of some great commander. The besieged killed many men on Tuesday the 25th; and on the 26th, they played 2 cannon into the market place, doing great execution, whilst the besiegers shot three cannon against the castle. They also shot

one cannon towards the besiegers' guns. Captain Maullett, whilst standing on the round tower, was shot through the head with a musquet bullet. The firing increased greatly on Thursday the 27th, but the number of slain, on the enemy's part, is uncertain. The besieged now began to be very much straightened, for want of ammunition and provisions, and hearing nothing from the king at Oxford, were fearful they should be obliged to surrender in a few days.

Meanwhile sir Marmaduke Langdale had prosecuted his march with such vigour and activity, overthrowing all the enemy's forces who attempted to impede his progress, that he reached Doncaster on Thursday the 27th, and immediately dispatched a messenger to the exhausted garrison, to inform them of his arrival\*. They received the joyful tidings with pleasure, and new hopes again began to revive; and they anxiously awaited that contest which was to decide their fate.

The besiegers on the same day received intelligence of Langdale's approach, and not knowing the strength of the royalists, took every precaution to secure their field pieces, ammunition and stores. They set fire to Elizabeth Cattle's house, and several houses below Monk-hill, lest they should afford a cover to the besieged in the expected action. The besieged perceiving their intentions, opened a destructive fire upon them from 12 pieces of cannon; and played four cannon into the Market-place, which was thought did great execution. The enemy played three cannon, and one of the garrison being in the Barbican was shot through the calf of the leg with a musquet ball. In the evening the besiegers began to collect the cannon and forces to one part. Having shot 1406 cannon against the castle, colonels Lambert and Forbes began on the 1st of March to arrange their squadrons, in order to give Langdale a warm reception, and they therefore stationed them on the south and south-west of the town, in order of battle. About this time they received from the lord Fairfax, then at York, positive orders to avoid an engagement if possible, to stand upon the defensive, and wait until additional troops should arrive to their assistance.†

Sir Marmaduke Langdale's forces reached the top of the hill on the west of Wentbridge, about halfpast three o'clock on the 1st of March. Proceeding towards Darrington, he wheeled on the left by Carlton

\* ——— Langdale in return of what the foe  
Had won, gave Rossiter an overthrow  
Near Melton Mowbray, as he passed that way  
Towards Pomfret Castle, where the rebels lay  
With Fairfax, unto whom he also gave  
A great defeat, and did the castle save.—Hist. of Grand Rebellion.

Langdale to his king was a most loyal and prudent subject, as well as a valiant, skilful, and fortunate commander.

† Not a single day had elapsed from the first commencement of the siege, but some of the enemy were slain by the guns of the garrison. It was computed that from the 25th of December, 1644, to the 17th January, 1645, the besieged shot 128 cannon, and from 17th January to 1st March, 96 more; making a total of 224 cannon.



field, and entering the Chequer field, drew up his forces and prepared for action. The armies faced each other until near six o'clock; the parliamentarians alway retreating as the royalists advanced, until they reached the hedge which extended from a house occupied by a Mr. England to the hill top, and behind which the whole of their infantry laid in ambush.

Lambert, on reaching this spot, waited not for additional troops, but rushed against the royalist squadrons with great impetuosity; whilst the fire of the infantry so galled the horse of Langdale, that he was driven back, and must inevitably have been worsted, had not the besieged issued from the castle at this critical moment and attacking the rear of the parliament army, turned the fortune of the day. Langdale courageously rallied his troops, and aided by the infantry, now rushed again to the charge. The tug of war now became obstinate and furious,—

Now meet the charging legions,—hate and ire  
 Edge their keen swords and sparkle in their eyes :  
 The glowing field appears a moving fire :  
 Loud and more loud the mingling clangors rise—  
 Fierce discord thunders, and the hills reply  
 Hoarse echoing— trembles earth, and shakes the sky.  
 From host to host gigantic terror strides,  
 And darts chill horror through the bravest breast,  
 Grim death amid the ranks in triumph rides,  
 And calls hell's hungry bloodhounds to the feast.—

Four or five times did the enemy return to the charge, and the ground was lost and won with the most determined bravery each time, until confusion siezed their infantry, and Lambert being severely wounded, was compelled to sound a retreat. They fled in the greatest disorder towards Ferrybridge, leaving the field stained with the blood of their bravest officers; amongst whom were colonels Armin, Thornton, and Mallory, and above 160 soldiers, together with 100 more taken captive, and amongst which were many officers.

The royalists hung close upon the rear of the flying foe, until they arrived at the bridge of Ferrybridge, where being defended by an iron piece of ordnance, they made a stand, and another conflict ensued. Three times they discharged this tremendous field piece, twice with case shot, and once with cannon bullet, killing four of the besieged. Here too they were worsted and pursued with great slaughter nearly to Tadcaster, with the loss of 140 soldiers slain, and 600 more taken captive, amongst whom were many men of note. Their iron ordnance, 57 double barrels of powder, 47 of which contained 124lbs a piece, 1600 stand of arms, 40 stand of colours, being all both



the horse and foot possessed, with 20 carriages, and all their musquets, pikes, bullets, matches, provisions, and baggage, were brought into the castle. The plunder of the field was left to the soldiers and the inhabitants of the country. Thus the parliamentarians, who were six to one, had above 300 soldiers slain, and 700 wounded and taken captive, whilst the royalists only lost 20 men. Langdale having quartered his troops in the town and parts adjacent, entered the castle between ten and eleven o'clock at night. A body of cavalry was stationed at Featherstone, and another at Houghton, under the command of Langdale Sunderland, of Ackton, esq.\* He was connected with the family of sir Marmaduke Langdale by marriage, and accompanied that gentleman in most of his enterprises. Previous to the battle of Chequer field, lord Fairfax had departed from Pontefract, in order to bring up the Yorkshire forces, when he was apprised on his return of the total overthrow of the troops before the castle. He therefore under cover of the night, entered Glass Houghton, and falling suddenly on Sunderland's troops, routed them, and took 100 horse and many men prisoners. Fairfax now rallied his forces, and in a few days found himself at the head of a great and powerful army.

Meanwhile, Langdale having relieved the castle, and refreshed his men with a little rest, marched out of this important fortress, in the morning of Monday the 3rd of March, towards Doncaster, and so on to Newark, disputing on his march nine passes, engaging in twelve skirmishes, and vanquishing 9000 of the enemy.

Thus ended the first siege of Pontefract castle, during which the garrison had given the strongest proofs of a prudent and courageous spirit. On the besiegers' part had been slain before the castle, about 160 men, and in the skirmish of Chequer field and the retreat, about 300 more, as well as the loss of nearly 1000 more taken captive.

Being now victors in the field, they made several excursions, laid in an ample store of supplies for the future, and levied heavy contributions on the surrounding country. Their exactions were exorbitant, and were therefore immediately enforced, for they were well aware, they should not long be possessors of tranquillity. Nor in this were they disappointed, for upon Langdale's departure, the parliamentarians again collected, and the garrison was destined to sustain another siege, longer and more tedious than the first.

\* Langdale Sunderland, having purchased Ackton, removed there from High Sunderland, near Halifax, the ancient seat of his family. He raised a regiment of cavalry in defence of the royal cause, at his own expense. He spent fifteen hundred pounds per annum in the royal cause, and suffered considerably in the time of Oliver; but like many others, after the restoration, was neglected and forgotten. He lies interred in Featherstone church. His grandson Peter sold the Featherstone and Ackton estates to Edmund Winn, esq. from whom it has descended to sir Edmund Mark Winn, bart. the present possessor.

## SECTION VI.

## THE SECOND SIEGE.

ON Tuesday, the 11th of March, captain Leyburne and another officer riding from the castle, towards Wentbridge, and meeting with Mr Ellis, the great sequestrator, of Brampton, and a quartermaster, took them both and brought them prisoners to the castle. They afterwards made excursions to Turnbridge beyond Ackworth, a small station belonging to the enemy, which they attacked, and took lieutenant colonel Lee, lieutenant colonel Ledger, and three horses.

On the 15th, a party scoured the road towards Doncaster, and meeting with colonel Brandling's regiment, they routed it and took one major, one lieutenant, and about one hundred horse. Another party, on the same night, paid a second visit to Turnbridge, and plundered the enemy's storehouse of whatever it contained.

The re-appearance of the troops of the parliament soon checked the garrison, and put an end to their excursions. On Monday, the 21st, a considerable body took possession of the upper town. Captain Redman was killed near the brigg, and three others belonging the garrison taken prisoners. A woman was shot through the hand, and a man through the thigh, by the same ball, whilst standing on the round tower; yet neither of them were killed. The enemy were not sufficiently strong to surround the castle, and the garrison continued still in possession of the lower part of the town, from whence they could be always supplied with wood and provisions.

The besiegers, fully convinced that the castle was impregnable, and that the courage and loyalty of its defenders could not be subdued, unless by famine, began to intrench themselves, and to form a regular blockade. They again took possession of the New Hall, Monkhill, and Baghill, where they began to form trenches and erect strong works; in the construction of which, the besieged annoyed them greatly by daily sallies and a heavy incessant fire from 15 field pieces.

On the 24th they fired three cannon against the house of Mr. William Booth, in the park.

A party from the garrison made a sally on the 28th, and attacked the intrenchments on Baghill, killed two of the enemy, and then retreated without loss. In the night of the 31st, captain Smith, with thirty men, went forth, and unexpectedly falling on a barn which the enemy had converted into a guard-house, routed the guard, and killed four men.

The besiegers, notwithstanding these attempts of the garrison, and the losses they daily sustained, continued to work at their intrenchments, and converted different houses and barns in the town, into guard houses. The houses of the aldermen, who had fled to the castle, and volunteered in its defence, were immediately occupied; among which, as being best situated for the purpose, those of the aldermen Lunn, Rusby, and Oates, are particularly mentioned.

The garrison, equally bold and watchful, availed themselves of every opportunity of impeding the works, and diminishing the numbers of the enemy. On Tuesday, the 1st of April, they assaulted the guard at Monkhill, and killed ten men; one man was also slain near the low church by a shot from the round tower.

On the 4th, a vigorous and successful sally was made by three companies, consisting of thirty men each. Alderman Rusby's house and barn were assaulted, one captain and three privates were killed, the rest dispersed, and the house and barn set on fire. The different sentries, near the low church, were also attacked, and compelled to retreat, with the loss of one taken prisoner.

The besiegers, in consequence of this sally, drew up their forces, and lined the hedges from the park to Denwell, with infantry. They erected their standards at the top of Skinner-Lane, which the besieged perceiving, directed their cannon against them, and presently beat them down.

On the 5th, a party of horse under the command of captains Washington and Beale, and forty musketeers, under the command of captain Smith, sallied forth against the enemy. The horse fought with great bravery, and compelled the enemy to retire into the town, when having doubled the number of their cavalry, returned to the charge, supported by one hundred musketeers, who lined the hedges. Though the enemy kept up a heavy fire, the party from the castle maintained their ground, and took in their presence, two butchers coming into the town loaded with meat, which afforded a seasonable repast to the garrison.

On Easter Sunday, the 6th, the rancour which prevailed in each party displayed itself. The governor had solicited colonel Forbes to permit him to purchase wine in the town, for the sacrament; and

colonel Forbes, with that spirit of liberality which distinguishes the gentleman, readily granted a protection to any person the governor might send into the town for that purpose. But the guards refused passage to those so deputed ; and one Browne, of Wakefield, observed, ' If it was for their damnation they should have it, but not for their salvation ;' language which sufficiently evinces his narrow mind, bigotry and prejudice.

The garrison therefore, immediately after they had attended divine service, siezed the sword and shield, and sallying forth in different directions, made one combined and general attack on the enemy's works. Captains Washington and Beale commanded the horse, attended by one hundred musketeers, under the command of captains Munroe and Flood. To each of these bodies were added twenty-five volunteers, who served under the four colonels within the castle ; twelve were taken from sir Richard Hutton's division, commanded by captain Croft ; ten from sir G. Wentworth's, commanded by captain Benson ; and ten from sir Jarvis Cutler's, commanded by captain Ogleby.

The first party sallied out of Swillington tower, up Norgate, and made a long and a desperate attack upon the enemy's works, which were as nobly and bravely defended. The other party sallied out of the lower gate, to All Saints church, and having dispersed the guards, wheeled up the south side of the town, by the halfpenny-house, to the enemy's trenches, where a similar attack was made. While these parties were engaged with the enemy, they were in part protected, and considerably assisted by the fire of their friends from the castle. In these rencounters the principal loss fell to the share of the besiegers, having one hundred and thirty killed, besides the wounded ; the besieged had only two men killed, and two wounded. They took one prisoner, a quantity of muskets and swords, and one drum.

On the evening of the same day, captains Smith and Ratcliffe, and lieutenant Wheatley, with an hundred men, again sallied forth up Norgate, and thence into the market-place, where they kept up a severe fire, and did great execution for nearly an hour. In this attack the enemy's powder magazine, near Mr. Lunn's house, was set on fire, and blew up about twenty men, many of whom were killed, and the rest severely burnt.

Although the besiegers suffered much, they received various reinforcements, and carried on their works with diligence and success.— If the besieged, by their bold and well conducted sallies compelled them to retreat with loss, their numbers were inadequate to maintain the works the besiegers had left ; and in their turn they were obliged to retreat to the castle, for their own security. The spirit, the



valour, and the perseverance of the besieged, effected all that was possible.

On Monday the 7th, they made another sally to Baghill, where they killed one man and took another prisoner, with two horses. The musketeers from the castle protected them, and by a vigorous fire killed eight or ten men in the trenches. On the following day they repeated their attack against the enemy's works on Baghill, but on the whole were unsuccessful. The enemy having retreated to their works, doubled the number of their horse, and adding one hundred musketeers to their force, compelled the party from the castle to retreat; which they effected without loss, lieutenant Moore being only wounded by a shot in the arm.\*

A body of troops under the command of sir John Saville,† which had been employed before Sandal castle, came on the 9th, to strengthen the besiegers here. They were principally stationed at the New Hall, and during the remaining part of the siege, they suffered much from the sallies and fire of the garrison.

On the 10th, about twenty of the enemy were killed in their different works, during the day; and in the night the cannon was discharged twice, loaded with grape shot, into the trenches at Baghill, where the cries of the wounded indicated the slaughter to be dreadful.

Alderman Thomas Wilkinson, who had with many others, entered into the castle, was on Saturday the 12th, unfortunately killed by a shot from Baghill, whilst standing near the gate of the barbican.—Thus were one party watching the other; and an individual could not make his appearance without being exposed to the fire of his enemies.

The besiegers on the 13th, drew up three or four troops of horse, as if it was their intention to undertake some important enterprise.—About noon a considerable number formed on the sand bed, below the New Hall, on perceiving which, the besieged opened a cannonade from the king's tower upon them, dismounted a whole file, killed two men and their horses, and severely wounded four others.

The besieged, by firing from the towers, endeavoured to protect the cattle, which they sent out of the castle to graze in the adjoining meadows. The besiegers on the other hand, availed themselves of every opportunity of shooting at the cattle, and of compelling the

\* On the 9th, a lieutenant Perry, with another, met one of the enemy's scouts on Baghill, and run him through; but his companion fleeing, and the enemy approaching, he was obliged to leave both the man and the horse. On relieving the sentries, the fire from the castle killed two men and one woman. The besieged saw from the castle the besiegers send off five waggons loaded with the wounded.

† Sir John Saville, of Methley, the son of sir John who had married, to his second wife, Elizabeth, daughter of Thomas Wentworth, of North-Elmsall, esq. This sir John married, to his first wife, Mary, daughter of John Robinson, of Rither, esq. and was high sheriff of Yorkshire, in the twenty-fourth of Charles I. He espoused the cause of liberty and freedom, and exerted himself on the side of the parliament.

besieged to drive them in again for the purpose of security. This gave rise to various, and almost daily skirmishes, which seldom terminated without the effusion of blood. On Monday the 14th, a party of the enemy attacked the cattle, near Swillington tower, but a heavy fire of musketry from the tower, compelled them to retreat, and they saved the cattle.

The enemy on this day received three loads of ammunition, and the garrison counted five troops of horse more than they had hitherto observed. They conjectured, that, as the treaty of Uxbridge had failed, and as it was the king's intention to raise the siege of Chester, and to detach a part of his forces to recover his authority, into Yorkshire, a general engagement in this part was expected, as an army of 3,000 Scotch, now lay at Leeds, Knaresborough, York, Cawood, Selby, and Pontefract.

This day a sally was made by about 20 men, without any commander, except one of their companions, distinguished for his personal courage and conduct, called Wm. Wether, or Belwether. They approached one of the enemy's barricades, near the New Hall, bravely attacked it, and defeated the men, who fled to their horse guard. The assailants began to demolish the work, and continued their employment till they observed the enemy's horse ready to charge, when they retreated without loss to the castle. On the afternoon Lieut. Perry observing five of the garrison's musketeers engaged with four of the enemy's horse, near Baghill, rode to their assistance, attended by sir Jarvis Cutler's man, rescued them, and brought them back to the castle.

The same night Wm. Belwether, attended by six of his companions, fell on the enemy's trenches, near Broad-lane end, killed three men and an officer dressed in a buff coat and black scarf, (supposed to be colonel Eden,) dispersed the rest, and returned in safety.

On Tuesday the 15th, various attacks were made by the garrison, but without much loss to the besiegers. In a sally made on this day, the garrison suffered a severe loss in the deaths of colonel Tindall, lieutenant colonel Middleton, and other officers, as well as many soldiers of inferior rank.\*

A vigorous and successful sally was made on the 16th. Captain Hemsworth, with fifty musketeers, went out of the lower gate to the trenches, near Alderman Lunn's house; and captain Munroe, with other fifty, from Swillington tower, up Northgate, to the enemy's trenches. These were assisted by fifty gentlemen volunteers, drawn from the four divisions in the garrison. A party of horse, under capt.

\* Whitlock, p. 142.

Beale and cornet Speight, were stationed near Baghill, to prevent the horse of the enemy giving any assistance to their infantry during the attack. The two parties assaulted the enemy's trenches with great bravery, and compelled them to retreat with great slaughter to another trench, nearer to the bridge. The loss of the besiegers in this skirmish was about fifty, in killed, wounded, and taken; amongst the former was one lieutenant, and in the number of the latter was captain Wade, seven drummers, and sixty stand of arms. The next day the enemy was observed to carry away seven waggons loaded with wounded men.

On the 18th, the besieged discovered about forty oxen and milch cows, belonging to the enemy, grazing in the fields. Impelled by the privations they suffered, they formed the design of attacking the enemy and seizing the cattle. A body of horse commanded by captain Beale and cornet Speight, and another of infantry, under majors Bland and Dinnis, sallied forth, and completely effected their design, seizing all the cattle, and returning to the castle without the least loss.

About an hour after this, a reinforcement of six hundred Scotch, horse and foot, under the command of colonel Montgomery, joined the besiegers. The supply the garrison had just obtained was very seasonable, as they were now completely beleaguered. They gave the Scotch a warm reception on their arrival, keeping up a heavy cannonade from the castle, by which several were killed, and among these were captain Hamilton, and several other officers.

This being the market-day the besiegers drew out a considerable body of cavalry and musketeers, on Baghill, to protect the butchers and others coming into the town, and to prevent the garrison obtaining a supply of fresh provisions; but the besieged by a well directed fire from the towers, obliged them to disperse, and quit their station.

A party of the Scotch, from Monkhill, lined the hedges, and assaulted the musketeers, sent from the garrison to protect the cattle whilst grazing, but were repulsed.

On the following day, (the 19th,) the besieged set fire to the lower side of Monkhill, and at three different times compelled the enemy to retreat from their works. No considerable advantage was obtained, nor did the enemy suffer materially in these rencountres.\*

On Sunday the 20th, the Scotch fired the upper part of Monkhill, and began entrenchments from Bondgate mill, towards their barricades at Cherry Orchard Head; and from thence raised several strong works to the top of Monkhill.

\* Drake's MS. On the same day three privates displayed their courage, by sallying up Grange lane, and attacking the Scotch in their works at the top of it, and compelling them to retreat.

The besieged, in order to annoy the enemy on Baghill, began to raise a mount within the Barbican, where they intended to plant the large iron cannon which they possessed.† The besiegers perceiving their design, continued a steady fire against the men employed in making the platform. On this and the following day the work was, notwithstanding, carried on and completed.

The besieged fired several cannon on this day, one of which shot through the enemy's barricades, behind the School-house, and as there were many men there, it is supposed did great execution.

By some mistake, the Scotch run to arms, and taking a party of their own men for cavaliers, fired upon them, and killed a major before their mistake was discovered.

The Scotch continued to strengthen their works, but did not extend them further; and on the night of Friday the 22d, marched away through the park, and were replaced by troops commanded by sir J. Saville.

From this time the besiegers regularly brought up parties to Baghill, which were posted behind the hedges and in the trenches, and kept a constant watch on the garrison, and when opportunity offered, they poured in their shot, which the besieged in like manner returned. In these attacks many lives were lost on both sides; but it does not appear that the besieged were ever able to sally beyond the enemy's works, so that from this period they were completely surrounded.

On receiving intelligence that the king had raised the siege of Chester, and obtained some advantages over his enemies, the besieged began to indulge the hope that they should be again speedily relieved. What gave strength to this hope, was the information which a woman, taken by Belwether, imparted. This woman asserted that the besiegers would remain only two or three days longer before the castle, and that the troops of the parliament would be collected together, to wait the approach of the royal army. Though this information was true as far as respected Chester, the conclusion drawn from it was never realized. The expectation of the besieged was wholly disappointed by the disasters which befel the royal army.

The besiegers received a reinforcement of 150 men, on the 26th. They came on the road from of Ferrybridge to the New Hall, where they kept a very strong guard. In the night they sent 100 men from the upper town to Baghill, where they threw up a trench. While the besiegers were thus employed in preparing for their own security, the besieged

† There was found in the park closes, about thirty years ago, a ball weighing fifty-eight pounds and upwards; and as it must have been diminished by time, it could not have weighed less originally, than sixty pounds. Whether this was the caliber of the cannon in the castle, or one possessed by the besiegers, is not certain. There have been many balls found in and near the town, of the weight of forty pounds.



sallied forth in strong parties to prevent the accomplishment of their design. About sixty men, commanded by captain Smith, and lieutenant Saville, sallied out of Swillington tower, up Northgate, where they greatly alarmed the enemy, who beat to arms, both in the town and through all their trenches. A brisk fire was kept up on both sides for about half an hour, and the besieged retreated without any loss. Another party sallied out of the east gate at the same time and drove the besiegers from their sentries to their works, near the New Hall.

The besiegers carried on their works on Baghill, and kept about one hundred men stationed there, who were regularly relieved by the same number from the upper town. So vigilant were the besiegers on Baghill, and so vigorous and constant their fire, that the besieged were closely confined; nor could they send out their cattle to graze without extreme danger.

The garrison now began to suffer many privations, and fresh meat was considered a great luxury. On Sunday the 27th, some of the besieged seeing three hogs, which had strayed down to the Broad Lane end, rushed out of the barbican, and at the hazard of their lives, drove them into the castle. This incident shews more clearly than any language the state of the garrison.

During the night the enemy employed 100 men in completing the trenches on Baghill, and on the following morning these were relieved by 150 from the town, who continued at the same work through the whole of the day.

A party of the besiegers' horse drew up about noon, and marched through the park to Ferrybridge; on seeing which, a number of bold and resolute men rushed out of the castle, without any commander, and bravely assaulted a troop under sir J. Saville; gave an alarm to their guard at New Hall, and having killed and wounded as many of the enemy as equalled their whole number, they retreated with safety to the castle.

During the night of the 28th, the besiegers employed at least three hundred men on their intrenchments at Baghill. The next morning, the garrison, to preserve some of their cattle alive, ventured to send a few of them to graze around the castle; but the enemy's works being now so near, they were soon compelled to drive them back, with the loss of one cow and two horses.

The governor, hearing nothing satisfactory of the king's affairs, and perceiving the increasing force of the enemy, came to a resolution to send four of his officers to Newark, to inform his majesty of the state of the garrison, and, if possible, to obtain relief. In the night of the 29th, the four officers departed from the castle, attended

by twenty musketeers, who attacked the enemy up Northgate, while their friends pushed forward and cleared their lines.

On the 30th, the besiegers relieved their guard on Baghill, with one hundred and fifty men at least, and through the whole of the day a heavy fire was kept up on both sides. The besieged had one horse killed in the barbican, and the enemy had several men killed and wounded by the musketry from the round tower. During the night the besiegers burnt a house, called Hillhall house, occupied by one Oates, on Monkhill; and another small house near the castle walls. The poor inhabitants were thus expelled from their cottages; and at this unhappy period were not only exposed alternately to the rapacity of the besiegers and the besieged, but compelled to seek a peaceable abode elsewhere.

On Thursday the 1st of May, the enemy relieved their guard on Baghill, and began to erect a strong triangular work, which they walled with stone and filled with earth. The besieged planted their cannon against this work, and by a well directed shot greatly annoyed the enemy. Within the work the officers and men were regaling themselves with ale, but on the discharge of the cannon they betook themselves to their deep trenches.

Several sallies were made by small parties against the besiegers at Monkhill; and as these parties were covered by the fire of the castle, their loss was commonly much inferior to that of the enemy. The troops of sir J. Saville were this day several times driven from their works, with the loss of a few killed and wounded. In the afternoon three of the garrison, without orders, issued forth against the enemy. They gave fire freely, and displayed the greatest personal courage and resolution. They continued their assault, till the enemy began to collect, when they retreated, exposed to their fire. One of them, Nathaniel Sutton, a barber, was shot through the shoulder into the body, and instantly fell. Another, captain Dent, was wounded, receiving a fracture in the skull, but recovered again. A ball entered the doublet and grazed up the back of the third, who had stooped to avoid the fire of the enemy, by which his life was preserved.

The enemy cut down the branches of the trees, and made blinds at the ends of their work on Baghill, where they placed a long drake, belonging to sir J. Saville's troops, and on the following morning opened a fire on the castle, but after having fired about eight times it was removed again. The besiegers lost in killed and wounded this day near twenty men; and the besieged had one man shot in the head, who instantly expired. They also suffered a loss in one of their oxen, which the enemy shot whilst grazing; but a party from the castle succeeded in bringing it off.

On the 3rd, there was little firing on either side. The enemy kept close in their trenches, and the besieged, in the castle. The latter, however, were more straitened, and the loss they sustained from the destruction of their cattle began to be more severely felt. They had two oxen and a mare shot on this day, but secured the carcasses.

A deserter fled into the castle on the following day, and gave the besieged information respecting the state and numbers of the enemy. A number of royalists who had been taken prisoners, near Newark, were brought to Pontefract, and exchanged for an equal number of the enemy within the castle.

On the 5th, and some following days, the enemy relieved their guard on Baghill, with not more than thirty or forty men, and from this part of their works there was very little firing. On Monkhill they made ways through all the houses which they had burnt, till they came to one which had been occupied by a widow Tupman, where they kept their centres, and from whence they continued a constant fire. From their works in Paradise Orchard, in the Trinities, and from alderman Lunn's and Rusby's houses, they continued a heavy and vigorous fire against the round tower, and the north part of the castle, which the besieged returned, and partial losses were sustained on both sides.

On the 8th, persons were sent into the north to give intelligence to their friends of the state of the castle, and on this day, captain Horsfall sent express to Sandall. At the relieving of the guard there was always great firing, because both in going and coming they were exposed to the view of the castle. Having in a measure rested on their arms for a few days, on the 9th, each party recommenced a strong and galling fire. The besieged shot an officer and one soldier at their works, at the top of Broad Lane. The name of the officer was captain Coulartes. The besiegers, in order to complete their lines, about four o'clock in the afternoon, set fire to several houses and barns in different parts of the town. From Northgate towards Micklegate, they set on fire two barns, which were joined together, the one belonging to Mr. Shillito, the mayor, and the other to Mr. Batley.—From thence they proceeded in consuming all the houses and malt-houses, till they reached Micklegate, amongst which were several excellent buildings; particularly one newly erected, belonging to Mr. Batley. They then crossed the street, and set fire to alderman Wilkinson's house. The fire of these houses and barns, raged with violence during the whole of the night; and the besieged fired several cannon into the town, which did considerable execution, and added to the horror of the scene.

The enemy had suffered much from the sallies of the besieged,

from Swillington tower, and they now determined to confine the garrison by the erection of strong works on Monkhill, which laying north east of the castle upon the road from Ferrybridge and Castleford, and being as high almost as the castle, and within musket shot, was deemed a very suitable post to erect a work upon ; and particularly for the prevention of the sallies from Swillington tower. Having formed the resolution, they carried it into execution on Saturday the 10th May. The work was in the form of a half moon or crescent, and while it afforded protection to the besiegers, it considerably annoyed the besieged. If they made a sally up Northgate they were exposed to the fire of the enemy, from Monkhill ; and the most determined valour of the besieged was unavailing. The enemy, however, dared scarcely look out from this trench and the one on Baghill, for both places were so very much exposed to the castle, and were within so short a distance, that they were rendered very dangerous. The besieged too, being continually on the alert, scarcely suffered one day to elapse without some of them on these hills, falling victims to their cannon, their long fowling or sling pieces.

It is impossible to ascertain what human nature can endure, when supported by the pleasing delusion of hope, or animating by the energy of a party spirit. The more men suffer in the cause they have espoused, the stronger their attachment frequently becomes ; the importance or glory of the cause is thought sufficient to justify all the sacrifices they make, or all the sufferings they endure in its support. The truth of this remark is established by the spirit of the garrison, on the evening of Monday the 12th. While recounting their deeds of valour, and conversing on the cause they had hitherto maintained, a general enthusiasm was enkindled ; and not having any more reviving liquors, they drew water from the new well, which they had finished this day, and drank the health of the king, and of all his good friends. They pledged one another, and engaged to be faithful, and hold out the castle to the last extremity. On receiving these pledges, they rent the air with shouts and halloos. The besiegers, on hearing the noise of rejoicing, run to their arms, drew up their horse, and doubled their guards, supposing that either a vigorous sally would be made, or that the garrison had received some good news. The tattoo in the castle, at length relieved the enemy from their fears, and the night passed in tranquillity.

The following day a strong fire was kept up on both sides. The besiegers had two killed and several wounded. The loss they daily sustained, made them keep close within their trenches ; and they rarely made their appearance, unless when they relieved their guards,



The besieged observed the enemy send off toward Ferrybridge, three or four waggons loaded with goods, which led them to believe that they were preparing to depart. What strengthened their belief was, that on the following day the enemy drove a considerable number of sheep and cattle the same road ; but it was afterwards learnt, that these were sent to York, for supplying the troops there with victuals. The garrison on this day were deprived for a season of the services of cornet Thurley, who, while standing in the Barbican, was wounded by a shot in the arm.

14th.—Captain Tully, with a party of men, marched from the castle to Sandal, to give information of the state of the castle. The enemy received a reinforcement of a troop of horse from Doncaster, which joined the main guard at the New Hall. The whole of the enemy's horse was afterwards drawn up in the park ; and their number appeared considerable. The losses the besiegers sustained were soon made up by the arrival of fresh troops, while the garrison was gradually diminished in numbers, and still more weakened by the privations they suffered.

The enemy on the 14th, erected a new work at the bottom of Abbey Close, betwixt the work on Monkhill and the upper town, for the purpose of defending the intercourse betwixt the works, and impeding the besieged from sending out scouts that way, to gain intelligence.

On Thursday the 15th, a party from the castle sallied out of the east gate to the low church, in order to obtain some wood for firing. Two lieutenants of the enemy observed them, but before they could retreat, or bring up any of their own men to their assistance, they were attacked, and lieutenant Thompson, after being wounded, was taken and brought a prisoner into the castle. About two hours afterwards a drum was sent to propose an exchange of Mr. Thompson for an officer of the same rank, who was a prisoner at Cawood. About twelve o'clock at night Belwether, who had been sent to Newark seven days before, returned and brought letters from his majesty containing joyful news. As the king had now a respectable army, and was pushing forward into the southern counties, where it was conceived he would possess a decided superiority, it is probable the letters received had a reference to this subject.

The news the garrison received inspired them with fresh courage, and on the following day a vigorous sally was made to Monkhill, and the enemy were driven from their works to their main-guard, at New Hall. Another party attacked the work below the old church, but the enemy having intelligence of their intentions previously, drew about thirty men from the barn in the grange, and commenced a brisk fire

upon them. The party from the castle retired to a close and thick orchard, from whence they returned the fire for near half an hour, and then retreated into the castle. In the night another party issued from the castle, intending to destroy the new work of the enemy in the abbey closes. The besiegers had by some means received information of their design, and had lined all the hedges with infantry; so that the moment the party from the garrison sallied out, they were exposed to a brisk and heavy fire. They returned the fire for some time with spirit, and then retreated in safety, having only two men slightly wounded. It was supposed that a woman, who had gone out of the castle, had given intelligence of their intended attack, and thus frustrated their design.

The next day the besiegers had one man shot from the round tower, in the market-place; and the besieged suffered a similar loss of a man, who was going out of Swillington tower. A drummer was sent from the town, and a trumpeter from the lord Montgomery's brother, to the castle. The latter was ordered to the governor's chamber, and after a stay of half an hour was sent back. He informed the besieged that the parliamentary troops did not exceed eight thousand men, in all the surrounding country.

On Sunday the 18th, after attending prayers and sermon in the castle, the governor ordered all the men to their arms. Old Major Warde was sent to the new mount, within the barbican, to watch the towers, that none might make any signal with hat, hand, or handkerchief, or any other thing, to give the enemy notice of their proceedings. Captain Smith, captain Flood, ensign Killingbeck, and sergeant Barton, went out first over the drawbridge towards Monkhill. Captain Smith, with a detachment of thirty infantry, went up Denwell Lane, and to the outworks on the north side of Monkhill, and having beat the enemy from thence, scoured the trenches to the lowest work. Captain Flood and ensign Killingbeck, with fifty men, charged up the high street to Monkhill top, firing the houses as they marched onwards. They demolished the works of the enemy, which they entered on the front side, whilst captain Smith entered at the back. Captain Munroe, ensign Ottoway, and sergeant Coopland, with thirty men, sallied out immediately after the other parties, and marched close by the old church, to the lowest works of the enemy, which they immediately stormed and beat them from thence, killing several.—They then set fire to the adjoining houses, and charged up the lane to the grange barn, in which were several soldiers, who were drinking healths after dinner to the upper house of parliament. These were instantly attacked, and every man slain. From thence they proceeded towards their Monkhill work, and joined the other parties at the head

of Cherry Orchard, near the New Hall. Lieutenant Galbrieth, lieutenant Williamson, and lieutenant Warde, with sixty musketeers, were stationed at the low church; and major Warde, and lieutenant Faville, with forty musketeers, lined the walls in the low barbican. These formed a *corps de reserve*, designed to assist their friends in case the enemy had marched to the aid of their companions, either from the town or from Baghill. Captain Beal, with twenty horse, marched up to the trenches at Monkhill, but was unable to effect a passage. The different parties succeeded in every direction, and being all united, near the New Hall, charged the enemy at the very gates, driving the remainder from all their trenches, over St. Thomas' Hill, towards Ferrybridge. In this assault the enemy lost about sixty men killed, and as many wounded.

The party from the castle, on their return, siezed the hats, swords, muskets, halberts, drums, saddles, shades, &c. belonging to those they had slain, and brought them into the castle. They likewise rifled their pockets, and as their own pay was much in arrear, the little they obtained afforded a seasonable supply. In every trench they found a bag of powder and some match, which had been left by those who fled. On the part of the garrison cornet Blackley was the only officer who was mortally wounded at Cherry Orchard head, and being brought into the castle, died the same night. He was a volunteer, and was reputed to be a gallant and brave soldier. Only one private was slain, and another being wounded was taken prisoner. About nine o'clock in the evening, the enemy sent two waggons loaded with the wounded to Ferrybridge, and about the same hour the victorious parties reached the castle in safety.

The loss the besiegers had sustained checked their ardour, and abated their courage. The following day they lay close in their trenches, and scarcely one man appeared. The besieged having beheld a great fire on Sandal castle on the night of the 18th, and being encouraged by their successes on that day, raised great shouts from the towers, and by crying out 'a prince, a prince,' alarmed the enemy, who immediately doubled their guards, fetched up their horses from grass, saddled them and drew up in Grange lane. A strong party came from the town to Baghill, and another to New Hall, to strengthen their guards there. During these movements the besieged shot several of the enemy.

The besieged had their losses soon repaired by the arrival of considerable reinforcements, both of foot and horse. They came from Ferrybridge by a circuitous march, under the hill from Darrington, to the West Field, and from thence into the park. The besieged had

their eye upon all their motions, and fired their cannon from Treasurer's tower against them. The shot killed two men, and the rest marched off behind the park ridge, where they abode. The fire of musketry from the round tower annoyed the enemy in their works at Baghill, and several fell there.

On Wednesday the 21st, being a very rainy day, both parties continued quiet till the afternoon. A small part of the besieged went to the low church to obtain wood, and the enemy immediately opened a vigorous fire in all directions upon them, which compelled them to retreat without accomplishing their object. At the same time about five hundred men, with drums beating and colours flying, marched through the lower part of the park, in single files, to the New Hall, to relieve their guards there. The troops commanded by sir J. Saville, amounting to 300 men, had been kept on constant duty from their first arrival. They had scarcely ever enjoyed a night's repose, and had suffered severely by the different sallies the garrison had made. They now quitted the dangerous post they had for some time occupied, and in the evening marched into the town, where they found the repose and refreshments nature demanded. Wm. Belwether was sent this evening towards Newark, to give intelligence of the state of the garrison.

The governor received letters from his majesty and sir M. Langdale, on the 22d, conveying the pleasing information that the king was advancing from Brough-hill, near Northampton, to the relief of the castle. On receiving this intelligence, the expectation of the garrison was raised, and they accompanied their friends coming to their assistance 'with hearty desires and earnest prayers for a prosperous blessing upon their endeavours.' One Hanson also arrived from Sandal castle in the night, confirming this information.

Whether the king, at this period, had any real intention of sending a part of his troops to raise the siege of the castles of Pontefract and Sandal, or whether the letters sent were only designed to raise the hopes of the garrison, and encourage them to a vigorous defence, till opportunity occurred of affording them effectual assistance, is not certain; but the latter appears most probable, as the king was now marching with all his forces into Leicestershire.

On the following day the enemy kept up their fire from Baghill against the castle, but did no execution. The besieged received information from Skipton castle and Latham hall, in Lancashire, that these places which had been reduced to the greatest distress for want of provisions, had been happily relieved, and had obtained a supply of sixty head of cattle and other necessaries. On the same day there came into the castle, one Blagbourn, a clothier, and another tenant of major



Beaumont's, who rejoiced much at the welfare of their landlord. The garrison considered this as a favourable sign, that they should soon be relieved, as these tenants evidently came to regain the favour of their landlord, in case such an event should restore him to his estates and liberties. In the night a fire was made on the top of Sandal castle, which was answered by one from the round tower of Pontefract castle, by which it was considered that good news had been received. Thus both castles being besieged at the same time, within six miles of each other, they animated one another to persist in their defence. The governor received information that the garrison in Scarboro' castle had made a vigorous and successful sally, in which the besiegers had lost three hundred men, and that all their cannon had been spiked.— On this day captain Washington and lieutenant Wheatley, marched out to Sandal castle. About three o'clock in the morning of the 24th, the besiegers commenced a dreadful fire against the round tower, which continued for the greatest part of the day, crying out 'a Cromwell, a Cromwell,' and telling the soldiers in the garrison, that a Cromwell followed the king in the rear. It was supposed they were irritated on account of the fire the besieged had kindled on the round tower the preceding night, and the joy they discovered on receiving intelligence of his majesty's success. The besieged were in suspense, and did not know whether the enemy were now preparing to take the castle by storm, before the army of the king came up to their assistance; they however resolved, in case of such an attempt, to defend it as long as possible, and to surrender it only with their lives.

They then set fire to two or three houses in Northgate, and several others at the water mill below the castle; and, about five o'clock in the afternoon, five soldiers of the castle went down to the old church, where a small party of the enemy were stationed. They did not wait the attack, but all shamefully fled except one lieutenant, who kept them from entering for a time, by throwing stones; until at length one Thomas Lowther, a bold and courageous soldier, of the garrison, closed in upon the lieutenant, and would have taken him prisoner, had he not been at that moment shot through the bone of the leg by a bullet, which the enemy perceiving, hastened to take him. They were, however, repulsed by his three companions, who with much difficulty brought him to the castle, where he suffered amputation that night, and speedily recovered.

On this day a poor woman, whilst gathering pot-herbs, was slightly wounded in the thigh by a shot from the enemy; and one John Nelson, a tailor about twelve years old, being sent across the street for some ale in a flaggon, was returning with it, and had got within the

threshold of the door, when a cannon bullet struck off his leg. Yet he did not fall, but hopped in with the ale.

The besieged received letters this day, informing them that the army of the king, which consisted of fifteen thousand men was divided, and that one half, under the command of prince Maurice, was marching to raise the siege of Carlisle, and the other under his majesty, was coming to their assistance.

The enemy continued their fire all the night, and the next morning, they poured in whole volleys, from every quarter against the castle. They rent the air with the cries of a Cromwell ! a Cromwell ! They had received intelligence that Cromwell was marching in his majesty's rear. Thus the hopes of each party were alternately encouraged and depressed. The besiegers set fire to two or three houses in Northgate, and to the watermill in Bondgate, together with a few other houses. The reason of this severity is supposed to have been to compel the inhabitants to pay a contribution, which the enemy had laid upon the town, and with which they very reluctantly complied.

On the 26th, being Whitsun-Monday, the iron gun in the castle was removed from the mount before the gates, and planted on the platform, without the upper gates, from whence it was discharged against the sentry house, near alderman Rusby's ; and the shot striking the house with great force, alarmed the inmates to such a degree, that from forty to sixty persons ran out at the same time in great consternation. They also planted a little drake on Swillington tower, which they played against the enemy's guard at Paradise orchard, but did little execution.

On this day a man called William Tubb, and a boy, along with many others, went out of the castle to cut grass for the cattle, and imprudently venturing too near the enemy, the boy was wounded by a ball, which passed through his cheek. The man was taken prisoner by the enemy, who perceiving that he was an ignorant clown, gave him ale till he was nearly intoxicated, in order to obtain from him an account of the number of the garrison, the quantity of their ammunition, provision, &c. but he either gave an exaggerated account, or evaded the questions put to him, and as they were conveying him to their principal guard house, at New-Hall, he slipped from them and regained the castle.

Captain Washington returned from Sandal, and brought the news of prince Rupert being before Manchester, with a design to relieve West Chester, which caused the soldiers in the garrison, not to make any more fires on the round tower.

The besieged on the 27th, played their cannon against the enemy's

trenches, near Mr. Rusby's, and Mr. Oates' houses in the Market-place. One of the enemy, whilst carelessly walking on Primrose Close, under Baghill, and smoking his pipe, was killed by a musket shot from the castle. A poor little girl, who was feeding a cow under Swillington tower, was wounded by the enemy in the thigh, but recovered.

In the night of the 27th, about twelve o'clock, lieutenant Wheatley, who had been sent along with captain Washington, a few days before to Sandal castle, returned to the castle with between forty and fifty horse. On his march he had met with two of the enemy's scouts, and taken them prisoners, bringing them to the castle. They had also met with one hundred and twenty or thirty head of cattle, which they had driven before them, and if they could but succeed in getting them into the castle, they would be supplied with provisions for some time. It was no easy thing to effect this on account of the enemy's works and strong guards, with which the castle was now surrounded, and the constant lowing of the herd in the Chequer field. Necessity prompted the garrison to make the attempt, whatever it might cost them, or whatever might be the event.

Captain Wheatley had left the cattle in Chequer field, while he had pushed forward with all the speed of his horse to give the garrison information. It was agreed that the cattle should be brought from the Chequer field, by way of Carlton, on the public road to Baghill; and that when they came near, he should cry out, a prince! a prince! to arms! to arms! All the great guns were fired against the enemy's works, and being the signal for a sally, different parties issued forth to aid in bringing in the cattle. Captain Flood, captain Ogleby, and lieutenant Killingbeck, with fifty musketeers, were commanded to Baghill, with orders to the hill-side, close under the enemy's works, to keep up a constant fire upon them, and prevent them from sallying forth, which they bravely and courageously performed. Lieutenant colonel Talbrieth, with lieutenant Smith and lieutenant Warde, followed them up the hill with forty musketeers, to the enemy's works at the little round close called Primrose close, which was situated near the highway under Baghill, from whence they soon compelled the enemy to retreat to their strong trenches on Baghill. Captain Smith, and lieutenant Ogleby, with thirty musketeers, passed on the bottom to face the lower work of the enemy at Broad lane end, and to prevent them from affording any assistance to those on duty at Baghill. Meanwhile, another party under the command of captain Munroe, captain Barthrome, and sergeant Barton, issued forth from the east gate to the enemy's works below the church, and prevented them from coming from Monkhill, or New-hall. The different parties



having reached their stations, and fully succeeded in checking the enemy, captain Joshua Walker, with about twenty-five snap-haunches,\* and firelock, went up the closes, on the south side of the low church, and turned eastward towards the highway, to Baghill, where he met the cattle, which the valiant soldiers of Sandal castle delivered to them, all then returning except about ten or twelve, who assisted captain Walker to drive the cattle down to the castle. Anxious to place the cattle in safety, before the enemy could collect in numbers sufficient to prevent it, they drove them down the hill with such haste, that they lost thirty or forty, which of course fell into the hands of the enemy. They however secured the possession of ninety-seven, which would enable them to hold out the castle for some time.

The cattle having reached the castle, the drums beat a retreat, and all the different parties of the garrison returned in good order, with much joy, without having suffered the loss of a man killed, having only one wounded, although the commander could scarcely restrain the men from storming the great work on Baghill.

The orders which the governor had given to the different parties, demonstrated his prudence and the solidity of his judgment. Had the different parties, instead of keeping the enemy in check, fallen upon them, it is probable they would have been compelled to retreat, and thus have failed to accomplish their design.

The besieged now gave vent to their joy, for having obtained such essential relief, and in a manner so unexpected. They kindled bon-fires on the tops of all the towers in the castle, and commenced a heavy fire against the enemy's works in all directions.

The besiegers the next day commenced a heavy fire against the castle, but did not the least injury to the besieged. They seemed to be ashamed of their conduct on the past night, in being so great a body, and yet suffering the castle to be supplied with such a relief. They informed the governor, Overton, that 500 men had escorted the cattle. Fear, as it magnifies danger, often multiplies the number of an enemy, and justifies the inactivity, not to say cowardice, of those under its influence. The besiegers might have found a better reason for their conduct than what they assigned. They might with truth have said, 'That being ignorant of the strength of the enemy, they judged it more proper to remain on the defensive, than to desert their lines, and expose themselves wholly to their fire.'

Overton, the governor, sent a drum and three women, who were,

\* Sir Thomas Beaumont, in a letter dated from Pontefract, June 7, 1643, answers one he had received—'for the Match you write for, I shall shortly send you some; but I put you in mind once more, to use your *Shaphance* Pieces to keep centery with, as that will save our Match.'



as they pretended, owners of the cattle, with a letter to governor Lowther, demanding the cattle, or a composition for them in money; but the governor, conceiving the letter to be an insult, as it was written in a peremptory and commanding style, replied, 'if they could take the castle, they might have all the cattle, otherwise they should not have the least beast under forty pounds.

In the night the men who came from Sandal, went out of the castle, with an intention to return, but some of the garrison, who attended them, having their matches lighted, the enemy took the alarm; and commencing a brisk fire, compelled them to return to the castle. The enemy, during the night, raised a strong barricado across the lane, leading to Baghill, in order to prevent the garrison from sallying forth in that direction. They also set fire to a house at the lower end of Northgate, which continued to burn for above two days and nights.

On Thursday, the 29th, the garrison lost one of their number. The governor in order to preserve the cattle alive, allowed four-pence to each man who cut and brought into the castle a burden of grass. Some, to obtain this trifling reward, exposed themselves to the fire of the enemy. The man who was this day killed, had cut six burdens of grass, and brought them to the castle. Resolved to cut one more, he was shot by the enemy, and afterwards run through with the bayonet.

The enemy relieved their guard at New-Hall with three hundred men from the town; and there came back to the town three hundred and eighty men, marching in single files, through the Abbey Closes. During the night they erected a new triangular work, in the upper closes above Denwell, near to Swillington tower, to check the garrison from sallying forth from that quarter. On the following day the besieged fired their drake from Swillington tower six times against this work, and compelled the enemy to flee to their trenches. They, however, returned during the night and repaired the damage which had been done to their work, and rendered it tenable for the future. They set fire to some houses in Northgate, and made a barricado across the lane by which the cattle was driven, to prevent the like in future. A woman on this day standing in the Market-place, was unfortunately killed by a musket ball from the round tower. The iron piece was fired during the day at the enemy's works behind the houses of Mr. Rusby and Mr. Lund.

On Saturday the 31st, the besieged kept a constant fire from the different towers of the castle against the enemy. They played their cannon against the guard-houses, which it was supposed did great execution.

The 1st of June was a joyful day to the garrison. Having attend-

ed divine service, the governor informed them, that he had received letters from sir M. Langdale, which contained the intelligence that he had beat in the enemy at Derby, and summoned them to surrender, and that the king and his friends were every where successful. The garrison considered this information as the prelude of their own speedy relief, and final triumph over their enemies.

On Monday the 2d, governor Lowther sent Mr. Massey into the town, to governor Overton, to propose and agree concerning the exchange of prisoners, who had been taken at Hull and other places. Overton granted all that was demanded, and sent for them with speed. During the time Massey continued with the governor, an officer came and informed that the men were almost in a state of mutiny and that it was with difficulty they could be induced to obey orders. In the night the enemy threw up another work in the closes below Baghill, against the low church, in the form of a half moon. They had now formed double lines around the castle, and were kept on such constant duty, that a spirit of disaffection generally prevailed, and many deserted.

On the 3d, the governor received letters from Newark, which conveyed the intelligence of his majesty's success at Leicester. The country people, on the approach of the royal army, had carried all their moveables into that city, conceiving that a vigorous resistance would have been made; and that before the city could be taken, the army of the parliament would relieve it. The king no sooner appeared before the city, than he began to batter the walls; and a breach being made, he assaulted the town on all sides, and after a desperate attack, the soldiers rushed in, sword in hand, and committed great cruelties on the garrison and inhabitants. An immense booty fell into their hands, which they took and divided among them. The loss of the enemy was great, and fifteen hundred prisoners were taken. On this success, his majesty wrote to the queen, that his affairs were never in so hopeful a posture since the rebellion. The hopes of the garrison here, were highly raised on hearing of this splendid victory, and the spirit of the besiegers was proportionably depressed.

The garrison had a few wounded this day by the enemy's musketry; and the enemy had several killed by grape shot, discharged from the cannon in the castle.

On the Wednesday night following, the 4th, the besiegers began another work, more eastward, and at a little distance from the new one erected on the 2d, near Mr. Stables' orchard, in the fields below Baghill, and the castle's guns fired several times, doing great execution amongst the soldiers whilst erecting it, and the besieged seeing a

fire on Sandal castle, answered it by another from the round tower. From this circumstance they inferred that his majesty's forces had obtained another victory.

On the 5th, a boy, an apprentice to Mr. Richard Stables, went from the castle to cut grass for the cattle, and was unfortunately wounded by a shot, which went through the arm, and part of the shoulder. He, however, recovered without suffering amputation. The enemy had five ensigns and several privates killed.

The besiegers received a reinforcement of horse on the 6th, from Doncaster; and several troops were drawn up about the town. The garrison discovered four of the enemy in the mill under the castle, who were stealing the iron from the works; and a few running to the mill, three of the men fled, and one was taken prisoner. He informed the garrison that a body of the king's troops were pushing forward to their relief, and had already reached Tuxford;—that in consequence, the troops of the parliament were retreating, and would probably assemble in this neighbourhood, where a general engagement was expected. This intelligence was confirmed by the arrival of about 400 horse on the 8th, who in consequence of the approach of the king's forces had judged it advisable to withdraw from their quarters at Tickhill, Rossington, Doncaster and Halifax. Some troops of these horse were stationed at Cridling-Stubbs and Knottingley, and a part went over Methley bridge, towards Leeds.

On the 9th, the besieged heard distinctly the firing of cannon, which they supposed to be near Sheffield, and of course concluded their friends were drawing near. What encouraged the garrison and confirmed them in this opinion, was, that in the night they beheld a fire on the top of Sandal castle, the usual sign of good news. The besieged had one man slightly wounded, and by their fire from the castle killed several of the enemy.

The besiegers kept a strong guard of horse at New-Hall, which they relieved in the evening. At the same time came two horsemen at full speed into the town. They brought letters to governor Overton; and a drum reported at the lower Barbican wall, that the troops of the king had taken Derby.

The enemy, on the 10th, began another work in a close near Baghill, called Moody's close, designing to check the garrison, and prevent any relief being afforded. They began also another near Swilington tower, but the fire of the besieged compelled them to desist, and flee to their works. They also received a reinforcement from Doncaster which were drawn up in a body at Carlton. One troop marched to South Hardwick; another came from Darrington, and marched

into the town ; and a third came from Ferrybridge, marching into the park.

On Wednesday the 11th, the forenoon was spent without much firing on either side. About two o'clock, the governor ordered all the men in the castle to arms, which they readily obeyed. A heavy shower of rain compelled them to seek shelter for some time. After having received their orders, they sallied forth in different directions. Captain Munroe led out the first company, consisting of lieutenant Moore, sergeant Barton, and thirty musketeers. These went down to the church, but finding no men in it, they passed through it to Mr. Kellam's house, where a party of the enemy was stationed. Here captain Munroe remained to prevent the enemy from sallying forth from their works below the church, but at his approach they fled.

Captain Smith, captain Flood, lieutenants Killingbeck and Otto-way, with thirty musketeers, passed through Mr. Stable's house, and so proceeded up to the new work the enemy had erected, at the top of Mr. Stable's orchard. Captain Smith led his company first to the work, and then passed under cover of the hedge beyond it, where he took his station to prevent the enemy from sallying out of their upper works to the assistance of those in the lower, which post he gallantly defended, though exposed to a brisk fire from the enemy. Meanwhile captain Flood and his company approached, and attacked the work behind, which they found very strong, and exceedingly difficult to enter. There was but one place of entrance behind, and that so low and narrow as to admit only one man at a time when stooping. They however, began a heavy fire against the work, and shot in at the port-holes. Those within returned the fire, and bravely defended the work, till captain Flood having forced the entrance, eight or nine of his soldiers leapt over and captured the captain, sergeant, corporal, and eight men, who were severely wounded,—the rest being killed ;—Being thus crowned with success, they retreated with their prisoners to the castle.

Lieutenant Galbrieth, lieutenant Wheatley, and lieutenant Ward, with forty volunteers and soldiers, with clubs and muskets, formed a *corps de reserve*, and were stationed in the orchard, near the work ; in case the enemy should sally to the assistance of their comrades.

Lieutenant Willowby, lieutenant Middleton, and sergeant Parker, with forty musketeers, took post at the houses on the north-side of the church, near the Star Inn, and prevented the enemy from coming from the Grange-Laith, and Monkhill, which they nobly performed.

Lieutenant Monck, with sergeant Barton, and musketeers in three files passed towards Monkhill, to prevent the enemy from sallying



forth from thence. Here a warm contest ensued with the enemy, each endeavouring to gain possession of a wall and a hedge, but the party from the garrison ultimately prevailed, and repulsed the enemy to their works. Lieutenant Monck ordered his men to attack in files, and each party having fired fell back, as another supplied its place, which led the enemy to believe their number to be much greater than it actually was. The besiegers at last retreated to their works on Monkhill, and left lieutenant Monck and his party in possession of the pass.

Captain Joshua Walker, with about twenty men armed with snap-haunches, or firelocks, in three files, sallied with the first party and took possession of the steeple in the church, where, according to their orders, they were to remain for the space of twenty-four hours. They took with them sufficient provisions, match, powder and bullet, to be in readiness to fire, and prevent the enemy from sallying out of their works, and to annoy them on their relieving guard. Captain Flood then took the work, and a party of the enemy came down to drive him from, and re-occupy it, when the party within the steeple fired upon them and killed twelve men, among whom were three officers, and wounded several others.

The musketeers, snap-haunches, and some volunteers which remained in the castle, were commanded to the top of the towers and battlements, to watch the motions of the enemy, to annoy them in every direction, and to cover the different parties which had sallied forth, by a steady and constant fire. The commanders, officers, and other volunteers came down into the Barbican, armed with halbards, pikes, clubs, and muskets, to prevent the enemy approaching the parties whilst sallying in the various directions.

The besiegers lost from this sally forty killed, eleven taken prisoners, and a considerable number wounded; the besieged had only two men wounded, one of whom afterwards died, and the other recovered. They brought into the castle a quantity of muskets, pikes, powder, shot, match, and ammunition, which they found in their works.

The relation of these sallies may appear dull and uninteresting to those unacquainted with the situation of the castle, and the places occupied by the enemy's forts; but, on tracing out in the plan, the wall of circumvallation round the fortress, it will then be thought that these sallies were ordered with the greatest circumspection, for the whole of the circumvallation on this side was alarmed at once, and the enemy was doubtful which of the forts the besieged would attack.—Whilst some parties amused the enemy, others stormed the forts,

whilst a third body prevented their assisting each other. The men stationed in the steeple, on the towers, and in the court yard, secured the attempt. All the fore contrivances were observed by the conduct and valour of the commanders and soldiers, as could be possibly desired; and taking into consideration the small number of the royalists, no siege was ever maintained with greater gallantry and courage, than this of Pontefract castle.

It had now been carried on for several months, and there appeared no prospect of its being taken by storm, or surrendered by capitulation. The parliament was dissatisfied with the commanding officer, and the manner in which the siege had been hitherto conducted and an order came to lord Fairfax, to remove Sandys, and to appoint general Poyntz to the command.

On Thursday the 12th, lord Fairfax, and general Poyntz came from York, attended with a guard of four troops of horse, but they returned again in the evening. They came to take an account of the number of the effective men, and to view the works of the besiegers. On this day, they lost several men by the discharge of grape shot from the castle. The besieged kept possession of the low church, and captain Munro, with twenty or thirty men, relieved their guard there. Captain Warde was slightly wounded in the arm.

On the 13th, general Poyntz came post from York again, and took upon him the command. The besieged, in order to relieve their guards at the church without danger, began a trench from the lower or east gate, through Mr. Tatham's orchard, down to the church yard. A blind of boughs and sods was made, to extend from the church to Mr. Kellam's, running on the south east of it, for a security to the soldiers getting grass for the horse and cattle, which they used this day with great success, as they brought in not less than one hundred burdens. The guard in the church steeple kept up a constant fire against the enemy's works, and effectually prevented any attack on their own men. On this night lieutenant Willoughby relieved the castle.

The next day the besiegers relieved their guard at New-Hall, with three hundred and twenty men from the town; and on the return of the other, three men were killed in the closes below the headlands, by a shot of a cannon from treasurer's tower. They also played their cannon into the town, and shot through the houses near alderman Wilkinson's, where many of the enemy were assembled. A young man sallied out alone, from the fortress down to the work behind Mr. Rusby's, and finding only two men, he shot one and the other fled. A woman, who was carrying a stand of ale from Monkhill to the

grange guard, was killed, together with three or four men, by the musketry of the guard from the church steeple. Captain Hemsworth, with twenty-six men, was sent to relieve the guard in the church.

On Saturday the 14th of June, was fought the bloody battle at Naseby, in Nottinghamshire, between the royalists and parliamentarians. The king himself commanded the main body, prince Rupert and prince Maurice the right wing, sir Marmaduke Langdale the left, the earl of Lindsey and the lord Ashley the right hand reserve, the lord Bard and sir George Lisle the left. Of the parliament army, Fairfax and Skippon commanded the main body, Cromwell and Rossiter the right wing, and Ireton the left. The reserves were brought up by Rainsborough, Hammond, and Pride. After an obstinate and bloody engagement, in a large fallow field on the north west side of Naseby, the royal troops were completely routed, and fled towards Leicester. On the parliament side were wounded and slain, above one thousand officers and private soldiers. Major Skippon and Ireton were severely wounded. On the other side, the earl of Lindsey, lord Ashley, and colonel Rastol, and many others were wounded. Twenty colonels, officers, and men of note, and six hundred private soldiers of the reserve were slain; whilst from the main body the enemy took six colonels, eight lieutenant colonels, eighteen majors, seventy captains, eight lieutenants, two hundred ensigns, and other inferior officers, four thousand five hundred soldiers, and many women, thirteen of the king's household servants, four of his footmen, twelve pieces of ordnance, eight hundred arms, forty barrels of powder, two hundred carriages, all the bag and baggage, three thousand horses, the king's standard, one of the king's coaches, and his cabinet of letters and papers, which were afterwards published by parliament.

Sir Marmaduke Langdale then hastened away from Leicester the same night, towards Newark.\*

Previously to this fatal conflict, sir Marmaduke Langdale prevailed with the king to march with his army into the north, to relieve the castle of Pontefract, and reduce the north to obedience. But when his majesty was informed that the castle was well supplied, he yielded to the advice of prince Rupert and others, who alway wished him to keep his army in the south. Had he followed Langdale's advice, he would have escaped the horrors of the Naseby fight, in which he lost the flower of his army. Sir Marmaduke earnestly pressed the king to this northern expedition, and expressed his resentment against all those who counselled him to the contrary.

On Sunday the 15th, a troop of horse passing along Bondgate, the

\* Baker's Chron. 562.



besieged played their cannon full upon them from the king's tower, killed three men and their horses, and wounded many others. The enemy this day sent two waggons loaded with the sick and wounded towards Ferrybridge. Captain Cartwright, with twenty-six men, relieved the guard in the church this evening, and great firing was still kept up at the time of relieving guard. During the night the enemy formed a trench on the south side of Mr. Kellam's house, to prevent the besieged from cutting grass for their cattle.

The besieged had, on the morning of the 16th, a boy and a man shot, as they were getting apples in an orchard adjoining the castle. The boy had been previously shot through the cheek about a week before, but was now nearly well. He foolishly called to the enemy from the tree, and provoking them, dared them to shoot at him. One of them fired, and the same ball went through the body of the boy, and entered the thigh of the man. The boy soon died, but the man afterwards recovered.

On Monday the 16th, general Poyntz sent an officer, attended by a drummer, with another summons to general Lowther, to surrender the castle whilst there was hope of mercy, informing him of the important victory gained at Naseby, on the 14th, by the parliamentarians, over the king's troops, who had been completely overthrown; and stating that additional reinforcements were coming to strengthen the siege, and he would ultimately be compelled to surrender. The governor no sooner read the letter than he returned a stout answer by word of mouth, "*That he neither valued his forces, nor his mercy.*" and instantly ordered the officer to be gone, and impart this information to his general.

The governor appears to have wholly discredited the information, as he had received letters from colonel Washington, dated June 14th, from Newark, conveying the intelligence that his majesty was at that period at Melton Mowbray, and intended marching north, and in the space of ten days, if all succeeded, would relieve the castle of Pontefract. On this ground the garrison concluded that the enemy had received false intelligence, or invented the whole in order to intimidate the governor, and induce him to capitulate.

The besiegers received in the afternoon a considerable body of forces, which were quartered in, and around the town. They continued a brisk fire against the castle, which the besieged as briskly returned. They fired grape shot against the enemy's works at Baghill, but what execution it did was not known. The besieged sent captain Smith, with twenty musketeers, to relieve their guard in the church.



The enemy run a trench through two little closes to the low work south of the church, from the little work at the orchard head ; to prevent the besieged from cutting grass, and endeavoured to enlarge their low work, east of Baghill, but the guard of the besieged, in the church, discovered their intention, and by a regular fire of musketry from the steeple, compelled them to desist, and retreat into their trenches until night-fall. Captain Smith relieved the church this evening.

The garrison continued to disbelieve the information respecting the defeat of the king. They received letters, which supported their hopes, and fully convinced them, that there was no truth in it. It is happy for man, that in some circumstances, at least, he has the power to believe what he pleases ; and can indulge hopes, which, though without foundation, afford him some present gratification. The besieged felt the influence of this power, at this period ; and hallooing and shouting in the castle, as if they had received some good news, the enemy run to arms in all quarters, and thus afforded the besieged an opportunity of pouring in a heavy fire among them, which did considerable execution.

On the 18th, the besieged received two letters from Newark, dated the 15th, wherein it was stated that the king, at the head of his army, was at Melton-Mowbray, as before mentioned ; that he intended to be at Newark on the Tuesday, and to march forward to the relief of Pontefract. They also brought information that great dissension prevailed in the house of commons, and in the city of London, which, it was conceived, would tend to the advantage of the royal cause. Whether the letter contained this false intelligence, or the whole was an artifice of the governor, to keep up the spirit of the garrison, is impossible to decide. As the battle of Naseby was fought on the 14th, it is scarcely possible, that those in the confidence of his majesty, should be suffered to remain so long in ignorance ; unless it be supposed that the fatal overthrow had so deranged his majesty's affairs, as to cut off all communication.

General Poyntz, Overton the governor of Pontefract, and other general officers, met at Doncaster, and held a council of war, to order and arrange the plan of their future operations. The besiegers remained in their works, and the besieged sent captain Kitchin, with twenty musketeers, to relieve the guard in the church.

On the 19th, general Poyntz, and Overton the governor of Pontefract, returned from Doncaster. They drew up their men in the market-place. On seeing which, the besieged played their cannon full among them, but what execution it did was not known. Through the whole of the day, the besiegers appeared to be uncommonly busy, and

to be preparing for some enterprize of importance. Captain Walker relieved the guard in the church, about eleven o'clock in the night. They killed four or five of the enemy, and wounded many others, which the enemy conveyed away into Mr. Kellam's house. Captain Washington and lieutenant Empson, by the command of the governor, marched out of the castle over Denwell closes to Newark, most probably to obtain correct information, as well as to learn whether any thing could be done for the relief of the castle.

General Poyntz called a council of war, on Friday the 20th, in the town. In the afternoon, there arrived several loaded waggons at the New Hall, in one of which was a demi-culverin, bearing a bullet of 18lbs. weight. There came also a party of infantry, which marched in single files through the park into the town. The garrison, on perceiving the waggons which came on the lane above St. Thomas Hill, played their cannon among them, but did little execution.

The enemy planted a piece of cannon in one of their works, and directed its whole force against the steeple of the church. Lieutenant Smith then relieved the church, and the enemy attacked and routed them, and kept possession of the church; so that the guard were not able to come from the steeple. They, however, retired after a short time to their works again.

The besieged received on this day an account of the battle of Naseby; but the account, like a modern gazette of a defeat was palpably incorrect, and favourable circumstances were added, so as to render it rather a victory than a defeat. It was stated that the king had been defeated and lost his cannon and baggage; but that on the day following, generals Goring and Jarrett, had come up with Fairfax, and Cromwell, and after a furious and bloody contest, they had put them to flight, recovered the cannon and ammunition, and had pursued them nearly to Northampton, and to conclude all, that Cromwell was slain.

On the following day a poor man, whose house had been burnt down at Monkhill, and who had fled to the castle for refuge, was shot whilst cutting grass near Monkhill, and instantly expired. The body was fetched into the castle, and there interred in the evening.

The enemy this day began to form a platform at Monkhill, for the demi-culverin which had been brought two days before to New Hall. The garrison played at them from the King's tower, but their efforts were not successful. The enemy were protected by the works they had already raised, and they wrought with such diligence, that before night they had completed the platform. Governor Overton himself superintended the work; and in the night they brought up the demi-

culverin and five cannon more from New Hall, and planted them against the church, on the north side of the castle. They then formed another work before the lower castle gate, in order to defend the platform from the cannon of the besieged.

The garrison sent lieut. Willoughby, with twenty musketeers to relieve the guard at the church; and a deserter came into the castle bringing his firelock and his sword. He informed the besieged, that it was reported that the troops of the parliament, though successful against his majesty, had since been routed.

On the 22d, as soon as the day dawned, the enemy made a strong attack upon the guard in the low church, which they entered with a hundred men. Another party entered the trenches of the besieged, and approached up High-street within a short distance of the castle. The guard within the church defended themselves with the greatest bravery, and compelled those who had entered to retreat with the loss of five men killed. Those in the steeple, by ringing the bell, gave the alarm to the garrison; and a continued fire being kept up from the steeple, and from the east tower of the castle, rendered the attempt of those who had entered the trenches useless; on which they retreated to their works, carrying the killed and wounded with them.

This attempt to obtain possession of the church, and to expel the guard which the besieged had for some time kept there, indicated the wish of general Poyntz to preserve, if possible, that fine Gothic structure from injury. The failure of this attempt, and the destructive fire of the guard, rendered it necessary to dislodge them by the battery of the steeple.

After some time, a piece of cannon planted at Monkhill, carrying a ball of eighteen pound weight, began to play against the lantern of the steeple, and was fired thirteen times in one hour and a half, but without doing much execution. The besieged, to preserve the church, and protect their guard there, played their cannon from King's tower against the enemy's works at Monkhill, and at the fifth discharge dismounted the field piece of the enemy. During the remainder of the day, the enemy were employed in remounting their cannon, and throwing up works for its security.

In the afternoon they relieved all their guards, and brought down four hundred men from the town to New-Hall, and as many returned. The besiegers in the evening conversed freely with some of the besieged, and informed them of Cromwell's success, and the almost final destruction of the forces belonging to his majesty. The besieged, happy in their incredulity, considered this information as designed to



induce them to surrender, and they still hoped that they should soon be relieved. During the night the enemy played thirteen cannon. Lieutenant Faville and captain Hemsworth relieved the guard at the church.

On the 23d, the besiegers as early as two o'clock in the morning, began to play their cannon against the lantern of the church, and other places. With some little intermission, they continued their fire against this noble structure, till nearly six o'clock, when a breach was made by a sixteen pound shot, and a part of it fell down. They then played eight shot against the steeple below the bells, and one against the lower gate of the castle for some time, but as no impression appeared to be made, they discontinued their fire till the afternoon, when they played thirty-four against the steeple. In the whole they fired sixty balls against the church this day.

The garrison had one man shot in the arm whilst he lay asleep in the lower barbican. They watched the motions of the enemy, but owing to the works they had raised at Monkhill, they were not able to make any diversion, nor could they again dismount their cannon. The enemy recommenced their fire against the church, and in the course of the afternoon, poured into the steeple and body of this structure, forty balls of eighteen pounds weight.

The steeple was so much injured that the besieged considered it no longer tenable. They however sent lieutenant Moor, with twenty musketeers, to relieve their guard; but he was ordered to occupy the houses round the church, and only to place two men within it as sentries. The besieged concluded that the enemy would make an attempt in the night to obtain possession of it, and either to take or drive in the guard to the castle. They had loaded their cannon with grape shot, and as they expected, the enemy about one o'clock, made an attack upon the church, and the besieged retreated a short distance but returned and set fire to the houses near the church; he then began to fire briskly upon them; and those in the castle discharging the great iron gun which had been brought from the upper gatehouse to the garden near the lower gatehouse, compelled them to retreat to their works. During the night one cannon was kept in continual play by the enemy, whilst the great gun was shot towards the enemy's works below the church.

On the following day the besieged rested on their arms, and the enemy only continued to fire with one cannon until evening, when the different guards were relieved. Lieutenant Ottoway was sent down to the church with two files of musketeers, to relieve those who had been stationed there, and in the adjoining houses. It was expected that



the enemy would make another attack in the night, and as the governor was convinced they would carry their point, he ordered lieutenant Ottoway, with his musketeers, to return to the castle at the beating of the tattoo. The enemy, as was expected, about one o'clock entered the church, and the lower part of the town; and as they found no resistance remained in possession.

The garrison did not permit them to enjoy much rest; but by a steady and constant fire of musketry greatly annoyed them. They also played their cannon from king's tower against the steeple, and fired five shots from the garden into the body of the church; so that the enemy never appeared in the steeple. They were employed in digging up the dead, and making a work within the church for their own defence and security. From this circumstance it appears that the body of the church was much injured, and the interior wholly destroyed.

The besieged experienced a severe loss this morning, in the death of sir Jarvis Cutler, of Stainburgh, knight. He was seized with a fever and being destitute of good advice and necessary support, was carried off by it. The enemy would not permit any fresh provisions to be obtained for him in the town. They only once indulged his lady with permission to visit him, and convey to him one chicken and one joint of veal. When dead, they would not permit him to be buried in the church, nor suffer him to be conveyed to his own home to be interred amongst his ancestors.

About one o'clock the enemy entered the church and greater part of the low town, none of the besieged being at that time stationed there to resist them; yet when they perceived their motions, they played five cannon from the king's tower, against the church, and five cannon from the low gate into the town, doing great execution in both places. Thus the church of All Saints was converted, by both parties, into a place of shelter and sanctuary; and in consequence of this, the cannon from both sides tore the fabric in such a dreadful manner, that it was almost rendered untenable. The soldiers also began to pillage it of lead, iron, and wood.

On Thursday the 26th, they prepared to inter the body of sir Jarvis in the chapel within the castle. The body was first put into a coffin of wood, and the whole covered with lead, that his friends, after the siege might take him up and convey him to the family vault. The resident chaplain in the castle preached the funeral sermon, and the garrison honoured the interment of this great and noble commander, by firing three vollies over his grave. The enemy would not permit lady Cutler to depart after the funeral, but obliged her to remain in

the castle ; and though often solicited to permit her to return to her house and children, they refused. They had only one field piece in use the whole of this day.

The besieged began now to suffer severely. They could not obtain relief from any quarter. They were wholly destitute of fresh provisions ; and this produced its natural effect : the men were discouraged, and desertion became frequent. In the night of the 26th, a person of the name of Medcalf, who had waited on one Alexander Medcalf, when he was confined by the gout, deserted to the enemy, and took with him whatsoever he could convey. He informed general Poyntz that the surgeon who went to the castle to dress the wounds of the prisoners, and the drum who carried their provisions, communicated intelligence to the garrison, and supplied them with tobacco and other articles ; in consequence of which information they were taken up and imprisoned.

The 27th was observed as a day of thanksgiving by the besiegers, for their late success and victory over the king. They had two discourses delivered suitable to the occasion ; and afterwards fired whole volleys from all their works round the castle. They twice played their cannon ; and the first ball went through the drawbridge and the lower castle gate ; the second fell short of the bridge, but shivered to pieces a large beam of timber against which it struck. The besieged had two men wounded in the barbican, from the enemy's works on Baghill ; and the besiegers had one man killed from the round tower, while standing at the back of Mr. Rusby's house.

Lord Fairfax, after the battle of Naseby, marched to relieve Taunton, which had been long besieged by general Goring, and was reduced to the last extremity. The Scotch troops advanced to Newark, and began the siege of the town and castle there. The besieged received on the 28th, the news that their friends at Newark had made a successful sally, killed five hundred of the enemy, taken their cannon, and completely dispersed their forces. This news afforded them some consolation amidst the disasters which had attended the royal cause.

On this day the governor, Overton, sent a drum to the castle, with a letter of safe conduct to Lady Cutler, so that she might depart, if she pleased, to her own home. Anxious to revisit her mourning family, and administer comfort to her children, she immediately availed herself of the opportunity. On her arrival at the first guard of the enemy, she was however seized on suspicion of bearing secret intelligence, together with her maid, chaplain, and a tenant who had come to meet her. She was ordered by the commander in chief, general Poyntz, who had not been there when the pass was granted, to be

searched by women, and was stripped accordingly, as well as her maid and the chaplain. Though no letters were found, yet they detained the lady and her maid till next day at noon without any provisions, the governor having countermanded the order for her departure. They then sent her back to the barbican gates, but governor Lowther considered it as improper again to admit her, as the enemy had given her leave to depart. In consequence of this determination the lady, her maid, and the chaplain, remained without shelter under the walls of the castle until ten o'clock at night, when they were permitted by general Poyntz to enter the town, where they remained till next day the 29th, and then departed.

On the 30th, the enemy had a general rendezvous of all their horse in this part, on Brotherton marsh, which amounted to one thousand. After they had been drawn up there, they departed in companies to different villages. One company remained at Ferrybridge, another was stationed at Knottingley, and a body of about four hundred came up to Pontefract, facing the castle, and then wheeling off into the closes, beyond Baghill, towards Darrington, there turned their horses out to grass. The enemy relieved their guard at New-Hall with at least six hundred infantry, and different bodies of infantry were in motion in all directions. This led the governor to conclude that they now seriously intended to assault the castle; and he therefore gave orders that the guard should be doubled, and the strictest watch kept.

The night passed in tranquillity; and the enemy seemed so far from intending to storm the castle, that they were employed on the following day, 1st of July, in making barricadoes across the lane leading to Baghill, in order to restrain the besieged, and to prevent them making any more destructive sallies. From this lane they formed a trench along the hedge side near alderman Stables' house, and made it full of port holes. The garrison poured a heavy fire against the enemy's works in all directions, which they as vigorously returned. On both sides during the day, some were killed and many wounded.

On Tuesday towards evening, the 1st of July, the besieged beheld the enemy carrying faggots and scaling ladders down to the church, which again raised their suspicion of an intended assault. The guards were then ordered by the governor to be doubled, and the forces to be armed ready against all assaults; and for this purpose, about twelve o'clock, they were ordered down into the castle yard, to receive the enemy should they make an attack. It did not, however, appear that they had formed any such design, as during the night



they remained within their works. The besiegers received another reinforcement of 2000 well disciplined troops.

The number of the besiegers, and the strength of their different works rendered any sally of the garrison more dangerous to themselves than the enemy; and from this period the besieged made no sallies against the enemy's works. On the other hand general Poyntz did not wish to expose his men, and sacrifice the lives of numbers by an assault; as he was fully convinced, that in a few weeks the garrison would be forced to capitulate. Thus each party rather watched the other than carried on any vigorous enterprises. On the 2nd of July, the enemy only played one cannon against the castle.

On the 3d and 4th, at different times, a brisk fire of musketry was maintained on both sides; the enemy had several men shot in their works around the church, and the besieged in like manner sustained some loss. Towards evening on the latter day the enemy's horse, which had been drawn up in the West Field most part of the day, began to depart to their quarters. A considerable body, however, remained there all night, and kept up very large fires.

On the 5th, they poured a tremendous volley through the draw-bridge at the lower castle gate, and continued to play two cannon the whole of the day. On the 8th, general Poyntz came down to the works near the barbican gate, and requested to speak with the governor. The governor's son, who happened to be present, informed him 'that his father was not there, or if he had he would not have refused to speak with him.' General Poyntz then demanded the surrender of the castle, and said 'that if the castle would be yielded within three days, or thereabouts, the garrison should be treated on honourable terms; but if they staid ten or fourteen days they should look for nothing but to walk with a white rod in their hands, as soldiers are wont to do in the low countries when they marched away on compositions.' Captain Lowther then replied, 'that the castle was kept for the king, and that there were as many gentlemen in the castle, that if they staid fourteen days, and fourteen after that unto the end, they would make many a bloody head 'ere they parted from it.' The general then began to use harsh language, and told him the soldiers behaved in a rude and unbecoming manner, and applied to him most reproachful epithets. Captain Lowther replied 'that neither he nor his father could bridle the soldiers' speech.' On this the general departed.

On Wednesday the 9th, there was violent firing and speedy riding to and fro between the town and New-Hall, yet the besieged fetched in grass and gathered parsnips; galled at the same time by the random guns of the enemy which were pointed from the trench they



had formed along the hedge side from Swillington tower, to Denwell lane. The besieged sent out some scouts to Sandal, and Newark, to bring them intelligence or to join the king's troops, which it was supposed were now coming to their relief.

On Thursday the 10th, the besieged received an account of the engagement between sir Thomas Fairfax and general Goring; when it was said that Goring routed sir Thomas, and that Taunton was taken. A drum came from Newark to know whether the castle was surrendered or not, as the enemy had spread such a report. The drum was detained in the town, and kept a prisoner in the house of a Mrs. Washington, whose husband was in the castle. He communicated to her the message he brought, and sent her down to speak with her husband, and desired her to tell them to be of good cheer, as forces were coming to their relief. Accordingly Mrs. Washington got a drum to go with her to the barbican sally-port, where she told her husband the news; and while the drum was engaged in conversation with another, she pretending to shake hands with an old acquaintance, contrived to deliver to him two letters. These letters named the day and hour when sir Marmaduke Langdale intended to come to their relief, and confirmed the account of Goring's victory over sir Thomas Fairfax.

Thus were the garrison vainly encouraged while their privations and wants were every day accumulating. They did not cease, however, to employ all the means in their power to annoy the enemy; nor did their fortitude or courage in the least abate. They maintained their loyalty unsullied by the imputation of cowardice, weakness, or treachery.

On Sunday the 13th, letters were received from Sandal castle, in which the same accounts were given as in those which have already been noticed, that Langdale was approaching. The enemy on this day raised some fortifications near Ferrybridge, on Brotherton marsh, and some cannon were conveyed there to secure that pass; which circumstance led the besieged to hope the information which they had received was correct.

From some cause the enemy had an alarm in the night, and both horse and foot remained under arms until morning. About four o'clock they were seen in the West-field, drawn up as if expecting an attack. As it was nearly in this direction that sir Marmaduke Langdale came before to relieve the castle, it was now hoped he was again approaching.

At this period the infectious and destructive malady called the plague, prevailed in the town, and amongst the parliamentary troops; and thus the scourge of war was followed by pestilence.

In consequence of this, general Poyntz withdrew most of his troops from the town, and formed an encampment in the West-field, where the general himself slept, until colonel Bright finding that two soldiers had suddenly died here of this malady, caused the huts to be burnt, and immediately removed the soldiers. They still kept under arms, and it was reported to the garrison that the Skipton horse had pushed through Wakefield and by Sandal, in order to join sir Marquess Langdale, and that this had given the alarm to the enemy.

On the 15th, similar rumours of relief reached the castle; and various contradictory reports were spread about. Some of the garrison ventured into the orchards, and obtained a considerable quantity of apples, which they sold at six for one penny. In these attempts they exposed themselves to the enemy's fire, and two were killed this morning, and some others wounded.

In the afternoon the enemy sent a drummer, with a note in his hand, which he read to the soldiers as he passed along to the gate, informing them, that both generals Goring and Langdale were routed, and that Cromwell, Fairfax, and Rossiter were coming to their assistance. This note he afterwards delivered to those in the castle. The last hope of the garrison was now destroyed; and they found themselves surrounded by enemies whom it was impossible to vanquish, nor had the king one army left which he could send to their relief.

General Poyntz, soon after this information had been communicated, and while the impression it had made still remained, sent in a trumpeter with a letter from himself and the committee at York. In this letter, the governor was again summoned to surrender the castle, while he might obtain honourable terms, which was to this effect: 'That whereas, heretofore they had sent to summons the castle, which was still repelled, but now taking into consideration the great care and love they bore so many gentlemen and soldiers in the castle, and the misery they had lived in, and the effusion of so much innocent blood, and many a sackless man in it, they thought good once more to summon it, and give them to understand, that if they pleased to come to a treaty for the surrender of the castle, they would treat with them upon honourable terms, and with conditions fitting for such a garrison, and would give hostages for the same.' To which, the governor replied, 'that it was a matter of too great consequence to treat or give answer at first, but he would confer with the knights and gentlemen of the castle, and return an answer as speedily as possible.' Whereupon the trumpeter was dismissed.

On the next morning, both parties kept up a strict watch, and several were killed with the fire of musketry. The governor of the

castle, considering the impossibility of maintaining much longer the fortress, gave permission to some of the leading gentlemen and officers to meet some of the enemy, for the purpose of ascertaining the conditions, on which they expected the castle to be surrendered. On this business were employed sir Richard Hutton, sir Thomas Bland, major Copley, and Mr. Tindall. They met with four of the enemy's officers in the half-penny house, which had been burnt, being too hot to remain without some shelter. They continued to converse freely together for the space of two hours; and the officers of the enemy treated them liberally with sack and ale, which were brought down from the town.

During this conference, the governor sent for all the captains, and gentlemen volunteers into the hall of the castle, to consult what measures ought to be adopted; whether they should hold out to the last extremity, or surrender on equitable and honourable terms. As it was deemed impossible to hold out long, they agreed that the following persons should be chosen for treating with the enemy, sir Richard Hutton, sir John Ramsden, and sir George Wentworth, for the gentry.—Mr. Hurst, and Mr. Kay, for the clergy.—Mr. Hodgson, and Mr. Harebread, for the volunteers and reformadoes.—Mr. Austwick, and Mr. Lunn, for the townsmen.—and lieutenant colonel Wheatley, captain Hemsworth, captain Munroe, and lieutenant Galbrieth, for the soldiers. The commissioners for the besiegers were colonel Fairfax, colonel Bright, colonel Copley, and captain Marsden.

During this period, there was a general intercourse between the besiegers and the besieged. All firing ceased, and men and women from the town came to converse with those in the castle. The soldiers on both sides formed into friendly parties, and agreed to go and rob several orchards together.

The next morning, (being the 17th July) governor Lowther sent a drum with a letter to general Poyntz, informing him that they were ready to treat when the time and place were appointed. General Poyntz had gone to York, and colonel Overton, governor of the town, took no notice of the letter until about four o'clock in the afternoon, when he sent a drum with a note, 'that they would take time to treat, and were not so hasty as the garrison.' This was an insult, which betrayed the pusillanimity of him who gave it, and was justly and properly resented by governor Lowther.

Overton had been induced to make this weak, imprudent, and unmanly reply, in consequence of the information which a captain from the castle had conveyed, that the garrison had not provisions for more than five days. The enemy likewise jeered and called out to them



that they intended to famish them, to strip them as they came out, and to sieze whatever the castle contained as lawful pillage.

At this critical juncture, governor Lowther made use, most probably, of an artifice to revive the hope of relief, to inspire fortitude, and encourage the soldiers to make a brave resistance. He produced a letter from Newark, informing him that sir Marmaduke Langdale had marched on the 12th, with his own forces, and four thousand Irish, in order to relieve them, that Mr. Jarvis Neville was sent from Newark to hasten them, that the lords Gerard and Goring had routed sir Thomas Fairfax, and that the marquis of Montrose had defeated the Scots.

This information produced the effect intended, and though they were now suffering all the miseries with which a protracted siege is generally attended, their spirit was unbroken, and their resolution and courage unabated. The governor sent to all the gentlemen's chambers within the castle, to learn what provisions were left, and by common computation it was found, that if they allowed themselves no more than the fare of common soldiers, the whole of the provisions would not serve for more than five days.

About six o'clock, when prayers were ended, the governor, who was confined to his room, desired sir Richard Hutton, and sir G. Wentworth, to assemble the garrison in the castle yard, and read them the letter from colonel Overton, and inform them that the gentlemen were contented to fare in common with them. Sir Richard Hutton, then told them, that since it appeared the enemy intended them to yield to mercy, and had retracted from articles proposed, as they had hitherto behaved themselves like warriors, he hoped they would all do as he and other gentlemen would, that if relief did not arrive, and the worst happened to them, they would sacrifice their lives, than yield in so tame a manner. They would consume all the goods in the castle, set the castle itself on fire, and make a resolute sally, either to cut their way sword in hand through the ranks of the of the enemy, or nobly fall in the attempt it. At these words the soldiers with great alacrity, and one general consent, shouted that they were ready to run the same hazard with the gentlemen, and withal, throwing up their hats, they gave three loud huzzas in conformation of it.

After these transactions, the governor ordered two flags of defiance to be displayed; one from the round tower, and the other from the king's tower, and command was quickly given to assail the enemy in every quarter with the musketry and cannon; and a steady and destructive fire was for some time maintained.



The Dutch cannonier fired his field piece into the market-place, and from the king's tower the cannon fired upon Monkhill. The iron gun was then carried to the platform, outside the outer fortification, and Mr. Ingram fired through the first sentry house, beat down the wall, and shot one man through the body, and two or three more were carried away in a bleeding condition. He played another shot into the croft against the barbican, and musketeers fired from all parts of the castle.

Towards evening a drum was sent with provisions for the prisoners, but the besieged refused to admit him. On which col. Overton sent another drum with a letter, desiring that the provisions might be sent to the prisoners, excusing his reply to the terms and declaring that as soon as general Poyntz returned from York, they would agree to the ratification.

On the 19th, general Poyntz returned, and sent a trumpeter before ten o'clock with a letter to the governor, giving notice of the time and place appointed for the treaty, and it being time for prayers, the messenger remained for his answer until they were finished. The place agreed on was Botham Close under Baghill, a little above Broad Lane end, where a tent was pitched for the accommodation of the persons appointed to bring the treaty to a final conclusion.

The committee for the garrison were gentlemen before noticed, sir R. Hutton, sir J. Ramsden, sir G. Wentworth, colonel Galbrieth, the Rev. Mr. Hirst, and Mr. Kay. Those appointed on the part of the enemy, were Mr. L. Westhill, a lawyer, colonel Bright, lieut. col. Fairfax, and lieut. col. Copley. About four o'clock general Poyntz, colonel Overton, and nine other officers came to the Barbican gate, where they met the committee from the castle, and they walked with them to the tent which was guarded by musketeers, about one hundred yards distant from the tent on every side. They continued in close debate till nine o'clock in the evening, but came to no agreement, and therefore they appointed to meet again on the morrow at nine o'clock. In the morning the Dutchman continued firing his cannon into the market-place, until the hour of appointment, when he ceased and no more shots were exchanged on this day. General Poyntz sent his trumpeter to bring the garrison's committee to the same tent, where they met with the enemy's party and spent the day as the former one had been, in useless altercations, and nothing being likely to be agreed upon, the garrison's committee arose and departed, declaring that 'they did not value their lives so much as their honour; and therefore were resolved to fight it out unto the last man.' Sir John Ramsden being then in the gout, rode on horseback into the castle court,

attended by captain Salmon, and five or six officers attended the other committee, the enemy following them to the castle, demanded another meeting the next day, and, if possible, they would come to a conclusion.

On Sunday the 19th of July, each party met, and abating in their demands, a treaty was made and signed for the surrender of the castle, upon honourable terms. Accordingly on the morrow, being Monday the 20th, the castle was delivered up to major general Poyntz, upon condition for the officers and soldiers to march away with their arms, drums beating and colours flying, and bullet in mouth, with six shot of powder, and bullet proportionable. The siege had lasted five months, from the time it was relieved, and the enemy could not have lost fewer in killed and wounded, before this fortress, than a thousand men. The garrison had displayed a courage, which did equal honour to themselves and the cause they had espoused. Their sallies had been planned with judgment, and were executed with promptness, vigour, and success. Though on every hand surrounded by superior numbers of the enemy, and almost destitute of every necessary, they were not intimidated, nor could they be induced to make a disgraceful capitulation.

The following letter which the speaker of the house of commons received from the committee at York, will give the terms on which the castle was surrendered.

‘The enemy in Pontefract castle were last week summoned to surrender, which caused them to desire a treaty. Accordingly the colonels Westhil, Copley, Overton, and Bright, were authorized to treat.

The castle is to be delivered up to the parliament tomorrow at eight o'clock, with every thing therein, save that the officers are allowed to carry away what is properly their own, so that it exceeds not what a cloak bag will contain, and the garrison are to march to Newark.

We are in treaty for Scarbro', which we hope shortly will be reduced. This you will please communicate to the house, from

Sirs, &c.

York, July 20, 1645.

FRANCIS PIERREPOINT,

WILFRED LAWSON,

HENRY CHOLMLEY.’

The parliamentarians, it is believed, lost in killed and wounded four hundred and sixty nine soldiers during this siege, whilst the besieged lost only ninety nine persons, including men women and children, who had fallen victims to other diseases, from the 24th of December, 1644, to the 19th July, 1645, the day previous to the surrender of the castle.

## SECTION VII.

## THE THIRD SIEGE.

**I**MMEDIATELY on the surrender of the castle to the parliamentary forces, Lowther, with his troops marched towards Newark, and sir Thomas Fairfax was appointed governor, by the house of commons. In the interim, the lords, considering that colonel Poyntz had the honour of terminating the siege, deemed it but just to appoint him governor of the castle, and sent a message to that intent to the commons, but being informed that they had already appointed sir Thomas Fairfax, the lords acquiesced.\* Sir Thomas being fully employed in pursuing the dispersed and almost vanquished royalists, appointed colonel Overton governor, and invested him with the chief command of the castle. He had one hundred men to attend him, the greater part of which were quartered in the town. So elated were they in the success of their enterprize, that they were under no apprehension of any danger, although the mayor and inhabitants of Pontefract had terrible thoughts when they petitioned for the ruin of the castle.†

There were few places but what now surrendered to the victorious arms of the parliamentary forces. Sandal castle surrendered a few days after that of Pontefract. The troops which had been employed in the siege of these places were now disengaged, and therefore marched against the small parties of the royalists, which still remained unsubdued. A small party of these was collected at Worksop, and were engaged in fortifying the manor house there. Colonel Copley, who now commanded the horse of major general Poyntz marched from Pontefract to attack them; but on his approach they were so intimidated that they fled with the utmost precipitation. Some, however, of the cavalry and pioneers fell into his hand.

\* Whitelock, p. 162.

† Petition for demolishing the castle :—

The humble petition of the mayor, aldermen, and all the well-affected inhabitants of Pontefract; to the supreme authority of England, the commons assembled in parliament, for the demolishing of Pontefract castle, and granting the town of Pontefract, so much lead, timber, and other materials, as shall amount to 1000*l.* towards repairing their place of worship, and re-edifying an habitation for the minister. Edward Field, mayor, 1647.

This petition was accompanied with a copy of major general Lambert's letter to the parliament, concerning the surrender of Pontefract castle, relating something further to the town of Pontefract, &c. &c.—*Fid.* Old Town's Book.

While the towns and fortresses, which were occupied by the king's troops in England, were falling before the rapid movements of Fairfax and Cromwell, the astonishing achievements of the marquis of Montrose, in Scotland, afforded some consolation, and shed a gleam of hope amongst the royalists. Lord Digby received a commission from the king, as lieutenant general of all the forces, north of the Trent, and had under him, sir Marmaduke Langdale, sir Richard Hutton, and others. He was at the head of a body of horse, amounting to fifteen thousand; and with these, at the wish of the king, he resolved to push north, and, if possible, to join Montrose, who was very successful there, and only wanted cavalry to enable him to reduce the whole kingdom to obedience of the king.

The design was bold, and if it could have been executed, might have supported the royal cause, and prevented the defeat of Montrose, at Philip-Haugh. Lord Digby made the attempt, and successfully led his valiant horse from Oxford to Ferrybridge, where he surprised four hundred of the parliamentary forces which lay there, took their arms from them and shattered colonel Wren's regiment of horse. He then pursued his march to Sherburn, where he routed seven hundred more of the enemy's forces, taking from them their bag and baggage, but whilst staying here for carriages, some of general Poyntz's forces commanded by colonel Copley, colonel Lilborne, and colonel Allured, who most probably lay at Pontefract, on receiving information of the enemy, immediately pursued with his cavalry, and came up with the rear, near Sherburn. Copley occupied a commanding ground, near Milford, and waited the attack of the enemy. Digby sounded to horse, and having collected some of his troops, rushed forward to the attack without waiting for the remainder. Copley's horse sustained the charge with firmness, but was afterwards compelled to fly. They took the road to Sherburn, and lord Digby's horse pursued them. On seeing the horse flying, those troops which had remained in Sherburn considered the day as lost, and mounting their horses fled in all directions. A troop of colonel Copley's horse, which had continued unbroken, now fell on the rear of lord Digby's, whilst the horse he was pursuing rallied; and wholly unable to sustain this attack, he was routed and pursued for a distance of three miles.

In this rencontre, colonel Cornaby, sir Richard Hutton, and several other officers were killed; and four colonels, one hundred officers, gentlemen and reformadoes, with three hundred of the infantry, and six hundred horse, with their furniture were taken. The countess of Nidesdale, the lord Digby's coach and his cabinet of letters, the king's surgeon, and much good pillage, were also taken. Lord Digby with



his shattered brigade escaped, but on reaching Carlisle in his flight towards Scotland, he was utterly defeated a second time, and with difficulty escaped to the Isle of Man, from whence he obtained a passage to Ireland.

This victory was deemed of such importance that a special messenger was dispatched to inform the house of it, who voted forty pounds as a reward to colonel Copley.

From this period the arms of the parliament were every where victorious. The city of Oxford only, where the king shut himself up during the winter, remained unsubdued. In this hopeless state the despairing monarch fled to the Scotch army, which lay before Newark, and continued in effect a prisoner. The royalists were disbanded, and those gentlemen who had enjoyed commissions under his majesty, retired to their own estates and lived in privacy.

The year 1647 passed over in fruitless treaties between the king and the parliament, and in contentions between the latter and the army. The army secured the king's person, and directed by their officers, overawed and entirely attained dominion over the parliament. Amidst the confusion which arose from these contests, the king fled; but not finding a ship to convey him to the continent, he surrendered himself to Hammond, governor of Carisbrook castle, in the Isle of Wight, where he remained till he was brought up for his trial.

The kingdom in general was dissatisfied at the proceedings of the army, but there was no power sufficient to counteract them. The Presbyterians endeavoured to liberate the king, and the cavaliers and moderate men of all parties joined with them. The Scotch declared in his favour, and preparations were made to invade England, join the presbyterians and others, and immediately to attempt the restoration of the king to his throne, on terms consistent with the liberty of the subject and the spirit of the constitution.

While these events engrossed the attention of the nation, Overton was called to London, and colonel Cotterell was invested with the command of the garrison at Pontefract, the towers and battlements of the fortress were repaired by order of parliament, and cost 700*l*. On account of its strength and importance, and inland situation, it had been preserved from that ruin to which many others had been devoted, and he exercised a very severe jurisdiction over his neighbours. In consequence of which, their conduct was very minutely scrutinized by him, and when his jealousy marked the least foible, he summoned them into his presence, and reprimanded them with great asperity. This laid the foundation of a series of animosities, which subsisted amongst them, and ultimately led to his ruin. From the details of the

first and second sieges, it will appear, that most of the gentlemen in this neighbourhood took an active part in support of the king and his prerogatives. On the conclusion of the war they had retired to their estates, but as they were known to have had commissions from the king, and to retain the same principles of loyalty, they were narrowly watched, and under various pretences fined considerable sums of money for their delinquency.\*

Cotterel, from the information he received, which might not be always deserving of credit, sent for several of the neighbouring gentlemen, and detained them prisoners for some time in the castle. However this conduct might be justified on the ground of prudence, and although it might be necessary to watch the motions of the royalists, it had an unhappy influence on their minds. They felt they were always suspected, insecure, on account of the part they had already taken; and were consequently disposed to avail themselves of the

\* The following list of gentlemen who compounded for their estates, or paid fines to the government, and who either resided in this part of the country, or took an active part in the defence of the castle, will establish the fact stated above. This account is taken from a catalogue of such lords, knights and gentlemen, as compounded for their estates, printed for Thomas Dring, 1653, and from Wilson's MS. pedigree.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Beaumont, sir Thomas, Whiteley Hall, fined . . . . .	700	0	0
Bunny, Francis, Newland, near Wakefield, . . . . .	90	0	0
Bland, sir Thomas Kippax Park, who commanded in the siege, . . . . .	405	0	0
Beverley, John, of Selby and great Smeaton, who was major of a regiment of foot for Charles, . . . . .	200	0	0
Cutler, sir Jarvis, Stainborough, . . . . .	192	0	0
Copley, Godfrey, Sprotborough, . . . . .	1543	0	0
Cook, Bryan, of Doncaster, fined 187 <i>l.</i> 6 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i> settled on, . . . . .	1833	0	0
Dalston, sir George, of Heath, was a member of parliament the 16th. Charles I. He took part with the king, and was fined, . . . . .	700	0	0
Downey, Christopher, of Cowick near Snaith, was created a baronet in May 19, 1642. He supported Charles in the war, but was not fined. Sir John, his son, was created by Charles II. viscount Downe, of the kingdom of Ireland. . . . .			
Jackman, Matthew, Empsall, . . . . .	45	0	0
Lowther, sir William, governor of our castle, . . . . .	200	0	0
Margison, Richard, Armin, . . . . .	30	0	0
Mountain, Isaac, and his son George, of Wistow, 50 <i>l.</i> per annum and . . . . .	155	0	0
Neville, Francis, Chevit, . . . . .	1000	0	0
Nuttal, John, Rawcliff, . . . . .	320	0	0
Oates, Richard, alderman, Pontefract, . . . . .	22	0	0
Stile, Thomas, Kellington, . . . . .	100	0	0
Stringer, Esq. Thomas, Charleston, . . . . .	455	0	0
Stables, William, alderman, Pontefract, . . . . .	12	3	0
Tatham, John, do, . . . . .	114	0	0
do, William, . . . . .	75	0	0
Thompson, William, Brotherton, . . . . .	102	0	0
Wentworth, sir George, Woolley, . . . . .	3183	0	0
Yarborough, sir Nicholas, of Balne Hall, . . . . .	600	0	0
This was a branch of the Yarboroughs of Snaith Hall. Sir Nicholas was in the commission of array for Charles I. and on his death he was fined the above sum. His son, sir Thomas Yarborough, was high sheriff in the tenth of Charles II. 1673.			
Woolstoneholme, of Woolstoneholme, Lancashire, having purchased Nostel Priory, built a house there. This son and heir, sir John, carried plate to York, for the use of the king, to the value of 10,000 <i>l.</i> and it appears from his own papers that he was fined an equal sum for his delinquency, . . . . .	10000	0	0
His son Henry was slain in the battle of Marston Moor; and sir Thomas, his brother, was killed in the battle of Naseby. Being reduced by the war, he sold Nostel to the family of Gargreaves, of whom it was purchased by sir George Wynn, baronet, in which family it still continues.			

first opportunity to avenge the insults, which they supposed they had received, and aid in any attempt to restore the king.

Sir Marmaduke Langdale had received private intelligence that the Scotch were ready to invade England, and having received his majesty's commission, he collected what royalists he could, to give success to the attempt. He then informed the gentlemen, and other soldiers residing near Pontefract, whom he well knew, that succours were held out by the Scots for the liberation of Charles, and that with a view to aid and assist in the enterprize, he was now hastening to join them. They then replied, 'that it was unanimously agreed amongst them, that when it should appear that an army was raised in Scotland upon that account, which would draw down the parliamentary troops into the northern countries, and that there should be risings in other parts of the kingdom; that, then they would endeavour the surprise of the castle, and after they had made themselves strong in it, and furnished it with provisions to endure some restraint, they should draw as good a body to them, as those counties could yield.' Thus whilst jealousy was hushed and harmony restored, the gentlemen in the neighbourhood held secret correspondence and communicated with the royal forces. In consequence of this, and the news of the duke of Hamilton's intended invasion, the gentlemen resolved to surprise the castle, and hold it for the king.

Langdale gave them a commission to execute the plan, when it should be deemed advisable, and settled a method of correspondence between himself and them. After his departure, they informed him of all their proceedings and received his directions. They endeavoured to conciliate Cotterel, the governor of the castle, and were so successful, that he treated them with more humanity and discovered less jealousy than he had been accustomed to do.

Among those who agreed to the surprisal of the castle, was one colonel Morrice. He is said to have been in his youth, page to Thos. Wentworth, of Wentworth Woodhouse, earl of Strafford; one of the most able statesmen in the kingdom, but the chief adviser of those unconstitutional measures, which brought on the civil war, of whom Lord Digby said, 'I believe his practices in themselves have been as high and tyrannical as any subject ever ventured upon; and the malignity of them are greatly aggravated by those abilities of his, of which God has given him the use, but the devil the application.' In his service Morrice was trained up, and on the breaking out of the war he entered into that of the king. He enjoyed the rank of an officer; but whether he had received some affront, which he could not forgive, or whether he thought that he did not enjoy a rank equal to his merit,



he quitted the service of the king in disgust, and joined the army of the parliament.

During the first three years of the war, Morrice often distinguished himself by a resolution and courage, which the greatest dangers appeared rather to increase than subdue. Naturally bold, he was often placed in the post of honour and difficulty, and obtained such renown, as to be noticed and caressed by his superior officers. As a reward for his services as well as an incitement to his future exertions, he was advanced to the rank of colonel. He did not disappoint the expectations which his past conduct had raised; but when engaged in the most difficult enterprises, he was crowned with success. Although respected for his military talents, he gave offence to the serious part of the army, by his dissipation and licentiousness. He did not, like some others, put on the mask of seriousness as a cover to the most enormous crimes, but whatever his vices were, they were notorious. He was the devotee of sensual gratifications, in his conversation he was gay, humorous, and pleasing; and consequently became hated for his vices and beloved for his virtues.

On the new modelling of the army, and the introduction of strict discipline, Morrice was left unemployed, as Fairfax and Cromwell would admit none to command, but who either were or appeared to be, sober and religious men. They however dismissed Morrice with professions of the highest respect, and promised that as soon as a proper occasion occurred, they would again call him forth into active service.

He seemed for a time to repent of his dismissal and by these means gained the pity and the confidence of the officers of parliament who considered him to be one of the noblest of their warriors. Lord Clarendon, however, writes 'that he was not displeased at his dismissal from the service of the parliament, as he had already begun to repent of his late rebellious conduct.' Being a gentleman possessed of a competent estate, at Elmsall, in this part of Yorkshire,\* he came

\* Castilion Morrice, a son of colonel Morrice, whose daughter Ann married William Sykes, of Stockholm, merchant, is mentioned in the Milnes' Pedigree, Vid. BEETHAM. This William Sykes was brother of Richard Sykes, of Leeds and Ledston, whose eldest daughter and coheir married Thos. Wilson, grandfather to the late bishop of Bristol, whose second son, Christopher Wilson, esq. of Elmsal, in right of that marriage, possesses the very valuable estate of the Park, at Leeds, formerly an appendage to the ancient castle of that name.

The mother of William Sykes, who married Ann, the eldest daughter of Castilion Morrice, as above mentioned, married to her second husband Joseph Poole, esq. of Sykehouse, in the parish of Fishlake, a captain in the army of the parliament, and who frequently hazarded his life, in various attempts to scale the walls of our castle during the last siege. He resided some time after the castle was surrendered and dismantled in the house now called the Castle Chain House; and various letters directed to him there, are still in the possession of John Milnes, esq. of Wakefield. He afterwards went and resided at Chapelthorp, near Wakefield, and at last retired to that town, where he ended his days. He was buried in the Quakers' burying ground, where a stone still remains to his memory. He died Sept. 16, 1704.

The family of Poole, of Sykehouse and Drax, sprung originally from the Pooles of Spinkhill, in the county of Derby. Baxter informs us, that the ancestor of Matthew



and resided upon it; and resolved to wipe off the stain of rebellion by opposing the views of the parliament, and aiding the royal cause. That such a resolution should be formed at the time of his dismissal, clearly indicates that he sensibly felt the mortification of disappointed hope in the career of his ambition; and it is probable that his future conduct was regulated as much by a spirit of revenge as by the impulse of loyalty.

He ingratiated himself into the favour of the officers of the castle, and particularly professed an unbounded friendship towards Cotterel, the governor; and as an officer who had hitherto distinguished himself in the cause of the parliament, he was readily admitted to his confidence. A continual intercourse produced on the part of the governor a sincere friendship, and he honoured him with every mark of genuine esteem and regard. Morrice visited the castle whenever he pleased, and sometimes remained there for a week, eating at the same table, and sleeping in the same bed with the governor. By the sprightliness of his temper, and the vivacity of his wit, he banished the tedium of military duty, and gained such an ascendancy, that the governor parted from him with reluctance, and was impatient for the repetition of his visits.

Whilst Morrice had the address to ingratiate himself into the favour of the governor of the castle, he was continually plotting the surprisal of the castle. He consulted with Thomas Paulden, captain of the foot, and his brothers William and Timothy Paulden, captains of horse, but kept from their meetings in order that no suspicion might be attached to him. The parties being very zealous in advocating this cause, met frequently in the woods of Brearly, at Ringston Hill, Kirkby, Frickley, and Hooton Pagnel, encouraged greatly by lady Saville.

Poole, was one of the first to embrace the reformation; and was in consequence driven away from Spinkhill, by another branch of the family who was as zealous for Popery. There is a pedigree of this family in the Herald's Office, which traces the family for nineteen generations. Richard Poole, of Sykehouse, had issue Francis Poole, esq. of York, who married the daughter of ——— Toppin, alderman of York; and a second son called William. Francis had issue Matthew Poole, the industrious author of *Synopsis Criticorum*. He succeeded Dr. Tuckney, at St. Michael's, London, where he faithfully discharged the duties of a pastor for fourteen years, till he was silenced by the Bartholomew Act. He retired to Holland, where he died greatly lamented by all who knew him; for "he was pleasant in his conversation, true to his friends, strict in his piety, and universal in his charity."

William Poole, the younger son of the above Richard, had issue captain Samuel Poole, of Leeds, and captain Joseph, of Wakefield. They had commissions in the army of the parliament. Joseph was engaged in the siege of our castle, as above stated. Captain Samuel had issue, by Silence, daughter of Peter Saxton, vicar of Leeds, David Poole, Josiah, and Obadiah. David Poole married Mary, relict of ——— Massey, esq. by whom he had Josiah Poole, of Liverpool, merchant. Josiah Poole married ——— and had issue David Poole, esq. of Youngsbury, Herefordshire, Prime Serjeant at Law. This David married Jane, daughter and heir of John Bird, esq. of Youngsbury, and had issue Josiah Poole, esq. of Knettngley, who dying unmarried, at Bath, the estate has descended to his younger brother, David Poole, esq. of Ackworth.

Morrice wrote to the king, acquainting him of the enterprise ; and the king returned him thanks, giving him orders to effect it if possible ; and informing him that he would receive a commission from sir Marmaduke Langdale.

The greatest caution and circumspection was requisite to be observed in this undertaking, and an accident which happened a short time afterwards increased the danger considerably.

A Mr. William Purdey, resident in the house of Mr. Anne, of Frickley, (who was then a prisoner in Pontefract castle,) was one of the party of Morrice ; and at this place were held many meetings for the surprisal of the castle. When the matter was agreed upon, it was imparted to Mr. Anne's eldest son, Michael Anne, esq. who being very desirous that his father should be away from the castle at the time of the attack, went to him and informed him of the affair. Mr. Anne then devised a pretence, that private affairs called home his attention ; and the governor granted him leave (on presenting an hostage) to go and settle them.

When he reached home, he informed George Holgate of the enterprise ; who indiscreetly revealed it to his wife, and she imprudently speaking of it to others, a flying report reached Overton in London, who immediately requested Cotterel to detach a file of musketeers, and sieze colonel Morrice, and Mr. Anne, of Frickley.\* The son fortunately escaped, and fled to a friend of his fathers, a Mr. Neville, who resided beyond Sheffield, where he remained until intelligence reached him, that his name was inserted in a proclamation for his apprehension. On this account he accompanied Mr. Dighton, a major in the royalists of the garrison at Hull, and travelled incognito on foot to Newcastle, in order to join the Scotch army, hoping to find protection there ; whilst colonel Morrice and Mr. Anne were prisoners at York.

Meanwhile sir Thomas Wentworth, who was privy to the affair of the surprisal, had got all his corn thrashed in his barns at Bretton, under the pretence of raising money for his composition ; but in reality for supplies to the garrison, if it had once again fallen into the hands of the royalists.

On gaining intelligence, however, of Morrice's captivity, and the open disclosure of the affair, he hastened with all possible speed to London, to pay his composition ; and obtained an interview with Overton in order to learn his thoughts on the affair for the express purpose of acting as a spy upon his actions. Sir Thomas mentioned

\* Nov. 30, 1647.—Letters from general Poyntz, &c. corroborating the information of a design to surprize the castle for the king. Vide Whitlock.

the subject during their converse, and colonel Overton enquired what was the public opinion of colonel Morrice's conduct, when sir Thomas replied ' he believed it was only a design of some Morrice's enemies to gain him disrepute; that if Morrice had devised this stratagem he would have been more circumspect, than to publish it, and that it was an utter impossibility that a woman should be able to accomplish such a design.\* Overton hearing Wentworth speak in such high terms of Morrice, who was little in his favour, openly avowed, ' that he believed nothing treacherous of colonel Morrice,' then generally styled major Morrice.

Sir Thomas then, on learning the sentiments of colonel Overton, obtained his permission to visit the prisoner Morrice, at York, sooner than he at first intended.

When he reached York, and had gained an interview with Morrice, he told him of the discourse he had held with colonel Overton in London, and encouraged him to deny all the accusations against him, as he firmly believed they had no proof of his crime. Morrice then gave him a promise to attend to his instructions and they parted.

Major Morrice and Mr. Anne were forthwith conveyed to London, and strictly examined there many times by a committee appointed purposely. When they found that no cross questionings or threatenings could extort any confession, they had recourse to gold, in order to bribe him. They then promised him 1000*l.* in money, and an annuity of 500*l.* per annum, if he would confess to the charge, and inform of the abettors; for they thought by this to implicate the lady Saville, as well as other noblemen about this part of the country. In this attempt they were foiled. Their promises were as useless as their threats; and neither Morrice nor his friend Anne would barter the discovery for the glittering ore. Finding therefore that no intelligence could be gained from them, they judged it an idle and a vague report. The major and his friend were immediately dismissed, and returned home, where they were held still higher in the estimation of their friends than hitherto, as well as gaining the confidence of the parliamentarians.

Colonel Overton still remaining in London, the parliamentary forces in Pontefract were under the command of colonel Cotterel, who held Morrice in high estimation, and his martial courage and sprightliness of conduct gained him his entire and unbounded confidence.

Whilst he thus gained the friendship of the governor and the officers of parliament, he received sir Marmaduke Langdale's com-

\* Lady Saville, to whose memory may be ascribed eternal honour, was the greatest reliever of the unhappy and distressed king's forces, and was the greatest promoter of all undertakings for the benefit and service of the king.

mission by virtue of that general's authority, granted to him by the prince of Wales; and he then turned his thoughts once again to the surprisal of the castle.

He then held consultation with the three Pauldens, lieutenant Austwick, and cornet Blackburn, who then became the principal movers of the new scheme. To try the spirit of the country he visited the markets and fairs, freely discussing on the principal topics. The information he was able to gain he communicated to both parties, so that whilst assisting the royalists he gained still more the confidence of the parliamentarians.

The royalists were accustomed to meet at the house of the Rev. Mr. Beaumont, rector of South Kirkby. At one of these meetings one of the Pauldens informed them, that a gentleman on whom they might rely with the utmost confidence, declared 'that he would surprise the castle, whenever they should think the season ripe for it.' He therefore advised them that they should not trouble themselves with contriving the means to surprise the place; in which by trusting too many would be liable to a discovery, but that he would take that charge upon himself, by a way they need not enquire into, which he assured them should not fail; and to this they all willingly acquiesced. They agreed to enlist men who should be ready to take arms when required; and they soon obtained about three hundred foot and fifty horse, who had served under them in the preceding war.

While measures were thus adopted without, Morrice was no less active in carrying on his design within the castle. His visits were more frequent, and he left no artifice unhandled which could tend to lull the suspicions of the governor. He made himself friendly with all the soldiers, revelling with them frequently; and enlisting for parliament those who vented the greatest hatred, and were most bitter against the king. The soldiers then intoxicated with pride, would often tell Cotterel that they had listed themselves with Morrice to come to the castle, whenever he should call or send to them. He visited the guards nightly, and those centinels who were averse to all his plots, he would persuade the governor to dismiss, stating 'that he found him always asleep,' or some other fault.

He won over to his purpose major Ashby, ensign Smith, and serjeant Floyd, as well as a corporal, who had promised his assistance in scaling the walls, at night-fall, and in the placing of a centinel favourable to the stratagem.

The governor had no suspicion whatever of the sincerity of Morrice, as he appeared very active in detecting all designs against the peace and tranquillity of the fortress.



Morrice knew well that the garrison could make but a slight resistance, if attacked bravely and unawares, and therefore used every endeavour to appear a strenuous friend and zealous advocate of the interests of the governor; and to prevent suspicion from arising in his breast, seemed always anxious for his safety; telling him often, 'he must have a great care of his garrison, that he had none but faithful men in the castle, for that he was confident there were some men, who lived not far off, and who many times came to visit him, who had some design upon the place.' He would then in confidence, name many persons, devoted to both the king and the parliament, sometimes linking in his own comrades. And would then tell him not to be alarmed, for that he had a false brother amongst them, from whom he was sure to have seasonable advertisement; promising at the same time that he would within a few hours' notice, bring him at any time forty or fifty good men into the castle, to reinforce his garrison when there should be occasion. He even shewed him a list of persons, who he stated were friendly to the garrison, and he would sometimes bring a few with him, introducing them to Cotterel, stating 'that these were in the list he had given him, of the honest fellows who would stick to him when there should be need.' The state of the country, and the meetings of the royalists in different parts, at length raised a general suspicion of some intended design against the castle, and Cotterel frequently received several letters from his friends informing him 'that he should take care of colonel Morrice, who had resolved to betray him, for that he had been in such and such companies of men who were generally esteemed most malignant, and had great intrigues with them.' Morrice, who now attended the meetings of the royalists, pretended to inform the governor under the garb of ridicule, of all the proceedings passed at these meetings, so that on the reception of such letters, the governor shewed them to him and they both smiled.

On such occasions Morrice said, 'though he had he knew no mistrust of his friendship, and knew him too well to think him capable of such baseness, yet he ought not for his own sake, be thought to slight the information, which would make his friends the less careful of him; and that they had reason to give him warning of those meetings; which, if he had not known himself, would have been very worthy of his suspicion. Therefore he would forbear coming to the castle again, till this jealousy of his friends should be over who would know of this, and be satisfied with it.' He would then call for his horse, and deaf to the governor's entreaties, depart from the castle, [and not return again until particularly pressed by the governor, when he would come, lending his aid in all public and private affairs.

In this artful manner he managed the governor, and by making pretended discoveries of the royalists, he rendered it necessary for himself to be consulted in order to frustrate them. General Poyntz, who formed a true estimate of the character and principles of Morrice, faithfully warned Cotterel to guard against his duplicity and treachery; but he, judging of the sincerity of Morrice's profession of friendship and zeal from his own, neglected the warning.

At length the appointed time for the execution of this adventurous exploit drew near. Morrice prepared a scaling ladder at his own house, in the month of April, 1648, and had it secretly conveyed to Mr. Austwick's Lathe. It was constructed broad enough for two men to mount abreast. Eight soldiers being won over to assist him, a night was fixed, and the corporal and a centinel was to be upon the guard according to his promise, at the place intended to be scaled. He, however, was intoxicated at the time, and another guard, ignorant of the attempt, supplied his place. The party amounting to 300 infantry and 50 horse arrived, and Morrice when he had effected the securing of the ladder, mounted with a soldier, and began to scale the walls, when the sentinel gave the alarm and fired upon them. The colonel encouraged them to carry the design into execution, but the Pauldens and others refusing, and the soldiers appearing on the ramparts, they fled from the place precipitately, leaving the ladder in the ditch, and though fired upon by the garrison they lost not a single man. The troops dispersed into the country; and half of the horse marched to sir Marmaduke Langdale, who had then taken Berwick and Carlisle. Morrice and the rest betook themselves to the woods, sending out scouts to gather intelligence of the attack. Having brought them information that though the design was at present frustrated, yet no suspicion rested on Morrice or his associates, they returned home to concert other measures, so determined were they on the reduction of the fortress. Morrice on being told by his wife that Cotterel did not in the least suspect him of being accessory to this assault, boldly and with much confidence repaired to the castle, and requested Cotterel to give him a sight of the ladder; and on beholding it he expressed his surprize in such a way, and conducted himself with so much dissimulation that the governor was certain he could have had no concern in it.

However he was so much affrighted at this circumstance, that he for a length of time remained on guard himself until 5 o'clock in the morning. At the instigation of Morrice he then ordered all the soldiers, which did not exceed 100, to repair unto the castle, but this proved a fatal step for the cause of parliament.

He granted warrants, for beds to be brought out of the country,

into the castle at an appointed time, and Morrice and his associates when they learnt of it, were resolved to seize this opportunity for effecting their design. On the day fixed, Morrice and captain William Paulden, disguised like country gentlemen with swords by their sides, came with the beds, attended by nine others dressed like plain country men and constables to guard the beds, &c. When they reached the castle, which was about six o'clock in the morning, they enquired of the centinel for Major Morrice who had promised to meet them there. The serjeant on guard being one of the soldiers won by Morrice to his plan, immediately went to the governor, who had a short time before retired to his chamber, and informed of the arrival of the constables, and that major Morrice would be here in the course of half an hour. Cotterel bid him take the keys and let in the constables, and when the major came to bring him into his chamber, and having thus spoke, he composed himself to sleep, accoutred as he was with his sword by his side. When they had gained entrance into the main guard, the beds were thrown down and a crown piece was given to the soldiers on duty there, to fetch ale. As soon as they had departed, Morrice and his associates drew up the drawbridge, unsheathed their swords, and after informing them that they had a commission from the king to secure the castle, he thus spoke to his men, pointing singly to each, 'you and youre are for me and his own.' The captain of the guard perceiving eight of his men to be for Morrice, and being inferior in strength began to be afraid, when Morrice promised fair quarters to those who offered no resistance. They then tamely submitted to him, and he cast them into a dungeon close by, thirty steps in depth, capable of containing between two and three hundred men.

Meanwhile the rest were buried in sleep, little aware of the stratagem and its contents, when captain Wm. Paulden and two others, guided by a confederate, proceeded to the apartments of Cotterel. Awakened by the noise on the staircase, he started up and drew his sword; and on captain Paulden entering, and telling him he was his prisoner, he without speaking made a thrust at the captain, and defended himself bravely until wounded in the head and arm, he began to be faint. He made another desperate push at the captain, and his tuck coming in contact with the bed post it broke in two. He then begged for quarter which was readily granted him. Paulden having taken him prisoner, was conducting him down stairs, when Morrice met them. He told Cotterel to fear nothing, and comforted him with the assurance 'of good usage, and that he would procure pardon from the king for his rebellion.' He was then cast with as many more as they could find into the dungeon amongst the rest. In the castle was

found a great quantity of salt and malt, 4000 stand of arms, a good store of ammunition, some cannon and two mortar pieces. Morrice then ordered his chaplain, Mr. Chas. Davison, to commence prayers and render thanks to God for their success, and notice was sent to captain Thomas Paulden then in the wood close by. This assault was effected on the 3d June, 1648, at half-past eight o'clock in the morning Morrice gave the plunder of the money to the eight soldiers as he had promised, and kept the castle gates shut and the portcullis down until Saturday the 6th June; when he gave public notice to all assembled, 'that he had secured the castle for the service of his majesty, and by virtue of his commission declared, no towns-man should be molested if they remained at home.'

The conduct of Morrice towards Cotterel merits general infamy. He had been the object of his sincere regard, and unsuspecting confidence. He had eaten his bread, and on all occasions had been treated with such kindness as ought to have unnerved the arm of an enemy, and subdued malignity itself. Nor let it be supposed that the end justified the means. He might have been loyal without being treacherous; he might, as a friend to the king, have thought it his duty to surprise the castle, but he ought to have preserved sacred the claims and the rights of friendship. The man, who had by turns betrayed all parties, whatever his talents might be, can have no claim to be considered in any other light, than as totally destitute of principle, and governed solely by caprice, revenge, or ambition.

On the 6th of June, captain Thomas Paulden arrived at the castle with thirty horse. On their march towards the castle they were joined by various parties, so that when they had entered, the garrison consisted of 500 men.

Morrice furnished the garrison on this Saturday with all manner of provisions from the town, paying for some from his private purse, and promising payment for some, which according to his abilities he performed, to the gentlemen who assisted him in the surprisal of the castle. He gave 60*l.* to Mr. Glatberts.

As soon as the parliamentarians learnt of Morrice's conduct, they plundered his house and took away goods and stock amounting to more than 1000*l.*, as well as 1800*l.* in bonds and bills.

When Morrice had secured the castle, it was not stocked with provisions sufficient for one month, but he plied diligently and gathered a great deal; and when it was publicly known that the castle was in his hands, a great number of noblemen flocked to him to aid him against the parliament.

The soldiers unanimously elected Morrice as their governor, yet



being aware that there were gentlemen of rank and distinction in the castle, who might look upon him with a jealous eye, he refused it; at the same time presenting sir John Digby to their notice; but he deeming himself unequal to the undertaking, submitted himself to be made their *nominal* governor, whilst Morrice was considered as the *real* governor, and this was negatived to by none.

Morrice on the 16th June, granted a safe escort, to Mr. Tennet, the minister, to depart from the town, and Mr. Charles Davison officiated in his place. On the 17th he constituted a council of war, and orders were made for the better government of the garrison. The council consisted of

Sir Philip Monckton,	Major general Byson,
Col. Anthony Gibby,	Colonel Roger Portington,
Lieut. col. Michael Stanhope,	Lieut. col. Emanuel Gibby,
Colonel James Washington,	Captain Wm. Paulden.
Colonel John Morrice, Governor and President.	

This council of war, being nominated by the governor, and by him, and us whose names are hereunto subscribed, it is unanimously approved. We do hereby oblige ourselves, to obey all orders,—that every gentleman and officer, upon leave desired, shall have liberty for his or their advantage, to serve in this or any other of his majesty's garrisons.

*Signed,*

Robert Portington,	John Cooper,
Thomas Crathorn,	Leonard Reresby,
Raphael Ashton,	Edward Webb,
Wat Saltonstall, or Norbington,	Jo. Battley,
John Benson,	Alan Austwick,
Robert Heron,	William Palmer,
Henry Dunbar,	William Bamford,
William Slater,	Jo. Horsfall,
Edward Skepper,	Tim. Paulden,
Francis Reresby.	George Bonevant,
Edward Monckton,	William Wentworth,
Thomas Man,	Nicholas Manris,
Otho Wosewkeille,	John Corker,
Thomas Webb,	Gervace Nevil.
Cecil Cooper,	Jo. Grymsdýth,

On the other side were written

Geo. Metham,	Josh. Constable,
Mar. Colmundley,	Fras. Aiswright.
Robt. Riddell,	

This council agreed on the following articles of war; dated July 20th, 1648 :—

*First*:—It is ordered and agreed upon—That after the arming of the governor, colonel John Morrice, and his regiment of foot; colonel

Vernon shall have the supernumerary fixtures for the arming of his regiment, for the use of this garrison, and to re-deliver them fixt again, to the governor, when he shall demand the same.

*Secondly* :—That major Edward Gower, command as major of all the horse belonging to the garrison, and have authority from them for that purpose.

*Thirdly* :—That captain William Gower command as major of the foot quartered in the town of Pontefract.

*Fourthly* :—That no constables or other persons brought into the garrison for want of their assessment, shall he detained upon any pretence whatsoever, having given satisfaction to the treasurer for their assessment, without especial order from them.

*Fifthly* :—That if any be brought in, or monies brought in for the use of the garrison, he or they shall give notice to the governor or treasurer within four hours.

*Sixthly* :—That sir Hugh Cartroll muster most of all the foot.

*Seventhly* :—That colonel Roger Portington, and colonel James Washington, be assistants to the new treasurers, sir Hugh Cartroll and Mr. Nevil.

*Eighthly* :—That if any officer, gentleman, or soldier be negligent upon any duty, commanded him by his superiors, or go from his guard without order, or any ways be disobedient to him, in the lawful martial commands, he shall forfeit a day's pay, and be disarmed at the head of the troops, or company wherein he serves, and shall be imprisoned twenty-four hours, and the day's pay be disposed of to his fellow-soldiers.

*Signed,*

John Morrice,  
V. Cromwell,  
Richard Dyson,  
Edward Gower,\*  
Roger Portington,  
Urian Legh,

Wm. Gower,  
Radclif Buckerfield,  
Gervace Reresby,  
Edward Jones,  
C. Congreve.

The regular troops of the parliament were principally under the command of gen. Lambert, who had been sent to watch the motions and check the progress of sir Philip Musgrave, and sir Marmaduke Langdale, in the north. The committee of the militia in Yorkshire, immediately appointed sir Edward Rhodes,\* and sir Henry Cholmley,

\* Rhodes, sir Edward. Wilson derives the pedigree of this family from the Rhodes', barons of Horncastle, in the county of Lincoln. In the Milnes' pedigree, (Beetham's Baronetage,) there is no notice of any connection between the two families; and the account begins with Francis Rhodes, of Stavely Woodthorpe, in the county of Derby, esq. one of the judges of the Court of Common Pleas, in the time of Elizabeth. He died Jan. 7, 31st year of Elizabeth. The judge was twice married, and had issue by both his wives. The eldest son of the first marriage, was sir John Rhodes, of Balborough, whose second son, sir Francis Rhodes, was created a baronet, August 14, 1641,

to levy troops, with orders to draw near to Pontefract, and if they found themselves not sufficiently strong to form the siege of the castle, then to endeavour to keep in the garrison, and preserve the surrounding country from being plundered.

A week elapsed before these orders of the committee could in any degree be executed ; and during this time the royalists put the garrison in good order, and repaired and renewed such fortifications as they judged necessary for their defence. They supplied themselves with provisions of all sorts ; and such numbers of their friends came into the castle from the counties of York, Nottingham, and Lincoln, that they became sufficiently powerful, not only to defend the castle, but commence offensive operations against the enemy.

About this time they had information given them, that two troops of horse under the command of a captain Clayton, were escorting a herd of 300 cattle into the south, and that they were then resting at Knottingley. On gaining this intelligence, captain Thomas Paulden with thirty horse and six foot soldiers armed with half pikes, issued out of the garrison, under cover of the night, and having reached the village, the horse attacked the guards, whilst the infantry with their half pikes drove the herd before them. The horse then followed the herd and marched between them and the infantry, which so intimidated the enemy, they did not dare to charge ; and Paulden and his warriors returned safe to the castle with this seasonable supply. And

The second son of the first marriage, was sir Peter Rhodes, of Hickleton, in this county.

Sir Godfrey Rhodes, of Great Houghton, in the county of York, the fourth son of the Judge, but eldest son of the second marriage, had issue sir Edward Rhodes, of Great Houghton, knight. In the civil war, he took an active part in favour of the parliament. The great earl of Strafford married his daughter, and on this account he was suspected of not being hearty in the cause. He was taken into custody, and with the Hothams committed to the tower, but as nothing could be proved against him, he was liberated. He seems, however, to have acted on principle, and we find him engaged throughout this contest in the support of the parliament. After the battle of Preston, he was ordered by Cromwell to collect what troops he could, and pursue the flying duke of Hamilton. He lived till after the restoration, and in the 2d of Charles II. was High Sheriff of this county. As he continued a dissenter, it is probable his connection with Wentworth, earl of Strafford, whose attainder was reversed after the restoration, was the reason why he was permitted to fill this office. His house became an asylum to the ejected ministers, who refused to comply with the act of uniformity.

He had issue William Rhodes, of Great Houghton, esq. his third son, and at length heir, who married Frances, daughter of R. Wilson, of Leeds, merchant, who was great-grandfather to Christopher Wilson, late bishop of Bristol, father of Christopher Wilson, of Elmsal Lodge. William Rhodes, had Richard Rhodes, of Great Houghton, esq. who married Martha, daughter of Elkanah Rich, esq. of Bull-house, in the parish of Penniston, and only sister of the whole blood of Aymcr Rich, esq. of the same place. The said R. Rhodes, died February 4, 1720—1, and had issue by the said Martha, his wife, two daughters coheirs, of whom Mary, the eldest died unmarried, March 14, 1789, and was buried at Darfield ; Martha, the younger, married Hans Busk, of Leeds, merchant, and had issue by him, Mary Anne, married to the late James Milnes, esq. of Thornes House ; Martha, who died unmarried ; and Rachael, who married R. Slater Milnes, esq. of Frystone.

The family of Milnes, to which the Rhodes' estates have descended, is originally from Ashford, in the county of Derby, and in the court rolls of the manors of Ashford, can be traced back as chief copyholders, to the time of Edward I. The pedigree of this family exhibits a most striking instance of commercial enterprise and success ; and it may be questioned whether it can be equalled in this respect, by any other family in the kingdom. Vide BEETHAM.



now, what with the provision found in the castle, and those supplies obtained in the markets and by sallies, these courageous soldiers had gained sufficient to last them for nine months ; and where thus enabled to make a stout and long defence in case of a siege.

Another party from the castle had, on the 3rd of July, pushed forward as far as the Trent, and taken the Island of Axholm. They afterwards proceeded to Lincoln, where they plundered the friends of the parliament, and took captains Bret, and Fines, and Mr. Ellis prisoners, and killed Mr. Smith, an officer of the sequestrations. The conduct of this party was highly imprudent, in pushing forward to so great a distance, unsupported by any body of reserve. Had they retreated precipitately, they might probably have reached the castle in safety ; but instead of adopting this line of conduct, they remained, regardless of danger, for some days in Lincoln, and its vicinity. In their progress, numbers of royalists had joined them, and the horse now amounted to 1000, besides the infantry. Colonel Rossiter fell in with them on their return, at a place called Willowby Field, routed the whole party, took both horse and their riders, the commander in chief and all his officers, with all their bag and baggage ; the remainder fled and there were not many slain\*.

The disaster which befel the last mentioned party, did not prevent other parties from issuing forth on similar plundering expeditions ; and by raising contributions, they rendered themselves terrible to the adherents of the parliament. They took many substantial men prisoners, whom they carried to the castle and detained there, till they redeemed themselves by the payment of large sums of money for their ransom. Sir Arthur Ingram † was carried off from his own house at Temple Newsome, by a marauding party ; nor could he regain his liberty until he had paid 1,500*l*.

\* WHITLOCK, p. 318.

† Ingram, sir Arthur, a wealthy citizen of London, purchased the manor of Temple Newsome, and other lands in Yorkshire, and was High Sheriff of the county of York, in 1619. He had a son Arthur, who was also High Sheriff in 1630. On the commencement of the Civil war, he took the part of the parliament, and continued to adhere to the same cause. The royalists paid him this domiciliary visit, and retorted on him the conduct of the parliamentarians.

He had a son, sir Thomas, who was in favour with Charles II.; and was appointed Chancellor of the Duchy of Lancaster, and sworn one of his majesty's privy council. He married Frances, daughter of viscount Falconberge; but dying without issue, was succeeded by his brother sir Arthur, and he by his eldest son, sir Henry, who having manifested his loyalty to king Charles I. and II. was by the latter created lord Ingram, and viscount Irvine or Irwin. He married lady Essex, eldest daughter of the second earl of Manchester, and had issue two sons and a daughter.

Arthur, who succeeded him as viscount, married Isabel, daughter of John Mitchel, of Horsham, in Essex, esq. by whom he had issue seven sons, Richard, Edward, Arthur, Henry and Charles, successively viscounts Irvine; George canon of Windsor, and chaplain to the House of Commons; and William, an eminent merchant in Holland. By the failure of the male line, the title became extinct in 1782. The female branches have married into some of the first families in the kingdom.

A younger branch of the Ingram family settled at Knottingley, which has now become extinct.



Whilst these events were passing here, Cromwell had subdued colonels Langhorn, Powel, and Payer, and had completely over-run Wales. He afterwards pushed through Cheshire and Lancashire, and having entered Yorkshire, reached Pontefract on the 4th of August, and remained here until the 11th, plundering the town. He then departed to join Lambert near Knaresbro'. The duke of Hamilton with the Scotch, had entered England on the 13th of July, and joined Langdale, and they had marched with their forces which were said to be 20,000 strong, by way of Kendall, towards Lancashire. Cromwell joined his forces to those under the command of Lambert, and their army now amounting to 5000 horse and 7000 foot, they pursued them, and coming up with the horse under Langdale, at Preston, on the 17th August, immediately commenced an attack. The battle was very bloody and lasted for two hours, when the royalists sustained a total defeat with the loss of 1000 slain and of prisoners, greater than the whole parliamentary army. Capt. Timothy Paulden, one of those gentlemen who had first agreed to surprise our castle, added to the number of the slain. He was major in colonel Boynton's regiment, under the earl of Derby, and was unfortunately shot as he was crossing a small stream. On the 26th of August, the governor of our castle agreed with the mayor and aldermen of the town about the corn, "that the castle should have a seventh part, and the townsmen to bring it near to the castle," and the governor imposed upon the town to quarter 1000 men, or pay for each four-pence per day. He was compelled to levy this heavy charge; for although the horse had been sent away on the 3rd July with, sir Philip Monckton and other commanders into Lincolnshire, where they were routed by the forces of col. Rossiter, and had sustained a great loss; yet, such great numbers flocked to him, that he could not provide for them so well, as he could when the horse attended him, as they assisted him greatly in procuring provisions and gathering contributions.

The successive defeats of the royalists at Wigan, Warrington, &c. destroyed the hopes of that party. The garrison here were sensibly affected by these events; and particularly at what had befallen their old general, sir Marmaduke Langdale. He and some others, with a part of the Scotch army, had fled to Utoxeter, in Staffordshire. General Lambert pursued them with such rapidity that they were immediately assaulted, and duke Hamilton with most of the officers taken prisoners by the lord Grey of Groby. Langdale, it is said, disguised himself, and with a few others, made his escape; but was taken soon after, at an inn near Nottingham, and committed to the castle there.

Disturbances had also burst forth in the garrison, a duel between

Mr. Byford and Mr. Bunckley had taken place, and a misdemeanor had been committed, therefore Morrice deemed it prudent to call a council of war to quell all strifes, and enact other orders; a council then assembled on the 7th October, which was composed of the following gentlemen:—

Major John Morrice, Governor, President.

Sir John Digby,	Mr. Redhead,
Sir Hugh Cartrit,	Capt. Benson,
Col. Washington,	Capt. Thos. Paulden,
William Paulden,	Capt. Ashby,
William Saltonstall,	Capt. Marritt,
Mr. Reresby,	Capt. Palmer.

It was ordered upon the debate of the duel, that Mr. Bunckley continue in the marshall's custody, and lieut. col. Ashton be confined to his chamber for acting as one of the seconds.

That Mr. Taylor for a misdemeanor depart the garrison.

That no gentleman, officer, or soldier fight any duel; and whoever is challenged, to forbear to fight, and make the governor acquainted with the same, resigning himself to him, or appealing to the board for satisfaction, upon pain of death.

In the afternoon another council of the same persons was held, when it was ordered—

That every officer, gentleman, and soldier of the garrison take an oath for the defence of the same.

On the 9th of October, the parliamentarian troops entered the town and the garrison now began to foresee the calamities to which they would ere long be exposed. The king was destitute of forces, and they knew not from whence to gain supplies. No fortress save Scarbro' held out with them for the king, and the only prospect which cheered their drooping spirits was the unsettled state of the country. They were now beset on every side with troops, and every succeeding day poured fresh foes upon them. The army of Cholmley occupied the neighbouring villages (whither they had come in the month of September,) of Ackworth, Featherston, and Ferrybridge; and the town of Pontefract presented to their view a forest of bristling spears.

Thus did they hold out in doubt and perplexity, sustaining with patience the repeated showers of grape shot until about the 27th of October, when the garrison was summoned to surrender; but either the terms offered were deemed dishonourable, or the spirit of the garrison too high to submit. It appears that a treaty of some kind had been entered into betwixt the besieged and the besiegers, as letters directed to the parliament from the committee at York, informed

the house 'that the treaty about Pontefract not taking effect, they desired 20,000*l* for the soldiery,' and the house ordered 12,000*l*.\*

Lord Fairfax, general in chief, appointed gen. Rainsborough to command the troops before the castle of Pontefract. Sir Henry Cholmley,† who had been appointed to this command by the committee of the militia, was highly offended at this appointment, and petitioned parliament against it. He seems to have considered it as a reflection on his honor and talents, and in a letter asserts 'that the disparagement to him would be great.' The house referred the letter and the whole of the business to general Fairfax, to settle it as he should think proper, but to take care to preserve the honor of sir Henry Cholmley, and to let the business be carried on against the enemy ‡.

Cromwell, having settled the affairs of Scotland; and left general Lambert there with a few regiments, marched at the head of the rest of his forces into England. About the end of the month of August, he reached the confines of the county of York, and was petitioned to reduce the castles of Scarborough and Pontefract, which he promised to effect if possible. He then marched on to Newcastle, where he was received with every mark of respect and honor; and he continued there for

\*WHITLOCK, p. 336.

† The family of Cholmley has long been seated at Whitby, Goldston, and Roxby, in the North Riding of this county. Sir Richard Cholmley, of Whitby, was high sheriff of this county, in the first of Edward IV. He married two wives, first, Margaret, daughter of William lord Coniers, and by her he had issue three sons, Francis, Roger, and Richard, and three daughters, Margaret, (who married sir James Strangeways, of Great Smeaton,) Elizabeth, (who married Roger Beckwith, esq. son and heir of sir Leonard Beckwith, of Selby, knight,) Ann and Jane.

His second wife was the daughter of Henry lord Clifford, the first earl of Cumberland, and the widow of John lord Scroop, of Bolton. By her he had issue John who died young, Henry, and Catherine, who married R. Dutton, esq. of Whitby.

Francis, son and heir of sir Richard, married Joan, daughter and coheir of sir Richard Bulmer, knight, but died without issue.

Sir Henry Cholmley, knight, second son by his second wife and heir to Francis, inherited the estate and married Margaret, daughter of sir William Bapthorp, of Bapthorp, knight. He had issue sir Richard, Henry, John, and Barbara, (who married sir Thomas Bellasis, bart. afterward created viscount Falconberg) Margaret, Dorothy, Hilda, and Mary, who married Henry Fairfax, rector of Bolton Percy, and second brother to Ferdinando, lord Fairfax, of Denton,) Ann, Susanna, and Arabella,

Sir Richard, son and heir of Henry, married two wives; first, Susanna, daughter of ——— Ledyard, esq. of Gatton, by whom he had issue, sir Hugh, sir Henry, (who married Katherine, daughter of Henry Stappleton, esq. of Wighill, widow of sir Geo. Twistleton, of Barlow, near Selby,) and two daughters, Mary and Ursula.

His second wife was Margaret, daughter of Wm. Cobb, esq. and by her, he had issue sir Richard, (who married Margaret, daughter of John lord Powlet.) This sir Richard Cholmley, was high sheriff, 1623.

Sir Hugh, his son and heir, married Elizabeth, daughter of sir William Twisden, of East Peckham, in Kent, and had issue sir William, sir Samuel, Hugh, Elizabeth, and Ann. This sir Hugh was created a baronet in the year 1641. On the breaking out of the civil war, he threw himself into Scarbrough castle, of which he was governor for some time. He attended on the queen, with eight thousand horse and foot, which cost him 10,000*l*. and for which he afterwards suffered a tedious banishment, and paid for his delinquency 1850*l*.

Sir Henry, his younger brother, espoused the cause of the parliament; was appointed one of the committee of the militia for Yorkshire, and commanded the troops before our castle. This is a singular instance of the unhappy divisions made in families during these troublesome times: brother literally rose against brother.

The baronetage has become extinct; and the male line of one of the branches has ended in an heiress, whose husband has by licence again taken the name of Cholmley, and resides at Housham.

‡ WHITLOCK, p. 346.



some time in order to settle the affairs of the northern countries. He however dispatched a body of troops to Pontefract, to strengthen the besiegers; and on the 30th of October the troops of the parliament, in and about Pontefract, kept a day of thanksgiving for his success in Scotland\*. The castle was now completely environed and the whole of the troops, having now the addition of sir Edward Rhodes' squadrons, amounted to 5000 men.

While the besiegers were thus exulting in the victories they had obtained, the besieged were suffering the vexation of disappointed hope, and envying the superior felicity of their enemies. They did not however sink into a state of apathy and indifference, but retained their usual valour and prudence. They were as bold and courageous to attack their enemies, by well conducted sallies, as they were resolute and firm to resist, when attacked. A party from the garrison issued forth on the 31st, and fell on the besiegers with such impetuosity as to bear down all before them. In this rencontre they slew many, and made some prisoners.

On some occasions both the besiegers and besieged rested on their arms, and drank to one another by the name of brother *Roundhead*, and brother *Cavalier*: epithets which distinguished the adherents of the parliament, and of the king.

The besiegers had not hitherto made any impression on the garrison; nor had they straitened or confined them in any degree, as they still kept possession of the New-Hall, as an outwork to the castle. The little progress made in the siege, notwithstanding the numbers of men employed, sufficiently proved that either sir Henry Cholmley was unequal to the command, or that he was negligent in the discharge of the duties of his office. It is probable that general Fairfax, who knew the strength of the castle, considered a more able and experienced officer necessary to reduce it; and that on this account, he adhered to his former appointment of general Rainsborough to the chief command.

Whether Rainsborough ever came to Pontefract, to take the command, is not clear. It appears from letters sent from York to the parliament, that the difference between sir H. Cholmley and Rainsborough gave great advantage to the enemy. From this it should seem that Rainsborough did come, and sir H. Cholmley would not give up the command to him. If Rainsborough did come he must have soon departed, and left sir H. Cholmley again to conduct the siege.

The unsuccessful manner in which the siege was carried on, at length compelled the general in chief to send Rainsborough, with two regiments of horse and twelve hundred foot, to take the command.

\* WHITLOCK, p. 346.



He was esteemed a person of great courage and conduct, exceeding zealous and fierce in the cause of parliament, and had done great service by land, and also at sea, where he was for a time, one of the admirals. Having reached Doncaster, he fixed his head quarters there, with the infantry, whilst one regiment of his horse lay three or four miles east of the town, and another at the like distance on the east. Captain William Paulden formed a scheme to surprise and take Rainsborough prisoner, with an intention to exchange him for sir M. Langdale. The scheme, on reflection, would seem rash and wholly impracticable. How could a few men surprise an intrepid and experienced general in the midst of his troops? Yet, that which seems improbable on the ground of reason is often rendered certain by the united efforts of prudence and courage.

At midnight, on the 31st of October, captain Paulden, taking twenty-two select Yorkshiremen in whom he could most confide, well mounted, rode through the open gate over the meadows between two of the enemy's horse guards, whom by favour of the night, they passed undiscovered. They were all good guides, and understood the ways public and private very exactly. At break of day they reached Mexborough, from whence they sent a spy to Doncaster, to know if there was any previous caution sent against them, and ordered him to meet them at Conisborough when the day was closed. In the mean time they refreshed themselves and their horses till about noon. At night the spy returned, and assured them there was no mistrust, and at sunrise a person would come with a bible in his hand, as a silent indication that all was right, according to their earnest desire. On the following morning, by break of day, the man accordingly came; and captain Wm. Paulden having crossed the Don a little below Conisbro', divided his twenty-two men\* into four parties, six were to attack the main guard, six the guard upon the bridge, four were ordered to gen. Rainsborough's quarters, and the captain with the remaining six, after he had seen the four men enter the general's lodgings, was to beat about the street and prevent the enemy from assembling. On their approach to the town, they forced the first barricadoes, the soldiers fled into the country, and the guard on the bridge, having flung their weapons into the water, scampered for their lives. The main guard was suddenly surprised, by the party entering the guard chamber and getting between them and their arms; and the men were ordered to disperse and make the best of their way out of danger. In the mean time the artful captain and his party were tracing the town to prevent

\* Dr. Miller, in his history of Doncaster, says Paulden had forty men, but in the letter of captain Thomas Paulden, it is stated only twenty-two.

their enemies from joining together. Those royalists who came to the general's lodgings, pretended to the guard and the lieutenant, who were on duty, that they had brought letters from Cromwell, who had beaten the Scots. The gate of the inn being opened, three of them only went in, the other rode to the bridge leading to Pontefract, where he expected and found a guard of horse and foot, with whom he entered into discourse, telling them 'that he stayed for his officer who was gone in to speak with the general,' and called for some drink. The guards making no question of his being a friend, sent for drink and talked with him of news, and it being now broad day, some of the horse alighted, and the foot went over to the court of the guard, conceiving that morning's work to be over. Of the three who entered the inn gate, two only went up, and the other remained below and held the horses, and talked with the soldier who had walked with them from the guard. The two, who went up stairs, were introduced by the lieutenant into Rainsborough's chamber.\* He had been awakened by the noise of opening the door, but was still in bed. The lieutenant told him they had brought him letters from general Cromwell; upon which they delivered to him a packet containing only blank paper. While he was employed in opening it, one of them seized his sword, and the other disarmed the lieutenant, and then informed him, 'that he was their prisoner; but that not a hair of his head should be touched, if he would go quietly with them.' Not having the means of resistance, nor knowing the strength of the enemy, and astonished at this unexpected event, the general yielded to the necessity of his circumstances, and prepared to go with them. The lieutenant being also disarmed was led down stairs likewise by the soldiers.

Having dressed himself as speedily as possible, he was led down stairs and conducted into the street. Rainsborough was then desired to mount the horse they had prepared for him. He placed his foot into the stirrup and looked around him, and perceiving only four royalists and an armed centinel stood by his lieutenant, he refused to mount, and cried out to arms! to arms; The royalists now seized him, with the resolution of binding and placing him behind their companion, who had already mounted his horse, and had designed in this manner to have conveyed him to the castle of Pontefract. Rainsborough, although without arms, exerted his utmost efforts to disengage himself; and during the struggle, one of the royalists unfortunately let his sword and pistol fall. The latter instrument of death was

\* General Rainsborough lodged in a house occupied by a Mr. Wm. Smith, which was situated on the western side of the cross in Doncaster.—Miller's History of Doncaster, p. 55.

instantly seized by Rainsborough's lieutenant, who immediately prepared to discharge its contents at captain Wm. Paulden; and lieutenant Allen Austwick, who was the person that had mounted his horse, in order to take Rainsborough behind him, no sooner observed the pistol in the hand of an enemy, than he sprung from his horse and run him through the body, at the moment he was cocking the pistol for execution.

Rainsborough still continued the unequal contest. His opponents found him to be a brave and veteran soldier, who respected his honour more than his life. He had already received a wound in his neck by cornet Blackburne, but springing upon his feet, and having seized the fallen sword, would have slain his opponents, had not lieut. Austwick, enraged at so desperate a resistance, drenched his sword in the blood of the courageous general, which laid him in the middle of the street, where he entered into the shades of death.\*

On this they mounted their horses, and rode towards their companions, before any of the troops of the enemy could collect together. The different parties of royalists having joined, marched towards the bridge; and dispersing the guard in all directions, took the shortest course towards Pontefract.

This unexpected attack had thrown the town of Doncaster into the utmost consternation. Hundreds of the soldiers rose from their beds, and fled across the fields undressed. Others came into the street; and on seeing their general and the lieutenant weltering in their blood, but meeting with no enemies, were wholly at a loss how to act. Forty or fifty of these timorous souls were taken captive by them on their return and conducted to the castle, where the brave adventurers were received by their friends with hearty acclamations. As they did not know what direction they had taken, they could not with propriety pursue. So that the royalists environed by a force of not less than 12,000 foot and two regiments of horse, slew the enemy's general, took forty or fifty prisoners, without the loss of a single man.†

Had the design of the royalists been to have murdered Rainsborough, they ought to be considered as no better than midnight

\* In Drake's Eboracum, p. 171, it states that Morrice was the person, by whom Rainsborough was slain; and Whitelock states, p. 346, that the royalists were forty in number, and that Rainsborough fell beneath the swords of three of the soldiers in his chamber on the 29th of October; but these two accounts must be very erroneous, as captain Thomas Paulden, who was one of the party, states that he fell in the street from the weapon of Austwick.

† This enterprise and death of Rainsborough is thus noted in Clarendon's History of the Rebellion, p. 354.

Oct. 29, 1648. Colonel Rainsborough was slain at Doncaster, by a party of Cavaliers that sallied out of Pontefract, then besieged by sir Edward Rhodes and the county forces, as he was in his inn and his soldiers about him, under pretence of delivering him a letter from Cromwell. They would only have taken him prisoner, and carried him through his own leagure, into their castle; but he refusing, they pistoled him in his chamber and departed untoucht,—a strange, yet brave adventure.



assassins. In this case the whole transaction will appear barbarous and cruel, and altogether unbecoming the character of the valiant and the brave. As one\* of the actors in this fatal tragedy has assured the public this was not their design, truth compels us to acknowledge the whole justified by the laws of honor and war. Their old general had been taken prisoner, and the garrison had been threatened, 'that unless they surrendered the castle, he would be brought and executed before its walls.' Love to him prompted them to take Rainsborough prisoner, that in case any violence was offered to him, it might be retorted on Rainsborough, or at least the one be exchanged for the other.

Such was the design, and it appears from the detail, that the tragical event which occurred, arose from particular circumstances. It is obvious that if the general had made no resistance his life would have been spared; but as he did resist, the law of self-preservation compelled the royalists to act as they did. Had they left him to have collected his troops, their number was too small to have withstood the charge; and they must either have fallen by the sword, or have been made prisoners.

On their return from this expedition, they had the satisfaction to hear that sir Marmaduke Langdale had fortunately made his escape † from Nottingham castle, the night previous to this adventurous exploit. He fled to prince Charles, then in exile; and on his return with him at the restoration, in remembrance of and gratitude for his services, was made a baron of the realm, by the title of baron Langdale, of Holm, upon Spaldingmoor, in this county.

But a few days turned their joy into grief, for the loss of the truly wise, courageous, and heroic capt. W. Paulden who died in the castle of a high fever, and was buried in the chapel of St. Clement, by the Rev. Mr. Beaumont.

After this singular event, the besiegers do not seem to have been more successful than they had hitherto been. Sir H. Cholmley sent letters to the house, complaining of the mismanagement, and ill success of the siege. From this it should seem that there was either a spirit of insubordination among the troops, or a general disagreement among the officers. The vigilance, activity and courage of the garrison, put them on severe duty as well as exposed them to severe losses; and it cannot excite surprise, that both officers and men should disrelish the service.

At length Cromwell himself arrived here, and adopted every

\* Captain Thomas Paulden, *vid.* his letter to a friend, dated 31st. March, 1702.

† Sir Marmaduke Langdale owed his escape to Lady Saville, wife of sir William Saville, of Thornhill, in this county, the daughter of Thomas lord Coventry, lord keeper of the great seal. She conducted her designs respecting Langdale with such secrecy and address, that he was liberated from prison, and reached the continent before his enemies knew that he was missing.



measure to restrain the excursions of the garrison, and to induce them to surrender the fortress. The name of Cromwell, like that of the modern scourge of Europe, inspired terror, and nearly of itself gave success to his enterprises. Relying on this and the general circumstances of the country, he summoned the governor to surrender the castle to the use of the parliament.

The governor did not think it prudent to treat this summons with absolute indifference, but replied 'that if general Cromwell was authorized to treat with the garrison, and was possessed of powers to perform the conditions, he was ready to enter into such treaty.' As Cromwell had no particular powers given to him for this purpose by parliament, the governor was not satisfied; nor did he think it prudent to treat with Cromwell, on the authority which he possessed as lieutenant general. In consequence of this the siege was prosecuted with greater vigour. Lines of circumvallation were drawn wholly around the castle, and forts erected in places deemed most proper to check the garrison, and prevent them obtaining any supplies.

On the 15th of November, Cromwell sent letters to the house, stating the necessities of his troops before Pontefract castle, and requested immediate supplies. This letter was referred to the committee of the army to consider of the particulars, and to supply them. An order was given for two hundred and fifty barrels of powder, with match and bullet proportionable, to be sent for the forces before the castles of Pontefract and Scarborough. An order was also given, on the 18th, for two great cannon to be sent to the same troops, in order to facilitate the reduction of these places.

At this period both the king and parliament were placed in the most critical circumstances. On the departure of the army from London, the parliament had assumed its usual vigour, and unawed by the presence of the army, had acted with its usual spirit of independence. The leading members had exerted themselves to bring about an agreement with the king; and as the army had now wholly subdued the Scotch, it seemed the interest of both parties to come to an immediate agreement in order to prevent the dreadful catastrophe which soon followed. The king, in the conference at Newport, remained fixed to the adage of his father, no bishop, no king; and on the other hand the house was equally resolved to establish the presbyterian form of church government. Thus by the unyielding spirit of both parties the time was spent and nothing concluded.

The army, under the direction of a council of their officers, now began, not to petition the house, but by their general in chief 'to demand justice upon the king.' This language clearly indicates that the

design of putting the king to death was already formed; and the petitions of the army were intended only to prepare the public for the event. Every regiment engaged in the siege of our castle, presented petitions to Cromwell, which he forwarded to the general, breathing the same spirit. On the remonstrance of the army at St. Albans, and the seizure of the king by col. Ewer, Cromwell wrote, from Knottingley, expressing his approbation of what the officers and army had done.

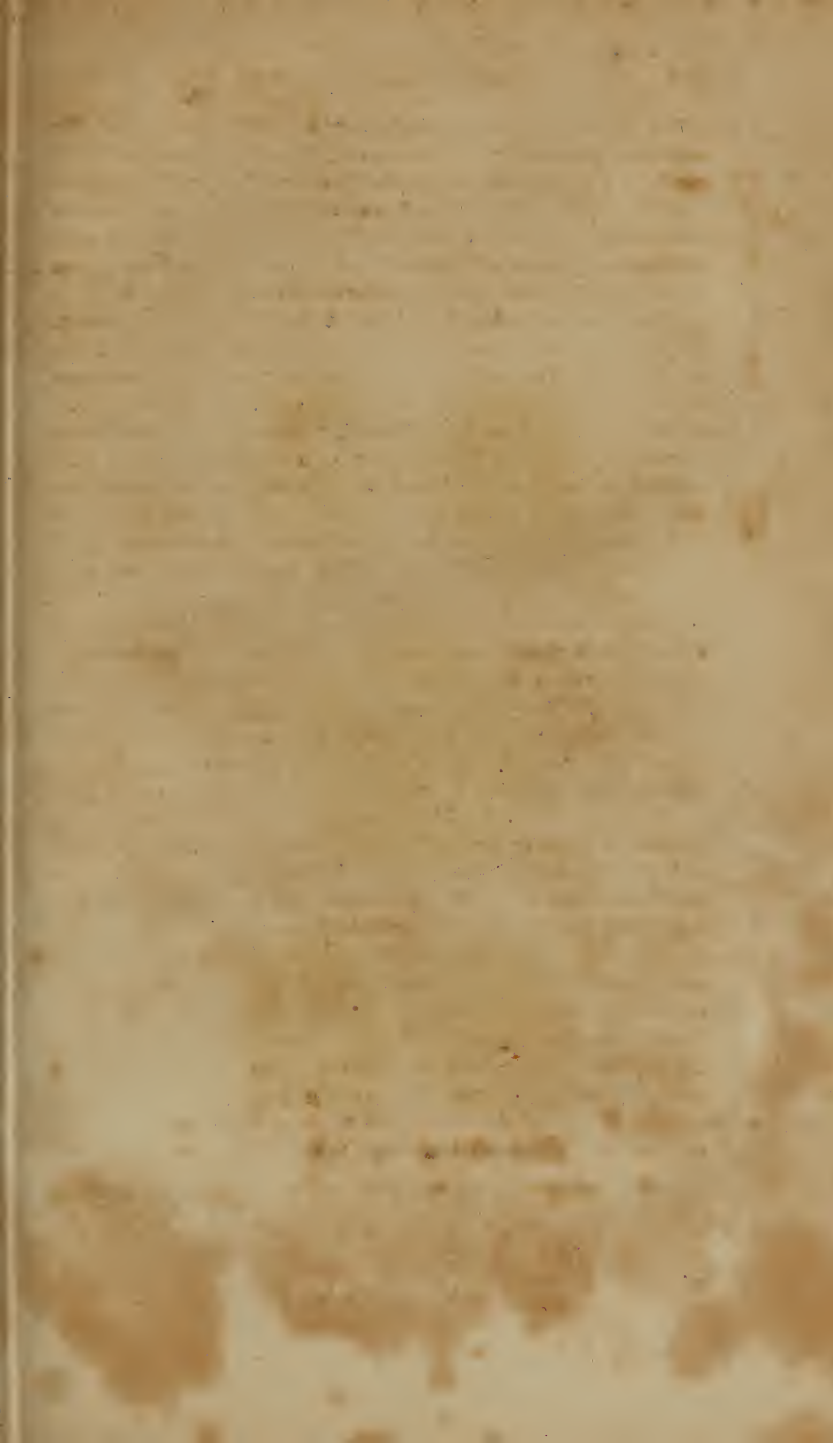
The superior number of the forces of the enemy to the besieged, and the vigorous manner in which the siege was conducted, began now to produce its natural consequences. Some of the garrison were dispirited, as they could not have the least foundation to hope for any relief. Others, by deserting to the enemy, equally betrayed the cause they had espoused, and the fears which influenced their conduct. The garrison, however, contained many whom no dangers could appal; nor any circumstances induce to forfeit their honour. At this period they made a desperate sally; but after an arduous contest, in which many were slain, they were compelled by superior numbers to retreat to the castle.

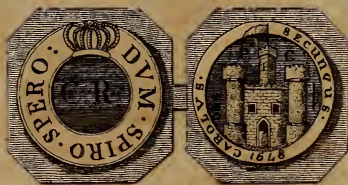
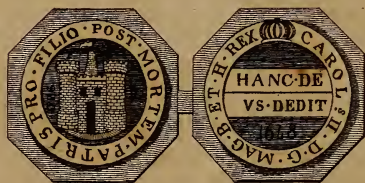
Cromwell, who had now remained a month before this fortress, and who doubtless would have been glad to have had the honour of terminating the siege, found it necessary to depart, and join the grand army under Fairfax, in order to accomplish the design which had been formed. Previous to his departure he had sent for general Lambert out of the north, and appointed him to the chief command of the forces before the castle. Lambert arrived here on the 4th of December.

Enraged at the death of Rainsborough\*, Cromwell ordered general Lambert to take vengeance on the garrison; and having brought with him what forces he thought necessary, the castle was more closely surrounded than ever. He raised some new works, and by regular approaches towards the castle, effectually cut off all correspondence and supplies, hoping the garrison would at last yield to famine, if nothing else could subdue them. Although the garrison made several bold and vigorous sallies, in which many lives were lost on both sides, these efforts were unavailing, and were uniformly compelled to retreat.

During these transactions, colonel Pride had destroyed the independence of parliament, by guarding the house and preventing those members, who were inimical to the designs of the army from entering the House of Commons, if it now deserved that name,

\* There was not an officer in the army whom Cromwell would not more willingly have lost than this man, who was bold and barbarous to his wish, and fit to be trusted in the most desperate interest, and was the man to whom that party had always intended to commit the maritime affairs, when it should be time to dismiss the earl of Warwick; he having been bred in that element, and known the duty of it very well, though he had the misfortune before mentioned. CLARENDON.







under the direction of the general and the officers, resolved to bring the king to a public trial. Lambert, and the officers under him, sent a letter from Pontefract, expressing their approbation of what had been done, and acknowledging 'that the present proceedings of the army was the work of God alone.'

On the 30th of January, 1649, Charles I. was beheaded; and the report of this event had no sooner reached Pontefract, than the garrison loyally proclaimed his son Charles II. and made a vigorous and destructive sally against their enemies. In the castle Morrice struck the first silver coins in this kingdom which bore the name of Charles II.\*

Notwithstanding the sallies of the garrison, and the occasional losses the besiegers sustained, the activity, prudence, and perseverance of Lambert precluded all hope of deliverance. He now discovered many of the country people who held correspondence with, and gave intelligence to, the garrison. Among these were two divines, and some women of rank, friends and relatives of the besieged. The Rev. George Beaumont,† being judged one of the most criminal, was seized and executed. He was chaplain to the garrison at this period, and rector of South Kirkby in this neighbourhood. His zeal for the royal cause had led him to engage in the attempt to surprise the castle. He was one of Morrice's principal associates; and at his house was held the meeting, when the plan was laid how to effect it. He afterwards kept up a correspondence with the garrison in characters, which were

\* On one of these coins was the impression of a castle, with the letters P. C. on each side of the central tower, and on the sinister side thereof the letters *obs*; on the reverse a crown, with the inscription round it 'Dvm spiro spero,' and in the field C. R.; on another was the impression of a castle with the letters P. C. on each side of the central tower, and *obs* on the sinister side of the field, and had around it the inscription 'Post Mortem patris pro filio,' and on the reverse in the field, 'Hanc deus dedit,' and around it a 'crown, Carolvs II. D. G. Mag. B. F. ET. H. Rex.' *Vide Plate.*

† The Rev. George Beaumont was cousin to sir Thomas Beaumont of Lascelles Hall and Whitley. Sir Thomas was governor of Sheffield castle till its surrender to general Crauford, on the 4th of August, 1644. He had before been summoned to surrender by the earl of Manchester, but refused. He accepted the conditions offered by general Crauford, and enjoyed his liberty by taking the engagement oath, to demean himself as became a good subject. It appears from the following affidavit that he was sent for to London.

'Eliz. Beaumont doth depose, that her husband Thomas Beaumont is att this time soe ill and infirm in body by reson of several bruises and hurts which he hath gotten in the castles of Sheffield and Pomfret, that hee is not able to travell to London without danger of his life; and doth further depose, that she saw him take the negative oath before the committee at York, and doth depose that there is yearly paid out of his lands, &c. &c.

Jurata, 9th Feb. 1645, coram  
Me Edwino Riche.

Eliz. B. Beaumont.'

He however engaged a second time in supporting the royal cause, and his estate was sequestered. His wife compounded for the estate, and the sum paid was seven hundred pounds. Being a suspected character and a notorious delinquent, he was kept a prisoner at York, from the 18th of January, 1655, till the 16th of August following.

His cousin, the Rev. George Beaumont, was equally zealous in the royal cause, and engaged in it so far as unhappily to lose his life.

discovered by an intercepted letter. He was seized and imprisoned by order of Lambert;\* and after by being loaded with extreme heavy irons, he was tortured to discover his characters, and those who were concerned with him in the conspiracy. Constant and faithful to his principles he refused to make any discovery; in consequence of which he was tried and executed within two hours, before the castle;† and to complete this outrageous barbarity, one of his own relations was compelled to assist at his execution. He left a wife and four small children with very little for their maintenance, to mourn his loss.

The besieged having lost many of their brave comrades, and many others being confined by sickness; their provisions almost spent, and having no prospect of relief, at length offered to treat for the surrender of the castle, on honorable terms. They however declared, 'that unless the terms were such as they could in honour accept, they had provisions yet for a good time; that they were not afraid to die; and if compelled, they would sell their lives at as dear a price as they possibly could.'

Lambert receiving these hints, answered by throwing letters over the wall, in which a stone was wrapped, 'that he knew they were gallant men, and that he desired to preserve as many of them as was in his power to do, but he must require six of them to be given up to him, whose lives he could not save which he was sorry for, since they were brave men, but his hands were bound, and he could not mention their names till after the treaty was signed by the governor. All the rest, he said, he was content to release, so that they might return to their own homes secure and unmolested, and apply for easy compositions for their delinquency, towards which he would do them all the good offices he could.'

On receiving this answer, col. Morrice called the officers in the castle together, and it was unanimously agreed, not to deliver up any person without his consent. They therefore replied to gen. Lambert, 'that they acknowledged his civility, and would be glad to embrace his offer, but they would never be guilty of so base a thing as to deliver up any of their companions.'

\* In a work entitled 'Chronicles of the Intestine Wars of England, Scotland and Ireland,—Printed in 1663, The account of the death of the Rev. George Beaumont is thus noted:—

Feb. 7th, 1648; 'Though they could not reach the king, and though some of his subjects had outreached them, yet many others could not escape them. Master Beaumont, a minister belonging to the garrison, then beleagured by major general Lambert, in place of Rainsbrough, was taken for holding correspondence in cypher, and by a council of war condemned and hanged before the castle, presently after the king's death, and deserves to be placed as the proto martyr for king Charles II. Heath Olim. St. Eccl. Ch. Oxon. (p. 421, CLARENDON)

† A noted historian states Mr. Beaumont to have been executed, for having faithfully performed the duties of his sacred function to the besieged.

Whatever might be the fortitude or attachment of the besieged to each other, necessity soon compelled them to enter into a new treaty with Lambert. The garrison, which at first consisted of more than 500 men, was now reduced, by losses sustained in different sallies, desertion and sickness, to 100;\* and some of these were in such a state of weakness as to be unfit for duty. Six officers on each side were chosen to settle the terms of surrender.

Colonel Bright,† the principal of Lambert's commissioners,

\* Paulden's Letter.

† The family of Bright, which settled at Badsworth, near this place, sprang from Thomas Bright, who married ——— daughter of ——— and had issue, Stephen and John. John was M.A. and vicar of Sheffield, 1636, (married Joanna, daughter of Mr. ——— Smales, of Whaley, in Derbyshire,) he had issue, Stephen who died beyond the sea. John Bright, esq. one of the lords of the manor of Leeds, married Eleanor, daughter of Mr. Wm. Bagnall, in Buryhill, in Staffordshire, widow of Mr. John Metcalf, of Leeds, merchant, but died sans issue. Ruth, who married Thomas Dixon, esq. James, third son, and Elizabeth, who married Mr. Parker, of Derbyshire.

Stephen Bright, of Carbrook, esq. the son and heir of Thomas, married two wives, first Joanna or Sarah, daughter of Mr. George Westby, and widow of Mr. Smales, by her he had issue, sir John, and Thomas and Stephen, who both died young. Mary (who married William Jessop, of Broomhall, esq.) and Ruth (who married Edward Gill, of Carhouse, esq.) His second wife, Barbara, was daughter of Mr. Ralph Hatfield, of Laughton-en-le Mothe, by her he had issue, Hannah, who died unmarried, and Martha (who married William Lister, of Thornton, esq.)

This Stephen died 6th June, 1642, aged sixty, and was buried at Sheffield. His patent from sir John Borough, garter for his arms, is dated 17 Car. I. His second wife survived, and married Thomas Westby, of Giltwhait, esq.

Sir John Bright, of Badsworth, bart. son and heir of Stephen, married four wives first Catherine, daughter of sir Richard Hawksworth, of Hawksworth, knight, by her he had issue, three children, one son who died young, John, and Catherine, who married sir Henry Lyddall, of Ravensworth Castle, bart. and had issue, Thomas Lyddall, John, who took the surname of Bright, Henry, George, Michael, and Elizabeth. His second lady, was Elizabeth, daughter of sir Thomas Norcliffe, of Laughton, knight, by her he had issue, Dorothy, who died young. His third wife, Frances, was daughter of sir Thomas Lyddall, bart. father of the above sir Henry Lyddall, and widow of Thomas Vane, of Raby Castle, esq. His fourth wife was Susanna, daughter of Michael Wharton, of Beverley, esq. S. P. Whose first lady, was widow of sir William Lister, of Thornton.

This sir John was created a baronet 16th July, 1660, was sheriff of York, 1656, and 1657. He died 13th September, 1688, and was buried at Badsworth, where he has a fine monument. He was baptised at Sheffield, 14th Oct. 1619. He in his last will left his name and estate to John, his grandson, second son of sir Henry Lyddall above mentioned. He was a colonel under Oliver Cromwell, and sheriff of York, 1650 and 1651, after Oliver's death he promoted the restoration.

John Bright, esq. of Badsworth, eldest son of sir John, married lady Lucy Montague, daughter of Edward earl of Manchester, but died without issue.

John Bright, esq. of Badsworth, grandson and heir of sir John, married ——— daughter of ——— Clutterback, of London, had issue,

John Bright, esq. of Badsworth, who married Margaret, daughter of William Norton, of Sawley, Park, esq. had issue ——— his daughter and heir who married, Feb. 1752, Charles Watson Wentworth, of Wentworth Woodhouse, marquiss of Rockingham, a worthy young nobleman, by which marriage, the Bright's estate of Badsworth, went into the Wentworth family, and is now the property of earl Fitzwilliam.

This John died the 13th Oct. 1735, and his widow married, August, 1748, sir John Ramsden of Byram, bart. She was heir to the Lowther's estate, at Ackworth Park.

The following account of the funeral of colonel sir John Bright, from the above Thomas Dixon's common place book, (an alderman of Leeds,) is curious.

'Sir John Bright, of Badsworth, bart. having languished a year and a half, of the stone, died on Thursday, the 13th Sept. 1688, soon after, about noon, Mr. Chambers, of Ripon, took two stones out of his bladder, which weighed near four ounces; he was buried on Friday, the 21st, following, aged near seventy. He married four wives, and yet left but one daughter, married to Henry Lyddall, esq. eldest son of sir Thomas Lyddall, Bishoprick, bart. who had six children living at his death, the second of which John Lyddall, he made his heir, but he is to change his name from Lyddall to Bright, he was chief mourner at the funeral.—The twelve knights, baronets, and gentlemen that bare up the pall had mourning hatbands, shammy gloves, black scarfs and rings; and many others had scarfs and gloves, and all the others had gloves. The ladies and gentlemen, had rings and two pair of gloves, and those that had not rings had gloves. There were buiscuit cakes, cold meat, and wine of all sorts. He lay in state in a dark room, with twelve wax candles burning, the room hanged with black cloth and escut-



informed them, 'that he had authority to engage, that none of those gentlemen, named to treat for the capitulation, were of the number of excepted persons.' Some of them then said, perhaps the governor was one? Col. Bright evaded giving a direct answer, and said, 'that he did believe the general did not so much look upon the governor, as some others who had delivered up the castle to them when it was taken.' On this they parted, without concluding any thing.

On their return to the castle, the commissioners for the garrison acquainted Morrice with all that had passed. Some told him that col. Bright had engaged, that he should not be one of the excepted persons. When Morrice asked Paulden, (who was one of the commissioners) what he thought of it, Paulden told him, that it was his opinion he would be excepted; and repeating the expressions of col. Bright, observed, that his opinion was grounded on the circumstance, that the colonel had not engaged that the governor should not be one, as he had, respecting those who were employed to treat. Another of the commissioners replied, that lieut. col. Crooke had assured him, that the governor was one of the excepted persons. On this, col. Morrice said, 'that if he should be one of the excepted persons, he would take his chance;—that he could not endure the thought, that so many brave gentlemen should perish for his sake.' He then ordered the commissioners to return, and conclude the treaty.

Capt. Paulden requested that some other person might be sent in his place, as he had solemnly resolved never to consent to deliver up the governor. They therefore departed to meet Lambert's commissioners, and having speedily concluded and signed the articles of capitulation, brought back with them, the names of the six persons, who were excepted from mercy, which were col. Morrice; lieut. Allen Austwick and cornet Blackburn, the two persons concerned in the death of Rainsborough; major Ashby, ensign Smith and serjeant Floyd, the three persons who had been Morrice's confederates in the castle.

The troops in the garrison were sensibly affected, when they heard the names of those excepted. They sent again the commissioners to

cheons round it, and six mourners stood by the corps, and his arms, in mourning, was set on the outside, on the top of the hall. Sir John Kaye was executor, and he and his family were in mourning, as well as his own family. Mr Hunter preached for him, Mat. x. 28, the pulpit and round the church, and three pews, were hung in mourning; the minister gave him a great character, for indeed he had managed his domestic affairs for fifty years with great prudence, by which he had augmented his estate. He was two years together high sheriff, when no liberties were allowed. He had a colonel's pay in the army several years, was governor of Sheffield castle, and justice of the peace. He left a legacy of forty pounds to my wife, thirty pounds to my son Bright Dixon, and ten pounds to my daughter Ruth, which was paid a fortnight after the burial. If my brother Bright had outlived him, it had certainly been much better for my wife and children than it was, for sir John told me that the ancient estate was settled in our family, but my brother Bright dying before him, his daughter Lyddall had that given her by her father's will, which should have come to my brother, and then to my wife and children, but God's will be done.'



Lambert, and requested that he would allow them six days, in which time the unfortunate victims might do their best endeavours to escape, and that it should be lawful for the garrison to assist them.

To this proposal general Lambert consented, 'so that the rest would surrender at the expiration of the time, and engage never again to advise or take up arms against the parliament,' to which the commissioners agreed.

On the first day after this agreement, the garrison appeared twice or thrice as if they were resolved to make a sally, but retired every time without charging.

On the second day, they made a strong and vigorous sally in a different direction, and drove the enemy from their post with the loss of several men. Although the attempt was made at the time the guards were relieving, and when the number of men was doubled, yet such was the resolution with which the charge was made, that colonel Morrice and cornet Blackburn, two of the excepted persons, pushed through the troops of the enemy and made their escape\*. The other

\* About a fortnight after the surrender of the castle, being in the month of April, 1649, colonel Morrice, late governor of Pontefract castle, and lieutenant Blackburn, who had a hand in the death of general Rainsborough, were taken at Lancaster in disguise, as they were inquiring for a ship, with an intention to get abroad. They were put in safe custody, and conveyed to York castle, where at the next assizes, it was intended to try them.

They made an attempt once more to obtain their liberty and effect their escape from the hands of their enemies. Colonel Morrice had succeeded, by means of a rope, in sliding down the castle wall, but Blackburn, in trying the same method, had the misfortune to fall and break his leg. The generous colonel would not desert his friend, but remained with him till they were both retaken.

After six months incarceration within the walls of a gloomy prison, they were arraigned before Baron Thorpe and Judge Puleston, at York, at the ensuing assizes, for levying war against the kingdom. Had they been tried by martial law, the conduct of the government might have been justified. As they had been excepted from mercy, when the garrison capitulated, if tried on this ground, there would at least have been more appearance of justice in their condemnation and execution.

On their trial, they made a stout defence on points of law, excepted to the jury, and pleaded the statute of Henry VII. which justifies every man, that takes up arms in defence of the king. Their exceptions against the jury were not admitted, nor did Judge Puleston admit their construction of the above mentioned act. After a tedious trial, they were both found guilty, and sentence of death was passed upon them. On the 23d of August, 1649, the day of their execution arrived, the following account of which is taken from a work, entitled 'England's Black Tribunal,' first published in the year 1659:—

'When Morrice was brought out of prison, looking upon the sledge that was there set for him, lifting up his eyes to heaven, knocking upon his breast, he said I am as willing to go to my death, as to put off my doublet to go to bed, I despise the shame as well as the cross, I know I am going to a joyful place: with many like expressions.

When the post met him about St. James's church that was sent to the parliament to mediate for a reprieve; and told him he could not prevail in it, he said, sir, I pray God reward you for your pains, I hope and am well assured to find a better pardon than any they can give, my hope is not in man, but in the living God.

At the place of execution, he made this profession of his faith, his breeding, his cause he had fought in.

Gentlemen, first I was bred up in the true Protestant Religion, having my education and breeding from that honoured house my dear lord and master the Earl of Strafford, which place I dare boldly say, was as well governed and ruled as ever any yet was before it, I much doubt, better than any will be after it; unless it please God to put a period to these distracted times; this faith and religion, I say I have been bred in, and I thank God I have hitherto lived in, without the least wavering, and now I am resolved by God's assistance to die in.

Those pains are nothing, if compared to those dolours and pains which Jesus Christ our Saviour hath suffered for us; when in a bloody sweat he endured the wrath of God, the pain of hell, and the cursed and shameful death which was due to our sins;

four were compelled to retreat with their friends to the castle ; and the garrison now remained still for two whole days. Early

therefore I praise the Lord that I am not plagued with far more grievous punishment, that the like hath befallen others, who undoubtedly are most glorious and blessed Saints with Christ in heaven : it is the Lord's affliction, and who will not take any affliction in good part when it comes from the hand of God ? and what ? shall we receive good from the hand of God, and not receive evil ? And though I desire, as I am carnal, that this cup may depart from me, yet not my will, but thy will be done. Death brings unto the godly an end of sinning, and of miseries due unto sin, so that after death there shall be no more sorrow, nor cry, nor pain, for *God shall wipe away all tears from our eyes* : by death our souls shall be delivered from thralldom, and this *corruptible body shall put on incorruption, and this mortal immortality.*

Therefore blessed are they that are delivered out of so vile a world, and freed from such a body of bondage and corruption ; the soul shall enjoy immediate communion with God in everlasting bliss and glory, it takes us from the miseries of this world and society of sinners, to the city of the living God, the celestial *Jerusalem.*

I bless God I am thought worthy to suffer for his name, and for so good a cause ; and if I had a thousand lives, I would willingly lay them down for the cause of my king, the Lord's Anointed : the Scripture commands us to fear God and honour the king, to be subject to every ordinance of man for the Lord's sake, whether to the king as suprem, or to those that are in authority under him : I have been always faithful to my trust ; and though I have been most basely accused for betraying *Liverpool*, yet I take God to witness it is a most false aspersion, for I was then sick in my bed, and knew not of the delivering of it till the officers and soldiers had done it without my consent, and then I was carried prisoner to Sir John Meldrum ; afterwards I came down into the country, and seeing I could not live quietly at home, I was perswaded by Colonel Forbes, Colonel Overton, Lieut. Colonel Fairfax, whom I took for my good friends, to march in their troops : which I did, but with intention still to do my king the best service when occasion was, and so I did ; and I pray God to turn the hearts of all the soldiers to their lawful sovereign, that this land may enjoy peace, which till then it will never do : and though thou kill me, yet will I put my trust in thee ; wherefore I trust in God he will not fail me nor forsake me. Then he took his Bible, and read divers Psalms fit for his own occasion and consolation, and then put up divers prayers, some publickly, and some privately, the public was this which follows :—

#### HIS PRAYER.

WELCOM blessed hour, the period of my Pilgrimage, the term of my Bondage, the end of my cares, the close of my sins, the bound of my travels, the goal of my race, and the haven of my hopes ; I have fought a long fight in much weakness, I have finished my course, though in great faintness, and the crown of my joy is, that through the strength of thy grace, I have both kept the true faith, and have fought for my king, the Lord's Anointed's cause without any wavering, for which, and in which I die ; I do willingly resign my flesh, I despise the world, and I defy the Devil, who hath no part nor share in me ; and now what is my hope ? my hope Lord Jesu is even in thee, for I know that thou my Redeemer livest, and that thou wilt immediately receive my soul, and raise up my body also at the last day, and I shall see thee in my flesh with these eyes, and none other : And now, O Lord, let thy spirit of comfort help mine infirmities, and make supplication for me with sighs and groans that cannot be expressed ; I submit myself wholly to thy will, I commit my soul to thee as my faithful Redeemer, who hast bought it with thy most precious blood. I confess to all the world, I know no name under heaven by which I may be saved, but thine my Jesu, my Saviour, I renounce all confidence in all my merits save thine. I thankfully acknowledge all thy blessings, I unfeignedly bewail all my sins, I steadfastly believe all thy promises, I heartily forgive all my enemies, I willingly leave all my friends, I utterly loath all earthly comforts, and I entirely long for thy coming. Come Lord Jesus, come quickly, Lord Jesus, receive my spirit.

The private were to himself, his hat being before his eyes ; after this he put up divers short ejaculations : As, I know my Redeemer liveth, Father into thy hands I commend my spirit, for thou hast redeemed it, O God, thou God of truth. Lord Jesus receive my spirit, and many the like, and so he yielded to death.

The Speech of Cornet Michael Blackburn, immediately before his death, August 23, 1649. Executed the same day at York.

'It is expected I should say something, and indeed it is my desire to say something and but a little.

I am not a Gentleman by birth, but my Parents are of an honest quality and condition. I was brought up in the Protestant Religion, and in that religion I have lived, in that I now die. I have some five or six years since engaged in this war, wherein I had no other end or intention but to do my king true and faithful service, according to my duty and the dictate of my conscience ; I have not done so much service as I desired, but I have been always faithful to him, and wish I could have done him more ; and for his son the king that now is, I wonder any man of this kingdom should have the boldness or impudence to lift up his hand against him, to keep him from his crown wherof he is heir apparent, and hath as good a right and title to it by his birth-right, as any man living hath of his inheritance or possession : I pray God bless him, forgive all my enemies, and Lord Jesus receive my spirit.'

on the night of the fourth day they made another attempt, which proved wholly unsuccessful. They were driven back to the castle, having ensign Smith, another of the excepted persons, killed. His friends conveyed his body into the castle, and he was interred in the chapel of St. Clement.

The three excepted persons now remaining, considered it useless to make any more sallies to effect their escape. Several lives had already been lost in the attempts made; and they contrived a different method in order to secure themselves. The buildings of the castle were large and extensive, and owing to the sieges, some of these were now in ruins; amongst them they found a sally port, where the three excepted persons might be concealed, and from whence they might easily make their escape. Accordingly their friends walled up the place after they had entered, leaving them apertures sufficient for the admission of air, and furnishing them with provisions for a month, in which time, it was not doubted, but they would be able to make their escape.

The next morning (24th March, 1649) the garrison pretended to rejoice, and sent the governor word, that as their six friends were gone, (although two yet remained,) they should be ready to surrender on the following day. At the appointed hour, the garrison marched out of the castle. Lambert narrowly inspected each individual, not believing that any of the six excepted persons had escaped; but being satisfied, that they were not among those who now surrendered, he treated them with great civility, and punctually performed all his promises; nor did he seem displeased 'that the brave soldiers had happily escaped.' He did not pay much attention to the castle, so that the three expected persons, the night afterwards threw down their inclosure, and securely decamped\*.

The parliamentarians on their taking possession of the castle, found provisions for two months, and 40 barrels of powder. General Lambert then dismantled it from being any more a garrison, and left standing, the stupendous remains in a forlorn condition, as introductory to its approaching dissolution.

A letter was sent from Knottingley, dated March 22nd, with the articles of agreement for the rendition of Pontefract castle, which being read were approved of by the house: also, at the same time was read the petition from the aldermen and well affected inhabitants of the town of Pontefract for the like demolition of the said fortress; after which, it was resolved, 'that the castle of Pontefract should be totally and forthwith demolished: that it be referred to a committee of

\* Austwick and Floyd lived till after the restoration.



the West-riding of the county of York, to see it levelled with the ground and rendered untenable. The sale of the materials of which, to go first to the charges of demolishing it; and, the value of 1000*l* of the remainder, to be allotted for the town of Pontefract, towards the repairing of the place of public worship and the re-edifying an habitation for the minister.

On the receipt of these letters, the house immediately ordered and resolved: 'that 300*l* per annum clear rent, out of the demesne of the honor of Pontefract, be settled upon major general Lambert and his heirs for ever, in respect for the many great and eminent services done by him in the northern parts, as well as against the Scotch army last summer, as against the forces of sir Marmaduke Langdale and others, in reducing the castle of Pontefract, *being the last garrison in England that held out against the parliament*, and in respect of his extraordinary charge therein, he not being allowed any pay as Major General. Ordered, that this vote be sent with a letter of thanks and respect, from the house, and that Mr. Chaloner prepare it.'

Thus fell the noble princely fortress of Pontefract, which had successively been the strong hold of the hardy Saxons,—the residence of the brave and warlike Lascies,—the turretted palace of the aspiring earls and dukes of Lancaster,—the scene of many a bloody deed, and the last resource of vanquished royalty.

'Departed grandeur! could the stones assume  
Historic power to tell thy pristine fame,  
The torch of truth should thy dark reign illumine,  
And bright description kindle into flame.'—

'Then each mute witness, hasting to decay,  
Might tell what scenes were whilom here display'd;  
What ancient dames here sung th' heroic lay,  
Mov'd in the dance, or nightly masquerade.'—

'What titled warriors grac'd the splendid ball,  
In all the pride of chivalry and show;  
What trophies hung within the sounding hall,  
The blood stained spoil of some illustrious foe.'—

'What rich possessors fed the neighbouring poor;  
What tournaments they fought, and how they fell;  
These, with numerous tales and deeds of yore,  
The moss-grown relics of the pile might tell.'—

The approach to this noble structure, now much decayed, and in a totally ruinous condition, is peculiarly striking and impressive, and powerfully recalls the memory of times when

'Princes sat where nettles grow.'

A great portion of the keep, preserved by the clustering ivy, whose



fibres seem to have crept around it with solicitous care, rises majestically alone, and seems yet to dare the slow yet sure and rude desolating hand of time.

Fragments of massive walls, and broken arches clothed with moss, are promiscuously interspersed amongst the towering ashes and spreading briars; and the thistle now rears its head, where once the mailed foot of chivalry resounded. On the opposite side of the road stand the remains of the venerable church of All Saints, with its beautiful tower fast mouldering into decay. The brambles which partly cover the fallen fragments of the castle, prevent intrusion; but for what purpose can the prying eye of curiosity employ itself in minutely examining these chaotic remains of faded greatness? The scattered ruins convey but an imperfect idea of the plan and distribution of the buildings, in its pristine grandeur; and busy conjecture employs herself in vain.

The eye, lost in amazement, wanders over the mighty fabric; whilst invention feels incapable of tracing its former magnificence, in its crumbling desolate state. The attention of the traveller is powerfully arrested, and his imagination soars away from these nodding ruins to days gone by, when the fierce conflicts of rival princes, or of feudal chieftains, levelled alike the noble fortress and the hallowed fane.

In surveying these ruins, there is observable, the remains of a small arched chamber, situated northwards of the keep, (*Vide No. 1. and letter l on the ground plan.*) where tradition asserts, that the unfortunate monarch Richard II. met his untimely fate; on viewing which, the traveller is received with the horrid tale of murdered royalty, and the piteous welcome of 'Behold yon darksome tower, come you to bear witness of our sad memento, to vent with us the unavailing curse, on those who have stained our ground with princely blood.\*' Near to this tower, is a subterraneous place (*m*) of immense depth, having its sides lined with stone, and containing a very high arch, formed on the side next unto the steps.

On entering the mound or keep, there is a steep flight of steps, (*b*) ascending to the top; on gaining which, the remains of a great staircase (*d*) appear on the right, which probably communicated to the state apartments above, which were very large, and accommodated with offices, suitable for the residence of a prince. A small square room (*e*) lighted only by one outlet of a diminutive size, is situated a little further to the westward in one of the towers. This room was very probably designed for the captain of the guard, as Leland notes it

\* Gentleman's Magazine, No. 95, p. 221.

to have been here ; and the tower beneath it is a solid mass, which is a corroboration of the strength of this fabric, as well as of the safeguard of the mound. A very singular and irregular winding flight of steps crumbling fast into ruins, extends from a small sallyport, (*h*) to the doorway leading into the mound. (*f*) The passage is about eight feet wide, and when you have ascended about fourteen steps, a branch of nine steps is perceivable to the right ; whilst another of about twelve steps turns leftward, and ends in a square place, similar to a well, (*g*) and a dismal dungeon. (*i*) Through the mouldering fortification, which runs from the mound northwards, is a loop or chink (*c*) of not less than eighteen feet in thickness. In one side of the keep, is formed a dismal square cavity, (*k*) about fifteen feet deep, and five or six feet square ; and to this place no outward door seems ever to have had any communication. It has not the appearance of a staircase, nor is it possible that it can ever have been used for any other purpose, than rigorous and severe confinement. It answers to the description, given by Sallust of the Roman Tullianum,\* and must have been, previously to the demolition of the upper part of the castle, a very dismal place.

In the magazine which is situated near the barbican, are cut innumerable initials ; and on the sides of the passages leading to it, amongst many other names are the following :—

ROG	James	16 GEO 48	1648	JOHN 1648
PREST	Provston 1648	BEALE	JOHN GRANT	SMITH
164	J. G. R. E. S.			

The breast of the antiquarian may heave with sorrow, when he beholds such stupendous fabrics, which had braved the crush of thunder and the warring winds, levelled with the plain by mortal power, and sunk in silence ; yet, when he reflects that they rose the pride of tumultuous chieftains, and the receptacles for licenced robbers, who gave to their rapine, the title of attachment to party,—when he considers, that they were the causes of general disorder, neglecting of tillage, destruction of implements of husbandry, and the prime spring of terrible famines, which at once oppress the victor and the vanquished—he will then rejoice to know that these are fleeting dreams, and that he lives at a period when equal rights and liberties are in the possession of the peasant as well as the prince.

\* Est in carcere locus, quod Tullianum appellatur, ubi paululum ascenderis ad levam circiter xiv. pedes humi depressus. Eum muniunt undique parietes atque insuper Camera lapideis fornicibus vincta : sed incultu tenebris, odore fæda atque terribilis ejus facies.—Sall. Bellum, Catilinarium, 38.

Right sung the bard, that all-involving age,  
 With hand impartial, deals the ruthless blow ;  
 That war, wide-wasting, with impetuous rage,  
 Lays the tall spire, and sky-crowned turret low.

A pile stupendous, once of fair renown,  
 This mouldering mass of shapeless ruin rose,  
 Where nodding heights of fractured columns frown,  
 And birds obscene in ivy bowers repose :

Oft the pale matron from the the threatening wall,  
 Suspicious, bids her heedless children fly ;  
 Oft, as he views the meditated fall,  
 Full swiftly steps the frightened peasant by.

But more respectful views th' historic sage,  
 Musing, these awful relics of decay,  
 That once a refuge formed from hostile rage,  
 In Henry's and in Edward's dubious day.

He pensive oft reviews the mighty dead,  
 That erst have trod this desolated ground ;  
 Reflects how here unhappy Salisbury bled,  
 When faction aimed the death-dispensing wound.

Rest, gentle Rivers ! and ill-fated Gray !  
 A flower or tear oft strews your humble grave,  
 Whom Envy slew, to pave Ambition's way,  
 And whom a monarch wept in vain to save.

Ah ! what avail'd th' alliance of a throne ?  
 The pomp of titles what, or power revered ?  
 Happier ! to these the humble life unknown,  
 With virtue honoured and by peace endeared.

Had thus the sons of bleeding Britain thought,  
 When hapless here inglorious Richard lay,  
 Yet many a prince, whose blood full dearly bought  
 The shameful triumph of the long-sought day ;

Yet many a hero, whose defeated hand  
 In death resigned the well-contested field,  
 Had in his off-spring saved a sinking land,  
 The Tyrant's terror, and the Nation's shield.

Ill could the muse indignant grief forbear,  
 Should Memory trace her bleeding Country's woes ;  
 Ill could she count, without a bursting tear,  
 Th' inglorious triumphs of the varied Rose !

While York, with conquest and revenge elate,  
 Insulting, triumphs on St Alban's plain,  
 Who views, nor pities Henry's hapless fate,  
 Himself a captive, and his leaders slain ?

Ah prince ! unequal to the toils of war,  
 To stem ambition, Faction's rage to quell ;  
 Happier ! from these had fortune placed thee far,  
 In some lone convent, or some peaceful cell.

For what availed that thy victorious queen  
 Repaired the ruins of that dreadful day ?  
 That vanquished York, on Wakefield's purple green,  
 Prostrate amidst the common slaughter lay ?

In vain fair Victory beamed the gladdening eye,  
 And, waving oft her golden pinions, smiled ;  
 Full soon the flattering goddess meant to fly,  
 Full rightly deemed unsteady fortune's child.

Let Towton's field—but cease the dismal tale :  
 For much its horrors would the Muse appal,  
 In softer strains suffice it to bewail  
 The Patriot's exile, or the Hero's fall.

Thus silver Wharf,\* whose crystal sparkling urn  
 Reflects the brilliance of his blooming shore,  
 Still, melancholy-mazing, seems to mourn,  
 But rolls, confused, a crimson wave no more.

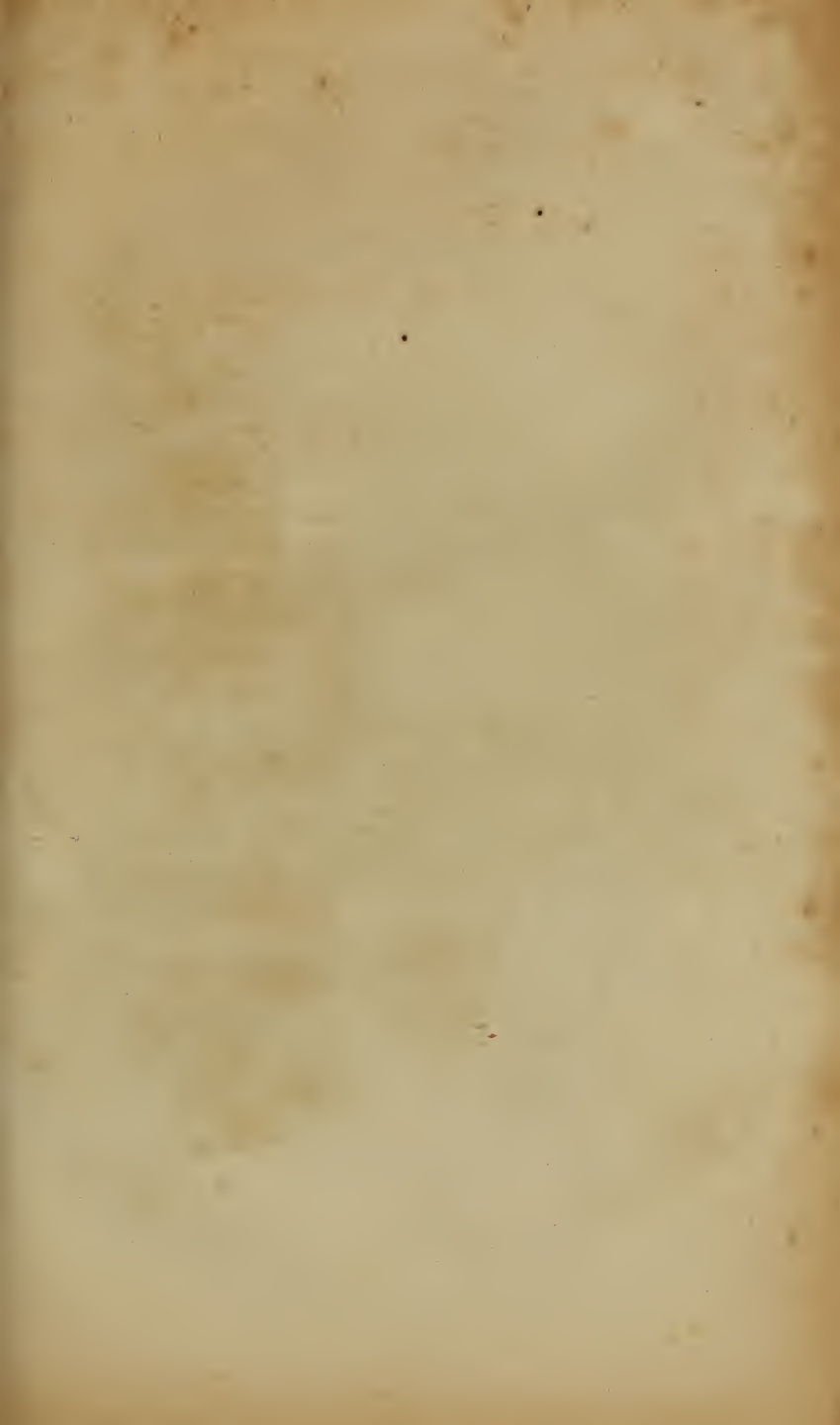
*Written among the ruins of Pontefract Castle, by Dr. Langhorn, 1756.*

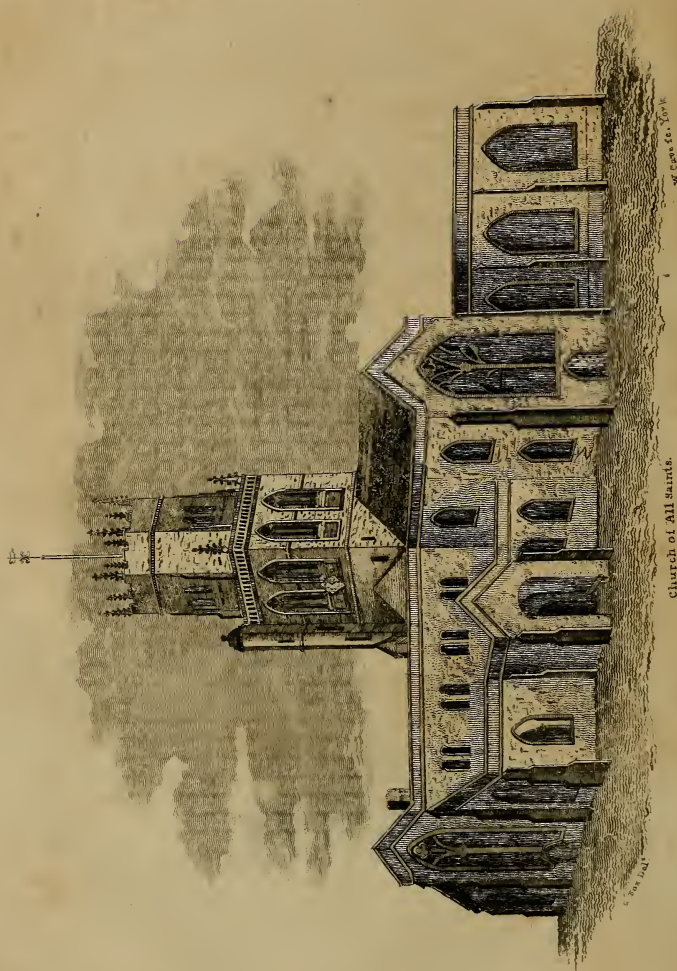
\* The writer is evidently incorrect, in referring to the Wharf. The battle was fought at too great a distance from that river, for it to be tinged with the blood of the slain. It was the Cock, anciently called Cockar, a small river which flowed near the scene of action.

'The Cockar, or Cock, runs from Abberford to the Wharf, as if mourning for de-  
 testation of the civil wars, ever since it run with English blood. For on its bank,  
 near the country village of Towton was strictly our Pharsalia,'—Gough's Cam. Brit.









Church of All Saints.

W. C. 200 250 York

C. 200 250

## PART THE THIRD.

## OF THE CHURCH OF ALL SAINTS.

THIS noble edifice, dedicated to All-Saints, was anciently styled the 'Minster of the Moors.' It was a vicarage, and the perpetual advowson was in the gift of the lord Chancellor. It is situated a little eastward of the castle of Pontefract, and formerly the better part of the town was near it; but since the progression of rolling ages, and the church's much to be lamented decay, new habitations have been erected upon the hill, near the building called St. Giles', or the new church, which is without either monuments or church yard, and is indeed a very inferior building, if compared even to the roofless shell of All Saints.

The style of its architecture was of the Gothic order, and it was built in a Catholical way, resembling a cross; and although no record has yet been found, to elucidate clearly the name of its founder, yet it is probable, that it has not stood longer than from the days of Henry I.; as the Domesday Book Survey notices only a church in Tansheif, and not one in Pontefract.\*

Robert de Lasey, generally styled Robert de Pontefract, who was a great benefactor to it, is reported to be its noble founder.† He granted it to the prior and monks of St. John the Evangelist of Pontefract; and thus it became appropriated to this monastery.

Its extent from east to west is fifty-three yards, and from north to south, twenty-seven yards; and it is enclosed by a stone wall, which bounds the burial ground in the figure or form of a coffin.

'It hath a double chancel, but no outward door; a cross ile west of this, dividing the body from the chancel, which projects several yards beyond the body, which hath three iles.‡ The roof of these side iles were much lower than that of the nave, and formed a kind of pent-house, similar to our old parish churches. On the corbels, from which spring the arches of the window, are carved the heads of

\* Domesday Book, 135.

† Miller's History of Doncaster.—Mon. Ang. 649.—Torre's MSS. 35.

‡ Mag. Brit. vi. 356.

warriors, abbotts, lions, and other devices. From the arches of the columns which formed the iles, a wall extended upwards, and contained a range of windows, for the purpose of giving light to the nave; round which ran a parapet wall, so that any person might walk in safety along the roof. 'In the cross ile, at the south and north ends, were two large doors over-against one another, in the middle of which rose a noble gallant square, (formerly the belfry,) erected several yards above the roof of the church, where now hangeth only a gallant sweet bell.\* Round the top of this bell are cast a number of arms, &c. and the following inscriptions in old English characters :—

℞<sup>a</sup> Hæc est tub. dei. I. N. E. nomen ei.

Hæc Campana Beata Sacra Trinitati Fiat ℞<sup>b</sup> ℞<sup>c</sup>

Ano ℞<sup>d</sup> Do ℞<sup>e</sup> M ℞<sup>f</sup> D ℞<sup>g</sup> LXXXX ℞<sup>h</sup> VIII ℞<sup>i</sup> N ℞<sup>k</sup> D ℞<sup>l</sup>†

In this square once hung twelve bells. Each corner was enriched with the sculptured figures of the four Evangelists, and from its centre rose a curious and magnificent lantern ' whose finances of the several angles were adorned with images of the Apostles.' During the siege of the fortress of Pontefract, the interior and roof were much damaged, as well as the lantern, which suffered so great injury from Cromwell's cannon, ' that it was blown down by a raging tempest some short time afterwards.' The parliament of 1649, allotted 1000*l.* out of the monies arising from the sale of the materials of the castle, towards the repairing of it, and accordingly the north transept was re-edified; and in the place of the lantern was built an octagon, adorned at each side with ornamental spires, but ' was much inferior to the lantern.† In the north west corner of the square tower, still standing, is a singular and rare case inclosing two pairs of stairs, both of which wind round the same centre, and terminate in the same circumference, having their different entrances below, and their several landings above.

On the north and south sides, towards the western end of the church, are two other large doors, opposing each other: so that for number of doors in the nave, and none in the chancel: for that noble part of the tower, which still remains: for the long-extended cross ile, and unusual double staircase, and in the richness of its decorations and ornaments, it surpassed most of the parish churches of its day.

\* Mr. Fothergill's Letter to the author of the *Magna Britannia*, dated 30th Decr. 1710.

(a) A cross *moline* charged with hearts—(b) a rose—(c) a cross *moline* with hearts—(d) a melon surmounted by a crown—(e) arms, *arg.* a Fitchee, a Chevron, surmounted by an annulet *surtout*, charged with a crown surmounting R on the dexter chief, and a bell on the sinister chief—(f) a rose surmounted by a crown—(g) a lion *passant*—(h) a crown mounting an embattled gate with chains hanging from each side—(i) arms, *arg.* a Fourchee, charged with coronets—(k) a cross *moline*, charged with hearts—(l) the seal of Pontefract (a castle) surmounted by a royal crown.

† This is the trumpet of God, Jesus of Nazareth is its name. May this blessed bell be sacred to the Trinity.—Anno Domini, 1598.

‡ *Mag. Brit.* vi. 396.



The eastern and western ends were adorned by beautifully illuminated windows of the Gothic style of architecture, of very large dimensions, and formed of extremely slender mullions. The cross, ile and chancel seem to have been only appropriated for divine service, and the whole western end, with its beautifully pointed arches, formed a noble entrance to it, resembling in some measure the cathedrals of the present day.\*

About year 1707, when St. Giles' church was destitute of a bell, the parishioners were desirous of removing the one from All Saints; but the vicar, who appears to have been partial to the venerable pile, though crumbling into ruins, summoned the parishioners to determine on the subject, and the inhabitants of Knottingley, (who at this time belonged to the parish,) flocked in great numbers, and the meeting unanimously decided that the bell should remain. What became of the other eleven bells which were taken away previously to this period, is uncertain. There was a tradition, that colonel Bright, an officer who distinguished himself by his bravery in Lambert's army, during the civil broils of Charles, and who was deputed to treat concerning the surrender of the castle of Pontefract, obtained them for his own parish at Badsworth; but on inspection it appears, that only one could have belonged to this church, unless they have been re-cast, as all bear dates posterior to the restoration, except one, dated 1582.

After the restoration, a brief was granted, and a subscription raised amongst the parishioners amounting to 1500*l.* for the further repairs of the church. Unfortunately, however, for the parishioners, Dr. N. Johnson, a man whose name as an antiquarian deserves respect, but whose conduct in this affair merits general reproach, had the money entrusted to him,† and he 'partly converted it to the use of other secular buildings, and partly made off in a sacrilegious manner, that he might not be rendered accountable for his unjust stewardship.' Since that period the parishioners have been unable to contribute further towards its preservation; and it has consequently become the merciless prey to the ravages of time.

An intelligent Roman Catholic gentlemen, on viewing the remains of this venerable fabric, immediately pointed out the south east part, as having been, what is styled in churches abroad, the crypt.‡ This part evidently appears to have been lower than the chancel and the

\* Johnson's MSS.

† The contract deed of the repairs between the workmen on one part and Dr. N. Johnson on the other, is in the possession of the Rev. Dr. Boothroyd.—Boothroyd's Pontefract.

‡ The crypt was a kind of a church underground, where important ceremonies were performed, and was devised to render the passion of our Saviour more striking and impressive.

cross iles, and was seperated from the chancel and high altar by a range of columns. In this part also was a small altar with fine sculptured figures over it in a devotional attitude; and although nothing now remains but a mutilated specimen, yet it does so great honour to the sculptor, as to excite regret that the misguided zeal of the reformers should have destroyed one of the best proofs of the state of the fine arts.

Annexed to the church of All Saints, were five chantries, viz. 1.—The chantry of St. Thomas the Apostle, in the parish church of All Saints, founded by Robert Rishworth, of the annual value of 4*l.* 14*s.* 8*d.* 2.—The chantry of Corpus Christi, of the annual value of 3*l.* 7*s.* 8*d.* 3.—The chantry of our Lady, in the same church, of the annual value of 6*l.* 1*s.* 6*d.* 4.—The chantry of St. Roke, in the same church of the annual value of 6*l.* 16*s.* 3*d.* 5.—The chantry of our Lady, in the chapel of St. Giles, of the value of 7*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

In our researches relative to the creation and endowment of the vicarage, very little information has yet been found. In Torre's manuscripts, (p. 35,) it is thus noted: 'Pontefract church of All Hallows or All Saints, in the Archdeaconry of York, and the West-Riding. On the 20th of November, A.D. 1361, in the reign of king Edward the Third: John archbishop of York ordained that the prior and convent of Pontefract and successors, should for ever entirely receive ALL and singular the fruits, rents, profits, tythes, oblations, and emoluments of this church of All Saints; and pay to M. Adam de Scargill, thirty marks per annum, quarterly, in the same church, in the name of the whole and entire portion of his vicarage. AND shall bear all burdens, ordinary and extraordinary, incumbent on the same, excepting synodals only, which the vicar shall pay for the time being.'

At the time it was so appropriated to the priory, it is very probable that it was endowed, but perhaps the instrument of ordination might be destroyed during the reformation; and all other notes of information which can be collected furnish, but a very imperfect and unsatisfactory account of it. The augmentation office at York, hath been searched, as well as other surveys and documents, and all without success.

Whether the monks of the priory became negligent in their duties, or whether it might be deemed more proper to have one of the secular clergy to discharge the spiritual functions, is uncertain; but we find that on the 15th August, AD, 1452, in the reign of Henry VI. a new ordination of the vicarage was made by the archbishop.

'That John White, then vicar, and his successors, should have for their habitation, one house, situate nigh the said church, called vul-

garly Bailey place, with the garden to the same adjoining. AND that the prior and convent of Pontefract, should receive all the fruits, profits, and tithes thereof, and pay to the said vicar and his successors, twenty marks in English money, per annum, quarterly, in the said church of All Saints. AND, bear all burdens, ordinary and extraordinary whatsoever, incumbent on the said church.'

In the latter part of the month of December, A.D. 1533, an agreement was made, between the mayor and commonality on the one side, and the prior and convent, rector or appropriator of the parish church of All Saints on the other, respecting the finding and sustaining certain chaplains within the church of All Saints, who should celebrate sacraments and sacramentals to the parishioners; the archbishop ordaining, that there should be within this parish church of All Saints, two chaplains perpetually, found and sustained by the said prior and convent. One of which shall celebrate in the chapel of St. Giles, at the costs and expenses of the said prior, &c. and the other should celebrate and administer the sacraments and sacramentals in the said church of All Saints.

In the 6th Henry VII. a triparti deed was drawn between the vicar and mayor and the inhabitants, for the election of six wardens to be chosen annually, on St. Blaze day, before twelve o'clock, to look after the church plate, &c., dated 6th Henry VII. 1490.

In the 26th year of the reign of Henry VIII. it is stated, that the vicarage of Pontefract alias Pomfret, with the chapel of St. Giles, in the Market-place, consisted only of a pension received from the prior of Pontefract, of 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.*

It unfortunately happens that the amount referred to above, is not in the augmentation office; otherwise from thence it would appear, what the particular tithes were, which composed the lay impropriation, and this inference would follow, that such tithes as were not specifically mentioned as belonging to the rectory, or to the deanery, must be deemed to belong to the vicar. And as this is the only information which can at present be obtained concerning the endowment to the vicar, it is presumed his claims must rest upon usage only.

It is presumed that when the priory was dissolved, to which all manner of tithes was appropriated, the fund from whence the pension or the twenty marks issued, would cease; and therefore the vicarage of Pontefract, either at this period took new life, by a new endowment, which cannot be found; or, that the vicar, as matter of course, took all such tithes as were left ungranted to lay impropriators.\*

\* The present lay impropriator for the township of Pontefract, to which this case is most confined, is Lord Harewood, who has the tithes of corn and hay, and to whom is paid a modus per acre when land is depastured.

The vicarage was thus valued in the king's books : ' First Fruits, 13*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* ; Tenth*s*, 1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* ; Procurat*ion*, 7*s.* 6*d.* ; and the real value estimated at 47*l.*' When the commission of enquiry into the true value of ecclesiastical benefices was executed, the vicarage was discharged from the payments of the first fruits and tenths, and therefore it could not be above the value of 50*l.* per annum, although it is stated, in Bacon's Liber Regis, to be of the clear annual value of 90*l.*

The earliest accounts which can be gathered concerning the rectory, are those found in the augmentation office rolls :

' Rectoria de Pontefracto. - Et de 32*l.* 14*s.* de firma totius rectoria de Pontefracto prædicto per annum solvend. ad divers. personarum prout in computis, hujus officii de duobus annis proxime precedentis plenæque particulariter apparat eum 13 pro certis decimis pertinentibus, Decanato decanatus domini regis infra castrum suum de Pontefracto.' After this follows a long decree concerning the deanery.

At the dissolution of the priory of St. John the Evangelist, it was leased off to Peter Mewtas, Esq. at the annual rent of 22*l.* 14*s.* and was afterwards worth 17*l.* 19*s.* beside some parts of it being sold to divers persons.

In the 43d year of the reign of queen Elizabeth, a suit was instituted in the court of Exchequer, concerning the reparation of the chancel of the church ; and by the proceedings it appeared, that the rectory composed a portion of the regal revenue, and was under lease in separate parcels to the following gentlemen : Baron Savile, Edward Talbot, esq. ; Thomas Beverley, esq. ; Thomas Riccard ; Robt. Frank ; and William Stables.

The whole of the rectory continued in the possession of the crown, until the commencement of the reign of James I. when the following portions were alienated : ' The tithes of grain in Hardwicke Roods, value 6*s.* 8*d.* and the tithes of grain in Pontefract, value 8*l.* granted to Lawrence Baskerville, John Styles, and Humphrey Bunhel, in fee, by letters patent, dated the 29th of October, in the second year of the reign of James I.'

The following abstract of leases of various parts of the rectory, now remaining in the augmentation office, will shew what tithes then formed the rectory.

Year.	Lease of Tithes.	To whom granted.	Annual Sum.
1562.	Tithes of Hay de Villa de Pontefracto,	John Bathe,	1 18 8
1567.	Grain, de Villa de Pontefracto,	Francis Kempe,	8 0 0
1564.	Grain in Hardwicke Roods,	R. Etherington,	0 6 8
1569.	Hay and Grain de Ferrybridge,	John Beverley,	5 13 4
1578.	Grain of Knottingley, . . . .	Rob. Arthington,	9 0 0
1591.	Hay of East Ings of ditto, . . .	J. Bellhouse,	0 11 4
6 Eliz.	Hay, Hemp, and Flax, the former } in east and latter two in west do. }	Robert Cooke,	0 9 0
6 Eliz.	Corn and Hay of South Hardwicke,	Robert Cooke,	4 6 8
1594.	Corn and Hay of Spittle ditto,	Wm. Stables,	2 10 0
			<hr/> 32 15 8



## A CATALOGUE OF THE VICARS OF ALL-SAINTS,

*Down to the Restoration.*

<i>Temp. Instit.</i>	<i>Vicarii Eccl.</i>	<i>Patroni.</i>	<i>Vacat.</i>	<i>P. ment.</i>
	Dns. Hugo de Birksburgh	Prior et Con. de Pontefract.	p. mort.	
	1267 Dns. Antonio de Beck, cl.	idem.		
16 Kal. Julii,	1302 Dns. Adam Pollit, Pbr.	idem.		
6 Kal. Aug.	1316 Dns. Nic. de Erghes, Pbr.	idem.	p. resig.	
4 Kal. Maii,	1329 Dns. Will. de Sutton, cap.	idem.	idem.	pro. Eccles. de Lyndon,
16 Kal Sept.	1338 Dns. Roger Paxton, cap.	Rex, et cætera.	p. mort.	pro. Eccles. Almondbury.
2 February,	1349 M. Adam de Scargill,	idem.	p. resig.	pro. Eccles. Almondbury.
16 March,	1349 Dns. W. de Sancto Albano,	Rex Ed. III.	p. resig.	St. Wilf. Ebor.
24 January,	1350 Dns. Hugo de Saxton, cap.	Rex, et cætera.	idem.	pro. Eccles.
2 January,	1355 Dns. Jo. de Becks, cap.	idem.		
	Dns. Hugo de Saxton,		p. resig.	pro. Eccles.
17 November,	1361 M. Adam de Scargill, officialis Curia, Ebor,	Rex, et cætera.		Almondbury.
25 November,	1361 Dns. Ric. Douks,	idem.	p. resig.	pro. Cant.
15 April,	1364 Dns. Will. Danke, cap.	idem.		Hesslewood.
	Dns. John Thornton,	idem.	p. mort.	
5 May,	1437 Dns. Joh. Cudworth, Pbr.	idem.	p. resig.	
23 February,	1438 Dns. John White,	idem.	p. mort.	
20 July,	1465 Sir Thomas Challoner, cap.	Sir John Lekham	p. mort.	
3 August,	1433 Dns. Rich. Berryman, cap.	Prior et Conv.	p. resig.	pro. Vic.
15 Sept.,	1483 Dns. Xtopher Bargh, cap.	idem.	p. mort.	
24 March,	1485 Dns. Joh. Stodfolde, cap.	idem.	p. mort.	de Brayton.
7 June,	1486 Dns. Thos. Harryson, A.M.	idem.	p. mort.	
3 June,	1489 Dns. Peter Beke, cap.	idem.	p. resig.	
7 March,	1490 M. Rob. Cutteler,	idem.	p. mort.	
12 February,	1503 M. Thos. Bromflete, A.M.	idem.	p. mort.	
26 November,	1506 M. Rob. Womersley, A.M.	idem.	p. mort.	
15 April,	1532 Dns. John Barker, Pbr.	idem.	p. mort.	
16 July,	1568 Rich. Asheton, Cl.	J. Boteman, &c.		
12 Decr.	1588 Thomas Haman, Cl.	Elizabeth, Reg.	p. resig.	
24 June,	1595 Lawrence Barker, Cl. A.M.	eadem.	p. resig.	
21 June,	1597 T. Pulleine, Cl. ob. 1627.	eadem.	p. resig.	
3 March,	1624 Will. Styles, Cl. AB.	Rex Jacob.		
	Joseph Ferret.		p. resig.	

## TESTAMENTARY BURIALS.

*From Torre's MSS.*

Die Jovis prox post festum St. Nic. A.D. 1387. John de Gayton of Pontefract, made his will (proved ) and gave his soul to God Almighty, St. Mary and All Saints, and his body to be buried within the church of All Saints, in Pontefract.

Die Lunæ prox post festum St. Petri ad vincula, A. D. 1390. Robert de Beghall, of Pontefract, made his will, (proved 20th Feb. 1390,) giving his soul to God Almighty, and his body to be buried in the church of All Saints, of Pontefract.

Die Jovis in festo St. Mathæi, Aprili, 1391. Roger Silkston, of Pontefract, made his will, (proved 15th October, 1391,) giving his soul to God Almighty, St. Mary, and All Saints, and his body to be buried in the church of All Saints, in the town of Pontefract.

Die Jovis ante festum St. Nic. Ep. A.D. 1427. William Carlell, of Pontefract, made his will, (proved 24th June, 1427,) giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried in the parish church of All Saints, in Pontefract.

7th December, A.D. 1434. William Cawdray, physcian, made his will, (proved 15th February, 1434,) giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried in parish church of All Saints, Pontefract.

17th November, A. D. 1435. John Saxton, of Pontefract, made

his will, (proved December 5, 1435,) giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried in the church of All Saints, Pontefract.

29th April, A. D. 1438, John Thornton, vicar of Pontefract, made his will, (proved May 5th, 1438,) giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried in the parish church of All Saints, in Pontefract.

18th April, A. D. 1443 Robert Methley, of Pontefract, fisher, made his will, (proved 8th May, 1443, giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried in the parish church of All Saints, in Pontefract.

14th October, A. D. 1443. John Sharp, of Pontefract, made his will, (proved 10th December, 1443,) giving his soul to God Almighty St. Mary, and All Saints, and his body to be buried in the parish church of Pontefract.

10th June, A. D. 1445. John Deryas, of Pontefract, made his will, (proved 19th June, 1445,) giving his soul to God Almighty, St. Mary, and All Saints, and his body to be buried in the church of All Saints, of Pontefract, before the image of St. John the Baptist.

23d August, A. D. 1446. John Finney, of Pontefract, made his will, (proved 10th October, 1446,) giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried in the parish church of All Saints, of Pontefract.

24th December, A. D. 1446. John Tomlynson, of Pontefract, made his will, (proved 11th November, 1447,) giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried in the parish church of All Saints of Pontefract.

14th November, A. D. 1447. Johanna, wife of Thomas Moore, of Pontefract, made her will, (proved 29th March, 1448,) giving her soul to God Almighty, and her body to be buried in the church of All-Hallows, of Pontefract.

1st February, A. D. 1452. Richard More, of Pontefract, made his will, proved 8th March, 1452, giving his soul to God Almighty, St. Mary, and All Saints, and his body to be buried in the parish church of All Saints, of Pontefract.

3d May, A. D. 1454. William Danby, of Pontefract, made his will, proved 7th August, 1454, giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried in the parish church of All Saints, Pontefract.

9th January, 1461. Robert Roper, of Pontefract, made his will, proved 14th January, 1461, giving his soul ut supra, and his body to be buried in the church of All Saints, of Pontefract.

8th June, A. D. 1462. John Medlay, of Pontefract, made his will, proved 14th August, 1462, giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried in the church of All Saints, Pontefract.

12th January, A. D. 1463. John Balne, of Pontefract, made his will, proved 8th May, 1464, giving his soul to God Almighty, St. Mary, and All Saints, and his body to be buried in the parish church of Pontefract.

24th July, A. D. 1471. John Swyllington, of Pontefract, made his will, proved 5th September, 1471, giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried in the church of All Saints, Pontefract.

20th May, A. D. 1482. Thomas Challoner, vicar of All Saints Pontefract, made his will, proved penult. July, 1482, giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried in the chancel of the said church.

Penult. May, A. D. 1489, Thomas Harryson, A.M. vicar of the church of All Saints, Pontefract, made his will, proved 6th June, 1489, giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried according to the custom.

15th July, A. D. 1497. Roger Hartop, of Pontefract, made his will, proved 28th June, 1499, giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried in the church of All Saints, before the image of St. Peter.

Ult. March, 1547. Richard Thwaites, of Pontefract, made his will, proved 21st July, 1547, giving his soul to God Almighty, St. Mary, and All Saints, and his body to be buried in the church of All Hallows, in Pontefract.

18th July, 1548. William Arthyngton, of Knottingley, gentleman, made his will, proved 8th May, 1549, giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried in the quire, before his stall, within the church of All Hallows, in Pontefract.

27th July, 1600. Bridget Eltofts, of Brotherton, made her will, proved February 26, 1601, giving her soul to God Almighty, her Creator and Redeemer, &c. and her body to be buried in the parish church of All Hallows, in Pontefract.

March, 4, 1600. Leonard Healaighe, of Pontefract, gentleman, made his will, proved April 30, 1601, giving his soul to God Almighty his Creator, and to Jesus Christ his Redeemer, and his body to be buried in the parish church of Pontefract, nigh his wife.

January 15, 1606. Henry Kaye, of Knottingley, gentleman, made his will, proved April 21, 1607, giving his soul to God Almighty, and his body to be buried in the parish church of Pontefract.

September 7, 1613. Christopher Sands, of Pontefract, gent. made his will, proved, Dec. 18, 1615, giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried in the parish church of Pontefract.

January 8, 1616. William Stables, of Pontefract, made his will, proved May, 8, 1617, giving his soul to God Almighty, his Creator and Redeemer, and his body to be buried in the parish churchyard of All Hallows, in Pontefract.

January 16, 1618. John Frank, of Pontefract, alderman, made his will, proved July 2, 1622, giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried in the parish church of All Hallows, Pontefract.

1619. William Holgate, of Pontefract, gentleman, made his will, proved May, 4, 1620, giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried in the parish church of All Hallows, in Pontefract, near his father.

May 9, 1620, Richard Thwaites, of Pontefract, gentleman, made his will, proved June 15, 1620, giving his soul to God Almighty, and hoping through Jesus Christ to be saved, and his body to be buried in the parish church of All Hallows, in Pontefract.

December 19, 1621. Allen Aire, of Pontefract, gentleman, made his will, proved May 9, 1622, giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried in the parish church of All Saints, in Pontefract.

January 17, 1626. Henry Franke, of Pontefract, made his will, proved April, 13, 1627, giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried in the south alley of the church of All Hallows, Pontefract, near his sister Thwaites.

July 27, 1627. Administration of the goods of Thomas Pulleyn, late vicar of Pontefract, deceased, was granted to Francis Pulleyn, his son.

April 18, 1628. John Grymesditch, of New-Hall, esq. made his will, proved giving his soul, ut supra, and his body to be buried in the parish church of Pontefract, near his father.

December 12, 1672, John Ayscough, of Pontefract, gentleman, made his will, proved Oct. 8, 1679, giving his soul to God Almighty, his creator and Redeemer, and his body to be buried in the parish church of Pontefract.

In the eastern part of the church, is a tomb erected to the memory of Richard Ayre : with the following inscription on a brass plate :—

‘ Here lies the body of Richard Ayre, of Pontefract Castle, gentleman, who dy’d the 2d. Day of July, 1682, and in the 68th year of his age.’

‘ Here also lieth the body of Elizabeth, his Daughter, who dy’d before him, viz. in May, 1680.

As thou art, so were we;  
And as we are, so must thou be!

‘ Here lyeth the body of William Clifton, Gent. who departed this life ye 18th of November, 1720, Aged 61 years. Jamq. dies (ni fallor) adest, quem semper accerbum quem honoratum (sic Divoluistis) habebo Virg.’ ‘ Here also was interred the body of Sussara, his wife, who departed this life the 27th of January, 1731, aged 68 years.’

Also on another stone the following inscription appears ;—

\* \* \* \* O \* \* \* \* \*  
 Thomæ Fish, de Pontefract,  
 Pharmacopolæ  
 Quam Provinciam  
 et egregiis Doctrinæ subsidiis instruetus  
 et indessa Industria usus  
 et humanissima Suavitatem imbutus  
 Felicissime administravit  
 Cujus in Societate Anienitas Fidesq. tutissima  
 Omnes Munificentia Hospitalitas  
 ita suis dilectum redidit  
 Vicinis  
 ut Nomen ejus bene audiat  
 Pie in Xto obdormovit.  
 Vicesimo die Martii  
 1729.  
 Maria Fish Vidua mestissima  
 Optimo M\*\* rito Memoriam  
 Ergo hoc Epitaphium  
 posuit  
 Dies Mortis Æternæ  
 Vitæ Natialis est  
 Hic jacet Maria Fish Vidua  
 prædicti Thomæ Fish qu\*\*  
 Obiit Septimo die Junii. A D.  
 MDCCXLIV. Ætat.



On another little mutilated stone:—

‘Here lyeth the body of Jane, Davgter of Samvel Drake, vicar of Pontfract, who was buried July, the 22. —

Mr. Thomas Gent placed a tomb in the churchyard to the memory of his friend Mr. William Tatham, in gratitude for the kindness he had extended towards him during his lifetime.

‘Here lieth interred the body of William Tatham, Gentleman, of Tanshelfe, in the parish of Pontefract, Coroner; who departed this life, the sixteenth Day of March, Anno Domini, 1737, in the 67th year of his age.’

Another ancient tombstone, has lately been discovered in the interior of the church. The form of a sword with ornamented hand is engraven in the centre of the upper part, having on each side of it, on the top, a circle, divided perpendicularly by a dagger, and the following inscription around it:

† in god t. s’ all.

and on the lower part near the blade of the sword, on each side, is a shield bearing an animal resembling a rabbit. The lower part of the stone is greatly mutilated and the following is all that can be made out of the inscription:—

Grate pro anima \* \* \*  
hogh \* \* \* \* \*

On a pillar entering the eastern aisle is rudely carved the head of a man and the following inscription:

STA COLUMPHAPIA:  
RTTILDAPARTAMARIE

A traveller on beholding the crumbling walls of this venerable structure of All Saints, thus writes:

‘The church near the castle, rendered useless by the loss of the roof, comes in proof of the inability of the parishioners to repair it for divine service. They give a strange excuse for this by informing visitors, that the building was thus reduced during the siege in Charles I. reign. This seems improbable, as all the exterior work is rather perfect. The design gives a body, side aisles, transept, chancel, centre tower, &c. the whole an admirable performance. There is something peculiarly striking in these remains, and it may not inaptly be called a beauty in distress; and yet no admirer of our English architecture comes to pity, and to save; that is to repair and restore.\*

‘Adieu! ye domes, by many an age array’d  
In many a tint, though crumbling and decay’d!  
Ye wrecks, adieu!—that murmuring from on high,  
To pensive pride, a dumb memento sigh!  
Still may your aisles in hoary pomp sublime,  
To new-born eras, mark the lapse of time.’

\* Gent. Mag. No. 95. 222.

## THE CHURCH OF ST. MARY.

The church of St. Mary de Foro, (now called St. Giles,) is mentioned in the charter of Hugh de la Val, as early as the time of Henry I.; and from circumstances noted in the charter, it must have been built some time anterior to this period. In the will of William Hagwyk, in the commencement of the fifteenth century, it is also mentioned under the title of St. Mary, as well as in many other testamentary burials in All Hallows church; and as there was a chantry in All Hallows, dedicated to the blessed Virgin, it is very probable that its ancient name was St. Mary; and that St. Giles was given to it on account of the annual fairs of the town being held on St. Giles' day.

Leland calls it St. Leonard's in the Frith, and thus writes:— 'Whereas now the fairest parte of Pontfract, stondeth on the toppe of the hille, was after the conquest a chappelle with a few sparkelid houses; the chapelle was called St Leonard's in the frith, and as I lerne this part of the towne was caullid Kyrkby.' As no other writer hath, however, given to it this name, it is most probable that Leland's account is erroneous; for we have undoubted proofs of its first being in the centre of a wood, and therefore it must have been erected long ere he flourished, as he expressly states, that the fairest part of the town surrounded it.

The north west part of this church belonged to the canons of St. Oswald, and was dedicated to that saint, whose name was a favourite in Yorkshire, 'for sinners as well as saints.' He was king of Bernicia and Northumberland, and restored the Christian religion into his dominions, in the seventh century, after the relapse of his brother and predecessor into Paganism. He acquired the good will of the monks, afterwards his historians, and by them was so highly celebrated for his piety, that after his decease, his reliques were reported to have performed miracles, and amongst many others, to have cured a sick horse, grazing near his tomb.

This church, through the instigation of Archbishop Thurston, was granted by Hugh de la Val with all its appurtenances to the priory of St. John the Evangelist.\*

It was formerly of very small dimensions, and after the south aisle and chancel was added to it, it was then styled St. Oswald's, with St. Giles' chapel annexed. The old steeple was about seven yards square, and thirty-six yards in height to the summit of the spire, and was possessed of no bells. Being in a very ruinous state, it was taken down in the months of April and May, in the year 1707, and sir John Bland, of

\* Dugdale's Monasticon Anglicanum, 649.



*The Church of St. Mary now called St. Giles with the Market Cross.*





Kippax Park, knight, then member for the borough, gratified the wish of the inhabitants, by building at his own expense, a new steeple, which cost him 100*l*. The length of the church is forty-two and three quarter yards, from east to west, and the breadth from north to south, eighteen yards and two feet.

In the year 1553, Roger Frykleys was its priest, and enjoyed an annuity of 5*l*. and besides this there were granted to Henry Shaive in recompense of obits, 6*l*. and to Travers Mallett, incumbent of the castle chantry, 6*l*. 13*s*. 4*d*.

During the siege of the castle of Pontefract, the church of All Saints was rendered so very ruinous, that it was deemed necessary to perform divine service in St. Giles', formerly a chapel of ease; and, it was then appropriated to the use of the parish, was considered the parish church, and enjoyed the rights usually attached to one.

It had been customary for the different townships to contribute an annual sum as a church assessment; and owing to some extraordinary expenses being incurred, the township of Knottingley refused\* its proportion, which caused a suit to be commenced between the townships of Pontefract and Knottingley. After a considerable expense had been incurred, the parties came to an agreement, that the township of Knottingley, should pay annually, hereafter and for ever, twelve pounds and no more, to the parish of Pontefract.

It was by act of parliament, 29 George III. made parochial, and great improvements have been since made in it. Its interior is neat, and it is in good repair, yet the composition of its architecture, will never bear a comparison with what All Saints' church once was. The traveller and antiquary on beholding St. Giles' will not be struck with such awful impressions as he would be in contemplating the nodding ruins of All Saints. It is contracted in its dimensions, of a mixed order of architecture, and bears a resemblance (as a reverend author states) to a Conventicle.

Its chancel is ornamented with a fine painting of the crucifixion, executed by Mr. John Standidge, a self taught artist of eminent merit, and a native of the town. The ordination of the vicarage and list of the vicars down to the restoration, will be found in the description of All Saints, and the following is a list of the vicars from that period:—

\* They set forth that the expenses incurred, were for the repairs of St. Giles chapel, though purporting to be those of the church of All Saints, but this assertion could not be supported. The trial, however, discovered to the parishioners their humiliating condition. Their parish church was in ruins, almost irreparable; and they could not compel the parishioners to pay the assessment for the repairs of St. Giles'. It was well for them that the parliament, which is invested with the plenitude of power to consecrate, being applied to, constituted it their parish church.

<i>Temp. Inst.</i>	<i>Vicarii.</i>	<i>Patroni.</i>	<i>Vacat.</i>
12 Junii, 1661.	Samuel Drake, Cl.	Rex. C. 2	p. mort.
22 Jan. 1678.	Francis Drake, A. M.	idem.	p. mort.
19 Oct. 1719.	John Drake, S. T. B.	Rex. G. 1.	p. mort.
6 Dec. 1742.	Timothy Lee, A. M.	Rex. G. 2.	p. resig.
10 Jan. 1744.	John Sturdy, A. B.	Rex. G. 2.	p. mort.
11 Julii, 1777.	Thomas Heron.	Rex. G. 3.	p. mort.
	Thomas Horncastle Marshall.	Rex. G. 3. & 4.	

## TESTAMENTARY BURIAL.

William Hagwyck, of Pontefract, esq. made his will, proved 16th January, A. D. 1414, giving his soul to God Almighty, St. Mary, and All Saints, and his body to be buried in the chancel of the parish church of St. Mary, of Pontefract.

As to the ancient custom and usage of the claims of the vicar, the two following ancient terriers are the best that can be relied on.

‘The churchwardens of the parish of Pontefract, answer to the seventh paragraph of the first title of the book of articles, given in at the metropolitan visitation of the most reverend father in God, John by providence, lord archbishop of York, primate of England and metropolitan, October 10, 1684.

‘Our present vicar, Mr. Francis Drake, hath a good convenient vicarage, with gardens and orchard on the back of it, situate as in the terrier is described. Also, one acre close, more or less, according to our estimation, called by the name of the vicarage close; also, one house adjoining the chapel of St. Giles, and fronting the cross; also, a stable fronting the chancel door.\*

‘As oblations, two-pence a communicant, and all above sixteen years old; our vicar hath two-pence a pound for every pound wage a servant hath.

‘Messuages, 3*d.* cottage 2*d.* garden 1*d.* reek *ob.* bees in kind, or compound, foals 6*d.* cows 1*d.* calves *ob.* pigs in kind, line in kind, rape in kind, hens 2*d.* pigeons every tenth, dove manure every tenth mett, plow 6*d.* wool, lamb, ducks, orchards, and liquorice, in kind, if not compounded with during his time.

‘Surplice fees.—The cross aisle 6*s.* 8*d.* the chancel 10*s.* Burials in the churchyard 9*d.* within the body of the church 1*s.* 6*d.* all mortuaries according to statute. Marriages with banns published 2*s.* 6*d.* with licence 5*s.* Churching of women their offerings.

‘Twenty shillings per annum for preaching two sermons on May Day and All Saints, according to the will of Robert Moore.

‘He doth and may receive *all other tithes*, dues, and oblations; as liquorice, rape, &c. in kind, or if he please compound during his time, hay and corn only excepted.

\* This vicarage house with the gardens, orchard, and the close, were sold pursuant to the powers given in the above stated act of 29 Geo. III. ‘For constituting the church of St. Giles the parish church.’

SIGNED BY  
Matthew Sefton, Ferrybridge.\*  
Thomas Jackson,  
John Lee,  
Roger Tesop, Knottingley,

F. Drake Vicar.  
Sam. William,  
Thos. Taylor, } Churchwardens.  
Jervas Shillito  
James Hurst,

The other terrier of the vicarage of Pontefract, which was given in at the archbishop's visitation, holden at Wakefield, 11th of August, A.D. 1727.

Imprimis. A vicarage house and stable, containing in length 22 yards, in breadth 19 yards and 1 foot. A garden containing 48 yards in length, and in breadth 21 yards; the length of the long walk to the harbour 28 yards, and the breadth two yards and two feet. The length of the little garden 19 yards and 1 foot, and the breadth 16 yards and 2 feet. The lands of sir William Lowther east and west, the grange on the northward, and the street on the south.

Also, one dwelling-house, near the market cross, adjoining upon the chapel of St. Giles. Also, one low room and chamber over it, formerly a stable, adjoining on the house of Joshua Butler.

One croft of glebe, containing by estimation, one acre and a half or thereabouts, be the same more or less, lying between the lands of Mr. John Hollam, west; and of sir William Lowther, on the east; on the field called Preal on the south, and a foldstead of Mr. John Hollam on the north.

An account of lands and houses purchased at Woodlesford, in the parish of Rothwell, in the county of York, by the governors of the bounty of queen Anne, for a perpetual augmentation of the vicarage of Pontefract.

One messuage, cottage, or dwelling-house, or tenement, with a shop, outhouses, and appurtenances thereunto belonging, now or late in the occupation of Robert Webster, or his assigns.

Also, another messuage, cottage or tenement, with the outhouses, garth, and foldstead thereto belonging.

Four closes of land, arable, meadow, or pasture ground, one close commonly called or known by the name of cow close, containing by estimation four acres, adjoining on Mr. Kitching's intack on the east, the way leading from Swillington Bridge to Woodlesford on the west and north, and a close called Hill Close on the south.

One other close commonly called Cow Close Bottom, containing by estimation, one acre, adjoining to and upon the said close called Cow close.

One other close commonly called by the name of the orchard close, containing by estimation, two acres, adjoining to and upon the said

\* Ferrybridge and Knottingley are townships in the parish of Pontefract.

cow close bottom on the north, the lands of Mr. Buntley south, and the highway leading from Woodlesford to Methley on the west.

One other close commonly called, or known by the name of the hill close, containing by estimation, four acres, adjoining upon the said closes called orchard close, on the south; the said close and cow close bottom on the east and north; and the said highway leading from Woodlesford to Swillington Bridge on the west.

Offerings.—Two pence for every communicant—message, *6d.* cottage, *2½d.* servants' wages, *2d.* in each pound; bees *1½* per swarm; bees, old stock, *1d.* per swarm; foal *6d.* cow *3d.* pigs in kind; garden *1d.* hens *2d.* pigeons according to the value of the cote; dove manure the tenth measure; plough *6d.* wool in kind, or *1d.* per fleece; lamb in kind, or *3d.* per head; turkeys *1d.* each; goose, *1d.* each; duck, *1d.* orchards of liquorice, according to composition; hemp, line, and rape in kind, or the value in money; turnips, *2s.* per acre; potatoes *3s.* per acre; churchings, nothing; burials in the churchyard *9d.* in the body of the church *1s. 6d.* at the west end, in the cross aisle *8s. 2d.* and in the chancel *11s. 6d.* marriages by banns *2s. 6d.* by license *10s.* mortuaries according to the statute.

Signed,

JO. DRAKE, Vicar.

Churchwardens,—THOMAS FORREST.

WILLIAM POPPLEWELL.

A gradual increase in vicarial claims was observed until the year 1796, when, as appears by a document delivered to Messrs. Perfects, dated 26th of April, the following tithes were claimed to be due :—

For every message, *6d.* each person above sixteen years old *2d.* each pound in servants' wages, *2d.* each pigeon cote, *5s. 7s. 6d.* or *10s.* according to the value; each cow, *3d.* each calf, *1s.* each litter of pigs, *2s. 6d.* each foal, *1s.* each turkey, *1d.* goose, *1d.* duck, *1d.* plough, *6d.* orchards, *1s.* in the pound, price or value; gardens per acre, *10s.* liquorice, *1s.* in the pound, price or value; nursery and seed ground, per acre, *10s.* cabbages for feeding cattle, per acre, *7s. 6d.* rapes in each pound price, *1s. 6d.* rapes when eaten, per acre, *3s.* hemp and line, per acre, *5s.* potatoes, per acre, *5s.* clover seed and wood, in each pound price, *1s. 6d.* turnips according to value, or per acre, *3s.* each lamb, *6d.* each fleece of wool, *2d.* each acre of pasture allowing for the sustenance of profitable stock, *3s.*

This enormous increase in the claims, was the cause of much dissatisfaction, and being wholly unsupported by ancient custom, it was deemed most prudent to adopt conciliatory measures, and for this purpose a public notice was issued, 'To the proprietors of houses and land in the parish of Pontefract, &c.'



In consequence of the proposals therein specified, several meetings of the proprietors were held, and an act of parliament\* was obtained the year following for the commutation of the vicarial and rectorial tithes, by a payment of a corn rent. The different parties agreed to receive certain sums of money in lieu of their respective claims as lay impropiators; and the sums were to be regulated by the average price of corn for the last seven years, as will appear from the extract of the act.

According to the purport and intention of this act commissioners were appointed, a valuation of the parish was made, and the following award rendered final.

The commissioners, on enquiry, found that the average price of wheat, for the fourteen years preceding the passing of this act, was six shillings and three halfpence per bushel, and that 490 *bus. 1p. 5½qts.* would be equal to one hundred and fifty pounds, the sum to be paid to Lord Harewood, in lieu of his rectorial tithes, which they proportioned amongst the several townships in the parish as follows :

	<i>Bus.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>qts.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Pontefract, .. ..	203	0	1¼	or	62	2	4
Monkhill, .. ..	3	5½		or	5	8	

*An Act for Dividing, Allotting, and Inclosing certain open and intermixed Lands and Grounds, within the Township of Pontefract, in the West-Riding of the County of York, and making Compensation for the Great Tithes of the said Lands, and other Lands in the Townships of Pontefract, Tanshelf, and Carleton, within the Parish of Pontefract, and also for the Vicarial tithes of the said Parish.*

‘It was enacted that the tithes of corn, grain, and hay, and tithes of every denomination whatsoever, moduses or other payments in lieu of tithes, arising within the townships of Pontefract, Tanshelf, and Carleton, due and payable to Lord Harewood, should cease and be for ever extinguished, and that in lieu thereof there should be paid to him in the nature of corn rents, the sum of one hundred and fifty pounds per annum; also that the tithes of corn and grain, and tithes of every denomination whatsoever, belonging to Lord Harewood and Bacon Frank, esq. arising from and within a certain disputed district of land, should also cease and be for ever extinguished, and that in lieu thereof there should be paid such yearly sum of money per acre, in the nature of corn rents, as should be equal upon an average to the other rents payable to the said Lord Harewood in lieu of tithes within the said townships of Pontefract and Tanshelf, and that for the purpose of ascertaining such sums of money or corn rents, the commissioners should value all lands and grounds within the townships of Pontefract, Tanshelf, and Carleton, and by their award declare what proportion the lands and grounds within each of the said townships of Pontefract, Tanshelf and Carleton, should raise and pay in a gross sum; and then rate such lands and grounds according to the proportion of the said annual sums which the township wherein such lands and grounds are situate should be declared to raise and pay; and should in their said award ascertain and set forth what quantity of wheat would amount and be equal to the said yearly sums distinguishing the quantity of such wheat payable by each township; and then apportion, settle, and ascertain the respective annual sums of money or corn rents at the rate per acre, which each and every proprietor of lands and grounds should or ought, upon such valuation, to be charged and chargeable with: And that an annual sum of two hundred and seventy pounds, free from all taxes and deductions whatsoever, should be assessed and raised in like manner, and paid to the vicar of the said parish for the time being, in lieu of and as a full compensation for the vicarial or small tithes, of every denomination, belonging to the vicar, and Easter offerings; and that the said commissioners should make a valuation of all houses and lands in Pontefract, Tanshelf, Carleton, Knottingley, East Hardwick, Spittle Hardwick, and Monkhill, and in such part of Ferrybridge as lies within the said parish of Pontefract, and should apportion, settle, ascertain, and assess the respective annual sums of money which each owner or proprietor of such houses, and lands ought to be charged with, and should then ascertain and declare what quantity of wheat should be equivalent to the proportion of the said annual sum which each respective owner and proprietor of houses and lands should by such award be assessed to pay, in lieu and full satisfaction and compensation of all vicarial or small tithes, and Easter offerings thereby extinguished:’

	<i>Bus.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>qts.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Tanshelf, .. ..	76	2	6	or	23	9	0
Carleton, .. ..	209	3	1	or	64	3	0
	490	1	5½		1150	0	0

They also settled that the said disputed district should raise eighty three bushels and seven quarts, equal in value, at the rate aforesaid, to twenty-five pounds eight shillings and ninepence, which they awarded as follows :—

	<i>Bus.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>qts.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
To Lord Harewood,	71	3	1¾	or	21	19	0
To Bacon Frank, esq.	11	1	5¼	or	3	9	9
	83	0	7		25	8	9

These commissioners also awarded that eight hundred and seventy three bushels one peck and three pints of wheat would be equal to two hundred and seventy pounds, the sum agreed to be paid to the vicar, in lieu of his vicarial tithes and Easter offerings, which they spread over all the houses and lands in the parish, each township bearing the following proportions :

	<i>Bus.</i>	<i>p.</i>	<i>qts.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Pontefract, .. ..	401	0	7½	or	124	10	11
Tanshelf, .. ..	79	1	2½	or	24	9	2
Carleton, .. ..	100	0	4½	or	30	17	6
Knottingley, ..	186	3	3¼	or	57	12	2
East Hardwick, ..	51	2	4	or	15	18	2
Spittle Hardwick,	33	0	0	or	10	1	9
Part of Ferrybridge,	17	1	2½	or	4	6	10
Monkhill, .. ..	3	3	2¼	or	1	3	6
	873	1	2½		270	0	0

The monuments in the interior of this church are very few. At the west end, on the right of the organ, is a monument of white marble ornamented with an urn, and surmounted by the arms of the deceased.

‘ Sacred to the memory of captain Andrew Crewe, of an antient family of that name in Cheshire, (a branch whereof removed a century ago into Wiltshire) who after 46 years spent with fidelity and reputation, in the service of his country, retired to Pontefract, where he died, August 13th, 1744, aged 70. And of Mary, his wife, descended from the Moyles and Eyres of Devonshire and Wiltshire, who died Feb. the 18th, 1733, aged 63. Also, of Margaret, wife of William Crewe,

son of Andrew Crewe of this town, Esq., and daughter of Edmd. Abbot of the same place gentleman, who died April the 12th, 1753, aged 59. And, of Catharine, second wife of William Crewe, and daughter of Charles Waterton, of Walton Hall, in this county, Esq., who died April the 25th, 1756, aged 34. And, of William, son of William and Catharine Crewe, who died in his infancy. Also, of William Crewe, who served the office of mayor of the corporation in the years of 1740, 1753 and 1768, then resigned his gown, and retired from public business; he died February the 21st, 1782, aged 76.'

On the left hand of the organ is another beautiful monument of white marble erected to the memory of Major Matthew Swinney.—It is surmounted by military trophies, and bears the following inscription :—

Consecrated to truth historical.

'SWINNEY the brave, the virtuous and the just  
Hath mix'd his ashes with their native dust.  
For manhood's honors dawn'd upon his face  
He prov'd his arms against the Spanish race.  
Wade, Stanhope, Mordaunt, Carpenter, Dalzell,  
With truth and rapture, if alive could tell.  
How fierce he fought, whilst fighting aught avail'd  
How sullen yielded, when our numbers fail'd.  
From hair-breadth scapes and bloody toils reliev'd.  
Many he gave, but ne'er a wound receiv'd.  
He spurn'd at cowards, with becoming pride,  
Laurels his aim, and providence his guide.  
In peace neglected and reduc'd he sped  
Without one murmur to his homely shed.  
Called forth, at last, by warlike George to view  
He drew his broad sword, and he used it too.  
His dauntless heart at Dettingen was try'd  
When Brunswic glow'd with William at his side.  
Grown old, yet vig'rous, in his country's cause  
The king dismiss'd him with a loud applause.  
But soon as traitors sought his master's right  
And English troops, for once, forgot to fight.  
Soon as his bleeding son, was pris'n'r made  
And fools were shelter'd by their white cockade.  
He left his vine, his figtree, and his wife  
And rushed impetuous to the doubtful strife.  
The dirk and target grac'd his joyous hall  
Crown'd by his sword, cuirass and iron cawl.  
Should busy mortals ask 'How much he gave  
To his five children 'ere he sought the grave.'  
Fortunes he gave, whilst living, to his sons  
And to his daughters, blessed portions.  
Portions! the best that children can receive.  
Fortunes! the best that best of men can give.

He form'd their minds to every gospel grace  
 ( His better self assistant in her place).  
 When ripening years demanded others cares  
 Nor cost, nor pains for learned guides he spares.  
 Bless, reader, bless with thy reluctant tears  
 This christian soldier in the vale of years.—  
 Lov'd by his comrades, by his troop rever'd,  
 By good men courted, by the wicked fear'd.  
 If honor, truth, and justice can ensure  
 Bliss to his soul, in bliss he lives secure.'

' Major Matthew Swinney was born in the kingdom of Ireland, in the year of our Lord 1684 : he married Mary, eldest daughter of Robt. Kitchingman, esq., by whom he had issue, three sons and two daughters, all his survivors : he died March the 3rd, 1766, aged 82 years, and is interred within the choir of the old church.'

'The epitaph inscribed upon this marble being meant to convey information and instruction to the unlearned reader, was composed in the English tongue : and the monument itself was raised at the joint motion of the deceased's three sons, George, Sidney, and Bladen. '

The eastern end of the church, (where the communion table stands) is ornamented by a *glory*, with the letters I. H. S., on the left hand of which is placed, the Lord's prayer, and the first five commandments ; and on the right hand, the last five commandments, and the creed, all inscribed in gold letters on a black ground. Above the *glory*, is placed a beautiful painting of the crucifixion, on each side of which is an escutcheon to the memory of the late king and queen of England. Above the arches on the south side appear two other escutcheons, a large painting of the royal arms, and a monument of white marble erected to the memory of the family of Lambes of East Hardwick, surmounted by their arms, and bearing the following inscription :—

'Sacred to the memory of Ann, daughter of William Lambe, esq., of East Hardwicke, in this county, and Sarah, his wife, who died on the 4th of January 1770. Also, of the above named William Lambe, who died on the 12th of May, 1782, aged 71 years. Also, of the above named Sarah Lambe, who died on the 10th of January, 1800, aged 76 years. Also, Mary daughter of the above William and Sarah Lambe, who died on the 24th of November 1805, aged 53 years. These remains are deposited within the old church, in this parish. Also, John son of the before named William and Sarah Lambe, who died in his infancy. Also, of William Lambe, esq., of Tilgate House in the county of Sussex, and of East Hardwicke, in the county of York, a magistrate of both counties, and a bencher of the Honble. Society of of Gray's Inn, who departed this life on the 16th of May, 1823, in the



74th year of his age, son of the before named William and Sarah Lambe.—His remains are deposited under Clapham Church.

This marble is paced here as a tribute of respect, by Elizabeth, relict of the last mentioned William Lambe.

### THE CHURCH OF ST. CLEMENT,

*Within the Castle.*

This church or free chapel was built by Ilbert de Lascy, (*temp. Gulielmi Rufi*,) about A. D. 1100,\* and was dedicated to St. Clement,† and was very probably designed as a place of worship for himself and attendants, including those who dwelt in the park and St. Nicholas'.‡ hospital. It appears to have been but of small dimensions, and not capable of containing a greater number than 300 persons.

Ilbert amply endowed it with two parts of the tithes of the demesne lands of Camaselle (Campsall), Rodewell (Rothwell), Darnintone (Darrington), Barwica (Berwick in Elmet), Parlington, Chipsey cum Alreton and Ledstone, and for which the said church had one mill in Newsome. Also, the tithes of his demesne in Octon (Glass Houghton), Wilmerslie (Womersley), Camaselle et Emesalle (Campsall and Elmsall), and Linsey in Lincolnshire; in Cherisbery and Frisbery, in Nottinghamshire; in Hickleton, Stainton, and Lusham, in Oxfordshire; the tithes pullorum armenti sui, and of his piscary at Knottingley, of apples in Rodewell; Cherswist and Went (Wentbridge), of his mill at Burgo, (Burghwallis), together with five Oxgangs of land in Knottingley.

Robert de Lascy gave in Knottingley the sixth part of an oxgang of land, in lieu of which, he afterwards gave two parts of the tithes of Norton, great Emesalle, and Hemelswurd.

He also gave two oxgangs of land in Feria, (or Ferrybridge;) and Roger Pictavus gave two parts of the tithes of grain, in Altofts. Ilbert de Ramosvilla gave two parts of the tithes of grain, of his own land, in Camaselle.

Ernulphus gave also two parts of the tithe of grain in Prestona (or Purston Jaglin;) and the same in Rovedena.

Gilbert, the son of Dama, gave two parts of the tithe of grain in Stapiltona, and Rodulphus, the same in Thorpe-Audlin, and the tithe of the mill there.

\* Tanner's Mon. Ang. 641. Dugd. Baroni. i. 91.

† Dodsworth's MSS. ix. 239.

‡ In the certificates of Colleges, i. Edwd. VI. it is stated that all their offerings and privy tithes to the dean, were made in St. Nicholas' Hospital.

Radulphus the son of Enclina de Stubs, near Enecelam, gave two parts of the tithe of grain; and one Chemi the same out of his demesne.

Henry de Lascy gave one half of the tithe of Scelbroke.

William Pictavus gave two parts of the tithe of grain in Scaliella.

Ansgotus Ruffus gave the same in Hampole, and Girardus de Ramosvilla gave the half part of his own tithe in Smeadetona; and Gerbadus two parts of the tithe of one carucate in Frystona.

Umfrid de Villeo also gave two parts of the tithe of the corn in Snetela, and Newtonia.\*

Robert de Somerville gave the third part of one carucate of land in Seacroft.†

This chapel was collegiate, and was considered a royal free chapel‡ and continued until the dissolution of religious houses.¶ It was possessed of a dean and three prebendaries; yet in the charter of Ilbert, son of Robert de Lascy, only are mentioned the prebends of Ranulphus Gramaticus, and, Godfridus, the presbyter; as also the same two are only noted in the 26th Henry VIII. one consisting of the tithes in Campsall, and a pension from the prior of Nostall, and worth clearly 14*l.* 16*s.* 4*d.* and the other consisting of portions of tithes in Allerton, Newton, Castleford, Frystone, &c. worth 13*l.* 8*s.* 8*d.*; besides a chantry priest who had 100*s.* per annum. The deanery is not noted. But in Stevens's supplement, i. 68, in the return made by the archbishop, 37 Henry VIII. of all colleges, &c. the royal chapel of St. Clement within the castle of Pontefract, founded by Hyldebert de Lascy,§ is said to be of the yearly value of 22*l.* 12*s.* 7*d.*; the prebend or chantry of Adam de Potterton to be of the yearly value of 15*l.* 3*s.* and the prebend of Theobold de Luce of 14*l.* 5*s.* 4*d.*; yet it is very probable, that the former of the two sums might be the value of the deanery.¶

It was granted by Ilbert the founder, to the priory of St. John the Evangelist,\*\* and at the dissolution of the said priory, an inventory was taken of its goods, ornaments, and plate; and the goods were

\* The villages of Smithals and Newton.

† It appears from these grants that the proprietors of lands considered tithes as personal property, and gave them in what place or proportion they thought proper. At this period it is evident that parish churches only received such tithes as were freely granted, and had no claim to any portion of tithes arising from other lands in the parish.

‡ Free chapels were exempt from the jurisdiction of the ordinary, and were for the most part erected on manors and domains of the crown; and when the king parted with the estates, the chapels retained their former freedom.—Vide Mon. Ang. i. 659, 660, et 859 de fundatione et donatione hujus capellæ.—In cl. Rymeri Conventionum, etc. tom. 42. Escaet. Ebor. 3 Edwardi III. n. 69, de portione decimarum e rectoria de Camesale.—Pat. 11 Hen. IV. p. 1. m. 4. pro Eccle. de Derthington.

¶ And perhaps afterwards; for Tanner says, in his Monasticon, p. 642, 'unless it be a mistake in the memorandums, pat 5 Jac. I. p. 20, there is a grant of the prebend called Theobald de Luce.

§ Hyldebert the son of Robert de Lascy, confirmed these tithes by the authority of Thomas, senior Archbishop.—Dugdale 659, 660.

¶ Certef. in Augmentation Office.

\*\* Dugdale, 649.

valued at two pounds eight shillings and ten pence, and the plate at four pounds fourteen shillings and eight pence.

In the sixteenth century this church was in such a delapidated state, that it was deemed necessary to rebuild it, and queen Elizabeth had the honour of this undertaking, although she allowed it to retain its former name.

At the rendition of the castle, this chapel was demolished along with it, and nothing now remains but the traces of the foundation.

#### DECANI CAPELLÆ.

Temp.	
142*	Dns. Thomas Wykerley.
142*	M. John de Waynfflete.
143*	M. John Thorneton.
144*	M. John Latham.
15**	Jacobus Thwaytes. ob. Oct. 1545.

James Thwaytes the last prior and seven brethren, with one novice, were in this chapel, 23d November, A.D. 1540, 31 Henry VIII. He had a pension of 50*l.* per annum assigned unto him during his life. In the year 1553, there remained a charge of 5*l.* in fees, and 35*l.* 4*s.* 10*d.* in annuities, as well as the following pensions :—To Stephen Hemsworth, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* and to Henry Greene, Thomas Elstone, Henry Whetleye, Henry Robinson, and Michael Burton, 5*l.* each.

#### PONTEFRACTI CAPELLA SUPER MONTEM.

The church of St. Thomas Plantagenet, dedicated to the noble earl of Lancaster, was built on the summit of the hill, where he was beheaded, and stood on the north east side of the castle of Pontefract. It is now entirely demolished, and not a vestige remains to point out to posterity, where the first blood of royalty was spilt by the axe of the executioner. A windmill occupies the site of the chapel, and the hill retains the name of St. Thomas, from the earl having suffered there '*pro lege et justitia anglia*,' A.D. 1321.\*

Of this church, Knighton also notes, that 'A.D. 1321, *decolatus in quadam planicie extra suam villam, ubi nunc in dei honorem, et dicti comitis memoriam, fabricata est ecclesia mira structura*;' and Leland, ii. 45, et seq. thus writes: 'Prope oppidum in colle ubi securi percussus fuit, erecta est ampla ecclesia non consummata tamen.'

The church was very beautiful and stately, and the interior decorations elegant. Its erection was commenced by one Symon Symeon in the reign of Edward III. and it was finished on the 20th of November, A.D. 1361.

\* Laycock's Chronicles.

In the interior was a very beautiful tomb,† built in commemoration of the earl; from which, as Walsingham affirmeth, ‘ blood flowed out profusely in the year 1359;’ and amongst numerous miracles, the two following are noticed more particularly by him, ‘ that his girdle assisted women in travail,’ and ‘ his hat cured all pains in the head.’ Hic in veneratione habent Thomas Lancastriæ ducem, et ejus zonam, quæ ut creditur parturientibus est salubris, et fellrum ejus pro dolore capitis.

The archbishop of York ordained, that the prior and monks of St. John the Evangelist, should provide a secular chaplain, to celebrate mass daily in the chapel, to the memory of St. Thomas, who had been a special benefactor to the priory. The said prior, was by indenture, required to furnish a chaplain, a month after the first notice of any vacation; and allow the said chaplain one hundred shillings sterling annually.

John archbishop of York, confirmed the ordination, on the 24th of May, A.D. 1373; and Symon Symeon appointed to the chantry for life, one chaplain, to celebrate mass for the souls of Elizabeth his wife, and of John and Henry, dukes of Lancaster.

In the sustenance of the chaplain, Symon gave *in franc almoigne* to the priory, the whole of his messuages, lands, tenements and rents in Rothwell: viz. one messuage and twenty-four acres of land; and in Oulton one messuage and twenty acres of land. John duke of Lancaster, granted five messuages, and sixteen oxgangs of land in Middleton juxta Rothwell; all which grants were confirmed by the chapter of York, on the 25th of May, A.D. 1373.

The letters patent of this chantry, dated 1 of Ed. III. ran thus:

‘ WHEREAS, Robert Werington, clerk, is keeper of a work of a chappell, to be built where the late noble Thomas, earl of Lancaster was beheaded, and the said Robert is to pass to the several parts of the kingdom, and is to send a messenger to receive alms for the building of the said chappell; therefore the king takes the said Robert and the messenger he employs, into his protection and defence, in the going, staying, returning, &c. &c.’

A short time only elapsed from the ordination of the chaplain, when the monks of the priory were dissatisfied in the appointment, as well as the salary annually allowed to him by them; and on the 12th of January, A.D. 1412, a new ordination was made, that one of their brethren should act as chaplain, and receive the sum of forty shillings per annum.†

† Thomas, Lunensis comes, tempore E. II. pro sancto habitus, sepultus apud Pontemfractum.—Lel. iv. 45, et seq.

† Torre's MSS. Col.



## CAPELLANI CAMT.

<i>Tenep. In.</i>		<i>Patroni.</i>	<i>Vacat.</i>
7 Decr. 1361	Dns. John Ryther, Cap.	Prior et Conv. de Pont.	p. resig.
13 Mar. 1367	Dns. John Thorparch, Pbr.	iidem.	
1 Maii. 1381	Dns. Tho. Spellar de Acom cap.	iidem.	p. mort.
6 Julii. 1409	Dns. Will. Sunnyng, Pbr.	iidem.	p. resig.
16 Maii, 1412	Dns. Rob. Killeston	iidem.	

Leland in his works, vi. 140, in mentioning the abbey of St. Edmundsbury, states that in this church of St. Thomas, were beautiful monuments erected to the memories of St. Edmund; Alan, earl of Britane, and Richmond, (nephew to William the Conqueror); and Thomas de Brotherton, the first earl of Norfolk; but all these mementos of grandeur and magnificence perished entirely at the dissolution.

## HERMITAGE, AND ANCIENT GROT.

Adjoining to the church of St. Thomas, was founded an hermitage, about the year 1368. It was begun by Adam de Laythorpe, and Robert his son. The lands belonging to it were very extensive, as appears from the several grants.

‘Robert de Laythorpe gives to brother Adam, the hermit, for life, a place for an hermitage, extending to the mansion of the friars preachers; and betwixt the lands of William Some, on the east, and the curtilage that John Naylor held on the west. Witness, T. John Clerk, bailiff of Pontefract, John de Sampal, Adam Enys, &c. Dated 9, Richardi II., 1368.’

‘Henry Manys of Pontefract, and Marjery his wife, and Joan Laythorpe, sister to Marjery, give to William Porlington, a tenement for an hermitage for his wife, in the venell leading from Malfay gate to the mansion of the friars preachers, betwixt the gardens of Thomas Elys, containing 30 feet in breadth, and 90 feet in length, which said garden Thomas Elys licensed John Queyks to build an hermitage upon. Witness,—John Hippon, and William de Wakefield, bailiffs of Pontefract. Dated 7, Henrici IV.’

‘John Bunnyman releaseth to Marjery Laythorpe, and Joan her sister, all the same, expressing that Adam de Laythorpe and Robert his son, were the first founders of the hermitage. Dated 5, Henrici V.’

‘John Fenton, and Marjery his wife, and Joan her sister gave the hermitage to John Lound, chaplain of York, for his life. Witness,—John Brighton and William Scriven, bailiffs of Pontefract. Dated 5, Henrici V.

‘Joan, daughter and heiress of Robert Laythorpe, gives the said hermitage to Henry Lacy, chaplain. Witness,—John Burnerby and William de Wakefield, bailiffs of Pontefract. Dated 8, Henrici V.

‘Robert Elys of Fairburn, Arg. grants to John Frankeye, of Warnfield, the gardens &c. for the life of John Hudyrfield, canon of the monastery of St. Oswald; so that the said Hudyrfield have the said John Frankeye and Katherine his wife in his prayers, &c. Witness,—Thomas Draper and John Bernyke. Dated 8, Henrici V.’

‘Robert Elys, of Everingham, gentleman, gives to John Hudyrfield, prior of Rosvelle, all his right in a tenement called ‘*the hermitage*’ in Pontefract; bound on each side by the lands of Thomas Elys. Leeds, and Eliza his wife confirms the above. Witness,—Robert Fleming, John Burton, & Thomas Challoner. Dated 9, Henrici VI.

‘Thomas Elys, of Kidhall, esq., releaseth to the said John Hudyrfield, near the house of the friars preachers, a parcel of ground adjoining, being 30 feet broad and 90 feet long, betwixt the lands of the said Thomas Elys on the east, and the venell of the Malfay Gate on the north, &c. Witness—John Hill, mayor of Pontefract, Robert Rishworth, and Robert Austwick, &c. Dated 12, Henry VI.

In a garden belonging to Flintoff Leatham, esq. which is situated about 200 yards distant from the site of the house of the friars preachers, northwards, is an ancient grot, which has undoubtedly been either an appendage to the priory, or has composed a part of the hermitage above-mentioned.

It is hewn out of the solid rock, and over its outer door, are rudely cut the following letters: D. I. T. I. S., which have been conjectured to be placed for the words ‘Deo in Trinitate, Jesu Salvatore,’ ‘to God in the Trinity, and Jesus the Saviour.’

On descending into this grot by three steps, you enter a room, the dimensions of which are about four yards in breadth and three in length, opposite the outer entrance is another door, on passing which, you descend a flight of 59 steps, regularly formed out of the solid rock, round a centre. As you descend, about half way down, on the left hand, appears a large fissure in the rock, through which is seen the bottom. These steps terminate in a large bason of pure spring water, around which on the sides of the basin, are cut a great number of initials.

## COLLEGE OF CARMELITES,

### OR WHITEFRIARS.

The order of Carmelite friars had their rise in Mount Carmel, in the Holy Land, and is said to have been founded by Almericus, bishop of Antioch, in the year 1122. As Mount Carmel had been honoured by the residence of Elijah and Elisha the prophets, they pretended to derive their origin from thence, by an uninterrupted succession of brethren.

They practised the greatest austerities, as essentially necessary to subdue the flesh, and secure final happiness. They rose in the summer at four o'clock in the morning, and in the winter at five. They slept in their coffins upon straw, and on every morning they dug a shovel full of earth in forming their graves. They crept on their knees to devotion, and imposed on themselves strict silence from vespers until the tierce next day. They ate twice in each day, but refrained from flesh meat. They were enjoined confinement in their cells, and to continuance in prayer; and fasted from the feast of the Holy Cross until Easter. The rigour of their discipline was relaxed by pope Innocent IV. and the pious brothers who had grown weary of mortification, were once again permitted the use of flesh meat.

From their dress they were called White friars, from their first residence, Carmelites, or brethren of the blessed Virgin, and from their poverty, mendicants. Their rules were given them by St. Albert, patriarch of Jerusalem, about the year 1205.\*

They came into England about the same period as the Benedictines, A.D. 1240, and Edmund de Lasey, earl of Lincoln, and constable of Chester, who died about the year 1257, granted to them a house here;† although no vestige remains or tradition points out where it stood.

Leland, when describing Pontefract generally, thus writes:—‘ This parte of the toun where St. Leonard’s in the Frith stands, as I lerne is callid Kyrkeby, and in this parte of the toun Edmund de Lasey builded a house of Whitefriars.’‡

The resignation of the house is enrolled to have taken place in the 31st year of the reign of Henry VIII. amongst many others of the smaller religious houses.

At what period the house of the Carmelites was built, no document hath yet been found to elucidate. Camden mentions a college and hospital being in Pontefract, previously to the conquest; but where the buildings could be situated is uncertain,|| unless they were the house afterwards inhabited by the Carmelites, as the ruins of all the other buildings testify them to be of a more modern foundation.§

#### AUSTIN FRIARS, OR FRIARS EREMITES.

Edward the first granted a license, dated Decr. 1, to William L. Tabouriere, to build in one of his messuages in the town of Pontefract,

\* Butler’s Lives of the Saints.

† Ch. Mon.—Dugd. Baron, i. 303.—Lel. Itin. i. 41.—Camden, 685.—Tanner, 685.

‡ Camden, iii. 285.—Leland’s Itin. i. 42, et seq.

|| Pat 15 Hen. III. n. 13 Rex concessit Antonio Bek prae bendam, quam Reimundus habuit in ecclesia de Pontefracto.

§ Leland, vi. 34.—Camden, 637.

a certain hospital and oratory, to the honor of God, and of the glorious and blessed Virgin Mary ;\* and other houses for habitations, for a certain independent chaplain of the order of St. Augustine or Austin, and eight poor people therein ; and there can be but little doubt but that the houses called Bede Houses† composed the residence of these brethren‡.

Their habit was a long black gown with brown sleeves, and a fine cloth hood, and over these they wore a white rocket and sleeves. About their waist they had a leathern girdle, fastened with an ivory bone.|| They also had beards and wore caps.§

They were of the order of mendicants, and their rules were sufficiently precise and singular. They enjoyed all things in common, and the rich who entered this order, disposed of their possessions, and appropriated the money, in equal proportions, to the brethren. The first part of the day they employed in manual labour, and the latter in reading and devotionary exercises. On the Saturday they were allowed to purchase necessities, and on the sabbath day to drink wine. Their order was instituted by Augustine, bishop of Hippoo, near Carthage, A. D. 395 ; yet they were very little known in this country until the 10th century. They were brought into England by Adewulfus, confessor to Henry I ; and had their first house at Nostall, A.D. 1114.¶

When they journeyed abroad, they were obliged to go two together, and they were not permitted to eat out of their convent, let the calls of nature be ever so urgent. The strictest chastity was enjoined, and the least sexual desire was deemed a mortal sin.

A license was granted by Edward I. to Robert de la More to give ten shillings rent ; to William Cowper to give ten shillings rent ; to Thomas de Sale to give eighteen pence rent ; and to Adam Ernys to grant twelve acres of land in Darthington, to the said hospital and oratory.\*\*

At the suppression of religious houses in the year 1539, the following was the inventory of the goods &c. belonging to this house :—

Pontefract friars preachers of the order of St Augustine. The mayor, keeper ; clear value 3*l.* 14*s.* 4*d.* The number of brothers or confessors, twelve, 11*l.* Pensions, 8*l.* Stock and household stuff, 5*l.* 10*s.* 4*d.* Lead, 4 fother, with 2 bells, and wood and underwood, 11*l.* Plate, 9 ounces. Remainder of goods, 3*l.* 2*s.* 0*d.*††

\* Tanner's Monasticon, 691.

† The name of Bede which is derived from Saxon *bidan* to pray, is synonymous with the latin term, oratory, a house of prayer.

‡ Mon. Ang. tom. ii. p. 641. Pat. 15 Ed. 3. p 3 m 2. recit pat 8 Ed 3 pro fundatione et donatione.

|| Newcourt i. 289. Cuts in Stevens ii. 214. Dugdale's Warwickshire 1085.

§ Leland v. 84. Dugd. Warwickshire iii. 237.

¶ Reynier Apost.

\*\* Dugdale's Mon. Ang. ii. 461. et seq.

†† Dodsworth's MSS. a a a 21.



## BEAD HOUSE HOSPITAL.

This hospital, at the bottom of Micklegate, contained eight rooms, in each of which were placed two indigent persons. It is possessed of a small plot of ground lying at the back of it, which is rented at 5*l.* per annum: as also, a garden at the bottom of Slutwell lane, called Favell's garden, which is rented at 4*l.* per annum, and is paid for the use of the sixteen poor persons, through the medium of the vicar, who is appointed trustee.

The following is an extract of Mrs. Favell's will, from the registry of the exchequer court at York :—

‘ In the name of God, Amen, I Catherine Favell of Pontefract, in the county of York, widow, being of sound mind and disposing memory (praised be God for the same,) Do make and ordain this my last will and testament in manner and form following :—

*Item*, I give, devise, and bequeath, to the use of the hospital next to Pontefract castle, for ever, ALL that my close of meadow or pasture ground lying in Pontefract aforesaid, called Slutwell garth; AND I do appoint M. Drake, the present vicar of Pontefract, and the vicars of Pontefract for the time being, and their successors, and the said M. Walker and his heirs, to be trustees of the said charity, and to dispose of the yearly profits of the said close, to and amongst *sic* poor widows belonging to the said hospital, yearly, as they in their discretion shall think to be most necessitous. Dated the 2d day of May, in the year of our Lord 1722.

Signed,

CATHE FAVELL.

Witnesses, ANN WILFORD.

her

ANN X OLIVER  
mark.

B. HEPWORTH.

Proved at York, 2d, July, 1723, by the oaths of William Walker and Ann Lowther, the joint executors therein named, to whom probate was granted, they having been first sworn, duly to administer.

JOSEPH BUCKLE,

Deputy Register.

The hospital was built, 1670, during the mayoralty of John Johnson, and the cost estimated at 100*l.* 18*s.* 7*d.* the particulars of the charges of which are as follow:

53 roods of walling, at 7 <i>s.</i> 6 <i>d.</i> per rood,	..	..	..	..	19	17	6
For feighting the ground work,	..	..	..	..	..	8	6
For seven door steads, at 8 <i>s.</i> each,	..	..	..	..	2	16	0
— eight windows, at 6 <i>s.</i> each,	..	..	..	..	2	8	0
— seven doors and all materials to them,	..	..	..	..	3	13	7
— lintels for brick chimneys,, and stone for groundwork,	..	..	..	..	1	2	6
— two summer trees,	..	..	..	..	2	0	0
— gists, short and long,	..	..	..	..	4	15	4

— laths, nails, and workmanship for chamber floors, .. ..	1	7	2
— lintels for doors and windows, .. ..	1	8	0
— wall plates and dogs, .. ..	2	4	0
— balks, and two pairs of centries, .. ..	3	6	8
— sidewavers, .. ..	2	0	0
— spars, .. ..	3	14	0
— lath nails, and moss for roofs, .. ..	2	2	0
— slate and slating, .. ..	13	6	8
— studs for partitions, nails, soletrees, laths, and workmanship, .. ..	4	10	0
— lime, hair, and shooting, .. ..	2	10	0
— wrights' work, .. ..	5	0	0
— corbells, rigging, and tabling, .. ..	1	13	4
— nineteen loads of sand and leading, .. ..	8	9	0
— eight deals, .. ..	10	8	0
— rearing dinner, .. ..	15	0	0
— traces, ls. tubs for lime, ls. carriage of bricks, 6d. .. ..	2	6	0
— 15600 bricks at 12s. per 100, .. ..	9	6	0
— 36 sacks of lime, .. ..	1	1	0
— Stephen Shepherd, for building the chimnies, .. ..	8	10	0
— Given to bricklayers, .. ..	1	0	0
— Horse dung for pargetting .. ..	9	0	0
	1100	18	7

In the year 1762, the following poor persons were in this hospital; they were all entitled to a share of Mrs. Favell's donation, and some of them had also parish pay, as marked.

Dorothy Spence,  
Mary Carter,  
Ann Gibson, 9d.  
Sarah Beedle,  
Ann Holmes, 6d.  
Eleanor Lund, 6d.  
Grace Elliot,  
Mary Beardshaw,

Sarah Dawtry, 6d.  
Alice Freeman,  
Elizabeth Lambert, 9d.  
Ann Thompson, 6d.  
Mary Swain, 6d.  
Elizabeth Shaw, 6d.  
Jane Gott, 1s.  
Isaac Murgatroyd.

These buildings were repaired during the months of July, August, and September, in the year 1776, at the expense of Mr. Wm. Perfect, alderman, and cost the sum of 40*l*. The greater part of this hospital has been added to the workhouse, so that now only four indigent persons are admitted.

#### LAZAR HOUSE.

Henry de Lascy in the 14th. Edward I. A.D. 1286,\* built a lazarus house here, and dedicated it to the blessed and glorious Virgin Mary. The order of St. Lazarus of Jerusalem, seems to have been formed for the relief and support of lepers and impotent persons of the military order.

Archbishop John Romain granted an indulgence to all those who contributed to the relief of the lepers therein.† In the year 1553, the chantry priest, Alexander Carver enjoyed a pension of 5*l* per annum.

It appears probable that the present hospital, called Frank's hospital, at the bottom of Micklegate, is either the Lazar House, or was built on the site of it. The figure of a knight cut in stone in the wall, nearly as large as life, seems to justify the conclusion. This figure is now much defaced; the arms have been broken off and the head nearly destroyed.

\* Tanner's Monast. 686. Camden's Brit. 687.

† *Vide* Regis. Johannis Romani Archiepisc. Ebor.

## COWPER, OR BUTTS HOSPITAL.

On the 20th May, 1668, Robert Cowper, of Darrington, left by his last will and testament, two cottages or tenements, in Pontefract, then in the occupations of Richard Dawtry and Edward Bond, to the use of four poor widows of the town of Pontefract; and appointed Samuel Drake, D.D. John Ramsden, John Frank, and Robert Tatham, gents, feoffees to elect poor widows out of the town of Pontefract, when and as often as vacancies should happen in either of the said two tenements; and doth likewise desire and appoint, that when any of the said feoffees die, the succeeding number shall have power to elect another to act in his stead; and also gave unto the said four poor widows for ever, 20s. each, yearly, to be paid by his heirs out of his closes at Purston Jagling, for the repairs of the said cottages and their relief for ever.

The above twenty shillings each is paid by Mr. Rd. Saltonstall out of the rents and profits of a close of his in Bailey-gate, late Crook's, late Holcott's; in lieu of it being paid out of the above lands of Purston Jagling, every Christmas eve.

Mrs. Frank has for some years claimed a right to place poor people in the above hospital; but *query?* to whom doth the right belong, in case the survivors of the above trustees did not take care to appoint others in lieu of them that happened to die first? which was as follows: Mr. J. Drake, D.D. John Ramsden, Jno. Frank, March 21, 1697, Robert Tatham, Feb. 17, 1702.

Mr. Robert Frank, son to the above Mr. John Frank, one of the feoffees, by his last will and testament, dated 26th Decr. 1737, appointed the following persons to be perpetual trustees of the said hospital: Mrs. M. Frank, his daughter, the mayor, the three senior aldermen, and the vicar of Pontefract for the time being; but it is doubtful whether Mr. Frank possessed a right to appoint trustees. If he had, Mrs. M. Frank could have only one voice amongst the rest appointed.

In 1762, the poor women in this hospital were Margaret Davies, Faith Nelson, Mary Elmley, and Mary Eccles. The hospital was situated at a place called Boner-hill, in the middle of the Beast-fair, where the corn market is now held; but being in a very ruinous state, as well as inconvenient in point of situation, it was taken down in the year 1765, and in lieu of it, the present hospital was erected at the Butts, during the months of May, June, and July, in the same year, at the expense of the town and corporation, and cost the sum of 90*l*.

The rents due to this hospital were these:—

Paid by Mr. Taylor 50 <i>s</i> . half yearly, at old Martinmas and old May Day, being the the interest paid for 100 <i>l</i> . left by Mr. Swinney, to the poor of this hospital,	5	0	0
Paid by Mr. Seaton, half yearly 2 <i>l</i> . on the 25th Decr. and 25th June, left by Mr. Saltonstall, payable out of the land in occupation of Jno. Hunt,	4	0	0

---

19 0 0

## THE DOMINICANS; OR PREACHING FRIARS.

---

*‘Sub norma Benedicti famulantes.’*

---

This order of monks came into England, in the year 1217;\* and settled in this country in the year 1221, 5 Henry III. They had a priory here, founded before the year 1266,† by Edmund de Lasey, constable of Chester, which was situated on the south side of the town, embosomed in the midst of an extensive wood, (the memorial of which is yet retained by the name of Friar Wood Hill,) with pleasant gardens and fishing ponds adjoining, and the whole surrounded by a stone wall. It was sheltered from the rude blasts of the north, by the town, and bounded on the west, by Friar Wood Hill.

This order of friars was founded by Dominic de Guzman, a Spaniard, born at Ceulageuraga, in the diocese of Osma, in Old Castile, about the year 1070. They were styled Dominicans from their founder, preaching friars from their office to preach, and black friars from their garments. Their first habits were the same as those of the Austin canons, and for a while they followed the same rules and orders.

Dominic, afterwards canonized a saint, was born at Nursia, in the dukedom of Spoleto, in Italy, A.D. 480‡ and died about A.D. 543. His rule seems not to have been confirmed till 52 years after his death, when pope Gregory sanctioned it. He was one of those cruel enthusiasts who preached up the crusade against the Albigenses; by which multitudes of unhappy people suffered martyrdom, for rejecting the idolatry, tyranny, and superstitions of the church of Rome. The order long inherited the spirit of its founder, holding the reigns of the infernal inquisition, by which many unfortunate beings were condemned to the rack or to the flame.

Their dress consisted of a black loose coat, or gown of stuff, reaching down to their heels, with a cowl and scapulary of the same material, and under this they wore a white flannel habit as large and as wide as the outer one. They had boots on their legs.

The brothers were enjoined perpetual abstinence from flesh meat, and their diet was ordained of the coarsest fare. Their severity procured them the name of sanctity, and rendered them superior in influence to any other religious order. They studied the sacred scriptures, and devoted themselves continually to prayer. Their rules allowed them the enjoyment of property, yet poverty they held most favourable

\* Du. Pin. d. 12, p. 157.

† Burton's Mon. Eb. 47.—Camden, iii. 286.—Tanner, 686.

‡ Histoires des ordres monastiques.—Stevens' continuation, i. 161.



to their rites. As their wealth increased, they relaxed in discipline, and became odious in many of the Catholic states.

Thomas de Brotherton was one of the brethren of this priory. He wrote of their institution, with the other religious houses of this place; as well as of all the Saxon owners from Aske to Hyldebert de Lascy. Leland on perusing his history, confessed that he found more in it than he expected, and promised to give a large account of it in his intended work on civil history; but death prevented this desirable object from being carried into effect. Thomas flourished about the year 1326.\*

Edmund de Lascy, constable of Chester, granted to the priory certain lands called East-crofts, adjoining to the mansion; as well as a cart load of dead wood daily, from his park at Pontefract, in recompense of the tithes of the said lands.†

A license was granted 6 Edward III. to Symon Pyper, chaplain to the priory, to endow them with another portion of land, as is thus noted:—‘A license is granted 6 Ed. III. parte 2. m. 4. to Symon Pyper, chaplain, that he may give to the prior and brothers of the order of Fryer Prodicants of Pontfract, one perch of land, lying contiguous to their mansion.’‡

Some of the rules of this order were, after a short time from their institution, deemed remiss; and Bernon, abbot of Gigny, in Burgundy, commenced their reformation, which was completed by Odo, abbot of Cluni, A.D. 912. This reformation gave rise to a new branch, called Cluniac monks, the first and principal sect of the Benedictines.

There were nuns as well as monks of this order; but the era of their institution is uncertain. Their habit was a black robe, and scapulary, with an under garment, or tunic of undyed wool; and on their journey they wore a cowl similar to that of the monks.|| Agnes de Pontefract, one of these nuns, was elected second prioress of the order of St. Benedict, at Arthington, in the deanery of the Ainsty, and archdeaconry of the West-Riding, 14 K. Oc. (18 Sep.) 1302, at the decease of Agnes de Screvin.§ She was afterwards elected first prioress of Hampole, in the deanery of Doncaster, and archdeaconry of the West-Riding, on 2 K. March, (28th Feb.) 1312. ‘Agnes de Pontefracto commonialis domus,’¶ but it is not stated how she vacated the office.\*\*

In the priory was interred Roger de Mowbray, who died in the 51st year of the reign of Henry III.††

\* Camden's Britannia, iii. 238.

† Charter to St. Mary, and the priory of St. John the Evangelist of Pontefract, dated 42 Henry III.

‡ Stowe's MSS.

|| Stevens, i. 169.

§ Reg. Tho. Corbridge, Archiep. Ebor. 16.

¶ Reg. Will. Ernesfeld, pt. ii. 63.

\*\* Burton's Mon. Eb. 265.

†† Dugdale's Baron, i. 125.—Mon. Ang. i. 653.

Thomas Box, gent. was also interred here, as will be seen by the testamentary burial :—' 10th March, 1448.—Thomas Box, gentleman, made his will, proved 6th May, 1449, giving his soul to God Almighty, St. Mary, and All Saints ; and his body to be buried within the house of the friars preachers of Pontefract.'\*

Henry VIII. had various reasons for disliking all denominations of monks. He was provoked by their public and private declamations against his divorce with Catherine, his first queen ; as well as suspecting them of being spies, and conveying intelligence of every transaction to his greatest enemy, the pope of Rome. Visitors were therefore suddenly sent into the different parts of the kingdom, who transmitted all the proceedings of monasteries to parliament, and an act was immediately passed for the dissolution of all houses containing less than 12 members, and not having a yearly revenue of 200*l*. Amongst these, this place was surrendered 26th November, 30th Henry VIII. 1539, by the last warden, Robert Day, seven friars, and one novice,† and the house and lands granted to William Clifford and Michael Wildbore, 36th Henry VIII.‡

Thomas, the son and heir of Michael Wildbore, held the lands of the friars preachers, in the reign of Queen Elizabeth, in *socage* ; as well as lands in Knottingley. Dated 18th Elizabeth.

Thomas Austwicke, mayor of Pontefract, in the year 1601 purchased the site of the priory for the sum of 250*l*.; and had 1000*l*. offered to him for it, previously to the war ; but after his demise, Alan his son, being a very active person in the king's interest, and one of the persons excepted from quarter, at the rendition of the fortress of Pontefract was constrained to dispose of these lands, by trustees, in the month of May, 1656, in order to redeem some other possessions, for the subsistence of himself and his brother Richard Austwicke.

#### GREY FRIARS.

Leland mentions a house of grey friars here,|| but as he does not notice the dominicans or black friars, it is possible that he has erred in this instance, as there is no mention of it under the seven custodies, into which the houses of this order in England and Scotland were allotted them.§

\* Dods. Coll. 196.

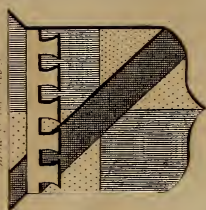
† Burnett's history of Reform. i. 145. Collec. of Records, 142 et seq. In the Augmentation office, is a book containing the account of the resignation and suppression of monasteries, and amongst them the deed of the monastery of Pomfret is enrolled on the 23rd November, 31st Henry VIII.

‡ Vide pat. 3, Ed. II. m. 27, v. 28, Pat 16, Ed. III. p. 2 m.

|| Leland's Itinerary,

§ Stevens' Supp. i. 95. et seq. Gough's Camden, iii. 286.







## THE PRIORY OF ST. JOHN THE EVANGELIST;

OR, MONASTERY OF BLACK MONKS, CLUNIACENSES.\*

At the instigation of archbishop Thurston, Robert de Pontfract, son of Hyldebert de Lascy, founded this priory,† 'sending for monks *ad fanum Charitatis filie Cluni* about the year 1090, in the reign of William Rufus'.‡ It appears that Willielmus the prior of La Charite, chief of the order of Clugni in France, by the common council of his whole convent of Cluniac monks, had transmitted hither, under their great seal, some of their brethren previously to the erection of the priory; and in consequence, Robert granted to them a certain religious house|| within his manor of Kirkebye or Pontfract for their residence, until the priory was completed;§ which was erected on that plot of ground, at Monkhill, now called the grange. It was dedicated to St. John the Evangelist and Apostle, their tutelar patron,¶ and was founded for the health of the soul of William the Conqueror, as also for the souls of Hyldebert or Ilbert, and Hawyse, the parents of Robert, and of all his ancestors and posterity.

The monks had a grant of the place from the founder, as well as of all his lands in Brackenhill; together with the wardenship of St. Nicholas Hospital.

They were primarily of the Benedictine order,\*\* which conforming too much to the spirit of the world, by the influx of its wealth, was amended and reformed by St. Berno, abbot of Gigny, in Burgundy, and increased and perfected by Odo, and other abbots of Clugny, A.D. 912, who enjoyed at this period unrivalled fame for the regularity in their house, and the strict sanctity of its discipline.†† Their rule was principally founded on silence, prayer, humility, and obedience. They were enjoined total abstinence from all kinds of flesh meat. A pound and a half of bread was allowed to each daily, and wine was wholly prohibited. Seven hours in each day were allotted to

\* Thomæ Castlefordi (Leland de viris illust. Oxon. 1709, p. 331. see also in Ball and Pitts) historiam Pontefracti gesta sua canobil.

The book of Pomfret in the custody of Mr Bunney of Newland MS. Vincent Austis. In libro nigro Scaccarii, p. 315, de feodi, 1 militis. tent. de Henrico de Lasceio.

Cartularium hujus prioratus penes dom. Tho. Widdrington 1652. Registrum in custodia Joannis Wentworth de Wolley in com. Ebor. arm. cufus apographum fuit penes Nath. Johnston, M.D. de Pontefracto. Registrum in manibus St ho. Kniveton, Reyner vol. i. p. 41

† Pomfret Monasterium, Robertus de Lascy primus fundator: Cam. Brit. 696. Lel. Col. i. 45.

‡ Mon. Ang. tom. i. p. 649.—641. Burton. Mon. Eb. Eccles. His. p. 56. Tanner 643.

|| Leland says, that this house were the monks dwelt until the priory was erected, is now called the hospital of St. Nicholas i. 34, 41. Mon. Ang. tom i. p. 859, 869. Dods. MSS. vol. ix. p. 239.

§ It appears that the priory was not finished until the consecration of its church by Archbishop Roger, A.D. 1159. Mon. Ang. tom i. p. 650. Burton, Mon. p. 50.

¶ Speed's Britaine, fol. 1082. b. 9. ch. 21.

\*\* Of this order were all cathedral priories (except Carlisle) and most of the richest abbeys in England. Burton's Mon. p. 59.

†† Rymer i. 158.

them for manual labour, and two for pious reading, besides meditations from matins until day-break ; yet, as their wealth increased, manual labour was exchanged for sacred studies.\*

Their habit was a loose black coat or a gown of stuff, reaching down to their heels, with a cowl or hood of the same, and a scapulary. Under the long black gown, they wore another equally as large made of flannel ; and had boots on their legs. From the colour of their outward garment they were styled black monks.†

The convent could not choose the prior, receive the profession of their novices, or settle any differences which arose amongst themselves ; but were obliged to go beyond sea to the abbey from which they came, on all such affairs ; and a considerable part of their revenue was claimed and sent to their superiors.‡ In the reign of Edward III. this priory, and all others of the same order, were discharged from all manner of subjection and obedience to any foreign abbey.¶

In erecting the priory, the monks had to contend with various difficulties. Their friend and patron, Robert de Lascy, incurred the displeasure of Henry I. and was deprived of all his possessions, and banished the realm. Although Guy de la Val, his successor, renewed the charter granted by Robert, and gave several churches to the convent, it may be questioned whether he assisted them in that effectual manner, which might have been expected from their patron and founder. After the restoration of Robert de Lascy to the patrimony of his father, little was done until the time of Henry, his second son ; yet considering the property conferred on this house, and the facilities the monks generally enjoyed to accomplish their designs, and from their industry and perseverance, we may form some conjecture of the ancient grandeur of this priory.

It is impossible to give any account of the number of which this convent consisted ; of the domestic servants, the internal economy of the house, &c. as no compotus has been preserved. From comparing its revenues with those of other houses, a full detail of whose expenses has been given, it may be conjectured, that it contained an establishment of more than two hundred persons.§

One part of the annual expences of these houses consisted in presents made to the great, whose favour they wished to conciliate. Whatever was delicious to the taste or fashionable in dress, they

\* Tanner's Not.

† Butler's life of St. Benedict.—see the cut of a Benedictine monk in his habit in Dugdale's Warwickshire, i. 186.

‡ The house of Clugny had a pension out of every house of that order in England, called apportus ; and Cotton Smith says, that the abbot of Clugny received not less than two thousand pounds annually.

¶ Reyner's App. 192.

§ Whitaker, on Bolton Priory.

purchased for this purpose. Another part consisted in their hospitality and charity. As such houses were furnished with provisions of all kinds from the produce of their lands, herds and flocks, it was as usual then for gentlemen and travellers to go to such houses as it is now for them to go to an inn. Here also the poor, the sick, the aged and infirm resorted, and their wants were regularly supplied.

Adam Fitz-Swain, the founder of Lund or Monk-bretton priory, was a special benefactor to this priory. He made Lund priory dependent upon it, and ordained that as an acknowledgment of their dependency its monks should pay one mark of silver annually, to the brethren of the priory of St. John the evangelist.\* He endowed it with all his lands in Bretton, the mills of Derne and Lund, and Meresbruck, (*Masbrough*) in Brampton, the churches of Newhall (*Newhill*), Raynbergh and Lyntwayte. Also, he gave the chapel of St. Andrew, near Culcoit (in Cumberland); and appointed Adam prior of Pontefract, once prior of Arden, in the deanery and archdeaconry of Cleveland, to be custos thereof; after whose decease, the prior and monks of Pontefract were to appoint other fit persons to the governance.

By the liberality of several individuals the revenues of this cell increased; and the brethren began to feel their subjection galling. On the demise of their superior, a contest arose between them and the monks of Pontefract. They stated their grievances and applied for redress to pope Alexander IV, and he, in the first year of his Pontificate, A.D. 1255, 39 Henry III. commissioned the dean and archdeacon of Lincoln to decide between the parties.† The decision, however, not being satisfactory to the monks of Bretton, they again applied to the prior of La Charite, in France, who finally ordered, 'that the monks of Monk Bretton should pay annually nine marks to the priory of Pontefract, and 20s. as an acknowledgement of their subjection;' and, returning his thanks to the founder for his affection to the order, gives him leave to choose brethren from any house in England for his priory. He ordained that the monks of Bretton, should hereafter enjoy the right of choosing their own superior,‡ the prior of Pontefract being present at the election; and that the prior so chosen should be installed by the said prior of Pontefract, within three days after the election. It was also agreed, that the brethren detained in the foreign abbeys as prisoners, should be liberated. The prior of Pontefract had a privilege granted him to sit in the chapter of Bretton, whenever he

\* Mon. Ang. tom i. p 652.—663.

† Cop. cart. i. app. no. 5.

‡ De lite inter priores et conventum de Pontfracto et Bretton; super electione prioris de Bretton sententia definitiva papæ terminata, 4 Ed. i.

Prynne's Records m. 12. v. 2. p. 1215.

Year Books 1, Ed. III. f. 42.

deemed proper,\* although the monks enjoyed, ever after, the whole internal management of their own house.

The convent of Bretton then assigned over to the priory of Pontefract, for the payment of the nine marks, a mediety of the tithe of the corn, and the whole tithe of hay, in the village of Nottona; also, five acres of meadow in Smyethall, and a rent charge of five shillings in Pontefract.

The priory was surrendered by James Twayte, the last prior, and the convent, into the hands of the king, on the 23rd of November, A.D. 1539, in the 31st year of the reign of Henry VIII. and the statement of its yearly revenues is variously stated:—by Speed at 472*l.* 16*s.* 1*d.* *ob.*; by Dugdale (p. 1045) and Burnett in his history of reformation at 337*l.* 14*s.* 8*d.*; by Tanner at 337*l.*; and by Leland and Stevens, at 323*l.* 8*s.* 2*d.*

It appears by the returns into the court of Augmentation, that the king gave to the prior, the deanery of St. Clement in the castle, with all its possessions, rights, tithes, and emoluments, during the term of his natural life; and the site of the priory, with all the houses, buildings, gardens, orchards, and the demesne lands to the same belonging, was let on a lease to Peter Mewtas, esq. at the annual rent of 23*l.* 17*s.* 8*d.*

The same gentleman held on lease the lands and tenements, in the town of Pontefract, which belonged to the said priory, at the annual rent of 6*l.* 15*s.* 5*d.*; and eighteen acres of arable land in Ferriefield (Ferrybridge Field), at 18*s.* per annum;—as well as Darrington mill, belonging to the deanery, at 20*s.* per annum:—The whole amounting to the sum of 8*l.* 13*s.* 5*d.* Also for one messuage at Swineflete 40*s.* per annum; and for the whole of the rectory of Pontefract, the sum of 32*l.* 14*s.* Also for four acres and two roods of land in Carlton, 12*d.* Also for the rents and farms of divers lands in Knottingley, the sum of 1*l.* 18*s.* 7*d.*

The site of the priory, its demesne, tithes and emoluments, continued to be farmed out on leases to different individuals, until the reign of Edward VI.; when a grant was made of all the property, belonging to the priory within the township of Pontefract, to William lord Talbot, as appears from a grant in the court of exchequer. Thus, that property which had been accumulating for five centuries, and hitherto had been deemed so sacred, that almost to touch it was considered a crime of so great magnitude, as to expose the delinquent to all the thunders of the church and all the miseries of hell, was finally alienated. Pope Celestine exempted their ploughed lands held in the

\* Mon. Ang. i. 660.



possession of the priory and managed at the proper costs of the convent, from payment of tithes, and granted them right of sepulchre within the priory.\*

The following is an imperfect list of the lands, &c. (taken from Dugdale's *Monasticon Anglicanum*, tom 1,) which belonged to this house; and such lands as are marked with an asterism, under the word Pontefract, are what were conveyed to lord Talbot, and which have descended from him to the present possessor, lord Harewood.

ALTOFTS, one carucate of land here was given to the priory, by W. Folioth, and confirmed by the charter of Robert de Lascy†.

BARNSLEY. This town was given by Radolph de Cæpricuria, the proprietor, with the woods, meadows, mill, and rights, belonging to the same, on condition that the convent should appoint one monk to pray expressly for his mother, another for his sister, and a third for himself after his death. He also reserved to himself, the privilege of being admitted a member of the convent, in case he should request it; and, according to the spirit of the age, he prays, that if any one should attempt to deprive the monks of this property, '*God would blot him out of the book of life.*' His son confirmed the above grant, for which the convent gave him ten marks of silver, and promised to give annually *pelliceam et botas monachi*, the black robe and the boots of the order.‡

The priory of Monk Bretton had some property here. On the 12th of June, 1469, 9 Edward IV. Richard de Ledes the prior, and the convent, granted leave to those of Pontefract, to make a new mill-dam for a corn-mill, in the close called Le Manroid and Pageroid, lying on the south east part of, and adjoining to the bridge, for which the monks of Pontefract were to pay annually a rose, if demanded.§

BARNSETE, now called Barnsed, in a high and naked situation, contiguous to the moors of Yorkshire, belonged to this priory; a circumstance which has given to a neighbouring house the name of Monkrode, upon the same estate. It was held under the priory for two or three generations by the Townleys.||

BEXALE, or Beale, Henry de Lascy granted the fishery here.¶

BRACKENHILL. Robert de Lascy gave all his lands here; and Guy de la Val confirmed the same, specifying the quantity as being fourteen acres.

BRETTON. See Lund.

BROCTUNE, in the county of Cumberland. Alice de Runeville, gave a carucate of land here; and a house in the same town,\*\* where the monks might reside occasionally, when they went to receive their

\* Mon. Ang. 651. † Ch. Mon. ‡ Ibid. § Burton's Mon. 9. || Whit. Whalley.

¶ Ch. Mon. \*\* Barn and Nicholson's Cumberland, p. 72. v. 2.

rents, or the produce of the land. She also granted them, or those who held the land under them, all common rights and privileges which the town enjoyed. William de Fortibus, earl of Albemarle gave another carucate of land here.

**BURNLEY.** Guy de la Val gave the church here.

**CAEWYK, or Catwick.** By the advice and with the consent of Roger, archbishop of York, who was a great friend to the monks, Peter de Falkenberge, gave the mediety of the church of St. Michael here, 9 Henry III. on the condition of his obit, and that of his wife being annually celebrated; and that himself and his heirs should be admitted to the privileges of the house. Pope Celestine confirmed all donations at the same time with this grant in Catwyk, which was also confirmed by a Papal Bull.—Bullam p. Celestini.

**CASTLEFORD.** Two mills were given here by Hugh de la Val; which Henry de Lascy confirmed, and gave in addition the water between the two mills and the ferry. W. Folioth gave here one carucate of land, lying before the castle.

**COLTHORN, or Cawthorn.** See Silkstone.

**CLITHEROE.** The church within the castle was given to the priory, as well as the church of St. Mary Magdalene, in the town, by the charter of Hugh de la Val; with the tithes of all his lands there.

**COLNE.** The church here with whatever belonged to it, the above Hugh de la Val gave to this house,

**CRAVEN.** In the first of Henry II. Alice de Romeley, daughter of Robert de Romeley, lord of Skipton in Craven, gave to these monks free chase in all her lands and woods within her fee, with liberty to hunt and take all manner of wild beasts there. Furthermore, she bestowed on them the tenth of all the deer taken within her own lands and chase in Craven. Also a certain piece of ground in each of her lordships to make a grange for their tithes, with common of pasture for their cattle, together with her own, in all her woods, moors and fields, during the whole time of autumn.

**DARDINGTON, or Darrington.** Robert de Lascy gave the church with all its privileges; Hugh de la Val, during his temporary possession of the estates of the Lascies, confirmed the above grant, exempting from the authority of the monks, one carucate of land, and an hospital for the sick and aged. Cartam Hugonis de la Val, confirm. donationes Rob. de Lasceio et aliorum. Henry de Lascy, by his charters confirmed the above, with the chapel of Stapleton\*.

\* Stapleton must have been, at this early period, a considerable village. It is uncertain at what time the chapel was destroyed. The village itself has given place to an elegant seat, late the property and residence of lord Stourton, who sold it to E. L. Hodgson, esq. and from whom it hath now devolved into the possession of the Hon. Edward Robert Petre.

**DODWORTH.** (DODDEWORDA.) The founder of the priory, Rob. de Lascy, gave the manor and all his land here, reserving to himself only the *spernarii* of a certain water. The boundaries are accurately defined. On one hand a certain valley separates it from Thurgoland and Stainburgh; and on another a stream called Mervinbrook, which falls into the same valley. On the third side it is bounded by a place called Wolf-hole, and by another stream which runs through Heliley, and falls into the water which comes from Silkstone; and lastly, along the valley beyond a place called Huggesides, and following the water-course towards Barnsley, then turning along the hill called Ravenslough, which divides Dodworth from Beck. The above grant was made to supply food for their horses, and those of their friends.

Two brothers of this place, Richard and William, sons of Ulf de Doddewrda, gave to the convent, for the love of God and the salvation of their own souls, all the men they had on the land, with all their houses and chattels for ever. How degraded was the state of these men, who could be transferred like cattle from one proprietor to another! The love of God ought to have prompted these devotees rather to have given liberty to their villani, than to have transferred them to a convent. Such was then the state of society, and such then the spirit of the age.

**FAIRBURN.** (FAIRBURNA.) One Ada gave half an oxgang of land here, to supply the monks with bread and wine when they celebrated mass, for the redemption of his own soul, and those of his wife, parents, and friends.

**FEREBY-SOUTH.** (SUTH FEREBY,) in the county of Lincoln. Gilbert, earl of Lincoln, gave the passage or ferry here, and three oxgangs and a half of land, with fourteen mansions, reserving to himself the annual payment of six pounds. In a contest between him and Henry Lascy, he had injured the monks, and trampled on the sacred rights of the church. Conscious that he had been guilty of a great crime, he made a vow to bestow the above mentioned property, either to purchase for them a lamp, or to supply them with oil to keep one continually burning.

**FERRYBRIDGE.** (FERIA.) Jordan de Sancta Maria gave all his meadow in this territory. The boundaries are defined, but owing to the division of fields, it is perhaps now nearly impossible to ascertain it. One head was above Longlathes, and stretched to the Aire. Another towards Haliwell, was beyond the stream which comes from Pontefract, between the meadow belonging to the abbey of Fountains on the north, and Ferrybridge Field on the south. Another part joined the meadow belonging the hospital of Fulsnap, and the last a field belonging to Robert de Hickleton.

**FRYSTONE.** The same Jordan gave the Foredales, or headlands of a meadow here, which joined the stream that divides this township from Ferrybridge.

**FOXHOLES.** H. de la Val gave six oxgangs of land here. As this is noticed after Dodworth, it is probable it lay there. See Dodworth.

**FEATHERSTONE.** See Whitwood.

**INGOLVESMELLES.** Alice de Gaunt gave (by her charter,) one carucate of land here, which had been given to her as her dowry by Ilbert de Lascy. It was confirmed by Roger de Molbrai, her second husband, who also gave another. Cartas Aliciæ de Gaunt et Rogeri Molbrai de caracuta terræ in Ingolvesmeles, p. 655.

**KESWICK,** in the county of Cumberland. Simon de Mohawt gave two oxgangs of land here, consisting of twenty acres, together with a toft and one acre in the same town, with all rights and privileges thereto belonging, on condition of enjoying the prayers of the house, and liberty to become a brother when he should demand it.

**KELLINGLEY.** Henry de Lascy gave this whole village, with all the land from Knottingley on one hand, and Beale on the other, to the priory. The boundary on the side of Knottingley is said to be a ditch called Post Leiesic.

**KIPPAX.** H. de la Val granted the church here, the tithes, and whatever belonged the same. Henry de Lascy confirmed this grant. In registro Bowett. archiepisc. Ebor. f. ordinationem vicariæ de Kippax appropriatæ huic prioratui A.D. 1410, ad regatum R. Henrici fundatoris ratione ducatus sui Lancastr.

**KIRKBY.** See Pontefract.

**KIMBERWORTH,** near Rotherham. One John de Builli gave half an acre and a toft here.\*

**LEDESHAM.** One half of this village was given by Robert de Lascy, together with the church, which was confirmed by the charter of Henry de Lascy.†

**LEDSTON.** Robert de Lascy gave the whole of his land here, which grant was confirmed by Henry de Lascy.

**LUND,** or Monk-Bretton. Lands had been left here to the priory. On some account a contest arose respecting these lands between the priories of Pontefract and Bretton; and the affair was put to reference. William Bradford and Robert Chaloner, referees, on the 12th of June, A.D. 1469, 9 Edward IV. decided that the convent of Monk-Bretton should have the lands in question in this place: they paying to Rich. Browne, prior, and the convent of Pontefract, fifty-five marks.‡

\* Rad Thoresby. Cartam Johannis de Builli, de dimia, acæt et tofto in king ber-murdia ex orig. penes Rad Thoresby.—Lel. Col. v. i. p. 54, ejusdem Itin. v. i. p. 41. 42.

† Tanner's N.

‡ Reg. de Monk-Bretton, f. 25.



MEER, or Maram. See Whitwood.

MINSTHORP. See Silkstone.

NORTON. Jordon, son of William Foliot, with the consent of Beatrice his wife, bestowed on the monks of Pontefract, a certain toft with a mill, and an acre of land between the mill and a garden near to the road, on the north, with the soke and suit of the said mill, paying to the chaplain of Norton one mark of silver annually, on the feast of St. Dionisius. He also confirmed to them the grant of one carucate of land in Baghill, which William his father had given them\*.

PONTEFRACT. Robert de Lascy gave the ground on which the priory was erected, and the closes around, which in the charter of de la Val are estimated at seven acres.

ALL-SAINT'S CHURCH was granted by the said Robert.

St. MARY'S CHURCH, now called St. Giles', in the market-place, was also granted by H. de la Val, who confirmed at the same time, all the former donations granted to the priory. One half of this church had been given by Ilbert de Lascy to the canons of St. Oswald, but archbishop Thurston granted de la Val permission to bestow it wholly on this convent.

\* *Arable lands* in the Common-Fields, amounting to twenty-one acres, were enjoyed by the monks.

\* *Bayliff-Yard*, a small close mentioned among the lands granted to lord Talbot.

\* *Carter Closes* mentioned in the same grant, and estimated at twenty-four acres.

\* *East Field*, and a part of Darrington field, also mentioned, estimated at sixty-two acres and a half.

\* *Gallows-Hill Close*, of which no estimation is given.

\* *Hudercroft*, containing by estimation six acres.

\* *Kellingley*, containing by estimation twelve acres.

\* *New-Close*, containing six acres.

\* *North-Field*, containing sixty-one acres and a half.

\* *Spittle-Close*, no estimation.

\* *Vestry-Close*, containing ten acres.

\* *Wattflat and Watfall Closes*, containing six acres and a half.

\* *Well-Close*, near Milldam, containing one acre and a half.

St. NICHOLAS' HOSPITAL. The custody of this, for the uses intended, was given to the priory by its founder, Robert de Lascy, and confirmed by de la Val and Henry de Lascy.

St. CLEMENT'S CHURCH, in the castle. Robert de Lascy gave

\* Mon. Ang.—This caracnte is most probably the closes called in Talbot's grant, Baghill-field, or Burton Flat and Bene Flat, and Baghill and Flaghill, which are there estimated at fifty-four acres.

this also to the convent, expressing in the strongest terms that it should not be hereafter given to any other house.

WEST-MILL, he also granted for the use of the priory.

EAST-MILL was granted by Henry de Lascy,\* and sixty shillings annually to be paid by his bailiff, thirty at Easter, and thirty at Michaelmas.†

The convent had a *turvery* in the park. Their right to a road here seems to have been disputed, and to settle which they entered into an agreement with one John Scot, to have a free passage to the said turvery, through the land of the said John Scot, in Haliwell.‡

Houses and lands in the town were given through the piety and zeal of several of its inhabitants to the priory. They enjoyed twenty acres of pasture within the park of Pontefract, which were taken from the priory about the 10th of Edward IV. but by due course of law, had them restored.||

In the fines of Yorkshire, they paid for two houses and thirty-eight acres of land in Pontefract.§

PECKFIELD. The convent enjoyed some land here, *de commun. pastur. de Peckfield*, as an agreement was entered into between the convent and Hubertus and Gaufridus, sons of W. de Boelter, concerning the middle part of Peckfield.¶

QUELDALE, or Weldale. See Whitwood.

ROTHERHAM. The convent enjoyed some land here, in the reign of Richard II.\*\*

RUGHALA, or Raul. Henry de Lascy granted two oxgangs of land here.

RANGBROOKE. See Silkstone.

STAPLETON. See Darrington.

SLADEBURN, in Craven. De la Val gave this church, with the lands and chapels thereto belonging. Henry de Lascy confirmed the grant. After this grant, the prior and convent presented the first six rectors; and enjoyed undisturbed whatever belonged to it. John of

\* They are called the East and West Mills in reference to the situation of each other, and not with respect to the town. The east Mill is that usually called Bondgate Mill; and the west is that under the castle. Robert gave this latter in his first charter, and it was contained within the clausum, and formed the boundary of the south and west angle.

† Trifling as this sum may now appear, it will be considerable if the comparative value of money may be recollected. According to some authors, a shilling then, was worth a pound now.

‡ Vid. App. ad Stevensie, v. ii. p. 219. *Conventionem inter priorem et conv. de Pontefracto et Joannem Scot, de transitu, super terra dicta Joannis in Haliwell, ad turbariam dict. prioris et conv. ex orig. penes. Walt. Calverley, Bar.* This appears to warrant the observation, that no coal mines had been opened in this part of the country as late as the fourteenth century, but that turf and wood were the fuel commonly used.

|| Vid. *Beb. Harleiana. mo. 433, p. 121.* In Talbot's grant, the Park Close is estimated at twenty-two acres.

§ Tanner's N.

¶ Tanner's N.

\*\* Pat. 13. Trin. Rot. 22d. Richard II.

Gaunt deprived the house of this part of their property, nor could they ever recover it. The convent however, made the attempt, and assigned the advowson of the church to Booth and Byron, who gave it to the church of St. Catherine of Eccles. Though this gift was confirmed by a Papal Bull, the crown disregarded it and kept possession\*.

**SILKSTONE.** Swain, fil Alricis, gave the church here, with six oxgangs of land lying near to it, and the chapels, lands and tithes, and whatever belonged thereto. His son, Ada, confirmed the above, cartam Adæ fil Swani pro eccl. de Silkstone, as well as the grant of the chapel of Cawthorn, with 60 acres of land in the same village; which was also confirmed by Clement de Longvillers and Robert de Mont Begonis cartas Clementiæ de Longvillers et Robert de Mont Begonis confirm. eccl. de Silkstone, and tithe corn of all his demesnes, in Cawthorn, Kexburgh, Gunultwayt, Penyingstone, Wyrksburgh, Carlton, Newhall, Brerely, Walton, Manesthorpe, Wrangbruk, Middleton, *Garbarum et cum omnibus ad eas pertinentibus*.

**SMITHELES.** (SMETHALA.) John Fitz Adam gave 13 acres of meadow here, and two oaks in his wood of Byrkiu, and one buck annually, out of his park, at the feast of St. John.

**STAINBURGH.** (STAINBURCH.) Adam Fitz Petre, gave the moiety of his mill here; and his brother John Fitz Adam gave the other.

**SWINEFLEET.** Here was a house belonging to the priory, which at the dissolution was let for forty shillings per annum.†

**THORPE.** Henry de Lascy gave two oxgangs of land here, confirming all the donations before granted.

**WITEWDE,** or Whitwood. Robert de Lascy gave all his lands here and at Maram or Meer, to the priory, with all common rights and privileges. Also, the fishery from Whitwood to Queldala, or Weldale. The cannons of St. Oswald, or Nostel, possessed in Whitwood and Meer, thirty acres of arable land; and the tithe of hay in other fifteen acres, which they exchanged with the prior and convent of Pontefract, saving the rights of the churches of Featherstone and Castleford, for two parts of their corn tithes in Brerely, Maynesthorp and Wrangbruck, which they enjoyed from the grant of Adam Fitz Swain, and which belonged to the church of Silkstone, though within the parishes of Felkyrk and South kyrkby.

**WHALLEY** (WALLEYA) in the Hundred of Blackburn, in Lancashire. The church was given by H. de la Val, *Historiam de eccl. de Walleya cujus advocatio donata fuit huic prioratui per Hugonum de la Val*, but was not confirmed by Robert de Lascy, or any of his successors.

\* Whit. Craven.

† Return of Rents in the Court of Augmentation.

Being a place at that time of little importance, the prior and convent here continued to enjoy the patronage, and successively presented four vicars. When the Lascy fee came to the constables of Chester, they claimed the advowson of this church, and afterwards conferred it on the abbey of Whalley. The prior and convent of Pontefract defended their right, but were altogether unsuccessful. According to the law which then obtained, any grants made by the possessor of a fee, when the lord of such fee was under an attainder, in case the attainder was reversed, were deemed invalid, unless the lord confirmed the grant. On this principle, the claim of the convent was rejected. Wm. Maltravers also granted one mark annually. Cartam Will. Maltravers *de i marc annuatim pro eccl. de Walleya*.

## LIST OF PRIORS.

Temp. Confirm.

Priori loci.

Adam, once prior of Arden, in the deanery and archdeaconry of Cleveland. *Reg de Monk-Bretton*, M. A. 652, et variis in locis in eodem libro.—*Cop. cart v. 6. p. iii.*

126— Oliver Daincourt,  
Godefridus,  
2 Id. May, 1311 Jurnhardus de Cherley,  
145— Nic. Halle,  
Johannes Flynt,  
R. Browne,  
James Twaytes.

## ALTAR CONSECRATED.

*27th Martii, A.D. 1352.*

A commission was granted to John, bishop of Philippi, to consecrate a certain altar within the conventual church of the priory of Pontfract, lately erected on the south side thereof.

## TESTAMENTARY BURIALS.

August 13, 1391. William de Bayley made his will, (proved Oct. 20, 1391,) giving his soul to God almighty, St. Mary and All-Saints, and his body to be buried before the altar of St. Benedict, in the monastery of St. John, apostle and evangelist, of Pontfract.

Jan. 6, 1435. John Autee, rector of the parish church of Castleford, made his will, (proved Jan. 20, 1435,) giving his soul (ut supra) and his body to be buried in the monastery of St. John, the apostle and evangelist, of Pontfract.

Archbishop Thurston, who resigned his bishoprick, Jan. 15, 1143, on account of old age, and who became a monk in this monastery, died in the month of February following, and was buried in the church of St. John the evangelist. Goodwin informs us, he made a search for his grave near a place in the wall, on the south side of the choir of this church, then in ruins, but instead of the prelate, found a vast number of human skulls and bones, all regularly piled up, and laid in admirable



order. A pious action of the monks, which has been met with in the ruins of several monasteries in this kingdom. The life of this prelate was written by two monks of this priory; the manuscript copy of it is in the Cotton library, but something damaged by the fire.

## THE

## COLLEGE AND HOSPITAL OF St. NICHOLAS.

At what period this hospital and college were erected is uncertain. In the charter of James I. they are stated to have been founded by a certain abbot of the monastery of St. Oswald; and Leland says, that a college and hospital existed here, anterior to the conquest;\* yet Tanner thinks the present buildings are of too modern a foundation† to be the same, although they may have been erected on the site of the old buildings. On a stone over one of the windows in the front of the building is thus written:—

‘This saint Nicholes Hospitall was bvlde by Thomas Sayle of Pontefract, tallow chanler, deseased, in the year 1673.’

Robert de Lascy, usually styled Robert de Pontfract, was a considerable benefactor to the hospital in the commencement of the reign of Henry I. and by some writers considered to be the founder of it; yet it is very clear that it was the habitation of the Black Monks Cluniacenses, who were brought here in the reign of William II. and were resident in this hospital until the priory which was then building, was fit for their reception;‡ and, as soon as they entered the priory, Robert converted it into an hospital, dedicated it to St. Nicholas, and granted its government to the monks.

Henry de Lascy, son of Robert, confirmed the grant to the priory, for the use of the poor; and granted to the monks, who should have the custody of it, one mark of silver, twelve hopes of bread corn, twenty-four of oats, and clothing yearly, on the feast of St. Martin.||

Robert Wodehouse, the keeper of this hospital, 8 Ed. I. obtained a grant of free warren in their lands within this territory, which privilege was afterwards given to the canons of St. Oswald, at Nostall.

In the 30 Ed. III. Henry duke of Lancaster granted the gift of a certain livery to the two recluses in the house of St. Helen, in Pontefract, called the Blanch Liveries, which belonged to his donation as lord of the honour of Pontefract, to be paid daily out of this hospital

\* Pat. 51, Hen. III. n. 13. Rex concessit Antonio Bek præbendam quam Reismundus habuit in ecclesia de Pontefracto.

† Tanner's Monasticon, Yorkshire, f. 96.

‡ Leland's Itin. i. p. 84, 42.

|| Dugdale's Mon. Ang. 650.

for the finding of a priest to celebrate divine service in the chapel of St. Helen, for ever.\*

In the 17th Henry VI. 1438, the king by letters patent, gave this hospital to the prior of St. Oswald, at Nostall, with the advowson and all the estates thereto belonging, amounting to 97*l.* 13*s.* 10*d.* per ann.† to be converted to their own use, the canons paying out of the profits thereof, to the king and his heirs as dukes of Lancaster, 20 marks per annum; and on the 16th November, 1441, this grant of royal patronage was confirmed by parliament.

The canons maintained here, till the dissolution of religious houses, a chaplain and thirteen poor people, and had for that purpose the whole estate of the hospital, which although it was valued in MS. Valor. Mon. St. Oswaldi at 97*l.* 13*s.* 10*d.* yet in Stevens' Supplement, i. p. 68, it is only valued at 16*l.* 2*s.* 4*d.* in the archbishop's certificate.

#### A CATALOGUE OF THE WARDENS OF THIS HOSPITAL.

Temp. Instit.	Magistri Hosp.	Patroni.	Vacat.
10 May, 1435,	Dns. Tho. Tawton, Dns. Will. Bothe, Cl. Dns. Tho. Toveton, M. Will. Bothe.	Prior et Conv. Prioris, Rex H. 4	p. mort.

After the dissolution of religious houses by Henry VIII. this place seems to have been wholly neglected, and its purposes and institution much perverted and abused, which caused the corporation to endeavour to obtain powers for its better government and regulation, and in the charter granted by James, A.D. 1605, (*see charter*), there is a clause for vesting it in the corporation.

A deed is deposited in the Town's Box, dated Sept. 19, 1650, of a purchase of Mr. T. Cook, and twenty-four other gentleman appointed trustees by act of parliament for selling the fee-farm rents belonging to the commonwealth of England, formerly payable to the crown of England, dutchy of Lancaster, and dutchy of Cornwall, or any five or more of them on one part, and Matthew Frank, Robert Frank, John Scure, John Ramsden, John Cooper, Edward Field, Leonard Ward, and Christopher Long, comburgesses of the borough of Pontefract, and

\* It appears from what Dugdale has related, that the house dedicated to St. Helen, was the only habitation of two recluses. Tradition has not even conveyed the name of this house, much less the particular spot where it stood, down to posterity. Two closes in the commission of inquiry respecting the tithes belonging the deanery, made in the reign of Henry VIII. are called St. Helen's Flats, and appear from the boundaries specified, to join the township of Darrington. Was the habitation of the recluses situated here? This is not improbable and will account for the name imposed on these flats.

† MS. valor. mon. St. Oswald.—Vide in MS. Reg. Dods. vol. cxvi. f. 19. vol. cxviii. f. 153. Notes from the coucher book of the hospital of St. Nicholas, in Pontefract, in the keeping of Mr. Skipton, an alderman of the said town.—Pat. Ed. III. pat. m. 36. Pat. 11. Henry IV. p. 4. m. 16. Pat 13. Henry IV. p. 1 m. 1. pro eccl. de Gosberkirk et Wath accipiendis pro maner de Methley. Pat 16 Henry VI. p. 2 m. 11 pro unione ad prioratun Sancti Oswaldi. Rot. parl. 18 Henry VI. n. 23.

William Oates, of the said town, gentleman, on the other part; for various fee-farm rents, payable for divers lands and houses out of the manors of Winterset, Crofton, and West Hardwick, with all their rights, members, and appurtenances sometime belonging to the monastery of St. Oswald, at Nostall; and all that tenement called Santingley Grange, &c. and all other lands and tenements, meadows, fields, and pastures belonging or appertaining to the said monastery of St. Oswald of Nostall. ALSO, all that rectory church of Clifton, with all the tithes of hay, grain, pullets, eggs, hens, and ducks, in Clifton, aforesaid; also, all the tithes of grain of Hardwick Roods, belonging to and being a parcel of the rectory of Pontefract, &c. for the consideration of 81*l.* 17*s.* 3½*d.* to the uses and purposes following:—

To the curate of the hospital, . . . . .	5	0	0
To 11 poor people in the hospital at 2 <i>s.</i> 8 <i>d.</i> each, . . . . .	14	13	4
To 2 servants to attend poor people, . . . . .	4	0	0
	<hr/>		
	23	13	4

which was to be paid yearly by the deputy receiver of the audit money due to his majesty.\*

Mr Benjamin Day had 10*l.* belonging to this hospital, the interest of which was paid half yearly, at Christmas and Lammas, until Mr. Wm. Horncastle expended the principal in its repairs.

Mr. Wm. Moxon and Mr. Wm. Needham rented a garden near the castle, lying at the back of the hospital, and two other parcels of ground situated east of John Clarkson's garden and still house, near castle cottage, at 2*l.* 19*s.* 0*d.* per annum, due half yearly, at Candlemas and Lammas, on lease, (not yet signed) for 31 years; and a foregift of 4*l.* 4*s.* 0*d.* was paid for the same, that it should be free from all assessments during the term of the said lease. Matthew Hutchinson now has it at the annual rent of 3*l.* 3*s.* 0*d.*

Mr. Edward Holcotts gave the yearly sum of 20*s.* to be paid out of the rents and profits of a close in Bailey Gate, belonging to Mr. R. Saltonstall. It is paid every old Christmas Day to the vicar, churchwardens, and overseers of Pontefract, who are appointed trustees.\*

Mr Peter Dunhill rented eight half acres of land belonging to the hospital, lying in Ferrybridge field, with a stone at the end of each marked N. H. at 1*l.* 6*s.* 8*d.* per ann. due at Martinmas Day.

Also a reserved rent of 15*s.* per ann. was paid by the vicar, out of the rents and profits of a close in Darrington, late part of the west field. This close was afterwards exchanged for a house near St. Giles' chapel, which was pulled down in 1739. The exchange was made between the Rev. Mr. Sturdy and the Rev. Mr. Drake.†

\* *Vid.* Deed dated 19th September, 1650, in Town's Box.

† *Vid.* Deed in Town's Box, dated 22nd June, 1739.

Mr. Nicholas Stables, late alderman of Pontefract, by his last will and testament dated 29th December, 1671, did devise unto the poor of St. Nicholas Hospital 1*l*. 10*s*. 0*d*. yearly, to be paid out of the tithes of Blind Hardwicke every Christmas eve for ever. And whereas, Mr. William Stables, late of Pontefract, by his last will and testament dated 11th of February, 1704, did devise to the poor of St. Nicholas Hospital 1*l*. per ann. to be paid them every Christmas eve for ever out of the above tithes of Blind Hardwick.

And whereas, Mr. William Stables has some time since sold the said tithes to lord Galway and his heirs, and did covenant that the said tithes should be free of the above incumbrances, and in lieu and full satisfaction of the said sum of 2*l*. 10*s*. 0*d*. payable out of Blind Hardwicke tithes, hath granted and confirmed to the mayor, aldermen and burgesses, and their successors, by a deed dated 4th April, 1748, one annual and yearly rent of 2*l*. 10*s*. 0*d*. to be issuing and payable out of certain closes called Baghill closes in Pontefract, free from all deductions and abatements whatsoever, to the mayor, aldermen, and burgesses, and their successors to take the said annual rent of 2*l*. 10*s*. 0*d*. in trust for the use of the poor in St. Nicholas hospital. Nevertheless for the failure of the payment thereof at Christmas, they shall have power to make distress upon the premises of the same.

There is a deed in the town's box, ordering Mr. N. Stable's donation of 30*s*. and W. Saltonstall's donation of 1*l*. to be paid out of the rents and profits of Baghill closes every Christmas eve for ever. The mayor for the time being, and the aldermen are trustees.

On the 8th June, 1673, during the mayoralty of John Frank, esq. Mr. Thomas Sayle, of Pontefract, chandler, by his last will and testament, amongst divers other legacies, left 100*l*. towards re-building and re-edifying the hospital, which a short time afterwards was carried into effect.

In the year 1701, at a public meeting of the town convened, it was ordered that the poor people elected into any of the hospitals, should reside in them within the month succeeding their election, or forfeit the pay due to them from the hospital ; and which pay is ordered to be divided equally amongst the poor then residing therein.

In the year 1735, 27th October, a general and public meeting of the inhabitants ordered that amongst other public places to be repaired, the almshouse of St Nicholas should be repaired at the expense of the town.

In 1762, the following persons were elected into this hospital :—

Oliver Johnson,  
William Winfield,  
Robert Sykes,  
Barrack Smyth,  
Margaret Doughty,  
Martha Scholcy,

Thomas Bulmer,  
David Ellis,  
Ann Petty,  
Elizabeth Parker,  
Amlygott Smyth, Servt.  
Mary Schofield, Servt.



In the year 1762, in the month of April, Mr. William Perfect, alderman, at his own cost and expense, repaired this hospital, at the charge of 40*l*.

## THE

## ALMS-HOUSE AND COLLEGE OF SIR ROBERT KNOLLES.

This hospital stands on the north side of the great street of Pontefract, called Micklegate. The houses to the street which bound the side of it are built with uniformity ; whilst on the north, it is enclosed with large stone walls. Within the square, which is entered to on the south by a gatehouse of wood, are a church, a hall or chapel, and many mansions for the poor.

It was founded about the 4th of October, in the 8th year of the reign of Richard II.\* A.D. 1385, by sir Robert Knolles, knight, a gentleman born in Cheshire, whose heroic deeds and genuine piety glow in the brilliant page of history.†

\* Mon. Ang. ii. 473.

† The family of Knolles is of Saxon origin, and the name is derived from the term *knoll*, a hill where some of the race resided. Of sir Robt's. ancestors, authors greatly vary in their accounts. Hollingshed says, 'that he was not descended of anie high linage, but borne in the countie of Chester of meane offspring, neurtherless through his valiante prowess, and good service in warre, growne to such estimation, as he was reported worthe of alle honor due to a noble and skilfull warriour;' and Speed in his history of Britain, says, that 'martial uertue had raised him from the lowest rancke to the higheste reputation, (though some affirme him borne noble. Paul. Aemyl. in Char. 5.)' p. 704. 16.

In 1358, he with Hugh de Calverley and a select multitude, attended prince Edward against the bastard of Spain. The troops commanded by the duke of Lancaster and the lord Chandois, being engaged with the enemy first, the stress of the battle fell upon them, when sir Robert Knolles perceiving the tug of war to be severe, animating his troops, rushed forward to the conflict, and like a bursting torrent swept along the lines. The troops of the duke were encouraged and animated, and renewed the fight with increased ardor; the adverse squadrons were daunted and fell into disorder, the Spaniards retreated, and the Saracens fell rushing to hell by hundreds.—Tho. de Walsingham.

He dealt such destruction in France, that for years afterwards, the remnants of overthrown houses and monasteries, cloven asunder by his instruments of war, were called Knolles' mitres. The French called him '*Le veritable demon de guerre*,' or the true thunderbolt of war.

In 1370, about the nativity of St. John the Baptist, king Edward gathered a great army of the most able and expert which could be found in his kingdom, amongst whom were the lords de Graunson, lord Fitzwalter, sir Alaine Burhill, sir John Bourchier, sir William Merille, sir Godfrey Woursley, and others; and over these he appointed sir Robert Knolles, leader, *virum providum et audacem qui bella transmarina tractaverat per annos multoties gloriosa*, by whose industry and discretion the king would have them wholly governed, and obey him in all things. But after he was passed into France, one sir John Mensterworth instigated the lords against him, shewing them what disgrace it was to be commanded by a person of meaner rank, calling him vespilionem veterem, old batt, so that they disobeyed his orders, and divided themselves in many companies seeking places to winter in France, but sir Robert went to Brittany, and contained himself in his castle; and the French commanded by Bertram Glenquin, fell upon the divided English when they had not prepared for the defensive, and took and destroyed most of them. Mensterworth escaping, accused sir Robert to the king, so that he durst not return into England, until he had obtained the king's favour. Mensterworth was afterwards beheaded for traitorous principles and his head placed on London Bridge.

About the middle of the fourteenth century, in the reign of Edward III. a singular instance occurred of the prevalence of chivalry and gallantry, in which sir Robert Knowles was engaged. 'A solemn duel of thirteen knights against thirty was fought between Bembrough, an Englishman, and Beaumanoir, a Briton, of the party of Chas. of Blois. The knights of the two nations came into the field; and before the combat began, Beaumanoir called out, that it would be seen that day, who had the fairest mistresses. After a bloody combat, the Britons prevailed, and gained for their prize full liberty to boast of the beauty of their mistresses. It is remarkable, that two such famous generals as sir Robert Knowles and sir Hugh Calverley drew their swords in this ridiculous contest.—Pere Daniel and Knyghton.

Leland states, that ‘syr Roberte was ons myndid to have made thys college at hys manour of Skouthorpe, (Skoulthorpe,) three miles distant from Walsingham; but, at the desier of Constance, hys wife, a woman of mene birth, and sumtyme of a dissolute livinge afore marriage, he turnid hys purpose, and made yt in the very place of Pontfract, wher hys wife was born, endowing the college with 180*li* land by the yere.’

On the 20th of April, A.D. 1385, king Richard II. in the 8th year of his reign, granted his royal licence to sir Robert Knolles to found the college and almshouse; and on the 4th of October in the same year, he and Constance his wife, by virtue of the said king’s licence, and the licence of John, king of Castile, and duke of Lancaster, lords of the soil, purchased of Thomas Schirwynd, one messuage in the parish of Pontefract, in which the said collegiate house was built, and ordained, to the honour of St. Trinity, and the chantry (vulgarly called Knolles’ almshouse); in which chapel he willed and ordained, that there be

In 1378, he had the custody of the castle of Brest, and took eighty prisoners in skirmishes, and in the same year he together with the earl of Buckingham, the duke of Brittany, the lords Latimer and Fitzwalter, went forth with a great navy to intercept the Spanish fleet, which had sailed for Sluse in Flanders, but they were driven home by a raging tempest.—Holl. Chron. ii. 418. In 1380, he passed over into France, to aid the duke of Brittany, commander of a large army, amongst whom were Thomas of Woodstock, earl of Buckingham, the king’s uncle; the lord Thomas Percy, brother of Henry earl of Northumberland, the lord Hugh Calverley, lord Bassett, lord John de Harleton, and lord William de Windeson, all men *quibus singulis merito exercitatus quisque committi posset, pro sapientia fortitudine et arte bellandi*. In 1381, when the noble William Walworth, lord mayor of London, had arrested Wat Tyler, all were in fear that the rabble would have murdered king Richard, when he with a chosen troop of warriors, reduced them to obedience. In 1384, he appeased a civil tumult in London, and brought a shoemaker, the animator of the disturbance, to the gallows.

He was made seneschall of Guienne by Edward, and assisted John de Montfort, in the dutchy of Bretagne. He was afterwards appointed lieutenant of Bretagne, and was rewarded for his services by the grant of a fine estate in the dutchy, by Montfort. He assisted the Black Prince in the conquest of Aquitain; and lastly joined the prince of Angaulesme, and drove the French to the gates of Paris. He was honored with the garter by Richard II. and shortly afterwards retired into privacy to his family residence.

In 1407, this great commander, good patriot, charitable person, then governor of Aquitain, died about the feast of the assumption of our lady; having been as eminent in works of piety, as he had been famous for his conduct, in the prince of his age; and afterwards being desirous to be beloved of his country, as he was feared abroad, he built part of a goodly bridge at Rochester, over the river Medway, and a chapel and chantry at the end of it. As well as founding the college and hospital in Pontefract, he built an hospital in the city of Rome, for English travellers and pilgrims, in the place where Thomas a Beckett had built a chapel of the Holy Trinity, which yet retains the name. He died at his manor of Scoulthorpe, on the 15th of August, A.D. 1407, at the advanced age of 90 years, and was ‘broughte to London in a litter, withe grete pompe and moch torche lighte, and was buried in the church of white freres in fleetstreet, by the lady Constance his wife, wher was doone for him a solemn obsequie, with a great feast and a liberal dole to the poore.’—Vide Hol. Chron. ii. 404, et seq.

Of his death, &c. Walsingham thus writes:—‘Circa festum assumptionis beatæ virginis, Dominus Robertus Knolles diem clausit extremum, Cuius arma regnum franciæ sensit, et expavit infesta ducatus Britannici; verebatur Armorici atq. pertimuit gens ceterioris Hispaniæ. Qui præter laudem quam sibi peperit in gestis martis construxit pontem ultra flumen de Medeway, juxta Roffam, provexitque domum fratrum Carmelitarum Londoniis, fundavitq. collegium secularium clericorum apud pontem fractum, ita alia multa laudabilia consummavit.’

In the chronicle of Kirkstall, these verses unworthy of so great a name are recited, which are very likely those translated by Stowe, and noted by Weaver,

O! Roberte Knolles; per te fit Francia mollis,  
Ense tuo tollis præda dans vulnera collis.—  
O! Robert Knolles! most worthy of fame,  
By thy prowess France was made tame;  
Thy manhood made the French to yield,  
By dint of sword in town and field.

perpetually seven chaplains,\* whereof one to be called master or custos of the said house, two clerks, and 13 poor feeble people of both sexes, and two servitors.† The said chaplains and clerks to be continually in divine office, serving God.'

' Hugh, son of William Schirwynd quit claims to Robert Knolles and Constance his wife, all that tenement in the great street of Pontefract, lying betwixt the messuage of Robert Green on the east, and Gilbert Perckver on the west, which Adam de Schirwynd lately had of the feoffment of Robert Silkston, clerk, 1383.'

' Robert Knolles, knight, gives custodie et capellanus, domus et collegii vel cantariæ in Pontefracto, vocat Knolles' almshouse, et in quo tenemento prædicta domus sancto trinitat. situata est. Dated at Pontefract, 1387, lib. St. Trin. folio 12. 6.'

In the 13th year of the reign of Richard II. it was styled an incorporated college; and Henry archbishop of York confirmed the donation, ' That the said Robert Knolles and Constance late his wife, now deceased, whilst living founded out of the goods given them by God, a certain college of seven chaplains, whereof one to be the master or keeper of the said house, and two clerks and a certain house for thirteen poor, and two servants, and under a certain form of ordination, &c.'

' Therefore, the said Robert Knolles, first as to that clause wherein he ordains that the said house have one chest, locked with two keys, in which the treasure, ornaments, and plate of the said house shall be kept, wills it to be kept under two keys whereof the prior of St. Oswald, for the time being, shall have one, and the master of the said house, the other; and that the said chest be not opened without the consent of the said prior,—*Item*, that the master shall have one seal deputed for his office, with a rose and the image of the Holy Trinity, and that the same seal shall be kept in the same chest, and with which seal they shall lease out their rents, &c. so as there be no alienation of the immoveable goods of the said house by the prior and master, unless upon cause of exchange.'

' I, the said Robert Knolles, will, &c. that the masters and chaplains of the said house have a seal with a rose and the image of the Holy Trinity, and that they keep the said seal locked within a chest of three locks, and I will, that all pensions of the same house, concerning the profits of the said house, and exchanges be first authorized by the said prior.'

\* Leland i. p. 34.

† Dugdale's Monas. 4. 106, so the charter states, but Leland ii. 33 saith 13 poor men and women.

‘ I will also, that if any cause for the necessity or evident utility of the said house ; the said prior by himself, or some other in his name required, to deliver the said key and give his consent effectually by any of the said house, deputed by the major part of the chaplains, and he the said prior refuse to deliver, and give his consent or neglect or be remiss, or maliciously omit it, the metropolitan shall fine him, *toties quoties*, 6s. 4d.’

‘ *Item*, I will that the master and chaplains of the said house, or their major number, shall be judges of the necessity or utility aforesaid.’

‘ *Item*, as to that clause, &c. wherein we ordain, that after the death of both of us, that so often as the said alms-house shall by death or recess, or otherwise be destitute of a master or keeper, the prior of St. Oswald shall choose a fit chaplain, of good conversation, honest in spirituals and temporals, provident and discreet, and present him to the archbishop, &c. within fifteen days, and if the prior be negligent, the archbishop shall present for that turn. I will, that in the vacancy of the master of the said college, one of the chaplains of the said college according to the discretion of the prior of St. Oswald, with the consent, of the chaplains, and no other, be chosen.’

‘ *Item*, there be a fit chaplain in the house.’

‘ *Item*, as to that clause wherein we will that the prior of St. Oswald have power of supervising the said house, and correcting, punishing, and reforming the state of it, in persons and all things whatsoever, by himself or some other canons of the said monastery by him deputed, every fourth year ; we will that the premises derogate not from the dignity, right, and ordinary views of the archbishop.’

‘ *Item*, as to that clause in which it was not considered that so many visitations of the prior, archbishop, and archdeacons might be over burthensome to the house and persons there, therefore he wills that the prior, &c. have power not oftener than once in a year to visit the said house, unless it be at the request of the master and chaplains.’

‘ *Item*, I will that the prior visit in his own person and not by another, and that the statutes of the master, with order and declaration be in all things observed.’

‘ *Item*, I will that the house may not be burthened in any thing, that the prior for all costs on pretence of visitation, have no more than 40s. All which he the said Robert Knolles confirms : Dated at Sculthorpe, 15 May, 7 Henry IV. and the archbishop approves, &c. Dated, Cawood, 25th January, 1418.’

Nothing more of the first ordination of sir Robert Knolles has hitherto been met with, except the following memorandum by Mr.



Dodsworth, that in a book containing the charters, &c. belonging to the college of St. Trinity and the almshouse, then in the custody of Francis Bunay, of Newland, there is mentioned six letters patent, the first by king Richard II.; the second by John duke of Lancaster; the third by Henry earl of Derby; the fourth by the archbishop; the fifth of the ordination of the founders; and the sixth from the Pope; but unfortunately four leaves are wanting in the book, where these letters were inscribed.

‘The said sir Robert Knolles, and John Drew, clerk, by the king’s licence, under the great seal, and the seal of the dutchy, give to the chaplain and college, or chantry of Pontefract, called Knolles’ almshouse, fifteen messuages, eighty acres of land, six acres of pasture, six acres of wood, in Pontefract and Darthington. Dated at Pontefract, 1406, 3 Henry IV. f. 36, No. 202.’

‘The said Robert Knolles presents Wm. Hall, chaplain, as custos of the college and hospital, to Robert archbishop of York, &c. Dated Sculthorpe, 1397, the day after St. Lawrence. f. 5. No. 265.’

‘The said sir Robert Knolles gives to Robert de Baybrook, bishop of London, John lord Cobham, knight, John Drew, clerk, and John Seymour, of London, all his messuages, lordships, tenements, advowsons of chapels and chantries, rents, services, reversions, franchises liberties, &c. in the county of Rorsall. Dated at Dunston, 18th June, 10 Richard II. f. 43. No. 231.’

The founders granted twenty marks to the master or warden, ten marks to each of the chaplains, and five to each clerk, for their maintenance; and 3*l.* 4*s.* 4½*d.* to the thirteen poor persons and servitors; which sum amounted to three halfpence each per day, as well as fourpence on each of the principal feasts, viz. Holy Trinity, Christmas, Easter, Pentecost, All Saints, and the five feasts of the Purification of the Blessed Virgin. At the same time he granted ten marks to be paid annually for the clothing of the said poor and servitors, and 1*l.* 5*s.* 8*d.* to the service and salary of the two servitors annually.

At the suppression of religious houses, in the reign of Henry VIII. the value of the revenues of this house are variously estimated. According to Speede’s Britaine, it was stated at 182*l.* 13*s.* 7*d.* and by Sancroft, 26 Henry VIII. at 182*l.* 14*s.* 5*d.* clear of reprises; and in Stevens’ Supplement, 37 Henry VIII. at 200*l.* 5*s.* 0*d.* ob. and consequently it received but very little addition to its revenues from others.

In 26 Henry VIII. Sancroft’s MS. Valor, saith there were in this religious house, ‘Magister sex confratres, et Sacrista,’ and Willis in his history of abbeys, observes that the following pensions were enjoyed by the master and five of the fellows, A.D. 1553, viz. To Thos.

Hewett, master, 6*l.* 13*s.* 4*d.* to Thomas Burton, John Dixon, Robert Fauxe, John Sowcesby, Roger Marshall, fellows, 6*l.* each, as well as to Richard Rydeall, incumbent of Rufforth chantry, 3*l.* 12*s.*

## THE MASTERS OF THIS HOSPITAL.

<i>Temp. Instit.</i>		<i>Custodes Domus.</i>	<i>Patroni.</i>	<i>Vacat.</i>
		Dns. Joh. de Newthorp, alias Studeman.	P. and C. de N.	p. resig.
17 Maii,	1410.	Dns. Joh. de Stretton, Pr.	iidem.	p. mort.
18 Junii,	1418.	Dns. Alexander Rawden, Cap.	C. A. p. lap.	p. mort.
18 Decr.	1419.	Dns. Joh. Cudworth.	P. and C. de N.	
10 Mar.	1447.	M. Joh. Lathome.	iidem.	p. resig.
28 January,	1467.	Dns. Jac. Clapeham, Cap.	iidem.	p. mort.
17 Junii,	1494.	Dns. Rob. Cooke, Cap.	iidem.	p. mort.
ult. April,	1513.	Dns. Thomas Baghill, Pr.	iidem.	p. mort.
4 January,	1524.	M. Thomas Huchon, L B.	iidem.	p. resig.

## THE CHAPLAINS.

<i>Temp. Instit.</i>		<i>Capellani 1mi.</i>	<i>Patroni.</i>	<i>Vacat.</i>
20 August,	1397.	Dns. Will. Spyer, Cap.	D. R. N. Mil.	p. mort.
20 March,	1421.	Dns. Joh. Sadyllworth, Pr.	M. and C. D.	
5 December,	1419.	Dns. Joh. Wylyes, Pr.	iidem.	p. mort.
7 April,	1462.	Dns. Ric. Blackburne, Cap.	iidem.	p. mort.
10 November,	1467.	Dns. Joh. Botall, Cap.	iidem.	p. mort.
9 June,	1486.	Dns. Tho. Baghill, Pr.	iidem.	p. dismis.
13 Maii,	1513.	Dns. Will. Cubberd, Pr.	iidem.	p. resig.
15 March,	1515.	Dns. Jac. Tutyll, Cap.	iidem.	p. resig.
2 Julii,	1517.	Dns. Joh. Parkyn, Cap.		

<i>Temp. Instit.</i>		<i>Capellani 2d.</i>	<i>Patroni.</i>	<i>Vacat.</i>
20 August,	1397.	Dns. Joh. Parlyngton.	D. R. N. Mil.	
14 October,	1423.	Dns. Joh. Pountefreyt, Pr.	M. and C. Col.	
28 Junii,	1464.	Dns. Jac. Clapham, Pr.	iidem.	p. resig.
18 February,	1476.	Dns. Joh. Sokburn, Cap.	iidem.	p. dismis.
28 Maii,	1484.	Dns. Robert Cooke, Pr.	iidem.	p. resig.
27 Julii,	1494.	Dns. Tho. Grone, Cap.	iidem.	
		M. Tho. Hochon.	iidem.	p. resig.
13 January,	1524.	Dns. Rog. Marshall, Pr.	iidem.	

<i>Temp. Instit.</i>		<i>Capellani 3tii.</i>	<i>Patroni.</i>	<i>Vacat.</i>
20 November,	1398.	Dns. Alex. Rawden.	R. K. Mil.	p. resig.
28 Junii,	1418.	Dns. Joh. Cudworth, Pr.	M. and C.	
20 December,	1419.	Dns. Joh. White, Pr.	iidem.	
16 February,	1447.	M. Joh. Lathum.	iidem.	
		Dns. Will. Foster.	iidem.	p. mort.
20 January,	1483.	Dns. Joh. Sokeburn, Cap.	iidem.	p. resig.
26 Julii,	1481.	Dns. Joh. Burton, Pr.	iidem.	p. mort.
22 December,	1526.	Dns. Walt. Brown, Pr.	iidem.	p. resig.
19 Maii,	1529.	Dns. Edm. Gibson, Pr.		

<i>Temp. Instit.</i>		<i>Capellani 4ti.</i>	<i>Patroni.</i>	<i>Vacat.</i>
12 November,	1392.	Dns. Will. Hall.	D. R. K.	
4 February,	1446.	Dns. Joh. Cooke, Pr.	M. and F. & c.	
18 December,	1453.	Dns. Robt. Falne, Cap.	iidem.	p. resig.
4 Maii,	1468.	Dns. Joh. Leyes vel Lete, Cap.	iidem.	p. mort.
16 October,	1488.	Dns. Joh. Blake, Cap.	Col. p. Lap.	
		Dns. Robert Moxon.	M. and C. & c.	p. mort.
2 October,	1505.	Dns. Tho. Howthorn, Pr.	iidem.	

<i>Temp. Instit.</i>		<i>Capellani 5ti.</i>	<i>Patroni.</i>	<i>Vacat.</i>
13 November,	1398.	Dns. Robert Freston, Cap.	D. R. K. Mil.	
29 Junii,	1444.	Dns. Robert Benet, Cap.	M. and F. & c.	p. mort.
3 Junii,	1479.	Dns. Joh. Carver, Cap.	iidem.	p. mort.
3 January,	1511.	Dns. Rad. Dicson, Cap.	iidem.	

<i>Temp. Instit.</i>		<i>Capellani 6ti.</i>	<i>Patroni.</i>	<i>Vacat.</i>
8 Maii,	1403.	Dns. Robert de Hill, Pr.	D. R. K. Mil.	
2 January,	1448.	Dns. Thomas Melsamby, Cap.	M. and F. & c.	
		Dns. Joh. Lisle.	iidem.	p. resig.
4 March,	1468.	Dns. Joh. Sharp, Pr.	iidem.	p. mort.
3 March,	1228.	Dns. Joh. Cowkepage, Pr.	iidem.	p. resig.
9 April,	1537.	Dns. Joh. Dykson, Cap.	iidem.	p. mort.
	1553.	Dns. Thomas Hewett.	iidem.	

## RULES OF THE BRETHREN.

'Initio.—EVERY one to the brother house, at their entrance, in bread and ale, eight-pence; and to the sister house at their entrance, in bread and ale, eight-pence.

To the brother house, one wain load of wood, and one wain load of coals at the far pits; or also for every of the wain load, twenty horse load of coals, and twenty horse load at their entrance. And to the sister house at their entrance, either a wain load of wood and a wain load of coals, or else forty horse load of coals at the far pits.

THAT every brother and sister at his or her entrance shall bring in their bed.

THAT every brother and sister at his or her entrance shall bring in a towel cloth, of eight-pence per yard, or else two shillings in money. Also that every brother shall bring in a pewter doubler of fourteen-pence, or fourteen-pence in money, and a porringer or two-pence in money. And likewise, every brother and sister at his and her entrance, shall give to each house two-pence halfpenny in money, and also in bread and ale to each house, eight-pence. And also, every one to bring in their commons betwixt ten and twelve of the clock in the morning of the Saturdays, and that none shall carry his or her meat out of the house to eat. And that every brother and sister shall repair to the chapel to prayer at nine of the clock in the morning, and at three o'clock in the afternoon, or to lose their commons. And that every brother shall give to each house at their death, in bread and ale, eight-pence. And at the death of every sister to give likewise to each house in bread and ale, eight-pence. And that every brother and sister shall bring in one dozen horse loads of coals every year, against winter, the same to be brought in at Lammas, at the furthest.' The above rules were renewed on the 24th day of April, 1658.'

After the dissolution, queen Elizabeth, in the fourth year of her reign, granted to Anthony Wakefield, divers tenements and lands, lately belonging to the college called Knolles' Almshouse; viz. 'One tenement in the market-place; one close called Long Close, and three acres of meadow in Potwell; one tenement and one acre of meadow in Bennet Ings; two tenements in Pontefract; one tenement, one close, seven acres of land, and one acre of land, one barn near the quarries, and one tenement in Pontefract, one tenement in North Street, and one close there; one tenement in Baxter Gate; one tenement and close near the Back-lane; one tenement and one acre in Potwell; five tenements in North Street; three acres in Potwell; forty acres of land in Ferry-bridge Field; one barn in North Street, and an orchard; land in the West Field, with one barn more; one tenement on Bitchill; one close called Graveleys; two tenements in Micklegate, and one shop; a chamber near the hospital of St. Nicholas, and three acres of land. A parcel of land called Brakehill Flat; one tenement at Bondgate; one close near Hodgwood; one tenement near the gate of the said college, and six tenements more, and one cellar, one barn, and certain Arable lands in Friston Field; one piece of land called Fulforth Flat; one tenement in Fenton, and one tenement in North Milford. A garden in Northgate; one acre in Bennet Ings, one close called Hodgworth, containing five acres; and one acre of meadow for the term of 21 years, paying 2*l.* 18*s.* 6*d.* The queen will exonerate the said Anthony Wakefield of the rent of 4*l.* 18*s.* issuing out of the premises; viz. of 2*l.* 7*s.* paid to the mayor and burgesses of Pontefract, of 8*s.* due to them as provost of the field, 3*s.* payable to John Hamerton and 2*l.* payable to Anthony Wakefield, for his fee; and the tenant to keep all in repairs, &c. &c.'

In the 6th year of her reign, she made the following grant for a schoolmaster in Pontefract, and also a regulation of Knowles' Almshouse, dated the 23d of October, 1563.

'ELIZABETH, by the grace of God of Englonde, Fraunce and Ierland, Quene Defender of the faith, &c. To ALL PEOPLE to whome theis our Leter shall come gretinge,

WHEREAS by our Trustie and right welbeloued Sr. Walter Mildmaye knight, and our Trustie and welbeloued Robart Kailwair, Esquire, Comissyoners appointed by force of a comishon to them dyrected for the contynuyng of gramer scoles, fresh appels and other thinges wheruppon the said Sr. Walter Mildmaye and Robert Kelwaye Esquire, by their Warrant signed with their handes, Directed to the Chancellor of the duchye of Lancaster then for the time beyng, under the Chauncellor of the same duchye wch for the time shuld be, did amonge other thinges appointe one schoolmaster, to serve within our towne of Pontefret, prcell of our said duchie in our countie of York, and to have for his stipend yearlie, li*x.* viij*d.* And also in the same Warrant dyd appointe to contnye one Almshouse within the same towne, called Knoles Almshouse in the wch xv aged people mayntained wherof ij of the said xv are Servannt to the rest, and every of the said xv to have yearlie lii*j.* liiij*d.* as by the same Warrantt remainyng in our Duchie Register at Westmr. more plainly and at large it doese and may appere; and for so muche nowe as wee are credyblly informed that the Scholemaster wch now serveth in the same towne doese not his endeavour and diligence, the due Education and bringing up of young chyldren there accordyng to the truste comytted to him, and that also dyverse of our personnes have been heretofore placed and appointed as almshouse people in the same Almshouse wch have bene very unmete persones for the same Romes and places wch is contrary to our entente and meaning, WE, therefore consideringe the same, (minding reformation thereof,) and also the good education and bringyng upp. of yonge chyldren in vertue and godly learninge, and also that convenyente and mete persones from time to time hereafter be appointed and placed in the said Almshouse, accordyng to the true entente and menyng of the fundaton thcrof. And havinge a Truste and Confydence in our Maior and Comburgesses, or chiefe Burgesses of the said Towne, nowe for the time beinge, and wch hereafter shal be, do by

theis presents for us, our heirs, and successors by the advise and consent of our Chauncellor and counsell of our said duchye, authorise our saide Maior and Comburgesses, or chief Burgesses of our said towne, nowe for the time beinge, and wch hereafter shal be, that theye from tyme to tyme from henceforth shal by their discretion and wisdome Appointe such a master, sober, discrete, learned and able personne, to serve and be a scholemaster in the saide Towne as to them shal seeme good and beste, for the education and bringinge upp of yonge chyl dren therr from tyme to tyme, in vertue, and godly education, and lernynge, as they will answere for hym, from tyme to tyme at their perill. And also from tyme to tyme hereafter, suche of the saide romes of Almespeople as shal happen to be voyde to place other aged, impotent and needy mete personnes from tyme to tyme in the same romes, Accordynge to the saide Ancyent fundation of the same Almeshouse, as to them shal be thought moste mete and expediente; And theis graunt to contynue to the saide Maior and Burgesses duringe our pleasur. And theis our license shal be unto our said Maior and Burgesses nowe for the tyme beyng, and to suche as hereafter shal be a sufficient Warrant and discharge againste us, our heires and successors, at all tymes, hereafter concernynge the executon of the premises in Everie Behaulf. GEVEN at our saide Palaise under the seale of our said duchie the xxiiij day of October, in the vith year of our reign.

Ry. OUSTENDE.'

Mr. John Mercer, by his last will and testament, dated 20th May, 1574, gave to this hospital half the rents arising from a house, orchard, garden, edifices and buildings at Whitechapel, in London, and left the other portion to the poor people of the parish of Whitechapel. The churchwardens and overseers of Whitechapel are appointed trustees for the same. The money generally received for the use of the poor of this hospital is divided equally amongst them by the mayor for the time being; and should there at any time be a vacancy, betwixt any person dying and the replacing of another into the hospital, the money due for such vacancy, is retained by the mayor for the repairs of the hospital.

In the year 1746, the following seems to have been the form of receipt given from the brethren of Knolles' Almshouse, to the priest at Whitechapel, for the half yearly sum arising to them, out of Mr. Mercer's donation:—

#### KNOLLES' ALMESHOUSE.

'KNOW ALL MEN by these presents, that we the poor people, brethren and sisters of Knolles' Almshouse at Trinity's in Pontefract, have had and received the day of the date hereof, of the parson of the parish church and rectory of St. Mary Matfella, at Whitechapel, without Aldgate, in London, in the county of Middlesex, the sum of 40s. for one half-year's rent issuing out of the messuage or tenement, late the inheritance of John Mercer, deceased, due at Michaelmas.

IN WITNESS whereof, we have hereunto put our hands and marks, this fourth day of October, Anno Domini, 1746.

#### BROTHERS.

John Cookson  
Samuel Morton  
Samuel Lapidge  
John Webster  
John Hall  
Thomas Hepworth  
Richard Wagg  
Mary Green, Servant

#### SISTERS.

Mrs. Hirst  
Ann Fforest  
Mary Pfores  
Frances Brown  
Elizabeth Newhill  
Elizabeth Cook  
Mary Holgate  
Isabella Donby, Servant

In further testimony hereof, I William Lee, now Maior of the town of Pontefract have hereunto set my hand and seale of the office of Maioraltie, this fourth day of October, Anno Domini, 1746.

Wm. LEE, Mayor.'



In the 18th year of her reign, queen Elizabeth granted to the said Anthony Wakefield, the site, circuit and bounds of the said college called Trinity College, in Pontefract; with all the buildings, &c. for twenty-one years, paying 20*s.* per annum; and Jonathon Freston, gentleman, obtained the said Anthony Wakefield's right, and surrendered his title in Easter term, eighteen years of the queen, and he paid 27*l.* 16*s.* 6*d.* of old rent, and 3*s.* 6*d.* new, &c. so as there shall be 25*l.* 2*s.* clear rent to the queen, she to have the site and premises from Easter last past for twenty-one years, paying the 28*l.* And the queen exonerates the farmer of 2*l.* 14*s.* payable out of it. Dated 4th of June 18 Elizabeth, 1576.

In the 34th year of the same queen's reign, on the 17th of September, John Freston, of Altofts, esq. conveys the hospital of St. Trinitys, in Pontefract, and divers lands, to the master and fellows of the University College of Oxford, reserving a rent for the maintenance of the poor there, which he confirms by his last will and testament, dated 26 November, 37 Elizabeth, 1594.

The feoffes are Henry Saville, serjeant at law, Richard Worthey, esq. Robert Waterhouse, esq. Mr. West, of Firbeck, gentleman, John Brown, of University College, who was one of his executors, to each of whom he gives in his will, 3*l.*

By the same grant he founded Fellowship and two Fellowships. By the aforesaid will he gives 10*l.* per annum out of his lands and tenements, called Trinities, in Pontefract, to the schoolmaster of his free school in Normanton.

To his wife, Margery Freston, he gives all the chapel, messuages, or late chantry or college, now or lately called Knolles' Almeshouse, in the Trinities of Pontefract; and all the messuages, lands, &c. thereto belonging, for her natural life, answering to the queen, and to the master and fellows of University College, in Oxford, such sum as he had charged, and he gives her the household stuff in the said Trinities, excepting his writing books, and an iron bound chest. And he gives to every of the brothers and sisters of the said trinity, a gown of cloth of five shillings the broad yard.

By a deed relating to the hospitals of St. Nicholas and Trinity, dated 19th September, 1650, there is granted an annual sum to this hospital of 41*l.* 5*s.* issuing out of certain fee-farm rents, payable for divers lands and houses in Winterset, Crofton, and West Hardwick, with all the rights, members and appurtenances of St. Oswald of Nostall, with Santingley Grange, the rectory of Clifton, the tithes of hay, grain, pullets, hens and ducks, in Clifton aforesaid, and the tithes of grain in Hardwick Roods, being parcel of the rectory of Pontefract,

&c. for the consideration of 812*l.* 17*s.* 3½*d.* formerly payable to the crown of England, dutchies of Lancaster and Cornwall.

This sum of 41*l.* 5*s.* was afterwards augmented to 63*l.* 7*s.* as appears by a clause in the act of parliament passed in the year 1780.\* On the receiving of this money, the mayor gives a treat to the aldermen, receiver, &c. at which time are provided *red apples and nuts*; as it has been the ancient custom to present some to the dutchy of Lancaster. From hence arises the erroneous idea, that the corporate body of Pontefract, hold their charter by this service. A few days after this entertainment, the money is equally distributed amongst the poor of the hospital.

Dr. Boothroyd, in his History of Pontefract, states that this hospital will receive an addition to its revenues from the possessions of Mr. J. Whiteman, brickmaker, who bequeathed the rents of certain houses, and the interest of certain monies to this hospital for ever, after the decease of his widow, brother and sister; who are to enjoy the profits thereof, during the term of their natural lives. The following is the clause of his will, in which this bequest is made.

‘ And lastly at my said wife’s death, I bequeath all rents and interests, to be paid in half-yearly payments by my executors, or their heirs, as before named, to the Trinity Hospital in Pontefract, to be distributed to the brothers and sisters of the said hospital, share and

\* The clause for augmenting the dutchy allowance to Trinity Hospital runs thus :

‘ AND WHEREAS, from the reign of king Edward the sixth, there hath been and still is allowed and paid out of the revenues of the said dutchy arising within the honor of Pontefract aforesaid, the annual sum of *Forty one pounds, and five shillings*, for or towards the maintenance of the poor of *Trinity Hospital*, otherwise called *Knowles’s Almshouse*, in *Pontefract* aforesaid; AND WHEREAS, for making some further provisions for the said poor, certain lands in the said park, were, in or about the year 1764, by the consent of the then lessee of the said Park, and the inhabitants of Pontefract, taken up, and a certain annual sum, hath been paid by the tenant thereof for the time being, to the Trustees of the said hospital, for the use of the poor thereof: And whereas on the treaty for the division of the said park, it hath been agreed, that in lieu of the allowance so made out of the inclosed lands, the aforesaid ancient allowance of forty-one pounds and five shillings shall be augmented to the annual sum of sixty-three pounds and seven shillings; and that the said new inclosed lands and his Majesty’s lessees thereof shall be discharged from all future payments to the said hospital: Be it therefore further enacted, that from and after the feast of St. Michael the Archangel, one thousand seven hundred and eighty, there shall be charged and annually paid out of the revenues and possessions of the said dutchy, within the honor of Pontefract, by the receiver thereof for the time being, on debentures from the auditor of the said dutchy, and in lieu of the several payments or allowances aforesaid, unto the trustees or guardians of the said hospital for the time being, for the use of the poor thereof, the annual sum of sixty-three pounds and seven shillings, on such days and times, and in like manner as the said payment or allowance of forty-one pounds and five shillings hath been usually paid; and that the poor of the said hospital and the trustees and guardians thereof, shall have and be intitled unto all such lawful ways and means for the recovery of the said sum of sixty-three pounds and seven shillings per annum, or any arrears thereof, as they could or might lawfully have had or may have for the recovery of the said allowance of forty-one pounds and five shillings per annum: and the said park, lands, and premises shall, from and after the said feast of St. Michael the Archangel, one thousand seven hundred and eighty, be held and enjoyed by the king’s majesty, his heirs and successors, and his and their lessees or grantees, freed and discharged from the Payment of all annuities and sums of money to the said hospital, and the trustees, guardians or Poor thereof, and all annuities and payments whatsoever, to or for the use of the inhabitants of the townships of Pontefract and Tanshelf, or either of them.

share alike for ever, subject only to the useful and necessary repairs of my aforesaid houses.'

This chapel was repaired in the year 1691, at the expense of the corporation, and in the year 1735, the almshouse was repaired at the expense of the town and corporation.

### PERFECT'S HOSPITAL.

This hospital is situate at the bottom of Micklegate, and was built in the year 1667, at the joint expense of the town and corporation.

It is called Perfect's Hospital from the endowment thereof by the late alderman Wm. Perfect, who, by a deed, gave to the corporation five tenements and three liquoric garths adjoining thereto, all contiguous to the said hospital, in trust for the poor persons in the same hospital, who were to be four aged and infirm married couples belonging to the town of Pontefract.

The placing and displacing of the said poor persons in the said hospital was vested in the said William Perfect, during his life, and after his death in the mayor and aldermen of Pontefract, for the time being, for ever, who are perpetual trustees for the same.

It is the custom when any of the poor people in this hospital die, to remove the survivor into Knolles' or Trinity Hospital, upon the first vacancy that shall happen there, in order to make room here for another poor married couple, and so from time to time, in order that it may be always enjoyed by four poor ancient decayed housekeepers, and their wives. The following was the rent of this hospital in 1805 :

Paid by Mr. Richard Dunhill, 25s. half-yearly rent for liquoric ground, at the back of the hospital, due Feb. 2d, and Aug. 2d, old rent,	2	10	0
Paid by John Rennards 15s. half yearly rent for a cottage, due Feb. 2d, and Aug. 2d, old rent, .. .. .	1	10	0
Paid by William Briggs, 15s. half-yearly, for do. do. .. .. .	1	10	0
Paid by Thomas Carter, 21s. quarterly, for house, old rent, .. .. .	4	4	0
Paid by Mrs. Harrison, 25s. quarterly, for a house held on lease, late Mrs. Ackins', old rent, .. .. .	5	0	0
Paid by Mrs. Tomlinson, 25s. quarterly, for house and stable, old rent, .. .. .	5	0	0
	19	14	0

The rents in the year 1807 are thus noted in a MS. book belonging to the town, which are paid by the overseer :—

J. Rennards to commence Feb. 2d, and Aug. 2d, 1807, .. .. .	2	2	0
William Briggs, do. do. do. .. .. .	2	0	0
Thomas Carter, do. do. do. .. .. .	6	0	0
Mrs. Tomlinson for a house and stable, .. .. .	8	8	0
For a piece of garden or liquoric ground, behind the above houses occupied by Thomas Birkby, Feb. 2, 1806, .. .. .	6	6	0
	29	18	0

### FRANK'S HOSPITAL.

This hospital is situate at the bottom of Micklegate, and has against its front the greater part of a statue, judged to be that of a knight, but mutilated almost to a nondescript sculpture. The house formerly

contained one apartment in which were placed two poor women, and is supposed to have been left by Mr. Matthew Frank, formerly an alderman of this borough. The donations granted to it are, one garth at the back of the hospital which used to let for 18s. per annum; a liquorice garden near St. Nicholas' Hospital called the Bull Garth, formerly let for 2*l*. 10s. per annum; and a house at the bottom of Micklegate let for 12s. 6*d*. annually, which were paid quarterly by the renter.

The rents of this place in 1806 and 1807, were as follows: a rent paid by Mr. Frank, on March 25th, 10s. A rent of close in Spittle Hardwick lane, containing 2*A*. 2*R*. 39*P*. lately accupied by Francis Fisher, 4*l*. 10s. yearly, but now in the occupation of Mr. Hall, at the annual rent of 10*l*. 10s. commencing February 2d 1806, to be paid quarterly. A rent from Mr. Rd. Dunhill of 5s. 3*d*. quarterly; Richard Wilcock now occupies this at the yearly rent of 6*l*. 10s. commencing February 2d, 1807.

Mr. Robert Frank, late of Pontefract, by his last will and testament, 'devises unto his daughter Margaret and her heirs for ever, one cottage or tenement he has lately built in Micklegate, in Pontefract, for an almshouse, wherein he has placed and put in Susannah Firth and Ann Porter, two poor widows, for their several lives; and also, all his trust estate, and interest of and in one close of meadow or pasture, lying and being in the north field or long close at St. Thomas Hill, at Pontefract aforesaid, containing by estimation two acres, now in the possession of Joseph Clarkson. Also, one acre two roods and thirty-one perches of land, lying in a place called Beckhill, in a field called Nether Taythes, and now in the possession of Mr. Brumhead; for the use, and in trust, and to the intent that the said Margaret Frank, her heirs and assigns, pay and distribute the rents, issues, and profits thereof, to the said Susannah Firth and Ann Porter, for their several lives, to be equally divided between them, and after their decease to such poor widows as shall hereafter be placed and elected into the said almshouse, and so successively to such poor widows, as shall be elected and placed in the said almshouse for ever. The said rent or rents to be paid half yearly to them, by even and equal proportions; to wit, at the feast of Pentecost and St. Martin the bishop, in winter; and he does further will and appoint, that after the deaths of the said Susannah Firth and Ann Porter, or either of them, that another poor widow of Pontefract shall be chosen and placed in the said almshouse, in the room and place of her or them so dying within one month after her or their decease; and so upon the death of any other widow after being elected, be so filled up; that there may



be always two poor widows in the said almshouse for ever. The electing, placing, and displacing of the said widows for misdemeanors, to be in the said Margaret Frank, her heirs and assigns, the mayor and three senior aldermen, or comburgesses, of Pontefract, resident in the said town, for the time being, and their successors, or the major part of them; and he does also appoint the said persons and the vicar of Pontefract, and his successors, to elect and place the poor widows, upon vacancies, into the almshouse in Micklegate aforesaid, founded by his great grandfather or great uncle Frank, or one of them, as also in the almshouses in Naut Market, in Pontefract, founded by Mr. Cowper. And that the said Margaret Frank, and her heirs, have power to make lease or leases of the said charity lands or houses, belonging to the said hospital, for 21 years, for the best rents as can be got for the same, to be paid half-yearly as aforesaid; And further he wills and declares that if the rents, issues and profits of his aforesaid close, called Rancall Pits, be let for four pounds a year, that he does charge the same with the payment of ten shillings a year, to the said Susannah Firth and Ann Porter, for their lives, to be divided betwixt them, and after their deaths, to such poor widows as shall be after placed in the said almshouse for ever, and that the said Margaret Frank, her heirs and assigns, do pay the same out of the rents and profits of the said close, with various other affairs settled in his will. He appoints his daughter Margaret Frank, his sole executrix. Signed R. Frank. Witnesses, William Smithson, Robert Wright, Michael Scrimshire.\*

Adjoining to the above hospital, is another tenement supposed to have been built by Mr. Robert Frank upon part of the ground left by Mr. Matthew Frank, above mentioned, and is endowed as follows:

‘ November 16, 1629, By a deed made between Leonard Ward, of Pontefract, on the one part, and Robert Moor, gentleman, then mayor, Matthew Kay, of Baghill, Richard Frank, of Campsall, gentlemen, and Dorothy Frank, of Pontefract, widow, on the other part, WHEREAS, Mr. John Frank, alderman, deceased, by his last will and testament, in writing, bearing date 16th January 1618, amongst other things did give to the poor of Pontefract, fifty pounds, to be paid by his son, Mr. Richard Frank, within two years after his death, forth of lands in Fenwick and Norton, to the churchwardens of the town of Pontefract, for the time being, to be bestowed in lands or otherwise, to and for the use aforesaid, by the mayor of Pontefract, for the time being, and by Matthew Kay, of Brotherton, and by Henry Frank, his brother, and

\* It appears doubtful whether Mr. Frank had any right to appoint to the trust estate mentioned in the above will, or with the land of Clarkson or Brumhead to the house he lately built or no. Mr. John Frank's will is silent as to the authority.

Richard Frank, his son, or by so many of them as shall be then living. And by his will the said fifty pounds, (or lands and profits thereof,) shall yearly remain to the use aforesaid for ever, to be distributed by the consent of the said mayor, and his heirs. And whereas the said Richard Frank has already paid the said fifty pounds into the hands of the said Dorothy, his mother, by consent of the churchwardens aforesaid; and which said Dorothy Frank of her own free will, has given ten pounds more to the use aforesaid, which being added to the above fifty pounds doth make sixty; with which the said Robert Moor, mayor, Matthew Kay, and Richard Frank, with the assistance of the said Dorothy Frank, his mother, in performance of the said last will and testament as above, have bought and purchased of the said Leonard Ward, the parcels of lands hereafter mentioned: viz. one acre of arable land in Beckhill, and also two acres of inclosed land, called Long Close, in St. Thomas' Hill Field, abutting upon Monkhill Lane, to the only use and behalf of the said Robert Moore, Matthew Kay, and Rd. Frank, and their heirs and the survivor or survivors of them shall stand and be seised as feoffees in trust, to the only proper use of the poor people in Pontefract, for the time being, for ever, and to be distributed by the mayor, for the time being, and by the heirs of the above John Frank, to the use of the poor of Pontefract for ever.'

Although the above donation is to the poor of the town generally, the rents of the land have been distributed to the poor people in this hospital, out of respect to the donor.

The rents belonging to this hospital in 1807, amounted to 7*l.* and in the year 1822, the property was let on lease to Mr. Armitage, who engaged to lay out 100*l.* in repairs, &c. and the rent in future to be 5*l.* per annum.

#### THWAITES' HOSPITAL.

This hospital was founded by Mr. Richard Thwaites on the 9th of May, 1620, in the street called Newgate, in Tanshelf, and on the 20th May, 1620, he left by his last will and testament, two cottages that are divided into four rooms, and also two gardens thereunto belonging and adjoining, for an hospital for four ancient poor women of good years, who shall be single women and dwell severally in the said four rooms and have equal shares and profits of the two gardens thereunto belonging: also, an annual rent to be paid by his heirs out of the rents and profits of a close called Tanshelf Well Close adjoining to Pontefract Park, of twelve horse loads of coals to each poor woman in the said hospital, for their fire yearly, and 40*s.* at four payments viz. on St. Michael the Archangel, 10*s.* on the feast of St. John the

Baptist, 10s. on St. Thomas the Apostle, 10s. and on the annunciation of the blessed Virgin Mary, 10s. to them and their successors for ever, towards their relief and maintenance. Three of the said poor people placed in the said rooms to be taken out of the town of Pontefract, and one out of Tanshelf; both at their first placing in the said rooms, and at all times succeeding for ever, and in case the said coals shall not be brought regularly to the poor people, by his heirs, or the purchaser of this copyhold estate, then the trustees hereafter mentioned shall receive 3*l.* every year out of the rents and profits of the said Tanshelf Well Close, and therewith procure the said coals for them for ever. The trustees appointed by the said will were his heirs and their successors so long as there were any of them remaining, and in case of a failure therein, then to the mayor and vicar of Pontefract for the time being, and Henry Frank, his brother-in-law, and two senior aldermen during the life of the said Henry Frank, and three of the senior aldermen after his death to have the sole direction of the said hospital.'

It was also decreed by the commissioners of pious uses by an inquisition taken at Snaith, 10th April, 1674, that Mr. Thomas Ward, the possessor of Tanshelf Well Close, his heirs and assigns, and the owner and occupier of the said close, shall for ever hereafter pay and stand charged with the payment of 3*l.* yearly to the poor women of the said hospital, and the mayor and vicar of Pontefract for the time being, and three senior aldermen or the greater number of them, be perpetual trustees for the said hospital.

The rents of this hospital in the year 1806, were as follow :—

Paid by Mr. Grosvenor Perfect, out of Tanshelf Well Close,	3	0	0
Paid by Mr. Frank, yearly, on the 5th of March, .. .. .	1	0	0
Paid by Mr. Booth, for garden at the back of the hospital,	1	1	0

This garden let afterwards to Mr. Muscroft, at 6*l.* per annum, and the rent was paid quarterly.

In the year 1764, this hospital was repaired at the expense of Mr. Wm. Perfect, alderman, and cost the sum of 30*l.*

#### THE KING'S FREE GRAMMAR SCHOOL.

Few of our kings deserve so much the grateful remembrance of the nation as Edward VI. If the importance of a reign be estimated from the general good that results from it, his reign, though short, is one of the most important in the annals of Britain. It is true it was not distinguished by splendid conquests; by the enlargement of the national territory, at the expense of thousands of its inhabitants; but it is rendered remarkable by the progress of the reformation; by the piety and benevolence uniformly displayed; by the wisdom of those establishments, which yet continue to instruct and bless the rising generation.

His father, Harry, capricious and inconstant, acted rather from the impulse of passion, than the cool and deliberate dictates of wisdom ; and though he threw off the yoke of the Pope's supremacy, he assumed it himself, and unmercifully shed the blood of those subjects who ventured in the least to deviate from the creed which he prescribed. The spoils of the Catholic Church filled his coffers ; and the patronage he enjoyed, as head of the church he established, gave him additional power, and every thing in church and state was subject to his despotic will. Edward, in every thing the reverse of his father, temperate, chaste, humble and pious, had the wisdom to follow the advice of his counsellors, and the inclination to execute the plans which they formed. Hence arose those excellent institutions, Free Grammar Schools ; and few were the towns of any importance, but what had in this reign such schools erected and endowed. One was erected here, in the second year of his reign, and various others within the Honour of Pontefract.

The endowment of this school was small ; the sum of fifty-nine shillings only being allowed to the schoolmaster. It continued without any alteration till the fifth of Elizabeth, when complaint was made of the inattention and negligence of the schoolmaster, to the chancellor of the dutchy, and in consequence the right to present a suitable master was vested in the mayor and aldermen.

No addition was made to the endowment till the twenty-fifth of Elizabeth, when on the petition of Boniface Savage and others, several small endowments of schools, which had been wholly neglected, were appropriated to this, that a master every way qualified to teach and instruct the rising generation might be obtained. This grant is too curious to be omitted, as it contains some interesting particulars respecting the town and castle.

#### GRAMMAR SCHOOL.

“ ELIZABETH by the grace of God, of England, France, and Ireland, queen, defender of the faith, &c. To all to whom these our presents shall come GREETING, we have inspected the form of a certain order or decree recorded in our dutchy court of Lancaster, at Westminster, which is to the following purpose, *At Easter term* in the 25th year of the reign of queen Elizabeth, Whereas it appeareth by the certificate of the Right Honorable Walter Mildmaye, knight, and Robert Kelway, esq. commissioners appointed by virtue of a commission unto them addressed under the great seal of England, which certificate beareth date the 11th day of August, in the second year of the reign of the late king of worthy memory king Edward VI. for and concerning an order to be taken as well for the maintenance and continuance of Grammar Schools as for other godly and charitable things that they amongst other things did think it very meet and necessary that a Grammar School in Pontefract, in the county of York, should be continued and maintained, and that the Schoolmaster there should have for his wages fifty-nine shillings and seven-pence, and that a grammar school in Carlton, in the said county, should likewise continue, and that the then Schoolmaster should have for his wages yearly five pounds and four shillings, and that a Grammar School in Crofton, in the said county, should likewise continue, and that the said Schoolmaster should continue Schoolmaster there and to have for his yearly wages 4*l.* 3*s.* 11*d.* And that a Grammar School at Bolton-upon-Derne, in the said county should likewise continue, and that the then Schoolmaster should continue schoolmaster there, and should



be paid for his yearly wages, *4l. 13s. 4d.* And that a Grammar School in Roston in the said county should likewise continue and that Richard Thornton, then schoolmaster, should continue schoolmaster there, and have for his wages yearly, *4l. 6s. 11d.* (as by the said certificate of the said Sir Walter Mildmay and Robert Kelway, esq. certified unto this court in the said year of the reign of the said king Edward VI. and now remaining of record in the dutchy chamber at the palace of Westminster, plainly doth and may appear,) and where also the late king Philip and queen Mary, late king and queen of England, did appoint that a grammar school in Crofton, in the said county, should likewise continue and that John Hemsworth, then schoolmaster should be and continue schoolmaster there, and have for his wages yearly *3l. 19s. 10d.* whereupon the said schoolmasters for the time being have had only of the revenues of the dutchy of Lancaster their several wages as aforesaid yearly paid unto them, according to the said certificate of the said Walter Mildmay, and Robert Kelway, and for so much as the yearly stipend of fifty-nine shilling and twopence is little and not sufficient to maintain any schoolmaster meet for the bringing up of such a great number of youth as be in the said town of Pontefract and other towns adjoining that would resort and would repair to the same if there were a learned, godly and virtuous schoolmaster to teach and instruct them, and for that the towns where the said several schools to be continued by force of the said commission and certificates are not above eight miles distant at the most from the said town of Pontefract, and some of the said towns have now of late neglected to have any schoolmaster to be maintained in them because the said wages of the said schoolmasters were so small as no such benefit, do grant to and for the good education and bringing up of the children of the county thereabouts in virtue and learning as was looked for. Whereupon the chancellor and council of the court persuading themselves that if the small stipends were collected and put together, the same would maintain a meet, learned and sufficient schoolmaster and usher, which were not only a matter of very laudable but also of great benefit to the country, and weighing and considering how the queen's most excellent majesty is and always hath been of her princely disposition naturally inclined and ready to nurture and further the education of youth in learning, virtue and godly life, and for that the said borough and town of Pontefract is one of the greatest and most populous boroughs of her majesty's said dutchy in those parts; in which town there is the most stateliest castle and meetest house for her majesty her heirs and successors to resort unto in those northern parts of England, and yet the said town of late is very poor and much decayed, being the most meet and convenient place in those parts to have and maintain a Free Grammar School, which shall greatly tend to the honour and dignity of her majesty and that hereby her majesty's lenity there shall in respect thereof daily have most occasion to remember her highness's godly, charitable, virtuous and princely acts, and be daily moved up and stirred continually to pray for the long and happy continuance of her most royal person. In consideration whereof the chancellor and council of the honourable court having well and deliberately considered of the premises, and thinking it very meet and convenient as well for the maintenance and augmentation of the said free grammar School in Pontefract, as for the causes and considerations aforesaid upon the humble suit of Boniface Savage and others, the inhabitants of the said town of Pontefract and for as much as the said Boniface Savage as well for himself as in the name of all others the inhabitants of Pontefract aforesaid, hath undertaken and faithfully promised unto the said chancellor and council at his and their own cost engage to make and furnish a fair schoolhouse within the said town of Pontefract which shall be a sufficient meet and able place for that purpose, and the said schoolhouse so furnished from time to time to maintain, repair and continue forwards in this present term of Easter in the five and twentieth year of her majesty's reign, order and decree in manner and form following, First, that there be a Free Grammar School continued within the said town of Pontefract, and a godly virtuous, and learned Schoolmaster and usher to be chosen from time to time to teach and instruct the youth there, and that the same grammar school for the better memorial of her most gracious, virtuous and princely disposition for the careful bringing up of youth in learning, piety and godly life shall be called by the name of the most excellent Princess Queen Elizabeth's Free School, in Pontefract, and that the said yearly stipend and pension amounting to the sum of *25l. 7s. 2d.* of lawful money of England shall hereafter during the continuance of the said grammar school be yearly allowed to the master and usher of the said school, and their successors there for the time being, in manner and form as hereafter by this present decree is set down and declared. And also that the right honourable sir Ralph Sadler, knight, now chancellor and all others which hereafter shall be chancellors of the said dutchy, shall from time to time nominate and appoint one sufficient meet and able man to be schoolmaster there during the pleasure of the queen's majesty, her heirs and successors, who for his stipend and wages shall have *20l.* parcel of the *25l. 7s. 2d.* to be paid unto the said schoolmaster, by the hands of the particular receiver of the honour of Pontefract for the time being, at two usual terms in the year, that is to say, the feast of St. Michael the Archangel, and the annunciation of our blessed Virgin Mary, or within fifty days next after either of the said feasts, by even portions, and that the residue of the said sum of *25l. 7s. 2d.* to be paid in manner and form aforesaid to one meet and sufficient man to be usher there, to be from time to time elected and chosen by the mayor and brethren of the said town of Pontefract, with the advice and consent of the schoolmaster there for the time being, and that this order and decree shall be a sufficient Warrant and discharge as well to the said particular receiver of our said sovereign lady the queen's majesty, her heirs and successors of her and their possessions parcel of her highness's dutchy of Lancaster, in the said county of York, for the time being, both for the true payment yearly to the said schoolmaster of and in the said school in the said town of

Pontefract, and his and their successors for the time being schoolmaster of the said grammar school for the said sum of 20*l.* during so long time as he or they or any of them shall continue schoolmaster or schoolmasters of the said grammar school, and also to the usher there for the time being for the true payment yearly of the said sum of 5*l.* 7*s.* 2*d.* during so long time as the said usher shall continue there, and also to the auditor of the possessions of the said dutchy in the north parts for the time to make unto the said receiver, due and reasonable allowance yearly, of and for the payment of the said sums or yearly pensions accordingly.'

'PROVIDED always that if at any time hereafter it shall be thought good to her majesty, her heirs and successors, to determine after to withdraw or diminish this her majesty's most gracious gift, or that the said Mayor or brethren shall be negligent or remiss in the well repairing or maintenance of the said schoolhouse, or in the direct furnishing the same as is before premised and appointed, that then it shall and may be lawful for the chancellor and council of the dutchy for the time being, either to see the same redressed and reformed or else to call in and make frustrate this present order and decree any thing herein contained or specified to the contrary notwithstanding. We have given and specified by these presents the form of the aforesaid decree and order at the request of the aforesaid Boniface Savage and other inhabitants of Pontefract. In Witness of which we have made these our letters patent. Given at our palace at Westminster under the seal of our dutchy of Lancaster, the last day of April, in the twenty-fifth year of our reign.'

From this period the school continued to flourish, or otherwise, according to the talents and industry, or inattention and neglect of the various masters appointed. The above grant or charter took from the mayor and comburgesses the right of appointing the schoolmaster, and such right remained with the chancellor of the dutchy. The schoolmaster was only to be properly qualified for his office; nor was he in the least bound or restricted to any particular branches of instruction.

In the lapse of a century the school again fell into decay, and for some years no schoolmaster applied for the appointment. The inhabitants, desirous to restore this foundation, and to render it permanently useful, again petitioned the dutchy court, and engaged to rebuild the school and to purchase or erect a house for the residence of the schoolmaster. The petition of the inhabitants was graciously received, and in the thirty-second year of the reign of George III. the school was refounded; and a charter was granted containing rules and regulations for its better government in future.

#### CHARTER FOR THE GRAMMAR SCHOOL.

GEORGE THE THIRD, by the grace of God, of Great Britain, France and Ireland, King, Defender of the Faith, and so forth; and to all to whom these our letters shall come greeting—Whereas, it hath been represented unto us that the Free Grammar School in our town of Pontefract, in our county of York, hath of late been going rapidly to decay, and that particularly for several years past, there hath been no master of the said Free Grammar School appointed by us, to whom, in right of our dutchy of Lancaster, the patronage of our said school of right belongs; nor hath any proper or fit person for several years past, appeared to solicit the appointment of that office. And, whereas the mayor, aldermen and burgesses, of our said town of Pontefract, and divers inhabitants of the said town, have humbly represented the several matters aforesaid, to us, for our consideration and assistance therein, and have expressed themselves ready and willing, by, and at the expense of the inhabitants of our said town of Pontefract, to rebuild the said Free Grammar School, together with a convenient residence for the master thereof, to be appointed by us and our successors, in right of our said dutchy of Lancaster, in the same manner as heretofore hath been done; and they have also humbly requested us, for the better carrying into execution the several purposes aforesaid, to refound the said Free Grammar School, and to make and enact, or cause to be made and enacted, by some proper and fit person or persons, by us appointed therunto, some constitutions, rules, statutes and ordinances, for the regulation of the conduct of the masters and scholars of such Free Grammar School; and for electing, limiting and

defining the number of Scholars to be educated upon the said foundation ; and for the introduction and permanent regulation of such other matters as may tend to the advantage of the said school, as to our royal wisdom shall seem fit. Now, Know Ye, that we being willing and desirous to promote the welfare of our said town of Pontefract and our township of Tanshelf, in the county of York, and to re-establish the said school, in such manner as may hereafter encourage and promote the education of youth of the description hereinafter mentioned, within our town of Pontefract and township of Tanshelf ; of our special grace, certain knowledge and mere motion, will and grant, for ourselves, our heirs and successors, that the said Free Grammar School, situate and being within the said town of Pontefract, in the said county of York, shall for ever hereafter be called the King's School ; and shall be deemed and taken to be a Free Grammar School of our own royal foundation, for the teaching and educating seventeen boys, all of whom (except the boy to be elected, nominated, and appointed from the charity school in the town of Pontefract, as hereinafter is mentioned) at the time of being elected and appointed to be of the said foundation, shall be children of resident inhabitants, legally settled within the township of Pontefract, or the said township of Tanshelf, or of any deceased inhabitants or inhabitant, who were legally settled therein at the time of their or his decease ; and for the teaching and educating of such children, we further will, direct and appoint, that a fit and discreet person, as soon as conveniently may be, and for ever hereafter upon the happening of any vacancy within three calendar months from the happening of such vacancy, shall be nominated and appointed in the name, or names of us, our heirs and successors, by the chancellor of our dutchy of Lancaster, by letters patent under the seal of our said dutchy, to be master of the said Free Grammar School during the good-will and pleasure of us, our heirs and successors, in the manner heretofore accustomed ; which person, as a necessary qualification for such appointment, shall have taken upon him, previous to such appointment, the state and degree of a master of arts, or bachelor of laws, at one of our Universities of Oxford or Cambridge, and also shall have had ordination as a priest or deacon of the church of England ; and who, at the time of such his appointment, or at any time afterwards, during his continuing master of such Free Grammar School, shall not have or possess any benefice, within fifteen miles of the town of Pontefract ; the lectureship of the said town, or preacher of the Sunday afternoon sermon, in the said town only excepted. And for the better regulation of the said foundation, we further direct, appoint and order, that the seventeen boys to be educated upon the said foundation, shall be elected, nominated, and appointed by the persons, and in the manner hereinafter more particularly specified, (that is to say)

Our royal will and pleasure is, that two of the said seventeen boys, of the description aforesaid, shall be nominated and appointed by the chancellor of the dutchy of Lancaster, for the time being, in his own name in writing, under his own proper hand and seal, when and as often as such boys, or either of them, shall in any manner make a vacancy, by dying, or leaving, or being removed from the said foundation ; so however that such boys or boy, so nominated and appointed, at the time of such nomination and appointment be made in the manner aforesaid, within three calendar months from the time such vacancy shall have been announced, and certified in writing, signed by the master of the said foundation, and two of the curators, (hereinafter to be appointed) or if there shall be no master at the time of such vacancy, by two of the curators ; and in default of such appointment within the time aforesaid, then we will, direct and appoint, that such nomination and appointment shall, for that vacancy only, be made by the curators of the said foundation ; so however, that such appointment and nomination be made in writing, and signed by the greater number of such curators for the time being, the mayor of the town for the time being, being one of such parties ; and that such appointment express, that the boy so nominated and appointed, is made in default of appointment, by our chancellor of our dutchy of Lancaster for the time being, within the time herein-before specified. But we hereby further declare our royal will and pleasure to be, that no informality in the manner or form of appointment, provided it be made within the time before specified, by our chancellor of the said dutchy of Lancaster, shall entitle the said curators to make such appointment.

And our royal will and pleasure further is, that fourteen boys, to be of the said foundation, who shall also be seven years of age at the least, at the time of appointment, shall be of the nomination, election and appointment of the curators of the said foundation, or the major part of the complete number of such curators, living at the time of such nomination, election, or appointment ; such nomination, election, or appointment, to be made pursuant to the constitutions, statutes, rules and ordinances, to be ordained by our attorney general of our dutchy of Lancaster for the time being, by writing under his hand and seal, or as they may hereafter be altered or added to, by the curators hereinafter mentioned ; so however that such alteration in the said constitutions, statutes, rules and ordinances, from time to time, be approved by our said attorney general, of our said dutchy of Lancaster for the time being, under his hand and seal. And that such nomination, election, and appointment, be made within three calendar months, from the time of the vacancy happening, which is to be filled by such curators, and which ultimate time for making such election or appointment, we will and direct, shall not be subject to any alteration by our said attorney general, or curators, or either of them ; and in default of such nomination, election and appointment of the said last-mentioned fourteen boys, or any of them, within three calendar months from the time of any vacancies, or vacancy, happening ; our royal will and pleasure is, that our chancellor of our dutchy of Lancaster, for the time being, after the lapse of the said three months, shall, in his own proper name, nominate and appoint, in writing under his hand and seal, to such vacancies, or vacancy, so as aforesaid suffered to lapse.



But our royal will and pleasure is, that no informality in the mode of electing, nominating and appointing of the said fourteen boys or any of them, by the said curators, shall entitle our said chancellor of our dutchy of Lancaster, to nominate and appoint to such last-mentioned vacancies, or vacancy, or any of them; provided the mode of electing, nominating and appointing of such fourteen boys, or any of them, by the said curators, shall be substantially corresponding with, and pursuant to, the directions for such election, nomination and appointment, contained in this our royal charter, and in the constitutions, rules, statutes, and ordinances made by our attorney general of our dutchy of Lancaster, for the time being as aforesaid, or as altered by the said curators, and approved as aforesaid by our said attorney general.

And our royal will and pleasure further is, that the one other boy to be of the age and description aforesaid, shall be elected, nominated and appointed out of, and from amongst, the boys maintained and educated at the Charity School within our said town of Pontefract, called or known by the name of the "Town School," by the trustees of the said Charity School, for the time being, or the major part of them, such election, nomination and appointment, to be made or certified in writing, and signed by the major part of such trustees; and such boy, so nominated, elected and appointed, shall be taught and educated in the same manner as the other boys upon the said foundation shall be; (free from all fees or expenses whatsoever) for a term not exceeding five years or for such other time and no longer, within the space of seven years, as shall be specified in the said certificate, or appointment of the said trustees, or major part of them, in case any time shall be therein specified; and at the end of such period of time so specified, or at the end of five years, or within three calendar months after either of such times, the said trustees, or the major part of them, shall again in manner aforesaid nominate, elect and appoint, and certify the election, nomination and appointment of one other boy, out of, and from amongst, the boys of the said Town Charity School, to be taught and educated in manner, and during the time aforesaid.

And our further royal will and pleasure is, and we do ordain, nominate and appoint, the mayor, recorder and aldermen of our said town of Pontefract, and the vicar of the vicarage within the parish of Pontefract, for ever hereafter, to be the curators or guardians of our said school; and they shall have full power and authority to enforce and carry into execution, in such manner as to them shall seem fit, and consistent with the law of the realm, and this our charter; all such constitutions, statutes, rules and ordinances, as shall be made by our attorney general, of our dutchy of Lancaster for the time being, under his hand and seal, for the regulation of the said foundation and school, and of the masters and scholars thereof; and to regulate and direct what books, or authors, shall be taught in the said Free Grammar School, and to appoint and distribute the times of teaching the same; and what sums, or sum of money, shall be paid by the boys, to be educated upon the said foundation, to the master of the said Free Grammar School, and times and time of payment thereof, and their continuance upon the said foundation, and the time of quitting the same; and the discipline of the said school, as well of correction as expulsion; and the imposing of such conditions or performances upon the master, consistent with the provisions aforesaid, as the said curators shall think for the benefit of the said Free Grammar School, and of all other matters and things, touching the regulation and management of the said foundation in the first instance, and subject to the controul, reversal or alteration, by the visitor of the said foundation. And also from time to time to alter, amend, or new model such constitutions, statutes, rules and ordinances, with the approbation of our attorney general for the dutchy of Lancaster, for the time being, testified by his signing and sealing the same; so however that such alterations in no manner impugn, contradict or be in any wise inconsistent with this our royal charter.

And our royal will and pleasure is, and we do hereby direct and appoint, that our chancellor of our dutchy of Lancaster for the time being, shall be the visitor of the said Free Grammar School, herein-before erected and founded; and that if the said master and scholars or any of them, shall think themselves, or himself, aggrieved by the determination or judgment of the said curators, upon any subject entrusted hereby to their judgment and regulation, unassisted by the attorney general of our dutchy of Lancaster, for the time being; such master and scholars, so thinking themselves aggrieved, shall have a right of appealing to our said visitor, who shall have full power and authority to decide such appeal, and to make such order and regulations therein, as shall in his judgment be right and expedient; and that he may exercise such powers and authorities as belonging to the office of visitor to do. In witness whereof, we have caused these our letters to be made patent.—Given at our palace of Westminster, under the seal of our dutchy of Lancaster, the thirteenth day of February, in the thirty-second year of our reign, and in the year of our Lord, one thousand seven hundred and ninety-two.

JOHN ORD. VILLIERS.

Inrolled in the Dutchy Court, the 25th of February.  
F. RUSSELL, Register.

---

Constitutions, Rules, Statutes and Ordinances; to be kept, maintained and observed, by the master and scholars of the Free Grammar School of the town of Pontefract, of the foundation of his most excellent Majesty King George the Third, duly made, and signed by JOHN ORD, esq. his Majesty's attorney general of the dutchy of Lan-



caster, pursuant to powers for that purpose to him given, in and by, his said majesty's letters patent, under the seal of the same duchy, bearing date the 13th day of February, in the thirty-second year of his reign, and in the year of our Lord, 1792. (That is to say)

FIRST.—THAT the boys educated at the Free Grammar School in the town of Pontefract, under and by virtue of, his Majesty's said letters patent, shall be assembled and instructed, in the school-room erected for that purpose, and not elsewhere; at such hours of the day as the master shall think fit, in the Latin and Greek Grammars; and at suitable periods, in the Latin and Greek Classics. The master of the said school shall have the appointment and regulation of the periods, at which such books and authors shall be taught and explained to the boys upon the said foundation; and of the several hours of the day when such boys shall be assembled together and taught; and of the distribution, and order of reading or teaching such books, and of every regulation touching the teaching and instruction of such boys, subject to the controul herein-after mentioned, (that is to say.) That the master shall put down in writing, the scheme and plan of instruction which he means and intends to pursue, and lay the same before the curators, who shall be summoned to take the same into consideration; and the said curators, or the major part of them, of whom the vicar or recorder of Pontefract shall be one, shall have full power and authority to alter, vary or new model, such plan of instruction and teaching, and every thing relating thereunto; and when such plan of instruction shall be approved by the said curators, or the major part of them (of whom the vicar or recorder of Pontefract shall be one) the same shall be fairly transcribed, and signed by the curators, allowing and approving the same; and such plan of instruction shall thence-forward be continually used at the said Free Grammar School, by every succeeding master of such school, subject only to such alterations as may be made therein at any time, by the curators or guardians of such foundation, or the major part of them.

SECONDLY, That the discipline of the said school, so far as relates to the censure, punishment or reward of the scholars shall be left wholly to the discretion of the master; but in case of any cruelty, or immoderate punishment of any kind, upon the complaint of the parents or parent, guardians or guardian, or any other person who may have the management and superintendence, of the education of any boy upon the said foundation, not having any parent or guardian, to the mayor; or, in his absence, to the senior alderman of Pontefract, then resident in the said town: which said mayor, or in his absence, the said senior alderman, shall, within two days from the time of such complaint, summon a meeting of the curators or so many of them as shall be within a reasonable distance, to meet within twenty four hours, from the time of such summons, and shall hear the complaint in the presence of the said master, and of the parent, guardian, or person standing as aforesaid in the place of parent and guardian; who shall have notice in writing of the time and place of such meeting, and examine into the circumstances thereof; and shall determine and resolve, whether such grievance or complaint is well or ill founded generally, without stating any special circumstances whatsoever, and shall put down, or cause to be put down in writing, and signed by the curators present, or the major part thereof, such their resolution, and preserve, or cause the same to be preserved, until a general meeting of the curators shall be called, or had; and such resolution shall be laid before such general meeting; and at such general meeting, if the complaint shall be resolved to be well founded, the said master may be admonished and reproved by the mayor, in the name of the curators, and an entry made in a book, and preserved, of such admonition and reproof; and the curators, if they shall think fit, shall represent the same to the visitor of the said school, for his discretion and judgment therein.

THIRDLY, That the master of the said Free Grammar School, shall have no power whatsoever, to expel any offending boy of the said foundation, from the said school, for any offence whatsoever; but that upon any offence committed by any of the said boys, which shall in his discretion be worthy of punishment, or notice to that extent, the master shall with all convenient speed, apply to the mayor for the time being; or in his absence to the senior alderman then resident in the said town, and request in writing, that he would summon a meeting of the curators, or so many of them as may live within a reasonable distance, within two days from the time of such request, to consider of the offence of such boy; during which interval, and until such meeting shall be had, the said master shall be at liberty to suspend the education of such boy, and to prohibit his coming to be taught at the said school: And at such meeting of the curators, so to be had, the said boy so offending and the parent, guardian or person having the direction of the education of such boy, if he hath no parent or guardian, shall have notice in writing, signed by the mayor, or in his absence by the senior alderman of the town, then resident, to be present; and such order shall be then and there made, for the admonition, punishment, suspension, or expulsion of such boy, as to the curators present, or the major part of them, (the vicar or recorder being one joining in the making of such order) shall seem just, and such admonition or punishment shall be carried into effect with all convenient dispatch, publicly in the school-room, in the presence of the other boys upon the same foundation, as far as the same may be consistent with the right of the visitor therein.

FOURTHLY, There shall be paid by the parent, guardian or person taking upon him the expense of the education of the said foundation boys, (except the boy chosen out of the charity school in Pontefract, by the trustees of the said charity) to the master of the said Free Grammar School, one guinea a year, by equal quarterly payments; and for such of the said boys who shall learn writing and arithmetic, (except such one charity boy) one guinea more a year, by such quarterly payments, and it shall be at the option

of the parent, guardian or other person taking upon him the expense of the education of such boy, to chuse whether he shall, or not, be instructed in writing and arithmetic. But the boy elected, nominated and appointed to the said foundation, from the charity school in Pontefract, shall be taught writing and arithmetic, and nothing shall be paid for such his instruction, nor for any other instruction he shall receive upon the said foundation.

**FIFTHLY**, That the master of the said free grammar school, shall be obliged to receive the sons of any of the inhabitants of the towns of Pontefract and Tanshelf, and instruct and educate them in the same manner, and in the same authors, and with the like discipline, and subject to the same rules, orders and restrictions, with those herein-before specified relating to the said seventeen boys, upon the said foundation, (except that of expulsion, which shall be at the discretion of the master, as to such boys as are not of the said foundation) upon being paid for the education of each boy, two guineas a year by equal quarterly payments; and in case any of such boys shall be taught writing and arithmetic, which shall be at the option of the parent, guardian or person taking upon him the expense of the education of such boy, there shall be paid by quarterly payments, for such instruction in writing and arithmetic, one guinea a year and no more: Over and above the fees of salary paid to the master for the education of the said boys, he shall be paid for the Latin and Greek books necessary for their instruction, and for the paper, pens and ink used by them, a fair and reasonable price, to be ascertained and settled by the curators, or any three of them, the mayor and vicar being two, in case of any difference or dispute about the price or charge for such articles made by the said master.

**SIXTHLY**, No boy, whether of the said foundation, or not, and whether he be the son of an inhabitant of the town of Pontefract or Tanshelf, or not; shall be taught by, or under the direction or permission of the master of such school, writing and arithmetic, or either of them, unless he is also instructed in the Latin and Greek languages, or one of them, in the same manner with the boys upon the said foundation.

**SEVENTHLY**, That the master of the said Free Grammar School, be permitted to take into his house boarders or lodgers, and instruct any other boys, although they may not be the sons of inhabitants of the towns of Pontefract and Tanshelf, upon such terms as he shall think fit, so that such boys be educated at the same times, and in the same authors, and in the same school-room as the boys of the said foundation, and be mixed and intermingled with them, according to their ages of proficiency in learning; but the said master shall, on no account, be permitted to take any boys to educate privately, and separate from the other boys, or any of them, nor shall any distinction be made between the said boys upon the said foundation, or any of them, and the other boys educated by the said master, or any of them; either by any badge or mark, or by the place of their sitting in such school-room, or by any other mode of treatment whatever, except so far as relates to the expulsion, which, as to such boys who are not upon the said foundation, shall be left to the discretion of the said master.

**EIGHTHLY**, That an annual meeting shall be held by the said curators upon Tuesday next after Easter day, in the school-room; at which meeting the master shall, without any notice or request for that purpose, lay before the curators present at such meeting the number of all the boys under education at his school, and the number of assistants or ushers which he, then, and for six months before hath, had constantly in employ, and for the teaching of what branches or branch of education; and in case the curators, or the major part of them, at such meeting shall resolve that the number of such assistants or ushers, is insufficient for the teaching and instructing of the said boys, then the said master shall, upon the order or request in writing, signed by the said curators, or the major part thereof, add so many assistants or ushers, within one calendar month from the date of such request, as such curators, or the major part thereof, shall direct and specify; whose salaries or recompense shall be paid by the said master.

**NINTHLY**, That no boy shall be taken and educated at the said school, whether he be of the said foundation or not, unless he be of the age of seven years complete, at the time of his first coming to be educated; nor shall any boy upon the said foundation, be permitted to stay at such school beyond the full age of sixteen years, unless it is intended to send any of the boys to any of the universities of Oxford or Cambridge; and in such case, upon the representation of such intention by the master, and upon the request, in writing, of the parent, guardian or person taking upon him the expense of the education of such boy; or in case of the said charity boy, upon the request of the trustees of the said charity school, in writing, signed by themselves, or the major part of them, the curators at their annual meeting; such boys or boy, upon the special permission, in writing, signed by the said curators of such meeting, or the major part of them, may be continued at the said school to the full age of eighteen, and no longer.

**TENTHLY**, That every election of the fourteen boys to be elected, nominated and appointed by the curators, to be upon the foundation of the said Free Grammar School, be made by ballot, whereof every curator shall have eight days previous notice, in writing, exclusive of the day of giving such notice, and of the day for such balloting; and no one boy shall be elected without having, on the ballot, a majority of the curators present in his favour.

**ELEVENTHLY**, That on every vacancy amongst the fourteen boys of the said foundation, appointed by the said curator, a notification thereof in writing, within two days shall be given by the master of the said Free Grammar School, to the mayor, or in his absence to the senior alderman for the time being, resident in the said town of Pontefract; and that the said mayor, or in his absence the said senior alderman, shall, within seven days after such notification given by the said master, summon a meeting of the said curators, to be held at the school-house, to ballot for and elect another boy to supply such vacancy; and that on every vacancy made by either of the two boys,

nominated and appointed by the visitor of the said foundation, the like notice in writing, shall be given by the master to the mayor, or in his absence to the said senior alderman, then resident, shall give notice thereof in writing, to the visitor of the said foundation, who shall, by the said mayor or the said senior alderman, be respectfully requested in writing, to fill up such vacancy; and upon the vacancy of the boy appointed from the charity school of the said town of Pontefract, the like notice in writing, shall be given to the trustees of the said charity school, for the time being, or such of them as shall be then in England, and capable of acting in the said trust, of such vacancy, and a request shall be made by the said master, in writing, to them, to fill up the vacancy, with all convenient expedition.

TWELFTHLY, That over and above the aforesaid fees and allowances to the said master, for the instruction of the said boys, elected and chosen to be upon the said foundation, and of such other boys as shall be the sons of inhabitants living and residing within the town of Pontefract and township of Tanshelf; there shall be paid to the master yearly, for each boy, (except for the said boy chosen from the charity school in Pontefract) after the Christmas Holidays, beginning after Christmas next, after each boy's coming to school, two shillings each for the expense of a fire in the said school-room, and the further sum of one shilling each, for repairing the school-room and school-house; and the master shall regularly account for, and deposit such monies in the hands of the town clerk of the town of Pontefract, and the same shall be kept by him, as a fund for repairing the said school-room and school-house, and shall be applied for those purposes in such manner as the curators, or the greater part of them, shall at any time direct: But the boy nominated by the trustees of the said charity school in Pontefract, shall pay no part of such expense of fire and repairs, or any other expense of education whatsoever.

THIRTEENTHLY, That all the children during their education in the said school, shall be instructed in the Protestant religion, according to the rites and ceremonies of the church of England, as by law established; and every scholar, unless impeded by bodily indisposition, shall regularly, as well on Sundays as on such other of the days set apart by the church for public worship, as shall be specially directed by the master, resort to the parish church of Pontefract, or some other parish church in the neighbourhood thereof, to be allowed by the master; and there abide orderly and soberly, during the time of common prayer and preaching the sermon.

F. RUSSEL, Register.

#### FOTHERGILL'S DONATION.

The following is a copy of the memorial of Marmaduke Fothergill's conveyance to archbishop Dawes, of the Friar Wood, for the appointment of a catechist, or lecturer, in Pontefract.

' THIS INDENTURE made the third day of January in the third year of the reign of our sovereign lord George, by the grace of God, over Great Britain, France, and Ireland, king, defender of the faith, &c. Anno Domini, 1716, between the Rev. Marmaduke Fothergill, of Pontefract, in the county of York, clerk, of the one part, and the most reverend father in God, sir William Dawes, baronet, lord archbishop of York, primate of England, and metropolitan, of the other part. Witnesseth that the said Marmaduke Fothergill of his own free will, pious and charitable inclination, and for the expressing and declaring his zeal and true affection for the Church of England, as it is now by the law established, and more particularly for the support and maintenance of a catechist as is hereinafter mentioned; and also in consideration of the sum of ten shillings of lawful money of Great Britain to him paid by the said archbishop, and for divers other good causes and considerations, him the said Marmaduke Fothergill thereunto moving, hath granted, bargained and sold, remised and released and confirmed, and by those presents doth grant, bargain and sell, remise and release and confirm unto the said sir W. Dawes, (in his actual possession now being by virtue of one indenture of bargain and sale



to him thereof made by the said Marmaduke Fothergill for one year bearing date the day next before the day of date of these presents in consideration 5*l.* therein mentioned and by force of the statute made by transferring uses into possession) and his successors in the see of York, all that close or parcel of pasture ground commonly called or known by the name of Friar Wood, lying and being in Pontefract aforesaid, formerly demised to Thomas and Sarah English deceased, and now or late in the tenure and occupation of Michael Watson or his assigns, and all those messuages, cottages or tenements, and all the several garths and orchards thereunto belonging, with their and every of their appurtenances, situate standing and being in the town or township and parish of Pontefract aforesaid, and one other garth, garden and piece or parcel of ground, lying and being in Pontefract aforesaid, and now or late in the tenure or occupation of John Lund or his assigns, together with all and other singular other lands, tenements and hereditaments whatsoever of him the said Marmaduke Fothergill in Pontefract aforesaid, or within the said parish of Pontefract, belonging to his said Friar Wood. And all the estate, right, title, interest, use, trust, property, reversion, claim, and demand whatsoever of him the said Marmaduke Fothergill, of, in, and to, the said houses, lands, tenements, and premises, and every or any part or parcel thereof, and the reversion or reversions, remainder or remainders, rents, issues and profits of the said premises and of every part or parcel thereof. To have and to hold the said messuages or tenements and cottages, garths, gardens, lands, tenements and premises above-mentioned, with all their rights, members, hereditaments and appurtenances whatsoever, to the said sir William Dawes and his successors in the see of York, to and for the only proper use, benefit, and behoof of him the said Marmaduke Fothergill and Dorothy his now wife for and during their natural lives, and the life of the longer liver of them the said Marmaduke Fothergill and the said Dorothy his wife, and from and immediately after the deaths of them the said Marmaduke Fothergill and Dorothy, and the longer liver of them, then to and for the several uses, limitations and purposes and subject to the conditions and provisos hereafter mentioned and expressed, limited and declared, of and concerning the same, (that is to say) to and for the use and behoof of his grace the lord archbishop of York, and his successors for ever, in trust that nevertheless all the rents, issues, and profits thereof may half-yearly be paid to, for, and towards the support and maintenance of a catechist in the chapel of St. Giles, within the town of Pontefract aforesaid, or in the parish church of Pontefract when re-built, whom the said archbishop of York and his successors, from time to time shall



and may alway nominate after the deaths of the said Marmaduke Fothergill and Dorothy his said wife and the longer liver of them, only excepting and rescribing the first nomination of such catechist to the longer liver of them the said Marmaduke Fothergill and Dorothy his wife as shall be expressed in the last will or other writing of such longer liver, provided that the said archbishop and his successors shall and may impose such further obligation of duty as in his wisdom he shall think most reasonable for the said catechist to do and perform in the discharge of his office, and for neglect or omission of such duty by the said catechist the said archbishop and his successors shall and may from time to time proceed against such catechist or catechists by what ecclesiastical censure even to deprivation as he or they in their great wisdom shall think most expedient; and if the said catechist's place shall become void, then the dean and chapter of the said cathedral and metropolitical church of St. Peter at York shall nominate a fit person to be catechist as aforesaid, during the said see vacancy only shall and may impose the like obligation of duty as the said archbishop might or could have done, and for neglect, or omission to observe and perform such duty by such catechist, shall and may proceed to like censure as the archbishop could or might have done, provided always and it is the true intent and meaning of the said Marmaduke Fothergill, that the said Friar Wood and the houses, garths, gardens, orchards, lands, tenements and premises and appurtenances shall from time to time be letten and disposed of without any time or foregift at the utmost, and full improved extended yearly rent and income by his grace the lord archbishop of York for the time being, or by the aforesaid dean and chapter during the vacancy of the said see, who in that case only are the trustees but entirely for the benefit and support of the said catechist and whereas the parish of Pontefract aforesaid is too great for the sole discharge of the vicar thereof, therefore the vicar of Pontefract shall not at any time be catechist, neither at the same time shall the catechist be vicar of Pontefract aforesaid, but the respective discharge of their duties shall always be distinct and executed by two different persons. And as this is done in puram et perpetuam Elymosinam as far as lies in him the said Marmaduke Fothergill, provided therefore that if the town or corporation or parish of Pontefract shall in the time of his life (the said Marmaduke Fothergill) at any time or times lay tax, assessment or impost, or suffer to be laid or taxed, assessed or imposed, any parliamentary or other assessment or assessments, tax, or taxes, whatsoever, upon the said Friar Wood, garths, gardens, orchards, lands, tenements and premises, or any other appurtenances whatsoever

thereunto belonging, or upon the owners, 'proprieters, occupiers or tenants thereof, for or by reason of his her or their tenanting, or enjoying the same, every or any part or parts thereof, or any of the appurtenances thereto belonging, that then and in such case, immediately from and after such taxing or assessing, the said Friar-wood, houses, garths, gardens, orchards, lands, tenements, and premises, or any of them or their appurtenances, the gift or disposal of the rents, issues, and profits thereof, and of every part thereof, for and towards the maintenance and the support of the said catechist, shall remain null and absolutely void to all intents, constructions and purposes, as if these presents had never been made, any thing herein contained to the contrary in any wise notwithstanding, and that then and from henceforth the said Mar. Fothergill may sell the said Friar-wood, houses, garths, gardens, orchards, tenements, and premises, with their appurtenances, and convert the money arising by such sale thereof or any part thereof, to such use or uses as he shall think fit, and if he do not sell the same, then the said Friar Wood, houses, garths, gardens, orchards, lands, tenements, and premises, with all their appurtenances, shall be and remain in puram et perpetuam Elemosynam in the respective archbishop of York and his successors for ever, as sole trustees, to employ and bestow the yearly income thereof to be employed as other fabric rent for and towards supporting the fabric of the said cathedral and metropolitical church of the see of York, and dean and chapter of the same, (which God forbid) shall be dissolved, then during such dissolution and dissolutions the inheritance and fee simple of the said Friar Wood, houses, garths, gardens, orchards, lands, tenements, and premises, with all their rents, issues, profits, and appurtenances, shall for such respective time and times be and remain in Trinity Hall, in Cambridge, as trustees, that all the full yearly incomes thereof whatsoever, without any fine or foregift by them to be covenanted for or received, shall be applied by them by way of exhibition to one under graduate of their own college of the surname of Fothergill, or next in kindred to the said Marmaduke Fothergill, first to be preferred until he shall take his bachelor of laws' degree, which shall be as soon as ever by university statute he is capable of the same, and immediately after this degree taken, another like under-graduate shall be chosen into the same exhibition until in like manner he shall be capable to take the said degree of bachelor of laws, and so respectively, successively and for ever, until the said archbishop and dean and chapter of the said cathedral and metropolitical church of St. Peter in York, be restored, and the archbishop of York for the time being as sole trustee, shall then apply the full yearly incomes, rents, issues, and profits of the said Friar Wood, messuages, cottages, garths,

gardens, orchards, lands, tenements, and premises with their appurtenances as aforesaid, in manner and form above-mentioned either for a gospeller, or in, or towards the support of the fabric of the cathedral and metropolitical church of St. Peter in York.—And the said Marmaduke Fothergill, for himself and his heirs, doth hereby covenant, grant and agree to and with the said sir W. Dawes archbishop of York and his successors, that he the said M. Fothergill at the time of sealing and executing of these presents, is and standeth lawfully seized of a good estate of inheritance of and in the said Friar Wood, and every part and parcel thereof, and of and in the houses, garths, gardens, orchards, lands, tenements, and premises thereto belonging with their and every of their appurtenances, and hath in himself good right and full power and lawful authority to convey assure and dispose of the same and every part thereof in trust as aforesaid, to and for the several uses and under the several provisions, conditions, restrictions, and limitations above-mentioned, for and notwithstanding any former or other act or thing whatsoever by him the said Marmaduke Fothergill or his assigns done or acted to the contrary. IN WITNESS whereof the parties to these presents have interchangeably set their hands and seals the day and year first above written, also a lease for a year, bearing date the second day of January aforesaid, made between the said Marmaduke Fothergill of the one part, and the said sir W. Dawes archbishop of York, of the other part, of the said messuages or tenements, cottages, garths, gardens, orchards, lands, tenements, and premises, which said indenture of lease and release are witnessed by Arthur Gargrave, Nathaniel Staveley, Matthew Wilkinson, John Dickson, and Robert Staveley, gentlemen, all of Pontefract aforesaid.

MAR. FOTHERGILL.

Signed and sealed by the above-named Mar. Fothergill in the presence of us,

M. Wilkinson.

John Dickson.

Nath. Stavely, Junr.

The above memorial was registered at Wakefield, the 9th day of January 1716, at 3 o'clock in the afternoon.

Francis Lindley, Registrar.

Examined by Wm. Lee, Alderman.

Previously to Mr. Fothergill's grant of Friar Wood, a general meeting, held in the Mote-hall, on the 30th June, 1712, during the mayoralty of Michael Waterhouse, esq. agreed and ordained, that should the said lands be granted by Marmaduke Fothergill for the sustentating an afternoon lecturer, the said lands should be immediately

freed from all taxes whatsoever, for ever, and the said town of Pontefract, should bear all charges and taxes, which the said lands should be taxed with.\*

### DR. WATKINSON'S HOSPITAL,

IN NORTHGATE.

This hospital was erected in the year 1778—9, by the produce of the personal estate of the late Edward Watkinson, of Ackworth, M. D.

In the year 1778, at a public meeting on the 9th of February, during the mayoralty of Lawrence Fox, esq. it was agreed and ordered that a proper piece of ground should be immediately purchased, and a plan and estimate of the erection of the hospital was produced by Mr. Saltonstall, and on the 16th of the same month, a piece of ground belonging to Mr. S. Saltonstall was purchased.

On the the 20th of October, 1779, Mr. Saltonstall possessed the following monies belonging to the hospital, viz: 1803*l.* 16*s.* 8*d.* also 220*l.*, being certain savings since Mr. Watkinson's decease; and two years' interest of monies amounting to 100*l.* more. In the same month, Mr. Saltonstall received 80*l.* for the purchase of the land on which the hospital was built, and the conveyance was made for the term of 999 years, at the yearly rent of one shilling, payable at Michaelmas yearly. The expense of the building of the hospital amounted to 484*l.* 12*s.*

The residue of the estate, amounting to 1590*l.*, was on the 11th of February, 1780, invested in South Sea Annuities, and with it was purchased stock to the amount of 2650*l.* for the use and benefit of the said hospital, and on the 28th of March, 1783, a further sum of 180*l.* was ordered to be laid out in the purchase of 274*l.* 6*s.* South Sea Stock, and at this period the whole of the stock purchased, yielded an annuity of 87*l.* 14*s.* 6*d.*

The money is received by the mayor and recorder, through the medium of their agents in London; and the trustees for the whole are, the rectors of Ackworth and Hemsworth, the vicar of Pontefract, and the mayor, recorder, and two senior aldermen of Pontefract.

#### *Copy of Dr. Watkinson's Will.*

This is the last will and testament of me, Edward Watkinson, of Ackworth, in the county of York, doctor in physic, made the seven-

\* Camden in his Mag. Brit. p. 380, says that Fothergill's greatest donation was to the town of Pontefract, where he resided some years after marriage in a quiet and submissive manner to the times, until he was driven from thence to seek a sanctuary in Westminster, by a furious persecution raised against him by a hot-headed neighbouring justice of the peace. Before this happened he settled on the town of Pontefract 50*l.* a year, arising from a fine piece of ground contiguous to it and clear of all taxes and deductions for the maintenance of a catechist in that parish. This donation he some time after confirmed, and the bequest took place on the death of his widow, who was buried 22d July, 1753.



teenth day of April, in the year of our Lord one thousand seven hundred and sixty-five, as follows :—First I order that all my just and reasonable debts and funeral expenses be paid and discharged. And I give and bequeath unto my dear wife all my household goods, furniture, plate, and linen, to be disposed of as she shall think proper ; and I also give unto her the sum of fifty pounds to be paid at my death ; and also I give unto my worthy friend Mr. Samuel Saltonstall, alderman of the borough of Pontefract, the sum of fifty pounds, out of my great regard for him and the trouble he will have in the execution of the trusts reposed in him by virtue of this my will. And I give to my niece Mrs. Ridsdale, and to my relation Mrs. Ann Wheatly, each a gold ring, in full of what they may respectively claim out of my estate ; and as to all the residue of my personal estate whatsoever, I give and bequeath the same unto the said Samuel Saltonstall, his executors and administrators, upon the several trusts, and to the intents and purposes hereinafter specified, that is to say, upon trust and to the intent that the said Samuel Saltonstall, his executors and administrators shall and may with all convenient speed after my death, vest or continue the same at interest in some of the public funds of this kingdom, or lend the same at interest upon such mortgages of lands, tenements, or hereditaments, as he or they shall think proper from time to time, during the life of my said dear wife, and pay the interest and produce, and dividends thereof to her my said wife, for her own use, benefit and support. And from and after her death, then upon trust to pay, so soon as convenient may be, the said residue of my said personal estate and all the interest, produce, and dividends thereof, which shall not have been received by my said wife, to such person or persons as shall for the time being be the rector of Ackworth aforesaid, the rector of Hemsworth thereto adjoining, the vicar of Pontefract aforesaid, the mayor, recorder, and two senior aldermen, of the borough of Pontefract aforesaid, or to the major part of them, whose receipt for the same shall be an absolute and sufficient discharge to the said Samuel Saltonstall, his executors and administrators. And thereby will, and declare, that such residue of my said personal estate and the interest, produce, and dividends thereof and all other money which shall be so paid by the said Samuel Saltonstall, his executors and administrators, to the said rectors, vicar, mayor, recorder, and senior aldermen, or to the major part of them, are and for ever hereafter shall be upon the several trusts, and to the intents and purposes hereinafter specified and declared concerning the same, that is to say, UPON TRUST and to the intent that they and the said Samuel Saltonstall and such person or persons for the time being as shall be the rectors of Ackworth and Hemsworth, the vicar of Pon-

tefract, the mayor, recorder and two senior aldermen of the said borough, or the major part of them, shall for ever thereafter place at interest or otherwise dispose of all the money they or any of them shall receive by virtue of this my will, and pay and apply the interest, produce, and dividends thereof in manner following, that is to say, the sum of 10*l.* yearly to Mary Wood, my maid servant, during her life, by two equal half yearly payments, to commence from the death of my said wife. And also, the sum of 5*l.* yearly to Mary Wood, widow, the mother of my said servant, during the life of the said widow, by equal half yearly payments to commence from the death of my said wife. And in case the said Mary Wood, my servant, shall survive her mother, then after her death to pay the like sum of 5*l.* yearly by half yearly payments to my said maid servant, during her life, over and above the said 10*l.* yearly so to be paid to her as aforesaid. And also to pay and apply the remainder of the said interest, produce, and dividends for the maintenance, support, comfortable living, and subsistence of nine poor unmarried persons of the protestant religion for ever, to be nominated, chosen, and elected, in such manner as is hereinafter directed, and according to the true intent and meaning of this my will.

And I thereby will and direct that the said trustees or the major part of them shall with all convenient speed after the death of my said wife, upon a certain day and time to be appointed by any three of them, and of which the residue of the said trustees to have sufficient notice, meet in the moot-hall of Pontefract, and there nominate and choose two poor men and two poor women who shall then live in Ackworth aforesaid; and also two poor men and two poor women who shall live in Pontefract aforesaid, as eight of the nine persons who are to have the interest and produce of the said money, so to be paid to the said trustees. And also to nominate and choose one woman who shall live in either of the said townships to be the servant of the said eight poor persons, and to wait and attend upon them as such, and which said eight poor persons and the said servant shall from time to time have the said interest, produce and dividends paid equally amongst them, share and share alike, at such times and in such manner, as the said trustees or the major part of them shall from time to time think fit and proper. And I do hereby will and declare that no married person shall be capable of being elected one of the said nine persons, and that if any of the said nine persons shall after he or she be elected do marry, that then such person so marrying shall cease to have any share or part of the said interest, produce or dividends, and shall be displaced from having any benefit or advantage by virtue of this my will. And

I hereby will and direct that the said trustees or the major part of them shall and may from time to time displace any person or persons who shall be so elected and nominated, or any other person or persons who shall succeed him, her or them in any interest or share in this charity for any immorality, misconduct or bad behaviour in any such person or persons, according to the judgment and discretion of the said trustees or the major part of them. And that whenever there shall be any vacancy of the said eight persons by any of them, of dying or by being displaced or discharged, or by non-acceptance of the said charity, or refusal to comply with such conditions and terms relative thereto as shall be appointed by the said trustees or the major part of them. That then and so often they the said trustees or the major part of them shall with all convenient speed afterwards nominate and choose in the said moot-hall, other poor persons belonging to Ackworth or Pontefract aforesaid, to supply such vacancy and always to make up two poor men and two poor women belonging to Ackworth, and two poor men and two poor women belonging to the town of Pontefract, so that there may be for ever eight such poor persons and also their maid-servant equally entitled to the said interest, produce and dividends, and so that such eight poor persons shall always consist of two poor men and two poor women belonging to each of the said townships of Ackworth and Pontefract. And also I will and direct that when the said maid-servant or any other servant belonging to the said eight poor persons shall die or be displaced by the said trustees or the major part of them, that then and so often another proper person, living in Ackworth or Pontefract, shall with all convenient speed be nominated and appointed by the trustees or the major part of them in the stead and place of the said maid-servant so dying or displaced as aforesaid. And further I will and direct that in order to prevent any dispute or controversies touching the aforesaid trusts or the execution thereof in any respect, proper books shall be prepared and kept for the making of entries touching the said trust estate and the revenue, income, and application thereof, and of all elections, nominations, orders, directions, and removals, relative to the aforesaid trusts and the execution thereof. And that there shall be a duplicate of all the said books and of every thing to be therein contained. And that such books and duplicates shall be kept and preserved in such manner and places as the said trustees or the major part of them shall direct and appoint. And also that they the said trustees, or the major part of them, shall and may from time to time appoint a proper person to be their clerk, for the making of all their entrances and orders relative to the said trust, and for the keeping of all accounts concern-

ing the said trust estate, and shall and may allow such clerk yearly for his trouble any sum of money not exceeding five pounds, to be paid out of the said interest, produce and dividends. And also I will and direct that the said trustees or the major part of them shall for ever hereafter have a discretionary power as to the best method and manner of perpetuating and performing the aforesaid trusts and all other matters and things relating thereto. And that they shall and may deduct and retain out of any money they receive by virtue of this my will all costs charges and expenses which they shall sustain, pay or be put to, in execution of any of the trusts aforesaid, or in the defence thereof, or otherwise relating thereto. And if any of the money which shall come to their or any of their hands, or to the hands only of the said Samuel Saltonstall, in virtue of this my will, shall happen to be lost by fire, robbery, or other accident, or by lending or placing the same at interest, or by vesting the same in any of the public funds, that then the said trustees or any of them, or the said Samuel Saltonstall, shall not be liable or subject to make good such loss. And lastly, I constitute and appoint the said Samuel Saltonstall executor of this my will, hereby revoking all other wills by me made. And I direct that he shall deduct and detain out of the money he shall receive as executor of this my will, all charges and expenses he shall be put to in respect thereof, on any account and whatever. In witness, &c. &c.

Signed,

EDWARD WATKINSON.

#### TALBOT'S CHARITY.

George Talbot, earl of Shrewsbury, by his will, dated 24th. June, 1590, in the 32nd year of queen Elizabeth's reign, did appoint that the sum of two hundred pounds, should yearly be employed for ever, for the benefit of the poorest artificers of the town of Pontefract, in Yorkshire, for the increase of trades, and occupations there, and thus to be distributed :—the mayor of the said town, and his brethren, or the greatest number of them with the mayor, shall meet upon Monday in Whitsun-week, and by and with the assent of the earl of Shrewsbury, for the time being, pay and lend to every poor artificer of the said town, so far as the said money will extend, the sum of five pounds for three years next following, every one of them giving good and sufficient security for the re-payment thereof, at the time fixed.\*

\* DUGDALE'S Baron, 333. Whether this bequest of the earl of Shrewsbury was ever paid to the mayor, and disposed of in the manner directed, is not known. There is no mention of it any of the books now belonging to the corporation; and if it has ever been appropriated to its proper use, according to the will of the said earl, it is now lost either for want of sufficient security for its repayment, or has been applied to some other purpose.



## SAYLE'S DOLE.

On the 8th of June, 1673, Mr. Thomas Sayle, of Pontefract, by his last will and testament, amongst divers other legacies, left 100*l.* towards re-building and re-edifying St. Nicholas' Hospital, in Pontefract. Also 100*l.* more to the poor of Pontefract, the use of which is, to be distributed amongst them, every Christmas for ever, by the mayor and vicar for the time being ; but in his will did not appoint trustees to receive the said 200*l.* from his executors, upon which account a commission for pious uses was held, and an inquisition taken the 10th April, 1674, at T. Headley's, in Snaith, and it was then decreed, that John Frank, esq. the mayor of Pontefract, Samuel Drake, D.D. and William Wilkinson, should stand and be trustees, and receive the said 200*l.*, one part thereof to be laid out in re-building St. Nicholas' hospital, and the other to be kept up and remain a stock for ever, and the income and profits thereof to be distributed yearly, by the mayor and minister of the town, for the time being, and their successors for ever.

Some years afterwards the trustees mis-applied the money to different purposes than it was intended, and another commission for pious uses was held at Barnsley, on the 2nd June, 1682, and it was then agreed by their decreetal order, that the said 100*l.* should be paid in to Mr. Thomas Jackson, the mayor of Pontefract, Mr. Drake, then vicar, Richard Lyle, Hastings Sayle, and Thomas Sayle, who shortly after the receipt of the said 100*l.* should purchase so much land of inheritance of the clear yearly value of six pounds, to the uses of the said Richard Lyle, Hastings Sayle and Thomas Sayle, the mayor and vicar of Pontefract, during the natural lives of Richard Lyle, Hastings Sayle and Thomas Sayle, and after for the use of the said mayor and vicar for the time being, and their successors for ever, in trust, nevertheless to and for the charitable use aforesaid ; and the said 100*l.* was afterwards received by the said Hastings Sayle, who purchased the close hereafter mentioned, and by his will and testament in writing, under his hand and seal duly executed, 23rd July, 1720, did give and devise unto the poor of Pontefract, one close in Purston Jagling, containing five acres, and called Lady Close, then in the possession of Robert Lorryman, in lieu and consideration of and satisfaction for the said 100*l.* so received by the testator, Hastings Sayle, so as aforesaid, given by the said other testator, Thomas Sayle, to the intent and purpose that the mayor and vicar of Pontefract, for the time being, and their successors for ever, might annually receive the rents and profits, which are about the value of 6*l.* and distribute the same yearly for ever, at Christmas, in and by the said commission for pious uses, as in the inquisition thereon, and decreetal order, may more fully appear.

Mr. William Kitchingham, by a writing under his hand and seal, dated 10th September, 1722, confirmed the title of the said close to the mayor, vicar, and their successors for ever, in trust for the uses above-mentioned ; and in consideration of ten shillings in hand, paid by the mayor and vicar, hath granted, bargained, sold, and quit all claims thereof, for himself and his heirs for ever, for the said close, containing by estimation five acres, be the same more or less.

GEORGE SKIPTON, esq. Mayor.

The above close was surveyed by Mr. W. Whitaker, at the request of Grosvenor Perfect, esq. on the 25th day of July, 1799, and the estimated quantity was made by him to be 6A. 2R. 24P.\*

#### THE CORPORATION'S BEQUEST.

The corporation of Pontefract purchased 6A. 2R. 10P. in the West-Field, of William York, esq. and Mrs. Heptinstall, for the use of the poor for ever. They also purchased 2A. 1R. 12P. of land lying in Purs-ton Row, of William York, esq. and others, for the same purpose. This latter portion of land is now occupied by Mr. S. Hirst, at the yearly rent of 4*l.* 16*s.* 0*d.* which is paid to the overseers of the poor. Mr. John Kitchingham was the first person who held the whole of these lands, during the mayoralty of Joshua Wilson esq. in the year 1746 ; he held them on a lease for 31 years, at 6*l.* per annum, paying a foregift of 42*l.* The lease was dated 1st. September, 1746.

The trustees of the above two donations are the mayor, aldermen, and burgesses, and the rents were formerly distributed by the mayor and three senior aldermen. The estimated quantity of these lands, appears by the tithe book, to be 8A. 3R. 22P.

#### Mr. JOHN ACASTER'S BEQUEST.

Mr. John Acaster, by his last will and testament, gave three bush-els of wheat to be paid annually, out of the rents and profits of his house and garden in Micklegate, adjoining to the house of Mr. W. Hepworth on the east, to be distributed every Christmas, by the over-seers of the poor, for ever, to as many poor widows in Micklegate, Pontefract, as they shall think most needful.

#### ANN HIRST'S DONATION.

Be it remembered, that on the second day of April, one thousand seven hundred and eighty-one, Mrs. Ann Hirst, of the city of York, spinster, gave fifty pounds in trust, that the mayor, recorder, and vicar of Pontefract, for the time being, shall lend the same from time to time, in sums of twenty-five pounds each, to such two inhabitants as

\* This deed, the copy of the will of Thomas Sayle, and decree of the 2nd of June, 1682, are deposited in the town's box.

they shall think the most proper objects, for seven years without interest, on finding two sufficient bondsmen for the payment thereof; and in case one or both the bondsmen should die, the tradesmen to whom the money has been lent, are to find other bondsmen, within one month, or to pay in the money to the trustees. Ann Hirst was a native of this place, and made the above donation as a testimony of her respect, 'prompted by a wish to encourage honest industry. The deed is dated in the year 1781, and is deposited in the church.

#### LEONARD HEALEAGH'S BEQUEST.

Mr. Leonard Healeagh left by his will, 1600, A.D. twenty shillings per ann. to the poor of Pontefract, out of a house in Neat Market, vested by commission of pious uses in 1682, in the vicar, and distributed every year on Good Friday.

#### JOHN EASTWOOD'S BEQUEST.

Mr. John Eastwood left by will, A.D. 1628, forty shillings per ann. to the poor of Pontefract, charged on a close in Skinner-lane, and distributed every Shrove Tuesday, by John Horncastle, esq. whose house and garden, in Ropergate, are now made chargeable.

#### ROBERT MOORE'S BEQUEST.

Mr. Robert Moore left by his will, dated in the year 1662, to the poor of Pontefract, twenty shillings per annum, charged on land in Bennet Ings, now Mr. Taylor's, which is distributed by the overseers of the poor, one half on the first of May and the other on the first of November. The vicar and overseers of the poor are trustees.

To the poor of Pontefract are also left the rents of a garden in Bondgate, which is mentioned in the tithe book.

#### WILLIAM OATES' DONATION.

Mr. William Oates left by will, to the poor of the town of Pontefract, forty shillings per annum, charged on a close in Tanshelf, called Clay Dike Close, and distributed every Good Friday, by the vicar.

#### RICHARD THOMPSON'S DONATION.

Richard Thompson, esq. of this place, by deed, dated 13th Decr., 1823, gave to the mayor and recorder of Pontefract, and their successors, the sum of one hundred pounds, in trust by them from time to time lent out, in sums of fifty pounds each, upon security, to two artizans of the town of Pontefract, for the term of seven years, without interest. The said Richard Thompson, also, by another deed of the same date, gave to Henry Taylor, John Perfect, and Christopher Mann Torre, esqrs. and their successors, to be appointed as therein mentioned, the sum of fifty pounds to be invested upon security of the interest

thereof, applied to the use of the Dispensary in this town, and in case of failure thereof, then to be laid out in the purchase of bread, to be distributed amongst the poor of Pontefract and Tanshelf, in shares to each towship, but subject to be again resumed for a Dispensary, in case of such an institution being established.

---

Within the town are the prevalling denominations of professing Christians, viz: Catholics, Dissenters, Wesleyan Methodists, and a Society of Friends, called Quakers.

The place of worship erected by the Catholics, stands on a piece of ground, called in old deeds, Hallywalls,\* and is a neat edifice with a well finished interior.

The Wesleyan Methodists gained by degrees a small society, and in the year 1789, laid the foundation stone of their meeting-house. It was completed and opened by an appropriate discourse delivered by Mr. Mather, on the 4th April, 1790. A short time elapsed and the Rev. John Wesley delivered a discourse within its walls, to a large and crowded audience. They have now diverged in various directions, and command an extensive circuit; and three of the regular preachers reside here, under the command of the supreme legislative body, the conference. At the close of the year 1824, a very large and handsome new meeting house was built at the bottom of Micklegate.

Although the Quakers began to spread abroad in 1655, through the powerful ministry of Fox, Penn, Barclay, and many others, yet we have no mention of their having a meeting house here until the year 1685, when the plot of ground on which the present building stands in Southgate, was granted by Thomas English, of this place, grocer, to John Seaton, of Blyth, Nottinghamshire, Henry Jackson, of Tottess, in Wooldale, Richard Morton, of Woodand Hill, yeomen, Robert Clarkson, of Pontefract, grocer, Henry Calf, of Pontefract, maltster, and their heirs and assigns for ever, in trust to erect a meeting-house upon and for a burial place for the use of the members.

The Protestant Non-conformist Dissenters have a neat and well finished place of worship, which was commenced in the year 1795, and completed during the following year. The money was collected by Hans Busk, esq. who contributed very largely towards it himself. R. P. Milnes, M. P. his executor, paid in the money after his demise, which

\* The Saxons held lands of the church, on the condition of keeping the holy walls i. e. the church in repair, and we find in Domesday Book, there was a church in Tanshelf, and this place bordering on the north of Tanshelf, it is very probable that this land was held by such a tenure.



defrayed the expenditure of the ground and building. Previous to its erection Mr. Joseph Farret, an eminent divine, who had laboured a many years in the church of St. Giles, seceded from the established church, and with christians of the same denomination, met for the purpose of worshipping God, in Tanshelf Court, the mansion of a Mr. Ward, his kind friend. Mr. Farret died the year following in the 64th year of his age. The little society he had formed remained firm in principles under the Rev. J. Noble, their succeeding minister. He continued to labour amongst them during the persecuting spirit of the times,\* for sixteen years, and died February 11th, 1679, aged 68. His successors were the Reverends J. Heywood, Stamford, Lapidge, Waterhouse, Kiplin, and the Rev. Coppock came next in succession. He found a very respectable congregation, but having embraced and defended the Socinian sentiments for thirty-six years, they were greatly diminished, and in 1782, only two or three families attended his ministry. On his decease, a number of persons embracing evangelical sentiments, formed a society, repaired the meeting house, which had fallen into decay, and invited the Rev. W. Tap, a teacher of similar sentiments to their own. He continued to discharge his duties until the year 1791. His successors were the Rev. B. Boothroyd, D.D. and the Rev. James Rawson, who now delivers his discourses to a congregation, numerous and respectable. Mary Reynolds, cousin to Patience Ward, esq. by her will dated April 17, 1721, gave 20*l.* to be laid out in land, the rents and profits of which were assigned for ever to the dissenting minister in Tanshelf; and in case of there being no dissenting minister in Tanshelf or Pontefract, the said rents to go to the poor of the two places, at the discretion of Patience Ward and his heirs for ever. In compliance with which, Patience Ward, esq. purchased a small close called Carlton Gate Close, which was surrendered to him in Tanshelf Court, for the uses specified. On the back of the surrender are a list of dissenters who collected amongst themselves above 10*l.* more, to complete the purchase, the sum bequeathed by Mrs. Reynolds being insufficient.

#### THE NEWHALL.

This mansion, now totally unroofed, stands on the north-east corner of the fortress of Pontefract, at the foot of a hill on the road towards Ferrybridge. It is of a square form, adorned at each angle with turrets, and its style of architecture appears to be about the reign of Henry VIII; although Camden in his *Britannia*, vol. iii. p. 286, states

\* During the time from the restoration of Charles II. to the revolution, when the dissenters were so cruelly persecuted, the Castle Chain House was used for a prison, into which many were incarcerated.

it to have been built during the reign of Elizabeth, and to have been sometime the residence of Edward Talbot, earl of Shrewsbury.

Leland says, that it was formerly a manor house belonging to the Pierrepont family; and notes, that the estates of Robert Pierrepont, ancestor of the earls of Kingston, included all the land contiguous to this place, as well as the lands near the village of Mexburgh, and the manors of Northaneston and Southaneston.

In Evelyn's *Memoirs* ii. 225, in the diary of his journey to Pontefract, it is also stated to be the residence of a branch of the family of Pierreponts: thus—'17 August, 1654.—Passed thro' Pontefract, the castle famous for many sieges, both of late and ancient times, and the death of that unhappy king murdered in it, (Richard II.) was now demolishing by the rebels; it stands on a mount and makes a goodly shew at a distance. The Queene has an house here, and there are many faire seats neere it, especialy Mr. Pierrepont's, built at the foot of an hill out of the castle ruines.'

On entering the court, is an old gateway, over which is rudely engraven in stone, a coat of arms, having for its supporters, two Talbots; and immediately on the opposite side of this gateway, is the principal entrance, over which is also the figure of a Talbot, and the date 1591. None of the grants of Edward VI. to lord George Talbot, mention this mansion, although it is very probable to have been the residence of a branch of the Talbot family. It is stated, that the last branch of this family was a lady, who bequeathed the land here to archbishop Dawes, whose only daughter married Edwin, earl of Harewood, and thus it became the property of this noble family.

The rooms of this hall were very lofty and spacious: in the upper story one of them was ninety feet in length. The roof was covered with lead, and from the top a rich and picturesque country was perceived. It was occupied by different tenants as a farm-house, until within a short period, when the lead being taken off, its timbers were exposed to the weather, and consequently became the prey of the iron-grasp of time. Within its precincts a neat farm-house has lately been erected by Mr. John Brice.

A traveller on visiting this mansion, in the year 1806, thus describes his entrance into it:—'The doors being open, I made my way in, not without that portion of tremor usual on such occasions; which silence and the look of these deserted places inspire. As I proceeded from chamber to chamber, these unpleasant accompaniments rather increased, until the last I heard a noise. Here that struggle

with reason took place, which all understand, and but few can satisfactorily explain; therefore I quickly regained the open air, and that composure necessary in these cases.'

On the road near unto St. Thomas Hill, and betwixt this mansion house and or Stump Cross, is a deep ravine, cut through the solid rock, forming a part of the road, which has acquired the name of 'Nevison's Leap,' from the following singular tale :—'Nevison a noted highwayman of the last century, having committed a robbery in the neighbourhood of Pontefract, and being closely pressed by his pursuers, in order to make his escape desperately leapt across the road, where the rock is cut through at the greatest width, and thus eluded for awhile, the grasp of his pursuers.'

### THE MARKET CROSS.

The present market cross was erected in the year 1734, on the site of the ancient cross of St. Oswald, by the lady of Solomon Dupier,\* a gentleman who resided here a short time, as appears by the inscription on one end of the cross.—

'Erected by Mrs. Elizabeth Dupier, relict of Solomon Dupier, gentleman, in a cheerful, and generous compliance with his benevolent intention, 1734.'

The cross is composed of a handsome dome, supported upon pillars of the doric order, and had on its first erection a flat roof surrounded by a stone ballustrade. It was newly beautified in the year 1671,† and on the decay of the roof, the style was altered to the present one, during the months of August and September, in the year 1763, the alteration costing the inhabitants the sum of 46*l.* 3*s.* 10*d.*

Gough reprobates the removal of the ancient cross and says, 'as if Pontefract was to shew no evidence of its splendor, St. Oswald's cross gave place within these thirty years to an unmeaning market-house.' The old cross of St Oswald, commonly called Osgood-cross, gave the denomination to the hundred or wapontake, and was a sanctuary at which none could be arrested. It had a freed way to it, as well as an unpaved portion of ground, of about two yards in breadth surrounding it; within which boundary, as tradition hath it, the corporate body of the town could not seize any person for debt, &c.

The erection of the conduit near the cross, was commenced in the year 1571, and finished in the following year, during the reign of queen

\* Solomon Dupier was one of the garrison of Gibraltar at the time of the siege by sir George Rooke; after which period he came over into England with a captain Lay, who had been with sir George Rooke, and resided here in the enjoyment of a pension.

† Gent's History ii. 41.

Mary.\* Being in a ruinous state about the year 1810 and the supplies of water being insufficient for the public use; a clause was inserted in the act of parliament, 50, Geo. III. sess. 1810, wherein the pump, its pipes, and all other appurtenances belonging to it were vested in the power of the commissioners of the streets, who were bound to see it kept in proper repair.

### THE STUMP CROSS.

About a mile to the north of Pontefract, on a hill near the New-hall, and adjoining upon the road from Ferrybridge, is the base of an ancient cross, ornamented with three arches on each side, measuring in length about two feet five inches, and in breadth one foot four inches. On its top is a square cavity about two feet in length and one foot in breadth. The shaft of this cross, which was about five feet in height, was ornamented with sculpture, and Browne, in ancient sculpture and painting, observes, 'that the sculptures which were on the shaft bespeak it Roman.' In the accompanying plate of this cross, three sides of the shaft are given, from Gough's edition of Camden's *Britannia* iii. 263, plate IV. and as it was not noticed by him from whence the representation is taken, it may be probable that they were copied from some drawings in the possession of the antiquarian society.

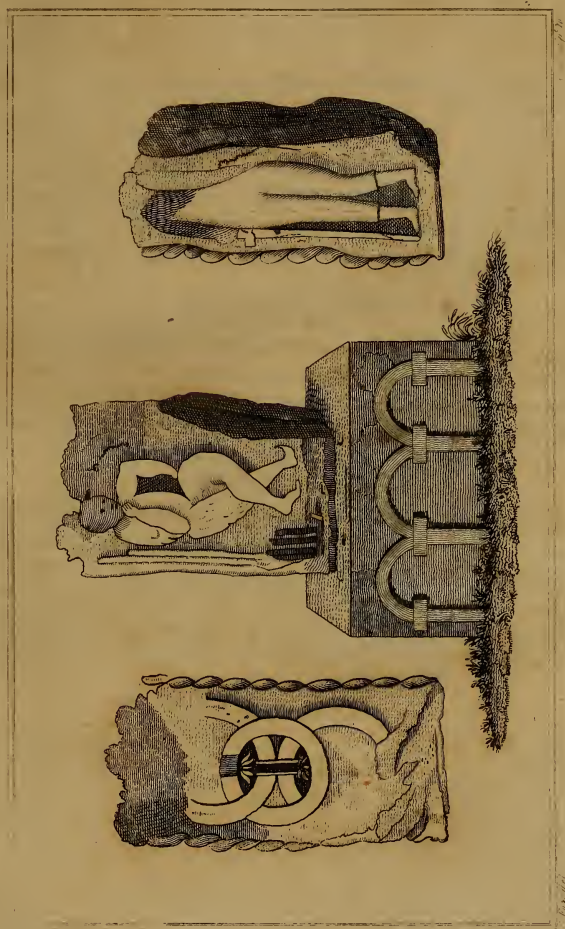
At what period this cross was erected or for what particular purpose is uncertain. The Romans made their prowess manifest 'by their monuments and inscriptions, fastened into the walls of churches, and by many *columns* engraven with Roman work, &c.†' And it was also customary with them to erect on the highways, pillars of stone, whereon they inscribed distances of their cities, &c.; whence the phrase *ad tertium, quartum &c. lapidum*, to the third or fourth stone, signifying so many miles.‡ They also had their *Terminus*, the god who presided over boundaries and land marks, and in honor of this god they held their feast, *terminalia*. The christians also had their crosses to mark the boundaries of townships and parishes; and, therefore, though the shaft might be Roman, and erected by that people, as a memento of some victorious achievement;—it might, after the introduction of christianity, be chosen to form part of the cross, on account of its antiquity, and the elegance of its workmanship. The stump cross answers as a boundary mark, between the townships of Ferry-Fryston and Pontefract.

\* Camden's *Britannia*, 286. Gent's *Hist. Comp. Rom.* ii. appx. 29.

† Speed's *Great Britain*, b. i. p. 377, c. 39.

‡ *Mag. Brit.* Oxfordshire, ix. 212.





*Pl. 100 (P. 100)*



## THE TOWN-HALL.

This is an elegant modern structure, and is situated at the eastern end of the Market-place. On entering the Market-place from the west, this building catches the eye and arrests the attention. The lower part is in the antique style, and gives to it the appearance of great strength. In this part are two rooms for prisoners. The decorative pillasters, which grace the front, are of the Doric order, with the cornice of the Ionic.

It was erected during the reign of Charles II. A.D. 1656, on the site of the Aulæ Placitorium, or old Mote-Hall, at the joint expense of the corporation and the county.

The quarter sessions for the hundred or wapontake of Osgold-cross, was held here, which generally continued for four or five days. Here the cloth searchers were examined and appointed, and the treasurer's accounts of the West-Riding audited and settled.

## THE COURT HOUSE.

This noble structure, supported on elegant pillars of the Ionic order, was erected at the expense of the county, upon the site of the mansion of the late colonel Ramsden, at the top of the Corn Market. It is built of handsome free stone, and its rooms are very spacious.

## THE THEATRE.

Desirous of adding to the town, the amusements of the age, as in other places, a number of gentlemen built by subscription the theatre, which is situated in Gillygate. It is built of free stone, and is a small but neat structure. The York company of comedians under the management of the late Tate Wilkinson, esq. used to visit this place regularly; but at this period the Louth company perform here.

## THE MONUMENT.

In commemoration of the ever-memorable battle of Waterloo, a party of gentlemen erected a monument on the south side of the town, in the grounds of Edward Trueman, esq. It was erected in the month of September, 1818, as appears from the inscription on the south side of the pedestal, which is formed of neat free stone and stands on a raised mound of earth. Its base is composed of three steps, which run completely round it, whilst on the lower step are iron palisades placed as a safeguard to it. The pilaster, built of brick work, rises to a considerable height, and is surmounted by a gilt urn. The inscription is cut in large characters and is as follow :—

## THIS MONUMENT WAS ERECTED

September, 1818, in commemoration of the  
splendid and decisive  
VICTORY OF WATERLOO ;  
achieved by British valour, under  
the immortal  
Wellington,  
the 18th June, 1815.

---

## THE PARK.

The following is a survey of Pontefract park, under the dutchy seal, dated 19th. June, in the 30th year of the reign of queen Elizabeth.

'To the first article, the said park is distant from Pontefract castle half a quarter of a mile, but how long the same hath been a park we cannot tell, but so far we have heard said, it was some time called Pontefract moor.\*—To the second article, the same route within the whole circuit of the pales, seven hundred acres, whereof we think there is none may be employed for meadow, one hundred acres for arable ground, and all the rest for pasture.—To the third article, we say that every of the one hundred acres of arable land and every acre of pasture is worth by year twelve-pence.—To the fourth article, there is in the pales about the said park, and within the premises of the same, one thousand three hundred and seventy timber trees, whereof we think four hundred of the best is worth ten shillings a piece, other four hundred of the next sort worth six shillings and eightpence a piece, and the rest at five shillings a piece. In fuel trees one thousand seven hundred and sixty trees, whereof five hundred of the best are worth to be sold at six shillings and eightpence a piece, of the second sort other five hundred at five shillings a piece, and the rest at three shillings and fourpence a piece. Also four hundred saplings worth sixteen pence a piece, one hundred ashes at sixteen pence a piece.—To the fifth article, there are no manner of mines to our knowledge.—To the sixth article, there is growing within the precincts of the said park, certain underwoods, as thorn, maples, hazles, alders, and other brushment, but what acres the same be or what age the same be of, we know not, but we say that they are worth to be sold at sixty pounds.—To the seventh article, there was in the said park in anno primo of the queen's

\* It should seem from this, that the extensive tract of land called the park, prior to the conquest, was fenny and waste ; and most probably depastured by the cattle of the burgesses. When the Lascies became the proprietors of the burgh, this district was then surrounded by a foss and paled,



majesty's reign, three hundred deer, and at this present five hundred four score and fifteen, viewed by William Mallet, John Tindall, and Robert Hippon, keepers there, and others.—To the eighth article, we say that George lord Talbot hath the said park by indenture, under the seal of the dutchy of Lancaster, paying therefore by year four pounds three shillings and fourpence, and further saith, that the town and inhabitants of Pontefract and Tanshelf hath by custom common in the said park, with their horses and kine, yearly, time out of man's mind, from the feast of St. Ellen, called the invention of the cross, unto the feast of St. Michael, and so hath at this present, paying yearly therefore to the herbager or farmer of the said park, for every cow twelve pence, and for every horse or mare two shillings for the whole jist, and for a cow if she lie in the park nightly sixteen-pence, for a circle for brackens twopence, for a swine in pannage time fourpence; and further saith, the king's and queen's majesties' tenants, or copyholders of Carlton, Hardwick, and Tanshelf, have common in a close called Carlton close in the said park, with their draughts, oxen or cattle, yearly from the said feast of St. Ellen unto the feast of St. Michael, paying yearly, therefore, for every beast fourpence, for the which custom and common the said tenants are bound by the tenure of their lands to carry the queen's timber and other to their highness's castle or mills: having therefore for every carriage according to the custom paid by the receiver there, which said close has been so used and occupied until four years last past, and since thence the pales taken there by the keepers and the ground laid into the new close adjoining to the same, whereby the the same tenants are not able to serve the queen's majesty as they have done in times past; and further saith, that the farmer of the said manor of Hardwick hath had time out of man's mind common in the said park yearly, in winter and in summer, for sixty beasts and ten horses or mares, also in pannage-time, swine without number, for which custom the late priory of St. Oswald, before the dissolution of the house, hath paid to the keepers of the said park six quarters of wheat and to the palace four quarters, and since thence the dissolution thereof, the receiver there hath paid yearly in respect to the said wheat three pounds six shillings and eightpence until now of late; and also says that the farmers of the capital messuage of Houghton, called Houghton Hall, had time out of man's mind, and also since thence the first year of her majesty's reign, in the said park common for sixteen beasts and four horses from the feast of St. Ellen unto Michaelmas yearly, and also hath had one key of custom delivered unto him by the keeper of the said park at the said feast of St. Ellen unto Michaelmas, of one gate, called Houghton Carr Gate, for the driving out of their cattle,

paying yearly unto the said keeper at the delivery of the said key, fourpence, and in pannage-time, swine without number; and further saith, that the queen's majesty is charged with certain fees payable forth of the said park, that is to say, to the keeper for his fee, one pound six and eightpence for carriage of pale and rail; and making the pales, thirteen shillings and fourpence.—To the ninth article, there is builded in the said park three lodges or houses, whereof two of them are in good reparation and the third partly in decay, but who is charged with the reparation thereof we know not; also, there is a barn builded in the said park to lye hay in that is gotten for the deer, the reparation whereof is at the queen's charges.—To the tenth article we cannot depose.—To the eleventh article, there is in the said park one close called the New Close, another called Vicar's Close, the most part thereof of the pales are in good reparation and also of the said park. Also, there is another close in the said park called the Carr, granted by indenture to William Mallet, esq. forth of the exchequer and before belonging to the late dissolved monastery of St. John, in Pontefract; and further saith, that there is fifteen acres of meadow in Allerton Ings, belonging to the said park for the deer, gotten yearly at the queen's charges. Every acre worth by the year three shillings and fourpence.—To the twelfth article we can say nothing.—To the thirteenth article, the same is a princely park and meet before another to be preserved.

‘And we have given and specified the above said form or records by these presents. In witness whereof we have caused these our letters to be made patent. Given at our palace at Westminster under the seal of our dutchy of Lancaster aforesaid, the nineteenth day of June, 1588, in the thirtieth year of our reign.’

It does not appear, notwithstanding the recommendation of the commissioners, that much attention was paid to the park after this period. When the wood was cut down and the deer sold, the author has not been able to ascertain. It is however most propable, that this was done during the civil war. For after this time, as the castle was destroyed, the park was in a great measure neglected, and a considerable part left to the operations of nature, unaided by the hand of man.

The three houses erected and occupied by the keeper and his servants: were called the Upper and Lower Park Houses, and the lodge. It is probable it was at the Upper Park-House a scene of cruelty and plunder was exhibited, not often equalled in the annals of Newgate. The Reverend Leonard Scurr, who had been ejected by the act of uniformity from Beeston church, where he had assisted the Rev. Mr. Cudworth, lived in the above-mentioned house, with his mother and maid servant. He enjoyed a considerable estate in the

neighbourhood, and it is probable, that the respectability of the family led his neighbours to permit him to reside there, though contrary to the five-mile act. Whether he became the object of resentment on account of his non-conformity, or whether he fell a victim to a lawless banditti, who merely wished to secure his property, it is impossible to determine. Whatever might be the motives of the actors in this tragedy, they entered the house, in the night of the 22d of January, 1680, murdered Mr. Scurr, his mother, and the maidservant, then plundered the house, and on departing set it on fire.\*

The Upper Park House† being so near to the town of Pontefract, this horrid transaction could not be long unknown. An active search was made after the murderers; and circumstances occurring which led to suspect a party at Holbeck, near Leeds, they fled to Ireland. They were however pursued, and two of them taken; and being tried at the next assizes, were found guilty. One was executed and hung in chains on Holbeck Green;‡ the other was reprieved, in hopes that he would make a further discovery, but he resisted every attempt to obtain any information from him.

\* See Palmer's Non. Mem. vol. iii. p. 424.

† Mr. Scurr, of Sidney Col. Camb. Born in Pontefract. He had a good estate in this neighbourhood. Some time after being silenced here (where he assisted Mr. Cudworth) he and his mother, with a maid-servant, lived retired at a house in the park, where thieves broke in, robbed and murdered them, set the house on fire, Jan. 22, 1680, and then fled into Ireland, whither they were pursued. Two of them were taken and condemned; one was hanged in chains, on Holbeck Green; the other was reprieved, in hopes of a further discovery, which he could never be brought to make. A narrative of this tragedy was printed. It was said that Mr. Scurr, though a good preacher, was a man of bad character, and a scandal to his profession.

‡ A few years ago an atrocious murder was committed in the forenoon of the day, at a newly erected farm-house in the park occupied by Mr. Denison. A servant lad returning home with his cart, near noon, and his foot being hurt by a nail, which came through the heel of his shoe, went into the house to find a hammer to knock it down. In searching for the hammer, he discovered blood in different places, and at last turning his head to the cellar door, descried the body of Mrs. Denison in the cellar, which was then half full of water. He drew her out of the water, and laid her near the fire, and then ran and called his master, who was plowing in a close at some little distance, with a servant man. On the alarm being given, that Mrs. D. was killed, Mr. D. hastened to his habitation. Mr. T. Oxley, surgeon, was sent for, and considerably within an hour from the body being found he examined it, but could not discover any signs of life, nor so much as the least animal heat remaining. It appeared that the murder had been perpetrated by a stroke with the crow end of a hammer, by which a deep wound was made in the forehead, and the body afterwards thrown into the cellar.

The coroner's inquest was taken, and every circumstance minutely examined, in order to fix the guilt of this foul murder on its real author. Nothing however occurred decisive. The servant lad, who found the body, was suspected, taken up and tried; but the evidence of the surgeon saved his life. He considered it impossible for the body to become cold in so short a space of time as had elapsed from the lad being seen to enter the house, and his examination of the corpse. It was his opinion that the murder had been committed much earlier.

Suspicion arose, from other circumstances, that the perpetrator of this nefarious deed, must have been either a branch of the family, or some one intimate with it. There was a mastiff in the house, which would suffer no stranger to enter, unless checked by some one acquainted with him; and as Mrs. Denison was the only person left in the house, it is not probable, that this dog should permit a stranger to attack her without making a strenuous defence. As the dog was uninjured, and in the house when the body was found, it is natural to infer, that some person, who had an equal command over the dog with Mrs. D., was the murderer.

† A narrative of this tragedy was printed. The editor regrets that he has not been able to meet with it, as it might have thrown some light on the transaction. On repeatedly perusing Palmer, the editor doubts whether this transaction took place in Pontefract Park, or in some place called the park near Beeston.



After the revolution, the park was leased off to the Moncton family, with a reservation of the rights of the inhabitants of the borough of Pontefract and township of Tanshelf, to their usual gates and strays. It wholly remained in the possession of this family till an act of parliament was obtained in the year 1780, for dividing and improving this extensive district of land. By this act three hundred and twenty-five acres were allotted to the inhabitants of Pontefract and Tanshelf, in lieu of all their rights; and provision was made for its cultivation and management. In the preamble to the act, the reasons for passing it, and the agreement entered into by the parties interested, are mentioned: then follows the enacting clauses, in which trustees are appointed for that portion of the park allotted to the inhabitants of Pontefract and Tanshelf.

In case any person is convicted of putting into the park scabbed, infectious, or other uncommonable cattle, or such as are not *bona fide* his, or her own, such person becomes liable to a penalty of five pounds.

The trustees have a power to grant short leases for four or seven years, of certain parcels of the park, for the improvement thereof, such parcels not exceeding one hundred acres. They have also a right to make brick; but are wholly restrained from digging mines, or getting coal.

The whole of the above-mentioned parcels of land have been cleared, and after producing large crops of grain, converted into excellent pasture ground.

That part of the park which continues to belong to his majesty, as parcel of his dutchy of Lancaster, was by the above mentioned act, made into a new district, to be called Pontefract Park District, for which constables, overseers, &c. are appointed, and assessments made and levied as in other townships. This has been enclosed and formed into several good farms.

The entire park consisted of one thousand three hundred and sixty-one acres three roods and thirty seven perches, and is divided and held as under.

	A.	R.	P.
Allotment belonging to the inhabitants residing of Pontefract and Tanshelf, .....	325	0	0
Right Honourable Earl of Gallway, on lease, .....	871	0	39
Mr. Appletree, .. .. do. ....	62	2	36
Mr. Thistlethwaite, .. .. do. ....	32	0	20
J. Leatham, esq. .. .. do. ....	33	2	0
Roads and drains, .....	17	1	22
Amount of the whole, .....	1361	3	37
His Majesty's portion, .....	1036	3	37



## THE CHARITY OR NATIONAL SCHOOL.

It is not certain when, or by whom, this school was first erected. There is no mention of such a school prior to the year 1709. William earl of Strafford, by will, dated the 9th of September, 1695, out of his favourable and charitable disposition to this town, gave and devised unto the mayor and aldermen the sum of two hundred pounds, towards the repairs of the great church, if the trustees, named in his will, should be well assured on payment thereof that the said church would be repaired, and constantly used as other churches were for the performance of divine service.

In the year 1709, there being no likelihood of this church being repaired, the Honourable Thomas Wentworth, (father of the lord Malton,) the residuary legatee of the said earl of Strafford, in regard to the memory and pious intentions of the said earl, and wishing that the said two hundred pounds might be employed for charitable purposes, for the benefit of the poor of Pontefract, instead of applying it to his own use, as he certainly might have done, paid this sum to the corporation, on their giving a proper indemnity, to the intent that the interest thereof might be annually employed in and about some good charitable undertaking within the said town, either in setting up a school or a workhouse.

In consequence thereof the corporation, by deed dated the 25th August, 1709, after reciting the above particulars, did grant the three closes, called Town's Closes, to the said Honble. Thomas Wentworth, and his legal representatives, as an indemnity for the payment of the said sum; and it was by the same deed declared that the mayor, recorder, vicar, and the two senior aldermen of Pontefract, for the time being, should be trustees to manage, expend, and lay out the said interest monies for the benefit of such Charity School or Workhouse.

The said trustees were also impowered to lay out the said two hundred pounds in the purchase of land, and apply the rents to the purposes aforesaid, and in case the said church should be rebuilt, the lands so purchased were declared liable to the payment of the said two hundred pounds.

This bequest appears to have laid the foundation of the Charity School. It cannot be doubted but the persons mentioned laid out the money in land, for which land they of course became trustees. The following is a list of the donations, inclusive of the above, which have been made to this school; and whatever lands were purchased with such donations they must have been invested in the same trust.\*

\* Though there can be no doubt that the persons mentioned in the deed of release are the legal trustees of the lands belonging to this charity, it is singular that they are

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Honourable Thomas Wentworth, August 25, 1709, .. ..	200	0	0
Patientius Ward, esquire, February 7, 1711, .. ..	2	0	0
Mr. William Stables, alderman, .. ..	7	3	0
Mr. Joseph Lodge, September 3, 1712, .. ..	2	0	0
Mrs. Elizabeth Adams, December 12, 1713, .. ..	2	10	0
Madam Savil, wife of J. Savil, esquire, junr. .. ..	2	3	0
Mrs. Sarah Sharpass, widow, August, 1716, .. ..	20	0	0
Patientius Ward, esquire, to put out apprentices, August 2, 1717, .. ..	2	2	0
Patientius Ward, esquire, for the same purpose, August 2, 1719, .. ..	2	2	0
Mrs. Catharine Faval, 1722, .. ..	20	0	0
Mrs. Ann Vickers, by will, May 21, 1722, .. ..	3	0	0
Mr. Richard Shillitoe, late of Sharlston, September 21, 1724, .. ..	10	0	0
Patientius Ward, esquire, October 1, 1725, .. ..	10	0	0
Mrs. Sarah Caley, November 26, 1725, .. ..	10	0	0
Mr. John Stavely, November 26, 1728, .. ..	10	10	0
From an unknown person, December 18, 1728, .. ..	1	1	0
Mrs. Dorothy Frank, by will, May 29, 1728, .. ..	30	0	0
Mrs. Ann Lowther, April 13, 1729, .. ..	5	0	0
Mr. Wilson, July 2, 1729, .. ..	21	0	0
John Lowther, esquire, by will October 16, 1731, .. ..	20	0	0
Mrs. Elizabeth Perfect, January 5, 1731, .. ..	3	3	0
Mr. Solomon Dupelr, June 4, 1731, .. ..	100	0	0
Mrs. Mary Kellam, December 28, 1732, .. ..	5	0	0
From an unknown person, May 27, 1736, .. ..	20	0	0
Mr. Scholey, educated as a Charity Boy, .. ..	100	0	0
	<hr/>		
	£. 608	14	0

This Charity School, besides the donations made to it, has received considerable support from annual subscribers; and every annual subscriber of one guinea, has acted in conjunction with the proper trustees, in the regulation and management of the said school. The conduct of the trustees, in relinquishing their exclusive right of management, deserves commendation. They have acted on the obvious principle, that when men voluntarily give their money for any charitable purpose, they have a right to see that it be properly applied. By this conduct annual subscriptions are encouraged, as the subscribers have full liberty to recommend the children of the poor to the benefit of this charity.

The inhabitants of the town, desirous of obtaining a suitable residence for the master, of this school, generously exerted themselves to accomplish so benevolent a design. The corporation gave 250*l.*, and other handsome contributions being added, a spacious house, situated in Micklegate, was purchased, and in the year 1779, the present spacious school-room was erected on the ground behind it. The management of this institution is invested in seven trustees who have the power of allowing the schoolmaster to enjoy the premises according to their discretion.

When the King's Grammar School was refounded, the trustees of this charity appropriated one hundred and fifty pounds from its funds towards the erection of the said Grammar School.

The number of boys and girls admitted on this foundation is now regulated by the state of its finances.

not in possession of any one deed of conveyance. Is it not probable, that on the death of recorder Frank, when the office which he had kept here was given up, and all the writings in his possession were conveyed to Campsall, such deeds were carried there also?

The following is an account of lands, &c. now belonging to this Charity School, exclusive of the annual subscriptions.

LANDS, &c.				RENT.		
	A.	R.	P.	l.	s.	d.
A close in Purston Row, .. .. .	3	0	36	12	12	0
Ditto ditto, .. .. .	2	0	16	7	10	0
Ditto and piece in Bennet Ings, .. .. .	1	1	25	5	0	0
Ditto at Baghill, .. .. .	3	0	11	16	0	0
Ditto in Darrington Lane, .. .. .	4	1	13	17	0	0
Ditto in Upper Taythes, .. .. .	1	1	32	6	0	0
A Garden in Bailey-gate, .. .. .	1	1	18	9	0	0
Ditto northward, .. .. .	0	1	22	1	1	0
Three-eighths of a close at Darrington, let for 8 <i>l.</i> per annum, .. .. .	4	0	0	3	0	0
A close at Darrington, .. .. .	5	3	31	11	11	0
Ditto under Went-hill, .. .. .	2	0	0	3	0	0
Ditto at Cutsyke, .. .. .	4	3	6	5	0	0
Lady Betty Hastings, annually .. .. .				7	0	0
An annual payment out of land at Ferrybridge, .. .. .				0	16	8
Ditto by Mr. Popplewell, out of land at Spittle-Gap, .. .. .				0	8	4
	34	0	10	4,104	19	0

The Will of Mrs. Dorothy Frank, dated 29th March, 1728, which relates to the devise of the sum of 100*l.* to the Charity School in Pontefract.

‘I give and bequeath unto my said brother Robert Frank, John Coates, doctor of physic, Nicholas Torre, esq. the sum of 100*l.* to be paid by the executors hereinafter mentioned, within twelve months after my decease, and my aforesaid gift, devise, and bequeath to them is upon this special trust and confidence that they shall with as much convenient speed as may be, lay out and dispose of the said 100*l.* in a purchase of land, and settle the same to them and their heirs for the use, intents and purposes, as in and by my said last will and testament is appointed and directed concerning the same, that is to say, that they the said Robert Frank, John Coates, and Nicholas Torre, and their heirs shall and may employ and dispose of the clear yearly rent and profits of the said lands, intended so to be purchased, as follows : viz. 30*s.* per ann. out of the said rents shall be yearly employed and applied for the benefit and advantage of the poor children of the charity school at Pontefract, and the rest and residue of the issues and profits that shall arise out of the said lands, my desire is that the same shall be employed and applied yearly about the time of Christmas, amongst such aged and sick persons of the said town of Pontefract as the said Robert Frank, John Coates, Nicholas Torre, and their heirs, shall think fit, my will and mind is that 100*l.* so devised as aforesaid to the said Robert Frank, John Coates, Nicholas Torre, and their heirs, shall be by them placed out at interest upon good securities, and that they shall yearly from time to time, dispose and pay and apply the interest and proceeds thereof, unto such person and persons and to and for such use, interests, and purposes, and in such parts and proportions as is herein before

directed, limited and appointed, concerning the rents and profits of the lands so intended to be purchased as aforesaid.

*Codicil of the said Mrs. Frank, dated 3d March, 1728.*

AND WHEREAS, I have given and bequeathed in and by my last will, unto my brother Robert Frank, esq. John Coates, doctor in physick, since deceased, and Nicholas Torre, esq. the sum of 100*l.* to be laid out in lands and to be disposed of to certain uses therein mentioned, Now I do by this my codicil, nominate and appoint my said brother Robert Frank, Nicholas Torre, esq. and the Rev. John Drake, clerk, and their heirs, to be trustees of the uses and purposes in my said will mentioned.



# ADDENDA.

## SALE OF MATERIALS OF THE CASTLE.

A true account of the value of all the materials, belonging the Castle of Pontefract, sold: And of the money received and debts owing; also, the charge of demolishing the same, the 5th of April, 1649.

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
IMPRIMIS, an agreement made with John Harrison, for demolishing the Round Tower, for which paid him. . .	80	10	0

An agreement made the same time with Thomas Lake, and others, for pulling down the Barbican Wall, for which paid . . . . .	20	5	0
--	----	---	---

Paid Thomas Thurstan for levelling the Earthern Mount, called Nevill's Mount, and the Barbican Wall from the Great-stable to the Low Drawbridge, . . . .	10	0	0
--	----	---	---

Paid Jasper Ellis, by an order from the committee of the 27th of April, for monies laid out about removing the ammunition from Pontefract Castle to York, and for carrying it up in Clifford Tower, . . . . .	4	4	0
	<u>114</u>	<u>19</u>	<u>0</u>

Lancelot Lamb and others, for taking down the timber from the Round-Tower, Queen's-Tower and King's Tower, and other buildings about the same, . . . .	35	0	0
--	----	---	---

Paid John Harrison and others, for demolishing the two skreens from the Gate-house to the Round Tower, and from thence to the Treasurer Tower, . . . .	34	0	0
--	----	---	---

Paid Thomas Taylor and others, for the timber taking down from the Chapel, Constable Tower, and all the rest of the buildings to the Gate House . . . . .	35	2	6
---	----	---	---

Paid Tattersall and others, for taking down the timber from off the two Gate Houses, . . . . .	2	0	0
--	---	---	---

Paid Tattersall, John Smith and others, for taking down the timber of the Treasurer's Tower, Gascoygne's Tower, the Great Kitchen, and so to the Great Hall, . .	34	5	0
--	----	---	---

Paid them more for the Great Hall timber, and the Gate House taking down, . . . . .	12	5	0
	<u>152</u>	<u>12</u>	<u>6</u>

Paid Simon Procter, for demolishing the King's and Queen's Tower, and all the buildings betwixt the same, the sum of . . . . .	104	5	6
--	-----	---	---

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Paid Thomas Lake and others, for demolishing the two Out Gate Houses, and the Skreen, by the Constable Tower, .. .. .	15	6	8
Paid Edward Wilson, for demolishing the Constable Tower, and all the other buildings from the King's Tower to the Gate House, as also the Treasurer Tower, Gascoigne Tower, the Great Kitchen, and all the other buildings from the Skreen unto the Great Hall, the sum of	201	0	0
Paid Edward Handson, for pulling down the Skreen between the upper Gate House, and the Round Tower: also for the Guard House, .. .. .	1	10	0
Paid James Jolly for pulling off the iron from off the the three Gates, the two Drawbridges, and the timber of the low Drawbridges taking up, .. .. .	2	16	0
Paid for filling up the Graft at the low Drawbridge, and pulling down part of the Skreen close by the Constable Tower, .. .. .	1	7	4
	<u>326</u>	<u>5</u>	<u>6</u>
Paid three labourers for removing timber out of the fall of a Tower, .. .. .	3	0	
Paid for taking down the timber from Swillington Tower, .. .. .	1	13	4
Paid John Oxley, and Thomas Lee, for smelting of lead into pigs, .. .. .	4	10	0
Paid for filling up the Graft at the upper Drawbridge and the Chapel walls pulling down, .. .. .	4	10	0
Paid Simon Procter, for felling down Swillington Tower, .. .. .	8	10	0
Paid Simon Procter more, in regard we did conceive that he had a losing bargain upon former work done by him, .. .. .	4	0	0
Monies expended upon several messengers sending abroad into several parts of the country, to seek out experienced workmen, for the speedy demolishing of the castle; and also for monies expended at several contracts making: as also monies given to workmen for their encouragement at the falls of several towers, with other incident charges, .. .. .	20	0	0
	<u>42</u>	<u>17</u>	<u>4</u>
Paid for baring of timber from under the fall of Constable tower, .. .. .	2	14	0
Paid for two paper books, and to the justice's clerks for drawing the orders betwixt the committee and trustees	10	0	
Given to a maimed workman that was to return to his own home at Malton, towards his charges, .. .. .	5	0	
Given to Lancelot Lamb, for his care and good services in the work, .. .. .	10	0	
Paid seven soldiers, by order from Captain Ward, for work done by them, .. .. .	7	0	
Paid for 5 stone and 5 lb. of iron, for making crows for pulling off lead, .. .. .	14	8	

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Paid Francis Bradley, for crows making and shovels shoeing, .. .. .	4	4	0
Paid several labourers for work done, as appears by a note in Mr. Long's hands, .. .. .	3	11	5
Paid John Smith, for work done by him, .. .. .	2	10	0
Paid six carpenters for loading timber that was secured from burning by the soldiers and surveying the rest of the timber, .. .. .	1	0	0
	<u>16</u>	<u>6</u>	<u>1</u>

Paid George Rennard, for taking crooks out of the walls, .. .. . 0 10 0

Paid Lake and Hanson for demolishing the Great Hall, and the Inner Gate House, .. .. . 37 6 8

Paid John Oxley and his three men for several days work, for taking the lead of the castle down, .. .. . 5 0 0

Paid for lime and workmanship, for the two draw-bridges walling up of either side, .. .. . 1 10 0

Paid Richard Lyle, for the loan of his beam and weights for weighing of lead, .. .. . 0 5 4

Paid for coals to several guards to secure the timber from burning, .. .. . 0 18 0

Paid several draughts for leading timber out of the castle garth, to secure it from the soldiers, .. .. . 3 2 8

Paid labourers for several bulwarks pulling down, about and near the castle, .. .. . 0 12 0

Paid two councellers their fees for advice how to proceed in suit, and in whose names, for materials sold and not paid for, .. .. . 1 0 0

50 4 8

Paid by Mr. Robert More, to several workmen and labourers, as appears by his note of particulars, as followeth :

For the first week, .. .. .	1	3	10
For the second week, .. .. .	5	15	6
For the third week, .. .. .	6	19	9
For the fourth week, .. .. .	14	14	6
For the fifth week, .. .. .	9	16	10
For the sixth week, .. .. .	5	0	2
For the seventh week, .. .. .	4	17	4
For the eighth week, .. .. .	17	16	0
For the ninth week, .. .. .	4	0	2
For the tenth week, .. .. .	3	15	4
	<u>73</u>	<u>19</u>	<u>5</u>

Lead taken off Pontefract castle, and sold as followeth :

Sold to the churchwardens of Barnsley 20 cwt. at ..	10	2	6
Sold unto Mr. Richard Wilcock, 20 cwt. at .. ..	10	2	6
Sold unto Mr. Samuel Childe, of Leeds, forty fother of Lead, at 11 <i>l.</i> 5 <i>s.</i> comes to .. .. .	450	0	0
Sold him more, 9 fother 12 cwt. 24 <i>lb.</i> at the same price, comes to .. .. .	107	19	9

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
He rests indebted for wood, for smelting of lead ..	2	10	0
Sold unto Mr. Winter, of Hull, 4 fother of lead, at ..	45	0	0
Sold unto Mr. John Skurr, one web of lead, 21 stone			
12lb. at .. .. .	1	10	0
Sold unto Mr. Edward Rhodes, 84 fother of lead,			
14 cwt. 2 qrs. 5lb. at .. .. .	940	0	0
	<u>1567</u>	<u>4</u>	<u>9</u>
Sold unto Grace Briggs, three webs of lead, &c.			
9 cwt. 13 lb. at .. .. .	5	0	0
Sold unto Sir Thos. Wentworth, one fother of lead,	11	5	0
Sold unto Lieut. Ward, 11 stone 5 lb. at .. .. .	0	17	0
Sold unto Bryan Fostead, 30 stone of lead, .. .. .	2	5	0
Sold unto Lord Saville, 20 cwt. of lead, .. .. .	10	2	6
Sold unto Mr. John Saville, of Methley, 3 fother 13lb.	33	16	0
Sold unto a porter 18 stone 3 lb. at .. .. .	1	7	10
Sold unto Francis Branley, 21 stone of lead, at			
1s. 6d. &c. .. .. .	1	11	6
Sold unto Mr. Robert Moor, 11 cwt. 1 qr. 17 lb. at			
11s. 5d. &c. .. .. .	5	15	6
Sold unto Mr. John Clayton, 18 stone 4lb. at .. .. .	1	7	0
Sold unto Edward Field, 43 stone 10 lb. at .. .. .	2	15	10
	<u>76</u>	<u>3</u>	<u>2</u>

The total of all the lead sold, amounts to the sum of  
1640*l.* 16*s.* 11*d.* whereof received in money, .. .. . 1540 7 2

Monies owing for lead, to balance the accounts above written as follows :

Sir Edward Rhodes, debtor for lead, .. .. .	40	0	0
Mr. Samuel Childe, of Leeds, rests indebted for lead,	57	19	9
Further, Mr. Childe rests indebted for wood, for smelting his lead, .. .. .	2	10	0
	<u>100</u>	<u>9</u>	<u>9</u>

The total of all the iron belonging to the castle is  
79 cwt. 3 qrs. 27 lb. sold at 10*s.* per cwt. amounts to the  
sum of 40*l.* whereof received in money, .. .. . 37 2 4

Monies owing for iron to balance the account as  
aforesaid, Col. Overton, by an order from the Lord General, for the public service for the drawbridges for Hull,  
had iron teams delivered him to the value of, in money,.. 2 17 8

May the 7th, 1649 Money received for timber as follows :

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Col. Thomas Rookeyby,	7	0	0	Thomas Thwaytes, ..	1	4	0
Mr. Birkebecke, ..	1	3	0	Richard Smith, ..	0	2	6
William Nicholson, ..	2	1	0	William Farrowe, ..	5	0	0
William Jennings, ..	1	6	8	Grace Briggs, ..	8	0	0
Mr. Leonard Ward, ..	23	0	0	Philip Austwicke, ..	1	2	0
Robert Howson, ..	1	0	0	William Hill, ..	0	18	0



# ADDENDA.

V

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
Thomas Tayler, .. ..	4	10	0	Thomas Boswell, .. ..	2	0	0
Edward Fielde, .. ..	22	8	0	Peter Cuthwait, .. ..	0	13	0
Richard Lyle, .. ..	2	11	0	John Wattson, .. ..	9	10	0
Robert Sutton, .. ..	3	10	0	Francis Lee, .. ..	2	12	0
William Brame, .. ..	12	0	0	Robert Bawderton, ..	5	0	0
Francis Bradley, .. ..	1	10	0	William Ward, .. ..	12	0	0
Zechariah Stable, .. ..	4	6	8	Mary Rothwell, .. ..	0	9	0
John Potter, .. ..	10	0	0	Thomas Fielde, .. ..	0	13	4
Thomas Jackson and } Robert Farrowe, }	6	15	0	For timber for the church, .. .. }	20	0	0
William Wright, .. ..	4	6	9	Timber for the windmill, ..	2	0	0
Thomas Jackson, .. ..	1	0	0	Mr. John Skurr, .. ..	3	0	0
Charles Tootle, .. ..	0	10	0	John Wildman, .. ..	2	8	0
John Killingbecke, ..	10	0	0	For the remainder of timber in Brame Garth }	5	0	0
Richard Turner, .. ..	0	18	0				
					201	7	0

Monies received for glass, .. .. . 1 0 0

## Debts owing for timber, as follows :

	<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>		<i>l.</i>	<i>s.</i>	<i>d.</i>
William Farrowe, .. ..	1	3	4	Thomas Jackson, .. ..	4	1	6
Col. Overton, by an or- der from the Lord General, for the pub- lic service of Hull for timber, .. .. .	8	6	0	Richard Cattle, .. ..	1	17	0
George Wrigley by as- signment from John Potter, .. .. .	3	0	0	John Hodgshon, .. ..	2	8	8
Thomas Farrowe, .. ..	3	0	0	John Box, .. ..	2	10	0
Thomas Farrowe and Thomas Jackson joint- ly together, .. ..	3	5	0	Thomas Eaden, .. ..	1	10	9
				Thomas Boswell, .. ..	2	0	0
				John Ambler, .. ..	3	6	8
				Mr. John Lambe, .. ..	2	16	0
				Bryan Fostead, .. ..	1	10	0
				Richard Fostead, .. ..	1	10	0
					42	4	2

Monies received for lead, .. .. . 1540 7 2  
 Monies received for timber, .. .. . 201 7 10  
 Monies received for iron, .. .. . 37 2 4  
 Monies received for glass, .. .. . 1 0 0  
1779 17 4

The charge for demolishing, .. .. . 777 4 6  
 Monies allotted unto the town, .. .. . 1000 0 0  
 The rest due to the common wealth, .. .. . 2 12 10  
1779 17 4

## Debts owing for materials, which are due unto the common wealth :

For lead, .. .. . 100 9 9  
 For timber, .. .. . 42 4 2  
 For iron, .. .. . 2 17 8  
145 11 7

## OF THE LASCIES.

Extracted from an ancient black lettered MSS. in the possession of CHAS. WINN, of Nostell Priory, Esq.

**I**LBERTUS lacy venit cum Willmo conquestore qui pms. fuit possessor Pountfract qui genuit Ilbertu. et Henricu.—Ilbertus obiit sine hered. Henricus fr. eius successit ei qui genuit Robtu. & Albredam. Robtus obiit herede et Sepultus apud Kirkstall. Albreda desponsata fuit Robto hells Constablar. Estr. qui genuit ex ea Iohes hells. Iohes vero genuit Rogeru. hells.—Rogerus genuit Iohem comitem de lacy. Iohes genuit Edwardu. Edwardus genuit Henricu. comitem. Henricus genuit Aliciam uxorem Thome lancast.

## ON PONTEFRAC T CASTLE.

Look round this vast and venerable place,  
Whose ruined pile still shines with awful grace,  
Yet nobly great, 'midst all its faded charms :  
See the wide waste of all-consuming age,  
The wreck of ruthless wars, and hostile rage,  
And all the dire effects of more than civil wars.

View savage time with cankering tooth devour  
The solid fabric of yon mouldering tower,  
Which now in undistinguished chaos lies ;  
Where erst the noble Lascy's Norman line  
Planned the wide work, and formed the vast design,  
And bid with Gothic grace, the stately structure rise.

When lo ! on high the vaulted domes suspend,  
On lofty columns the wide arches bend,  
And massive walls the vast domain inclose ;  
In vain the hostile warriors nervous art  
With missive fire directs the barbed dart,  
Or, with enormous strength the ponderous javelin throws.

For many an age the Lascy's noble race,  
With arms, and arts, adorned the splendid place,  
As heroes triumphed, or as patriots shone ;  
Till with the great Plantagenet's fair bride,  
In nuptial dower these ancient honors glide,  
The seat of future kings, that graced the British throne.

On yonder hill, as early annals tell  
The holy hero and the martyr fell,  
Which still great Lancaster thy memory bears.  
There 'midst the saints enrolled with rites divine.  
The pious pilgrim sought the sacred shrine,  
And bathed thy hallowed tomb, with sympathizing tears.

With holy zeal, and blameless morals armed,  
With all the power of conscious virtue warmed,  
'Midst death's sad scenes, the pious patriot smiles ;  
By thee proud Mortimer the hoary sage  
Bleeds the sad victim of thy brutal rage  
Lost by thy lawless love, and all a woman's wiles.

'Look there, where erst, yon mouldering turret stood,  
Whose moss grown stones are tinged with royal blood;  
'Midst civil broils the hapless Richard bled,  
There cruel Exton's vile assassin dart,  
With bloody treason pierced the monarch's heart,  
And fixed the tottering crown on haughty Henry's head.

Here vaunting Bolingbroke, thy feeble foe,  
Felt in each whispering breeze the fatal blow,  
Or heard death's herald in each guilty stone—  
Short is the date of captive monarch's doom  
'Twixt the dark prison and the yawning tomb;  
For bold ambition bears no rival to the throne.

See yonder tower still blush with crimson stains  
That flowed in plenteous store from noble veins,  
Where Vaughan, and Grey, by Gloster's arts expired;  
Where Rivers fell, who with his latest breath  
These mournful mansions dignified in death,  
With love of letters warm'd, and dawning science fired.

'Midst the wild flames, that civil discord spread,  
When by base arts the royal martyr bled,  
Still loyal Pomfret spurned the tyrants' hate,  
Last in these northern climes that scorned to pay,  
A servile homage to his lawless sway,  
And in inglorious ease survive the monarch's fate.

Long haughty Lambert did thy veteran powers  
With iron tempest shake the solid towers,  
And round the walls the missive murder send,  
In vain brave Morrice did thy martial train  
With loyal arms the hostile shocks sustain,  
And 'gainst rebellious sons these loyal domes defend.

Hark ! the loud engines tear the trembling walls  
And from its base the massive fabric falls,  
And all at once these ancient honors fade,  
These lofty towers, and all these royal spoils  
Sink into silence, 'midst intestine broils  
In prostrate ruins lost, and dark oblivion laid.

FRANCIS DRAKE, S. T. P.

Lecturer of Pomfret, 1750.

JAN 27 1890

---

J. FOX, PRINTER, PONTEFRACT.









LIBRARY OF CONGRESS



0 005 372 208 8

